# Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step by Step AN ILLUSTRATED GUIDE

Second Edition

S. Serge Barold Roland X. Stroobandt Alfons F. Sinnaeve



WILEY-BLACKWELL

Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step AN ILLUSTRATED GUIDE

### **Companion Website**

With this book you are given free access to a companion resources site:

#### www.wiley.com/go/barold/cardiac

The website includes more than 300 images taken from this book

You are free to download these images and use them for your own presentations to students  $\!\!\!\!^*$ 

#### How to access the website:

Look under the label below to see your access code. Go to **www,wiley.com/go/barold/cardiac** and enter the code when prompted.

\*Please note that these images are for your own use for study and instruction. If you are using these images in a presentation, the reference to the book should always be displayed along with the image. See website for full copyright information.

# Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step

# AN ILLUSTRATED GUIDE

### **Second Edition**

### S. Serge Barold MD, FRACP, FACP, FACC, FESC, FHRS

University of South Florida and Florida Heart Rhythm Institute Tampa, Florida, USA

### **Roland X. Stroobandt**

#### MD, PhD

Professor of Medicine Heart Center, Department of Electrophysiology University Hospital, Ghent Ghent, Belgium

### Alfons F. Sinnaeve

### ing., MSc

Professor Emeritus of Electronic Engineering Technical University KHBO, Department of Electronics Oostende, Belgium



This edition first published 2010,  ${\ensuremath{\mathbb O}}$  2010 by S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

Blackwell Publishing was acquired by John Wiley & Sons in February 2007. Blackwell's publishing program has been merged with Wiley's global Scientific, Technical and Medical business to form Wiley-Blackwell.

Registered office:

John Wiley & Sons Ltd, The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ, UK

*Editorial offices:* 9600 Garsington Road, Oxford, OX4 2DQ, UK The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex, PO19 8SQ, UK 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774, USA

For details of our global editorial offices, for customer services and for information about how to apply for permission to reuse the copyright material in this book please see our website at www.wiley.com/wiley-blackwell.

The right of the author to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with the UK Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, except as permitted by the UK Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic books.

Designations used by companies to distinguish their products are often claimed as trademarks. All brand names and product names used in this book are trade names, service marks, trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The publisher is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book. This publication is designed to provide accurate and authoritative information in regard to the subject matter covered. It is sold on the understanding that the publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. If professional advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

The contents of this work are intended to further general scientific research, understanding, and discussion only and are not intended and should not be relied upon as recommending or promoting a specific method, diagnosis, or treatment by physicians for any particular patient. The publisher and the author make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation any implied warranties of fitness for a particular purpose. In view of ongoing research, equipment modifications, changes in governmental regulations, and the constant flow of information relating to the use of medicines, equipment, and devices, the reader is urged to review and evaluate the information provided in the package insert or instructions for each medicine, equipment, or device for, among other things, any changes in the instructions or indication of usage and for added warnings and precautions. Readers should consult with a specialist where appropriate. The fact that an organization or Website is referred to in this work as a citation and/or a potential source of further information does not mean that the author or the publisher endorses the information the organization or Website may provide or recommendations it may make. Further, readers should be aware that Internet Websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read. No warranty may be created or extended by any promotional statements for this work. Neither the publisher nor the author shall be liable for any damages arising herefrom.

#### Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Barold, S. Serge.

Cardiac pacemakers and resynchronization therapy step-by-step : an illustrated guide / S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, Alfons F. Sinnaeve. – 2nd ed. p. ; cm.

Rev. ed. of: Cardiac pacemakers step-by-step. c2004.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-1-4051-8636-0

1. Cardiac pacemakers–Pictorial works. I. Stroobandt, R. (Roland) II. Sinnaeve, Alfons F. III. Barold, S. Serge. Cardiac pacemakers step-by-step. IV. Title.

[DNLM: 1. Cardiac Pacing, Artificial-methods-Handbooks. 2. Pacemaker,

Artificial–Handbooks. 3. Electrocardiography–methods–Handbooks. WG 39 B264c 2010] RC684.P3B365 2010 617.4'120645–dc22 2010010756

#### ISBN: 9781405186360

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

Set in 9.5/12 pt Palatino by Aptara<sup>®</sup> Inc., New Delhi, India Printed and bound in Singapore

### Contents

Preface to the first edition, vii Preface to the second edition, viii Abbreviations, ix

#### **Color Plate Section**

What is a pacemaker?, 1 Recording pacemaker activity, 2 Fundamentals of electricity, 10 Ventricular stimulation, 19 Pacing leads, 33 Sensing - basic concepts, 40 Sensing - advanced concepts, 58 Basic pacemaker electrocardiography, 71 Other single chamber pacemakers, 83 DDD pacemakers - basic functions, 86 DDD pacemakers - upper rate response, 107 Atrioventricular interval, 123 Retrograde ventriculoatrial synchrony in dual chamber pacemakers, 128 All dual chamber pacemakers function in the DDD mode, 141 Types of lower rate timing, 159 Atrial capture, 166 Automatic mode switching, 176 Pacemaker radiography, 191 Oversensing, 196 Troubleshooting, 201 Pacemaker hemodynamics and rate-adaptive pacing, 214 Pacemaker tachycardias - Part 1, 242 Pacemaker tachycardias - Part 2, 248 Treatment of tachycardia, 252 Pacemaker interference, 256 Pacemaker follow-up, 263 Remote pacemaker monitoring, 308 Special functions, 315 Biventricular pacing and cardiac resynchronization, 320 Conclusion, 354

# Text: Overview of cardiac pacing and cardiac resynchronization

**Cardiac pacing, 357** Implantation, 357 Basic function, 357 Power source, 357 Rate or interval?, 358 Single chamber pacemakers, 358 Basic electricity, 360 Chronic pacing threshold and safety margin, 360 Sensing, 362 Polarity: unipolar versus bipolar pacing and sensing, 363 Ventricular fusion and pseudofusion beats, 363 Operational characteristics of a simple DDD pacemaker, 363 Crosstalk and crosstalk intervals, 367 Increasing complexity: our simple DDD pacemaker grows to nine intervals, 367 Upper rate response of DDD pacemakers, 368 Lower rate timing of dual chamber pacemakers, 369 Phantom programming, 369 Programmability of lower rate, 369 Endless loop tachycardia, 371 Repetitive non-reentrant VA synchrony: the cousin of endless loop tachycardia, 372 Types of dual chamber pacemakers, 373 Overdrive suppression and the underlying rhythm, 374 Pacemaker hemodynamics, 374 Rate-adaptive pacemakers, 375 The pacemaker stimulus, 376 Magnet mode, 376 Normal QRS patterns during right ventricular pacing, 377 Left ventricular endocardial pacing, 378 Manifestations of myocardial infarction in the paced rhythm, 378 Cardiac memory, 379 Pacemaker alternans, 380 Complications of pacemakers, 380 Non-electrical complications, 380 Electrical complications, 383 Automatic mode switching, 390 Minimizing right ventricular pacing, 392 Effect of drugs and electrolyte imbalance, 394 Magnet application, 395 Capture verification algorithms, 395 Keeping good records, 397 Factors influencing pacemaker longevity, 397

Pacemaker follow-up, 398 The pacemaker as an implantable Holter system, 400 Special functions of pacemakers, 404

#### Cardiac resynchronization (CRT), 405

CRT hemodynamics, 405 CRT with only left ventricular pacing, 405 New York Heart Association class I and II patients with left bundle branch block and depressed left ventricular function, 406 Right bundle branch block, 406 CRT in patients with a narrow QRS complex, 406 Impact of CRT, 407 Alternative routes to left ventricular pacing, 408 What is a CRT responder?, 408 Complications of CRT implantation, 408 Impact of comorbidities, 409 Programming of CRT devices, 409 Atrial fibrillation and atrial tachyarrhythmia, 420 Congestive heart failure after CRT, 420 Arrhythmias after CRT, 422

#### Appendix: guidelines, 423

American guidelines for pacemaker implantation, 423 European guidelines for pacemaker implantation, 429 Commentary, 433

Further reading, 441 Index, 451

### vi

### Preface to the first edition

The impetus for writing this book came from our observations that many healthcare professionals and young physicians working in emergency rooms, intensive and coronary care units were unable to interpret simple pacemaker electrocardiograms correctly. Over the years we also heard many complaints from beginners in the field of cardiac pacing that virtually all, if not all, the available books are too complicated and almost impossible to understand. Indeed, the ever-changing progress in electrical stimulation makes cardiac pacing a moving target. Therefore we decided to take up the challenge and write a book for beginners equipped with only a rudimentary knowledge of electrocardiography and no knowledge of cardiac pacing whatsoever. Because many individuals first see the pacemaker patient after implantation, the book contains little about indications for pacing and implantation techniques. The book starts with basic concepts and progressively covers more advanced aspects of cardiac pacing including troubleshooting and follow-up.

As one picture is worth a thousand words, this book tries to avoid unnecessary text and focuses on visual learning. We undertook this project with the premise that learning cardiac pacing should be enjoyable. Cardiac pacing is a logical discipline and should be fun and easy to learn with the carefully crafted illustrations in this book. The artwork is simple for easy comprehension. Many of the plates are self-explanatory and the text in the appendix only intends to provide further details and a comprehensive overview.

Many of the images used to create the illustrations in this book are taken from CorelDraw and Corel Mega Gallery clipart collections.

We are grateful to Charlie Hamlyn of Blackwell Publishing and Tom Fryer of Sparks for their superb work in the production of this book.

> S. Serge Barold Roland X. Stroobandt Alfons F. Sinnaeve

# Preface to the second edition

The first edition of the book has been well received all over the world and translated into Japanese, Chinese and Polish. The same format has been retained in the second edition because of its wide popularity and the frequent positive feedback that it facilitates learning and understanding. Many new plates were added. A few plates were upgraded and a few were deleted when the message was no longer relevant. We have reviewed the advances in cardiac pacing over the last seven years and introduced an important new presentation on cardiac resynchronization, which is a rapidly growing field. The incorporation of many suggestions from readers has also contributed to the increased size of the second edition. For example, the latter now includes an expanded text (including a large section on cardiac resynchronization), a discussion of indications, and a list of pertinent references. As before, we omitted the technical details of pacemaker implantation and lead extraction. We are grateful to Thomas V. Hartman, Kate Newell, and Cathryn Gates from Wiley-Blackwell Publishing for their outstanding work in the production of this book.

> S. Serge Barold Roland X. Stroobandt Alfons F. Sinnaeve

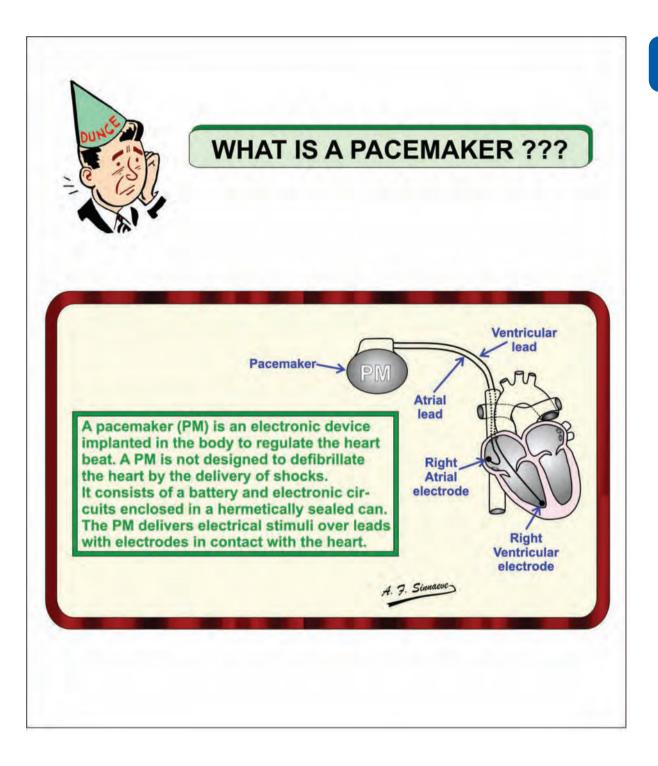
# Abbreviations

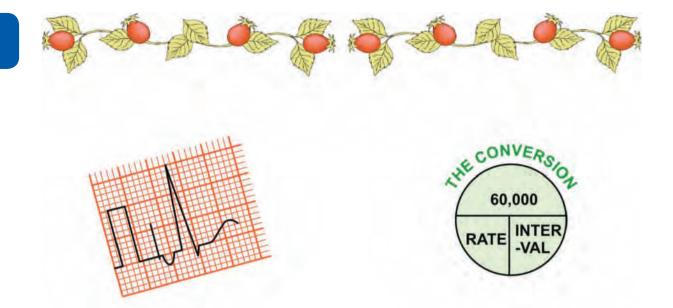
А	ampere		
ACC	American College of Cardiology		
AEGM	atrial electrogram		
AEI	atrial escape interval		
AF	atrial fibrillation		
AFR	atrial flutter response		
Ah	amperehour		
AH	atrial–His		
AHA	American Heart Association		
AHR	atrial high rate		
AMS	automatic mode switching		
AP	atrial paced event		
APC	atrial premature complex		
AR	atrial event sensed in the refractory		
	period		
As	amperesecond		
AS	atrial sensed event		
AT	atrial tachycardia		
ATP	antitachycardia pacing		
ATR	atrial tachycardia response		
AV	atrioventricular		
AVE	atrioventricular extension		
AVI	atrioventricular interval (also called		
	AV delay)		
AVI-U	atrioventricular interval, unblanked		
BiV	biventricular		
BLR	basic lower rate		
BOL	beginning-of-life		
BP	biventricular paced event		
BP	blood pressure		
bpm	beats per minute		
BV	biventricular		
С	coulomb		
CAD	coronary artery disease		
CHF	congestive heart failure		
CO	cardiac ouput		
CRT	cardiac resynchronization therapy		
CRT-D	cardiac resynchronization therapy		
	device and defibrillator		
CS	coronary sinus		
CSNRT	corrected sinus node recovery time		
CT	computed tomography		
ECG	electrocardiogram		
EGM	electrogram		
ELT	endless loop tachycardia		
EMI	electromagnetic interference		
EOL	end-of-life		

EOC	and of comvine		
EOS	end-of-service		
ER	evoked response		
ERI	elective replacement indicator		
ERT	elective replacement time		
ESCI	escape interval		
ESCR	escape rate		
FARI	filtered atrial rate interval		
FCC	Federal Communications Commission		
HCM	hypertrophic cardiomyopathy		
HF	heart failure		
HR	heart rate		
HRS	Heart Rhythm Society		
HRV	heart-rate variability		
HV	His–ventricular		
Hz	hertz		
Ι	current (in amps, A)		
IACD	intraatrial conduction delay		
ICD	implantable cardioverter-defibrillator		
IV	interventricular		
LA	left atrium		
LBBB	left bundle branch block		
LBT	listen before talk		
LRI	lower rate interval		
LRL	lower rate limit		
LV	left ventricle		
LVEF			
	left ventricular ejection fraction		
LVESV	left ventricular end-systolic volume left ventricular outflow tract		
LVOT			
μA	microampere		
mA	milliampere		
mEq	milliequivalent		
MI	myocardial infarction		
MICS	Medical Implant Communications		
	System		
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging		
ms	millisecond		
MSDR	maximum sensor-driven rate		
MTR	maximum tracking rate		
mV	millivolt		
MV	minute volume		
MVP	managed ventricular pacing		
NYHA	New York Heart Association		
OVI	open ventricular interval		
PAVB	postatrial ventricular blanking period		
pAVI	AV interval after a paced event		
PM	pacemaker		
PMT	pacemaker-mediated tachycardia		
	. ,		

nnm	pacing per minute	SV	stroke volume
ppm PR	peripheral resistance	sv sVRP	ventricular refractory period after
PVAB	postventricular atrial blanking period	SVKF	<b>9</b> 1
PVARP	postventricular atrial refractory period	SVT	sensing
PVARP-U	postventricular atrial refractory period,		supraventricular tachycardia
1 VAR -0	unblanked	TARP	total atrial refractory period
PVC		TCL	tachycardia cycle length
rvc	premature ventricular complex	TDI	tissue Doppler imaging
PVE	(= VPC)	TEE	transesophageal echocardiography
	premature ventricular event	TV	tidal volume
pVRP	ventricular refractory period after	U	voltage (in volts, V)
P	pacing	URI	upper rate interval
R	resistance (in ohms, $\Omega$ )	URL	upper rate limit
RA	right atrium	V	volt
RAM	random-access memory	VA	ventriculoatrial
RBBB	right bundle branch block	VB	ventricular blanking period
RF	radiofrequency	VEGM	ventricular electrogram
RNRVAS	repetitive non-reentrant VA	VF	ventricular fibrillation
	synchrony	VHR	ventricular high rate
ROM	read-only memory	VP	ventricular paced event
RR	respiratory rate	VPC	ventricular premature complex
RRT	recommended replacement time	VPI	ventricular paced interval
RV	right ventricle	VPR	ventricular paced rate
RVA	right ventricular apex	VR	ventricular event sensed in the
RVOT	right ventricular outflow tract		refractory period
SAI	spontaneous atrial interval	VRP	ventricular refractory period
SAR	spontaneous atrial rate	VRP-U	ventricular refractory period,
SAS	synchronous atrial stimulation		unblanked
sAVI	AV interval after a sensed event	VS	ventricular sensed event
SDI	sensor-driven interval	VSP	ventricular safety pacing
SDR	sensor-driven rate	VT	ventricular tachycardia
SND	sinus node dysfunction	WI	Wenckebach interval
	,		

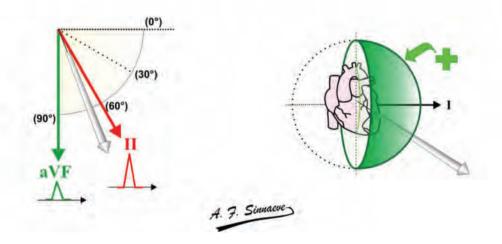
X



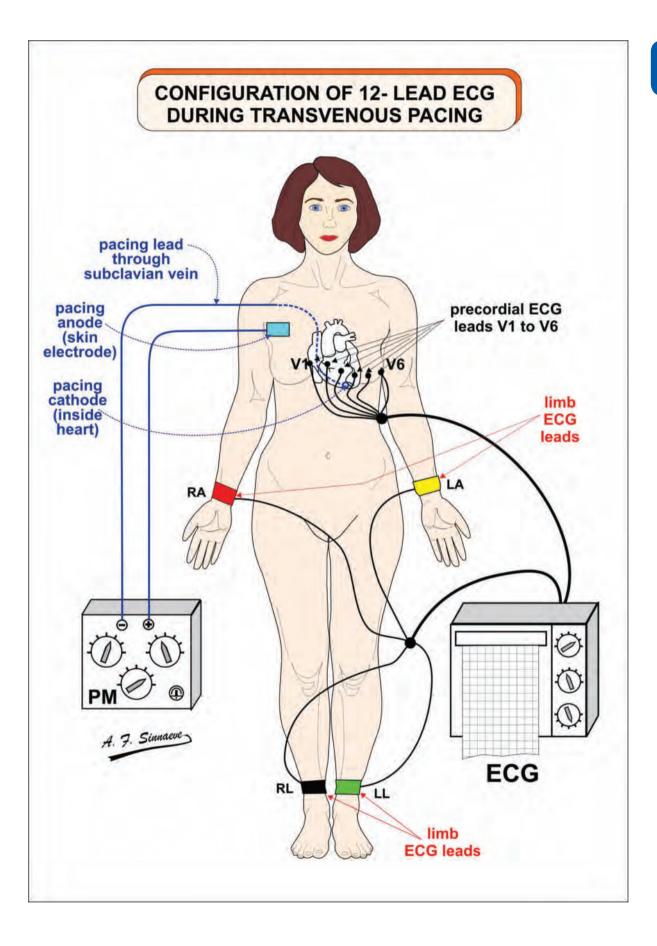


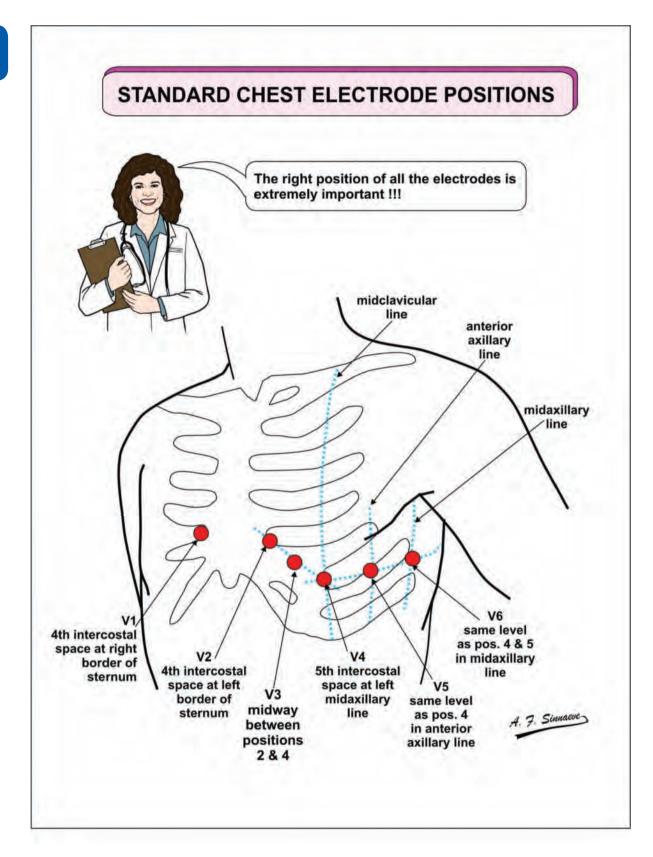
# **RECORDING PACEMAKER ACTIVITY**

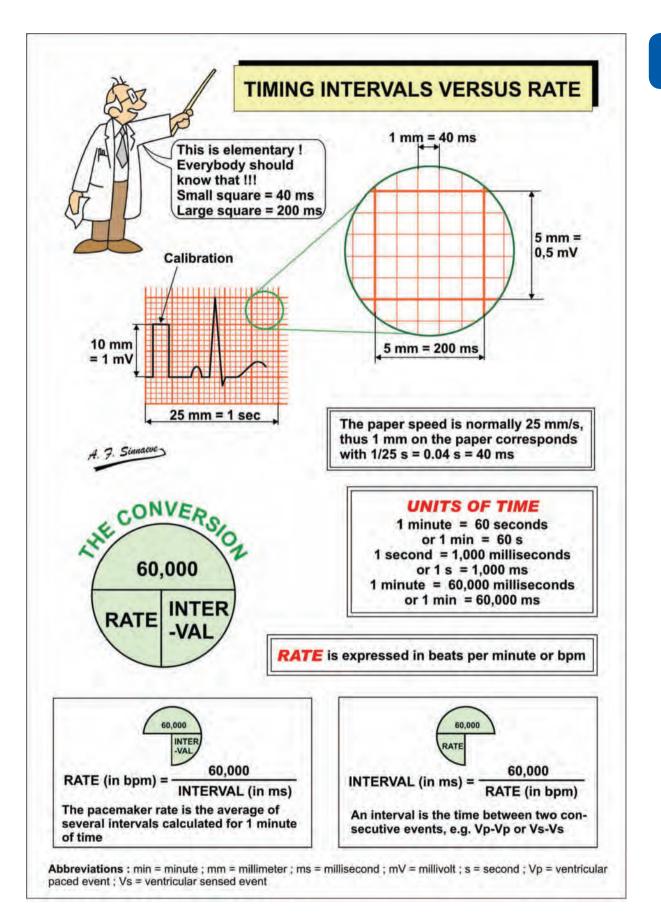
- \* 12-lead ECG during transvenous pacing
- \* Standard chest electrode positions
- \* Grid for measuring intervals
- \* The electrical axis in the frontal plane
- \* Determination of the mean frontal plane axis 1
- \* Determination of the mean frontal plane axis 2
- \* A rule of thumb for the mean frontal plane axis

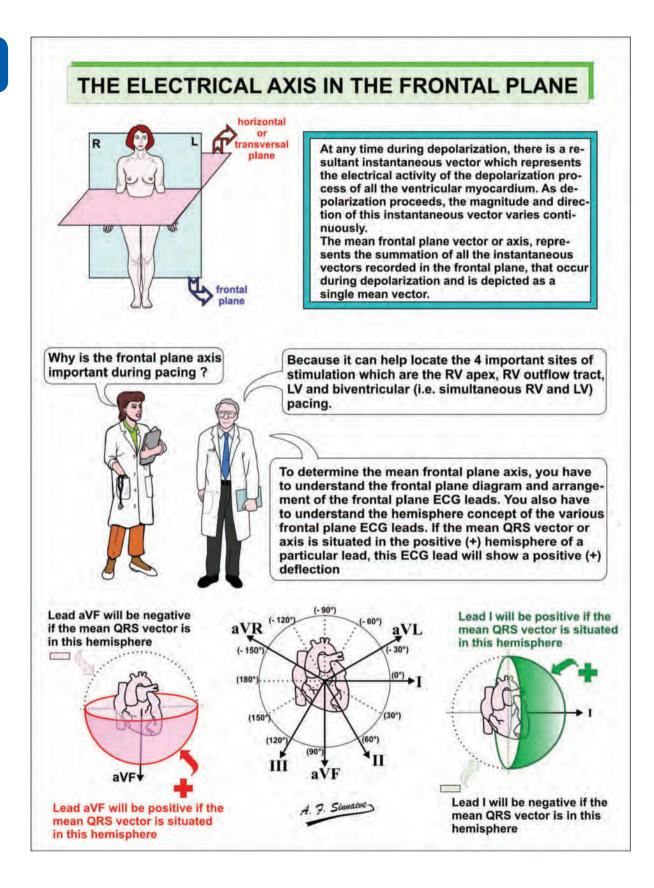


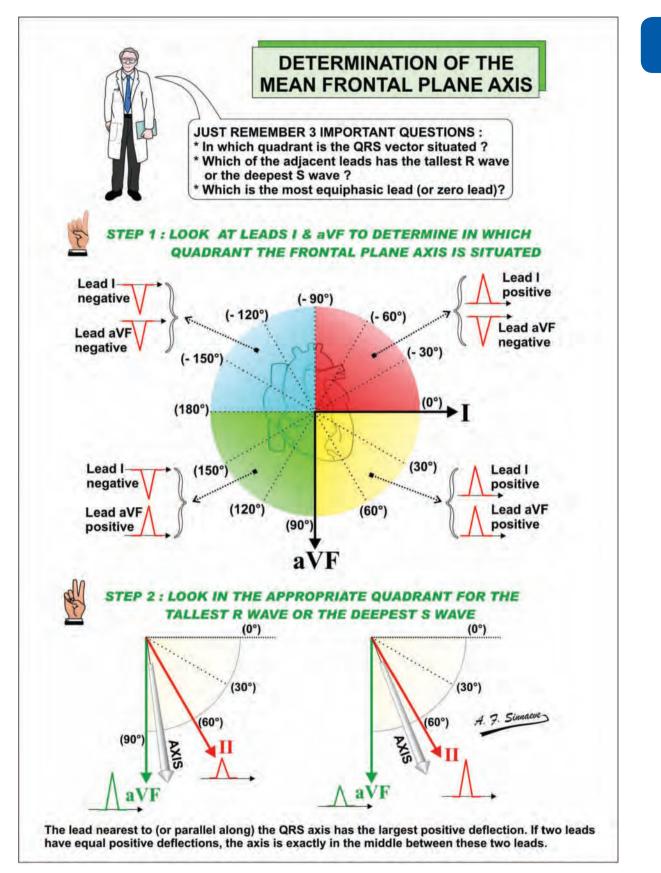
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

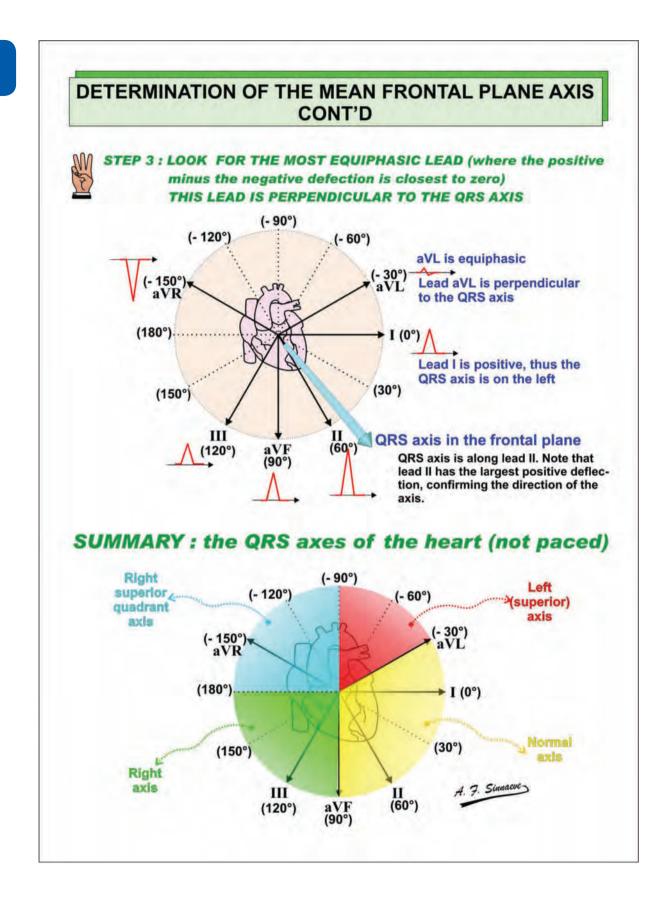


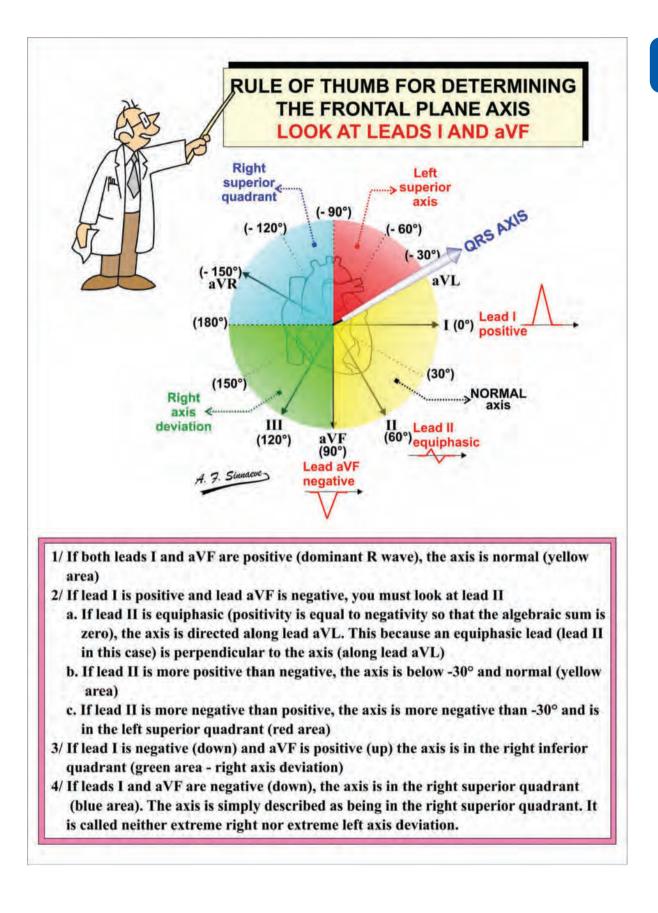


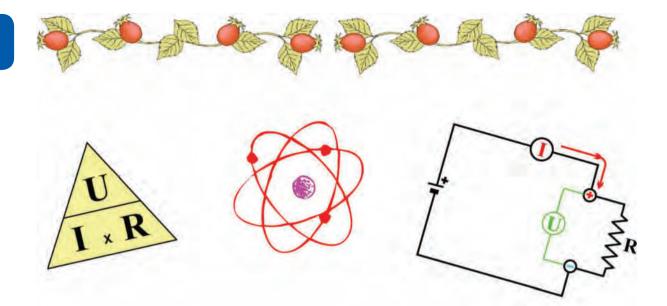






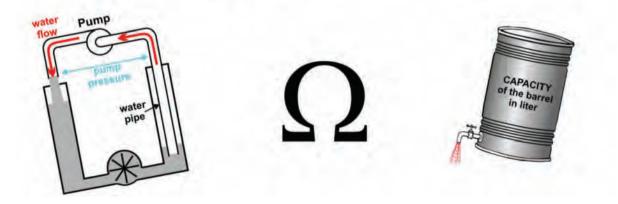


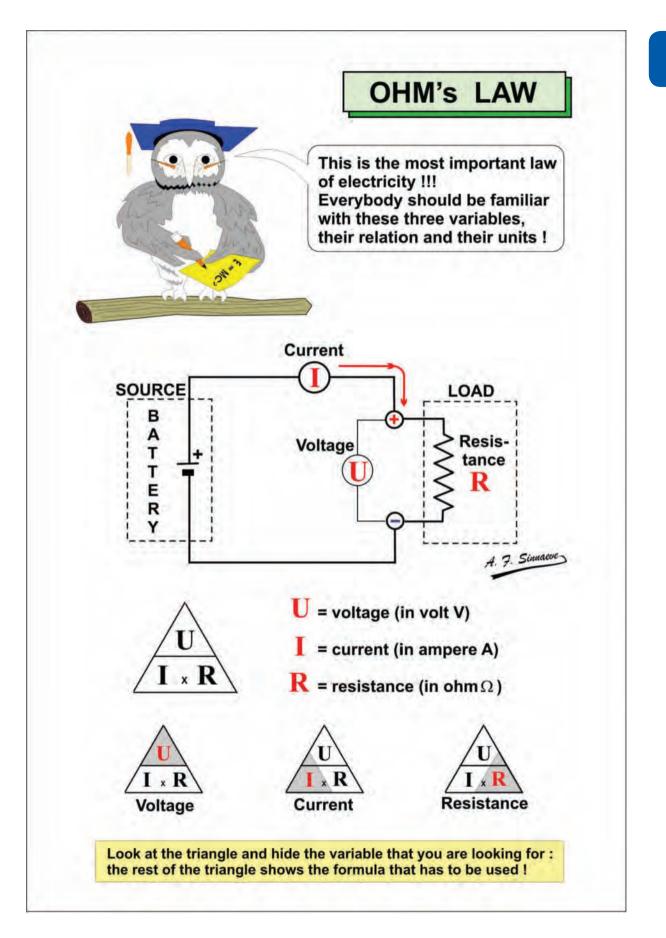


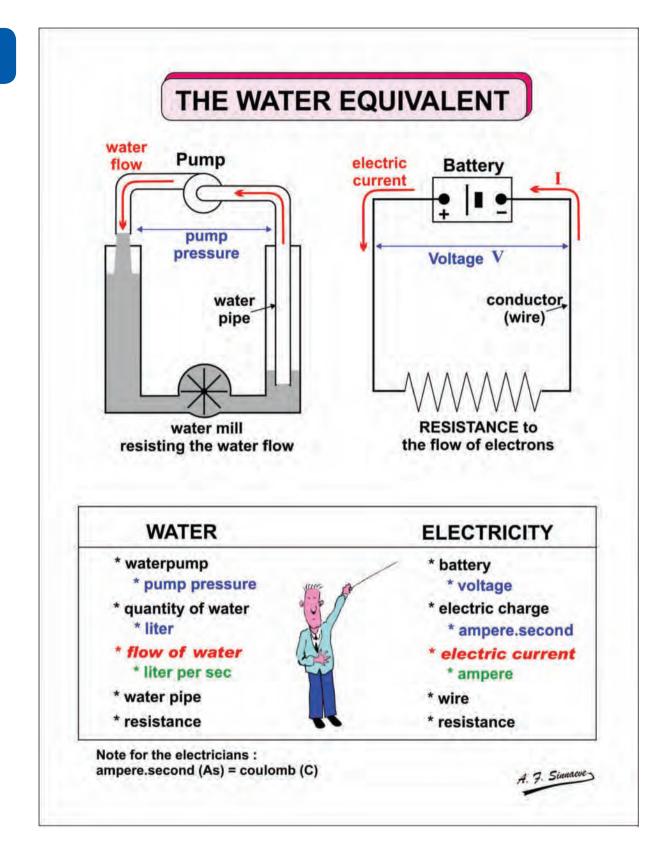


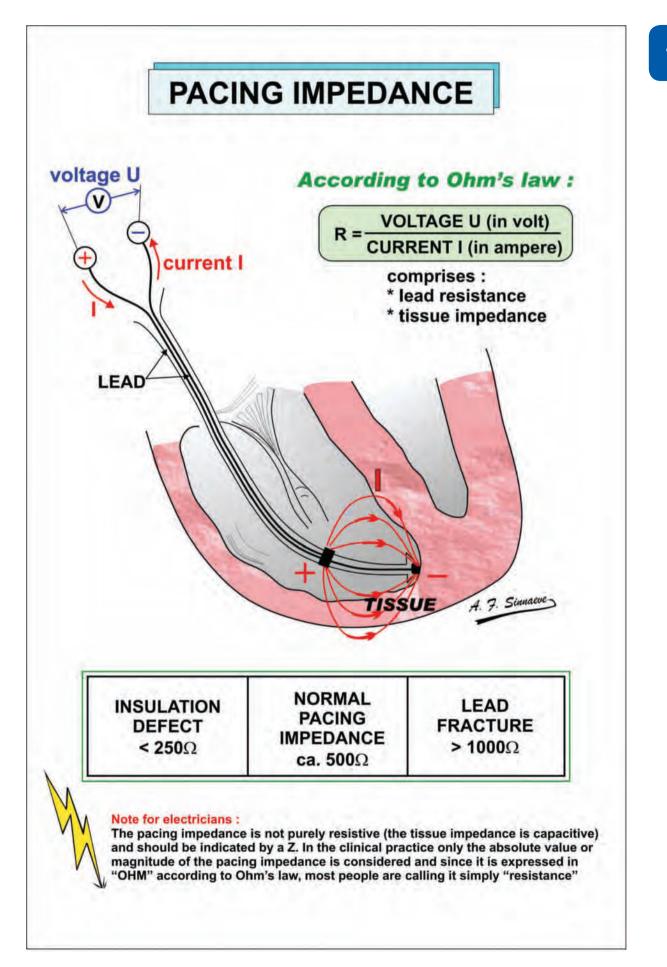
# **FUNDAMENTALS of ELECTRICITY**

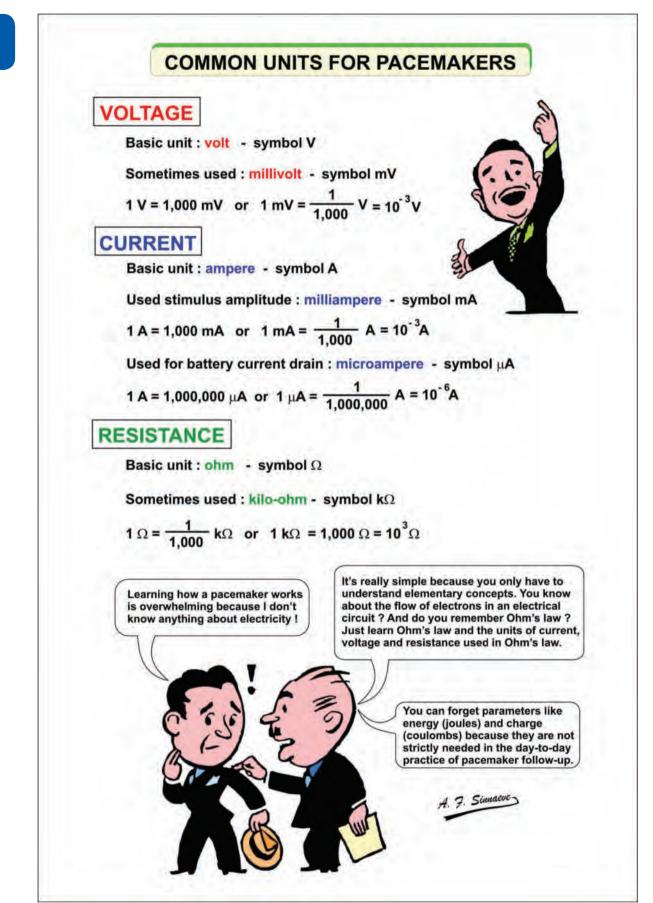
- \* Ohm's law
- \* Water equivalent
- \* Impedance
- \* Common units for pacemaker variables
- \* Battery 1
- \* Battery 2
- \* Battery impedance and battery voltage
- \* Battery capacity

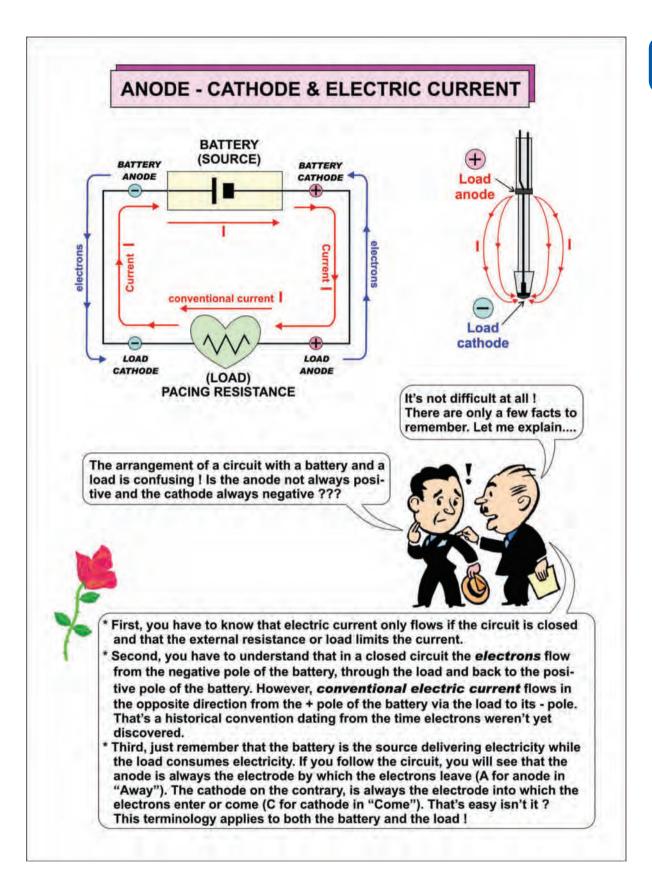


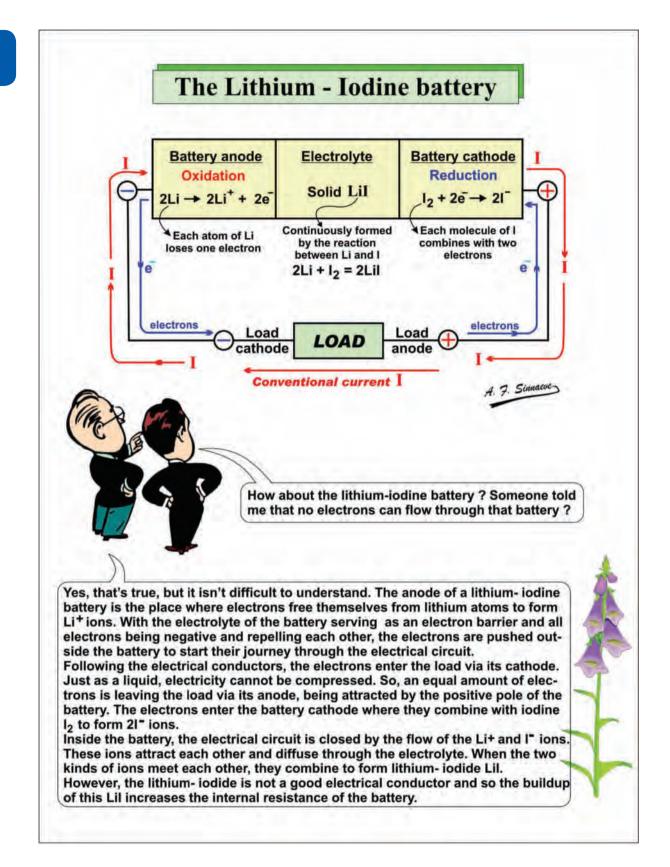


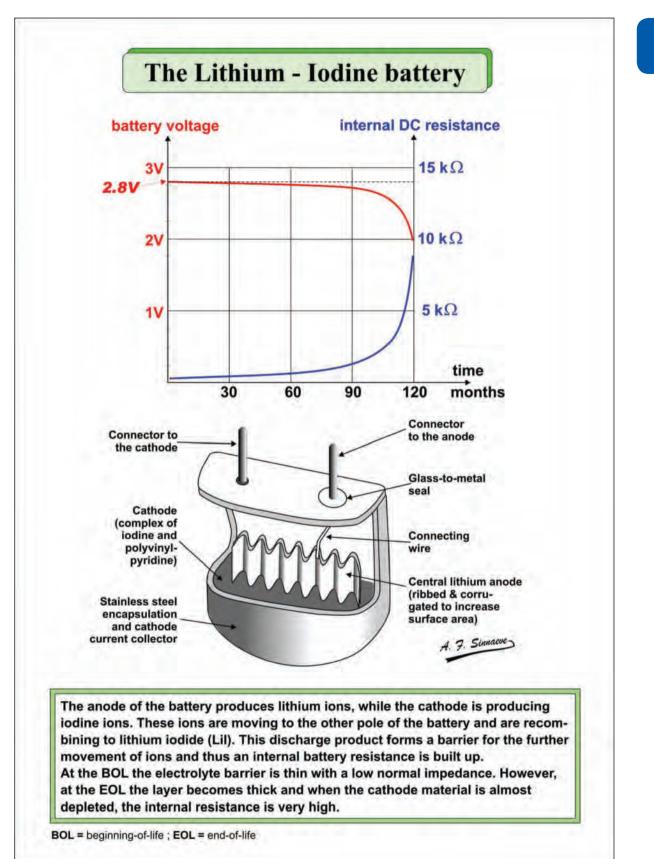




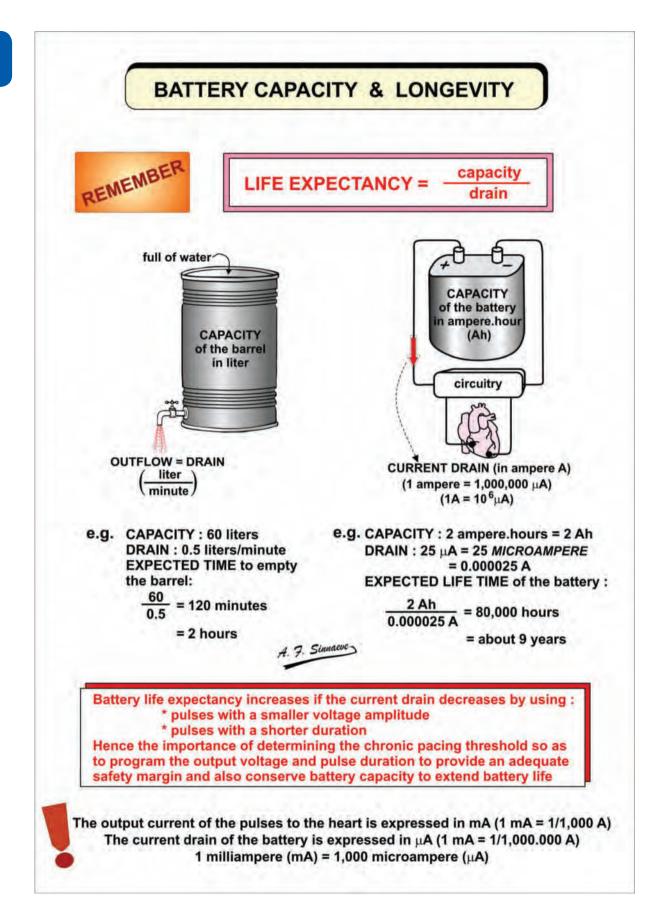


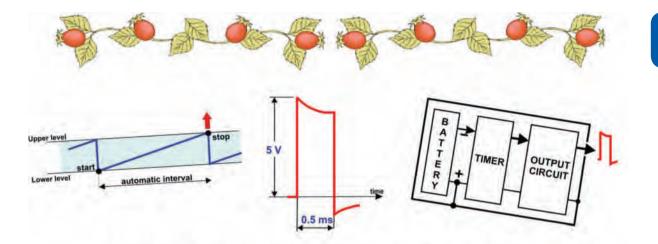






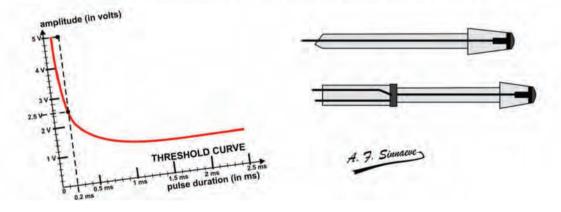




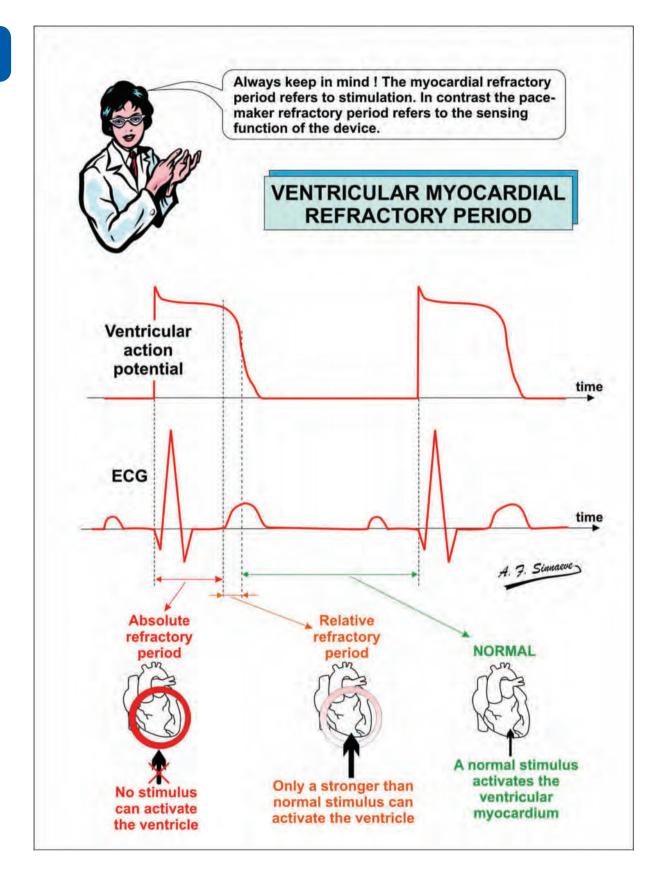


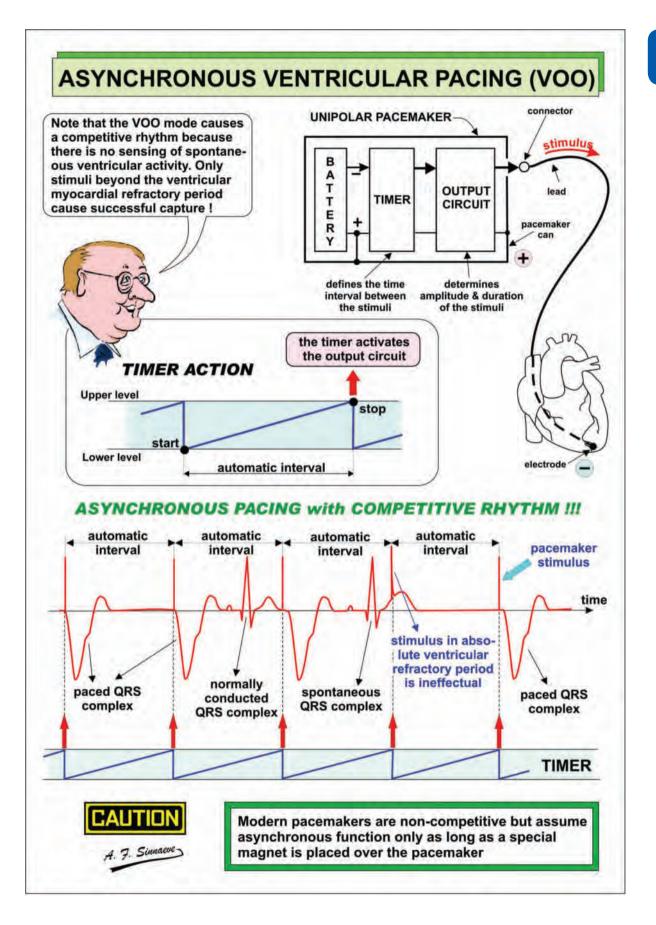
### VENTRICULAR STIMULATION

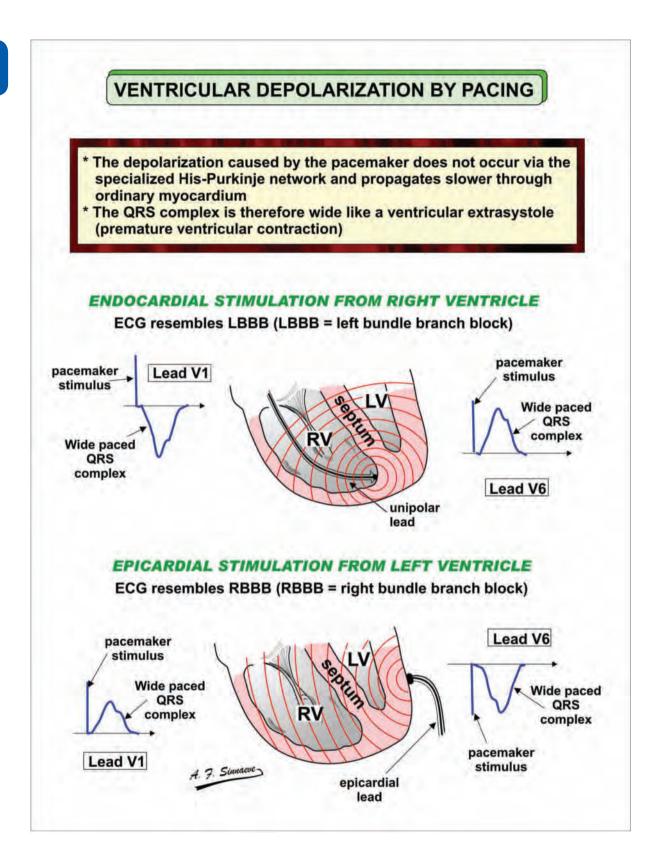
- \* Myocardial refractory period
- \* Asynchronous ventricular pacing (VOO)
- \* Ventricular depolarization by pacing
- \* The output pulse of the pacemaker
- \* Programming and telemetry
- \* Wireless programming
- \* Panic button
- \* Determination of pacing threshold with constant pulse width
- \* Determination of pacing threshold with constant voltage
- \* Strength-duration curve
- \* Safety margin for capture
- \* Autocapture
- \* Bipolar vs unipolar pacing -
  - stimulus on analog recorder
- \* Variable stimulus appearance on digital recorder

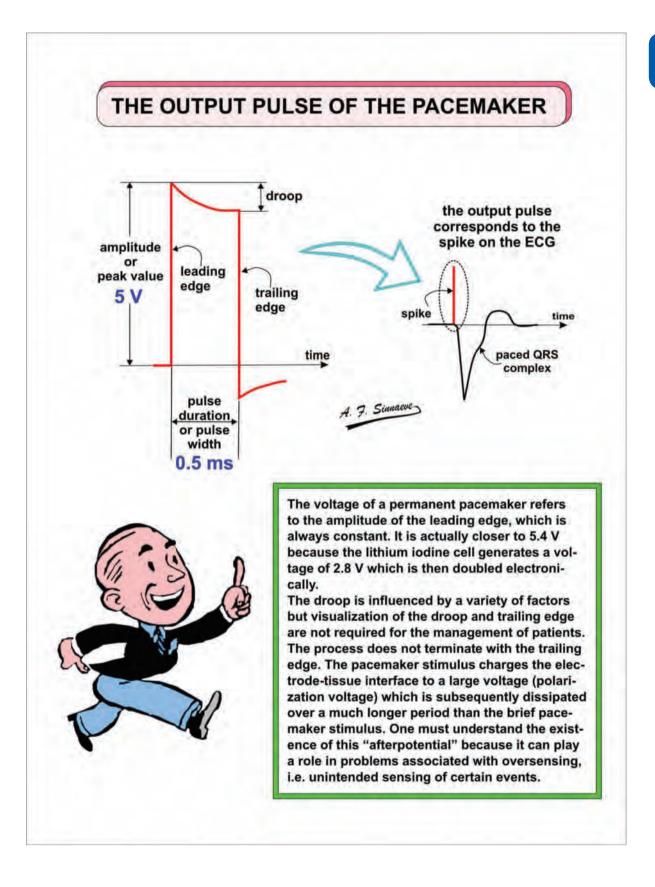


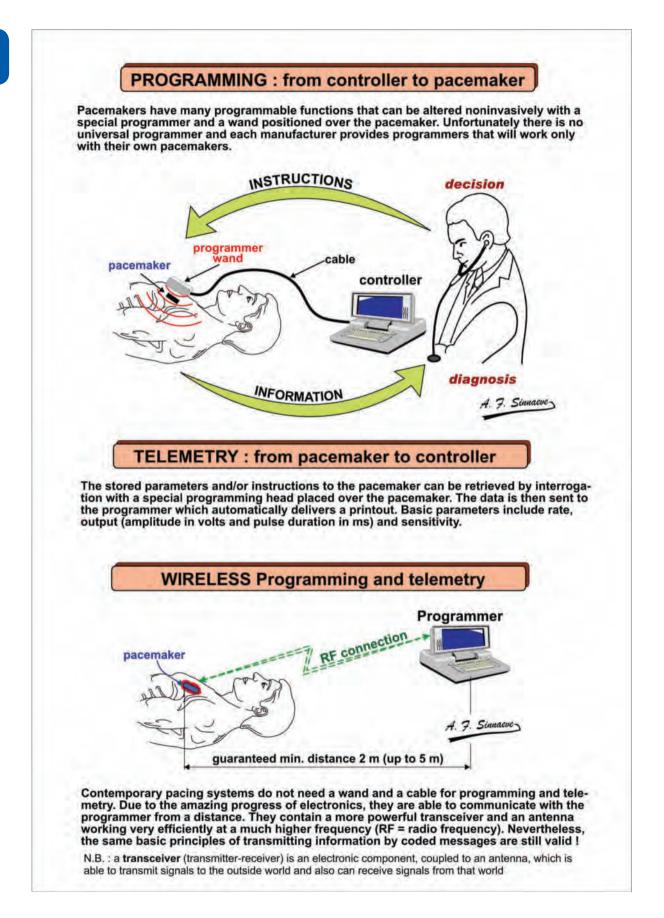
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

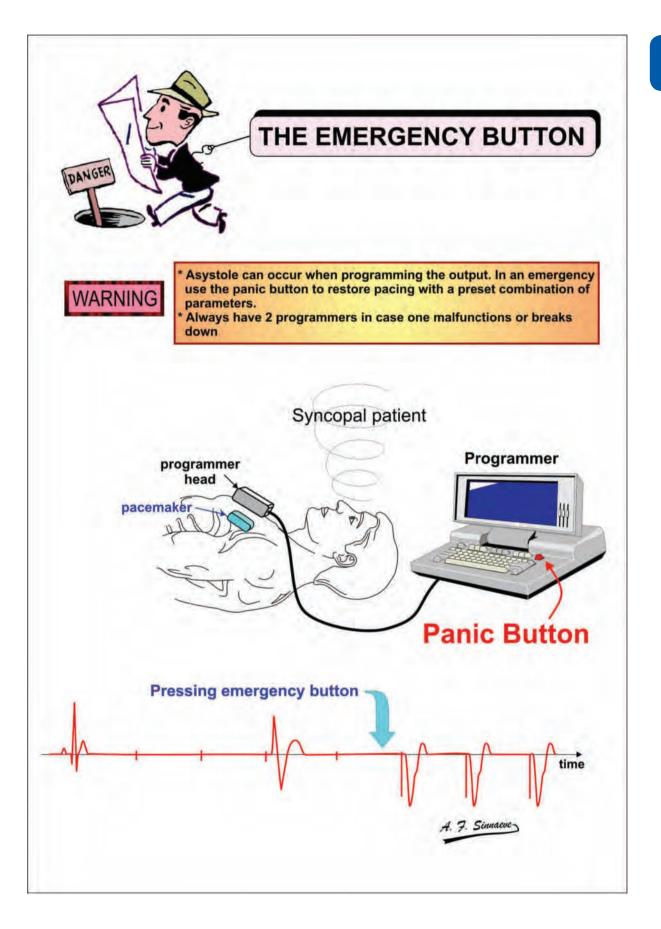


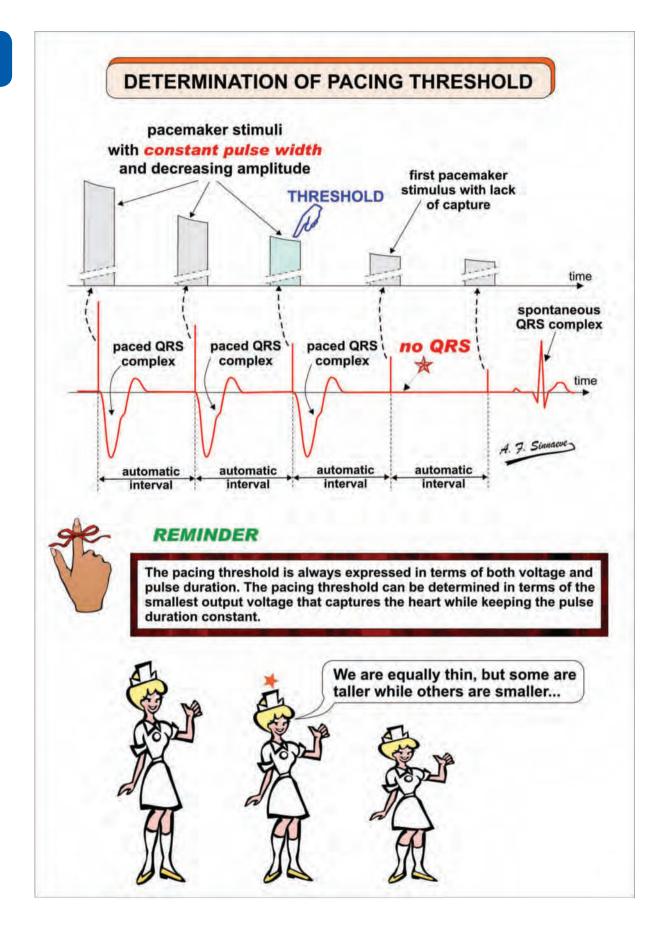


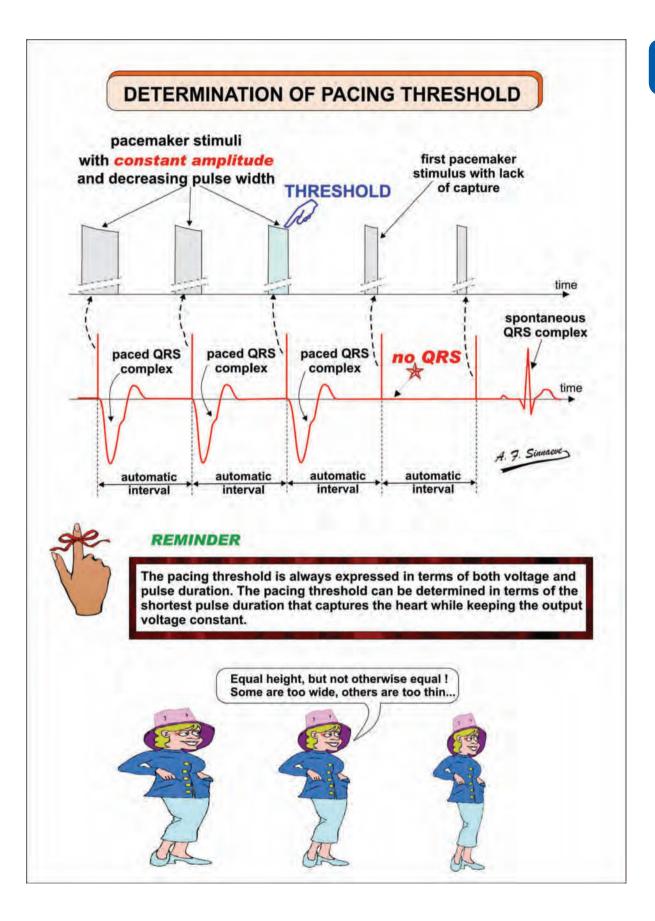


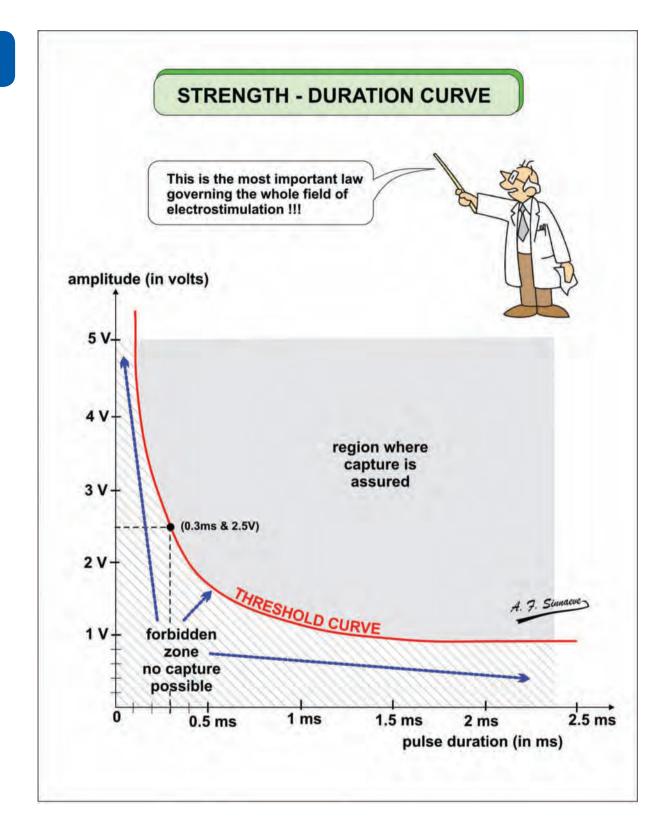


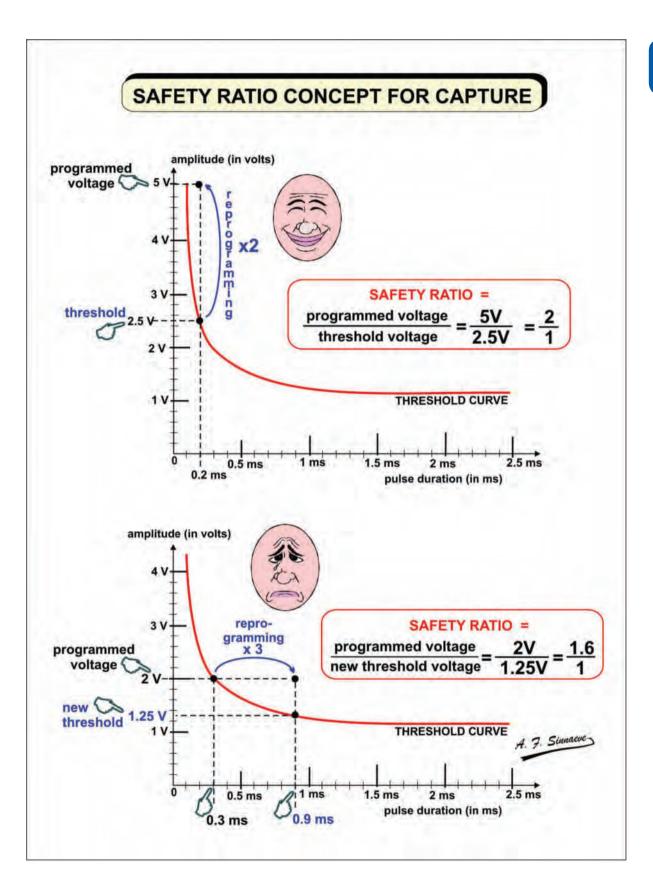


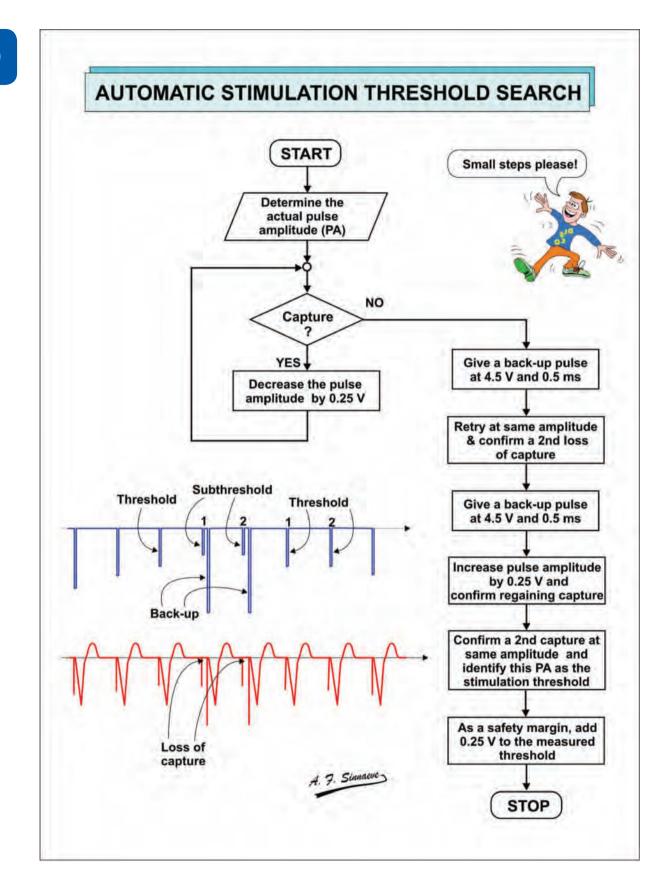


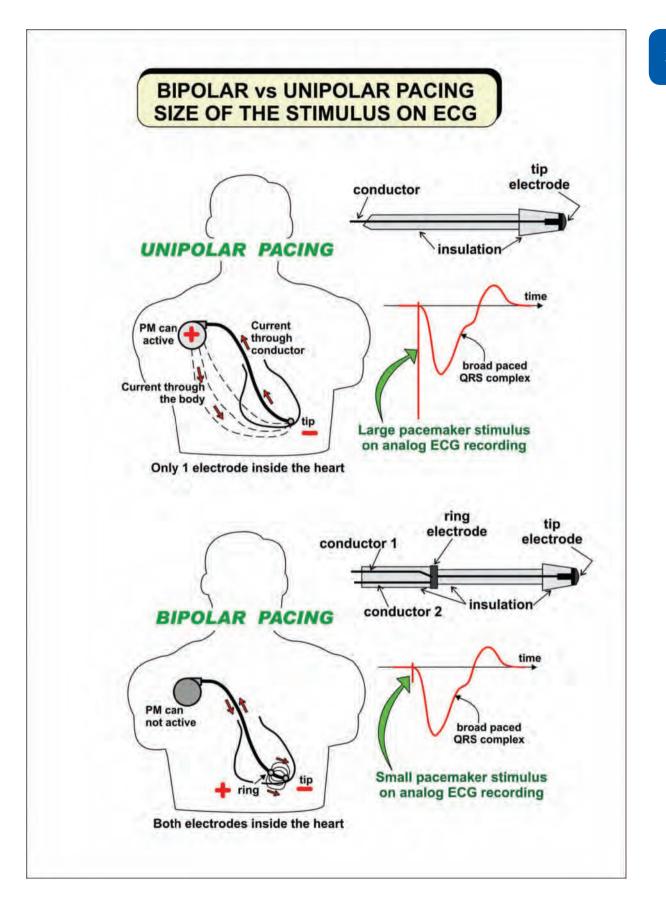


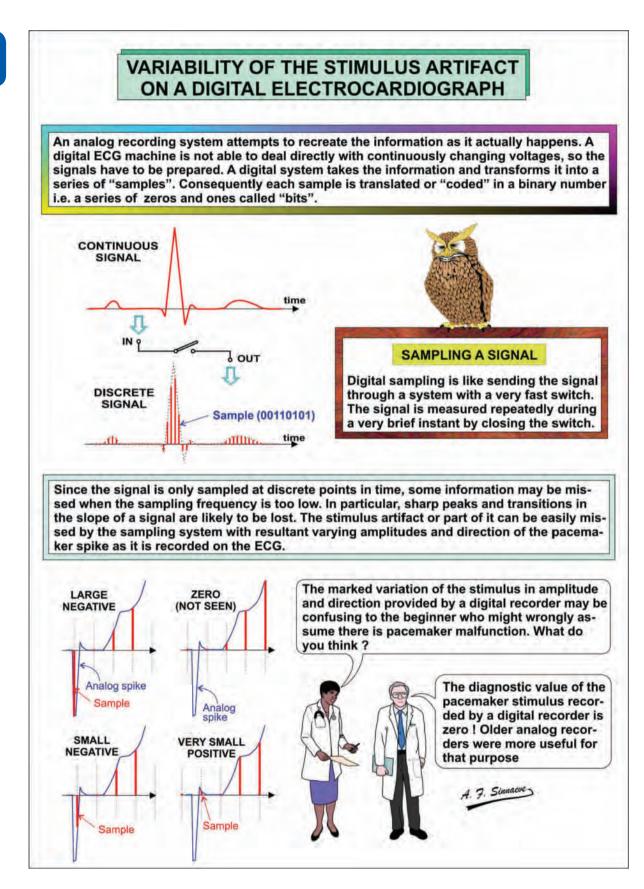




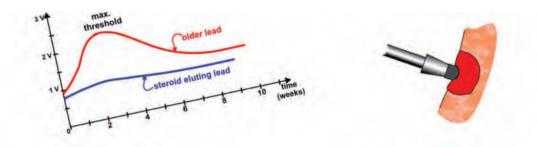






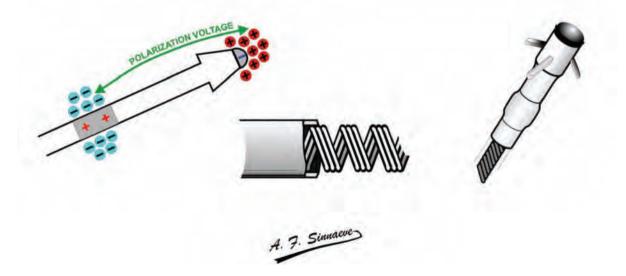




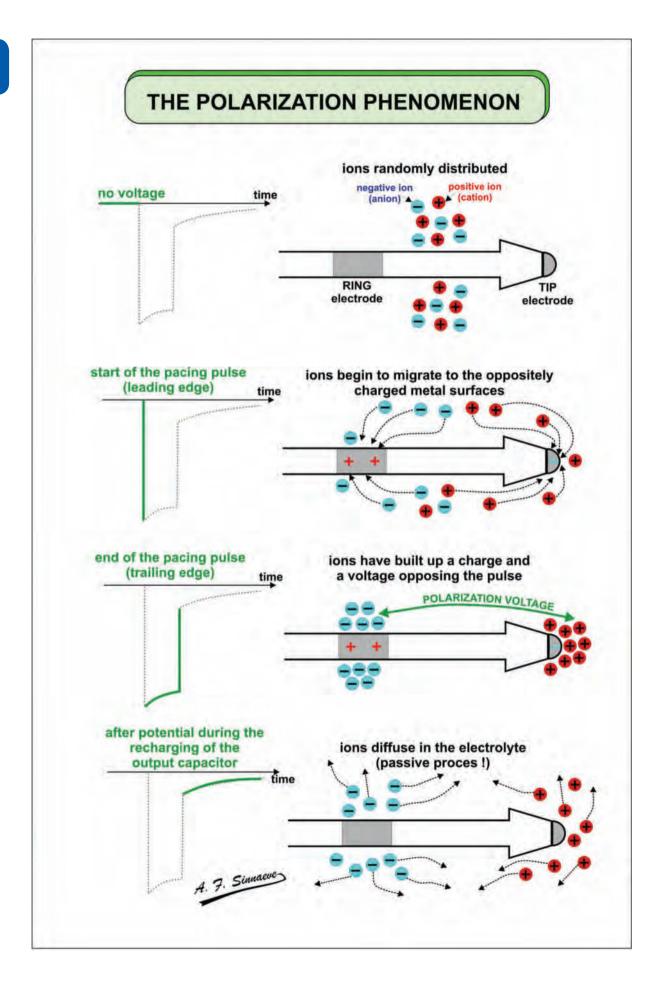


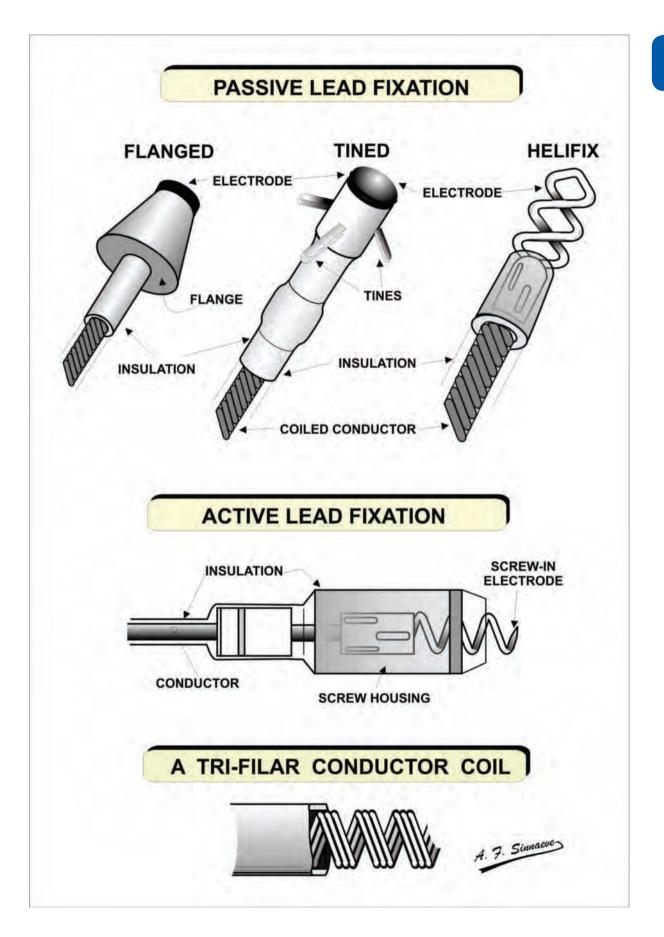
## PACING LEADS

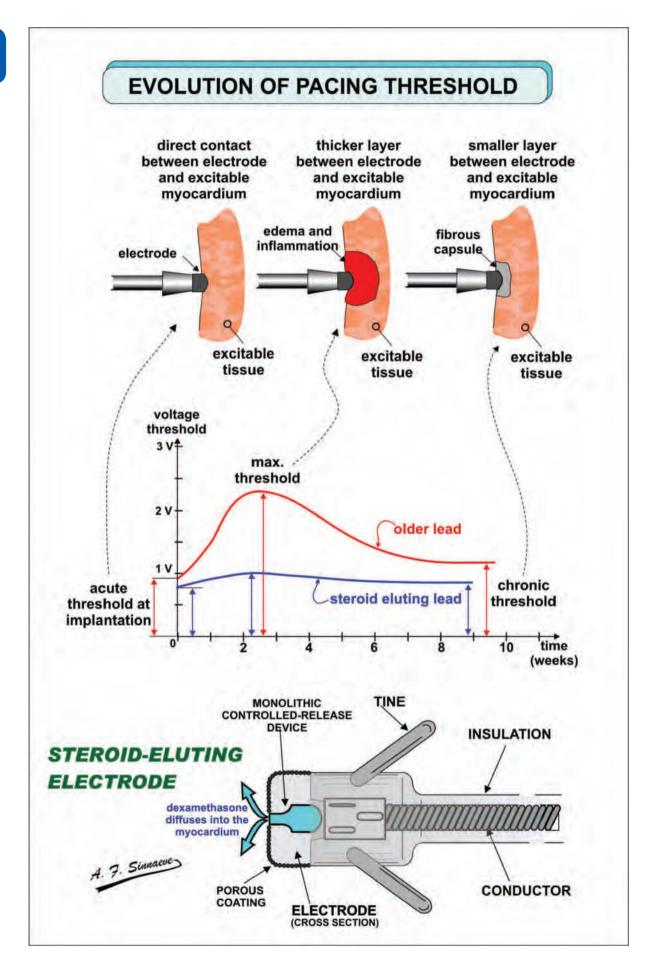
- \* The polarization phenomenon
- \* Fixation and conductors
- \* Evolution of the pacing threshold
- \* The porous electrode
- \* Low impedance vs high impedance electrode
- \* Lead displacement

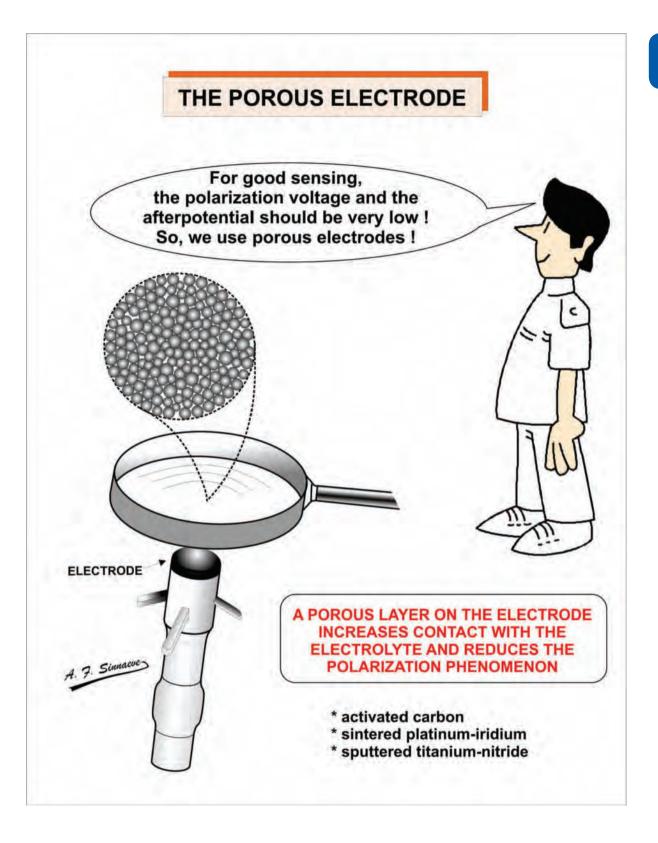


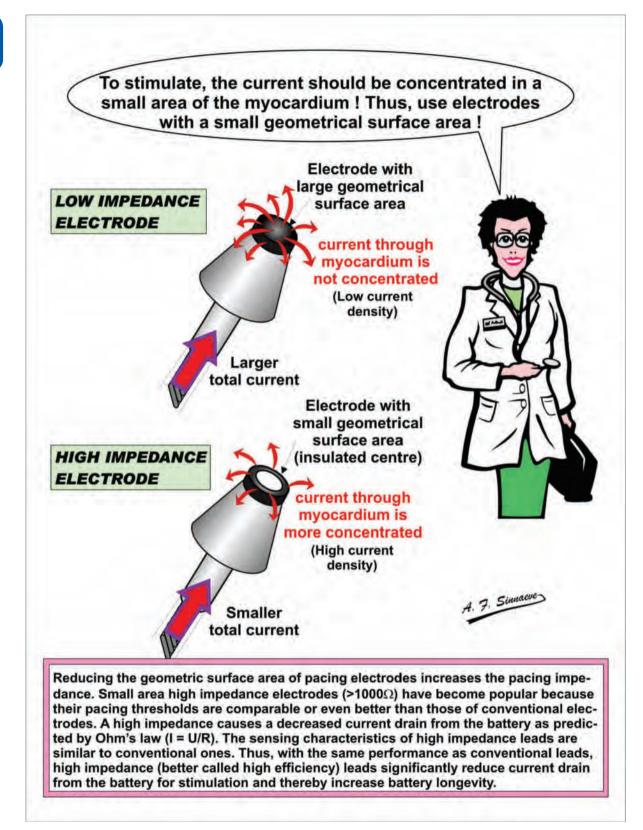
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

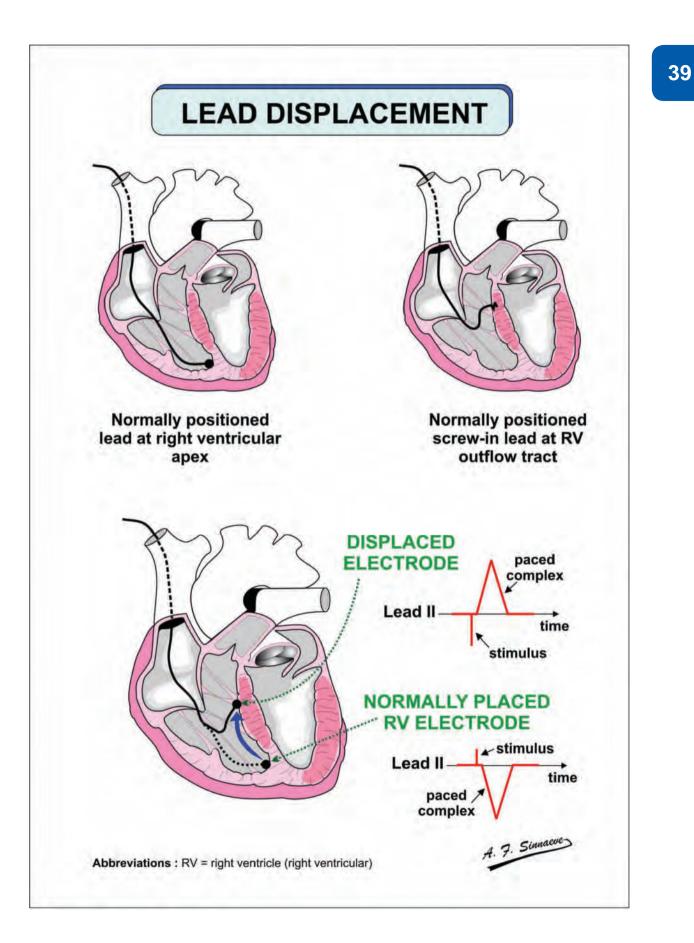


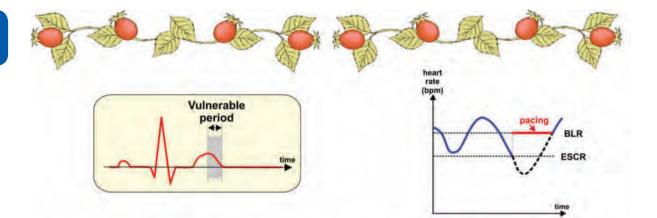








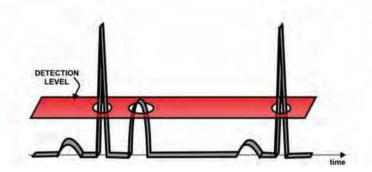




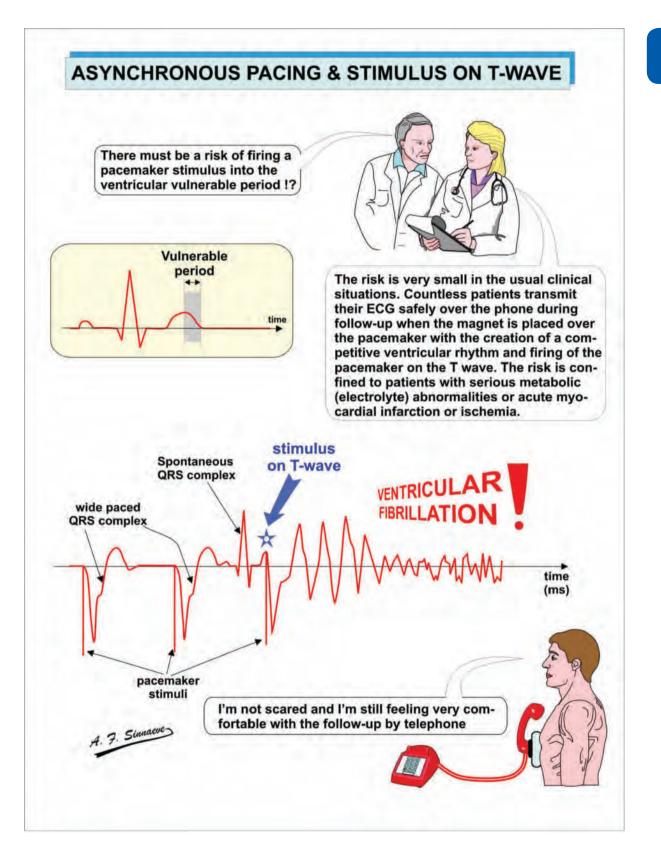
## **SENSING - BASIC CONCEPTS**

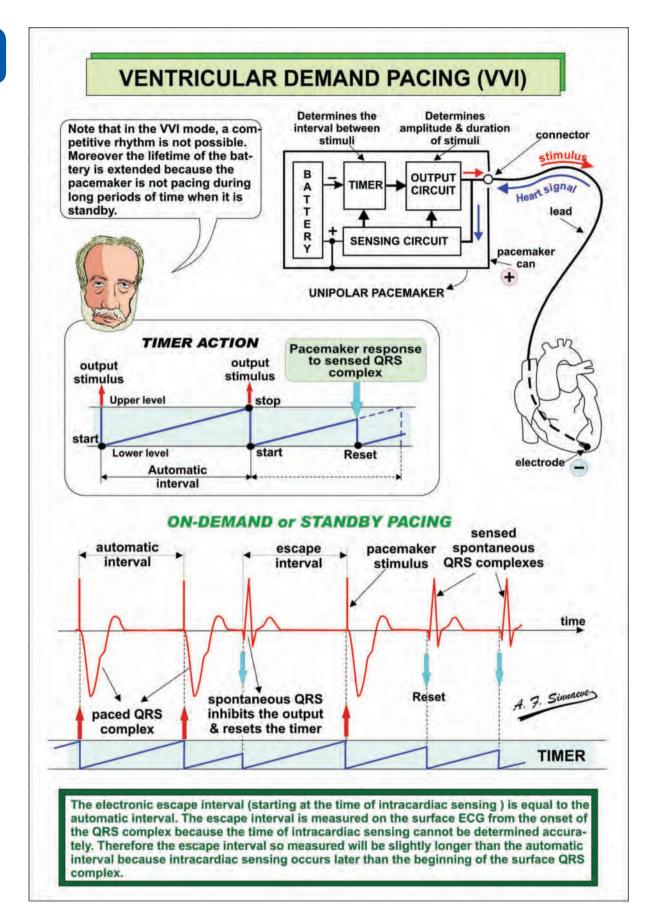
- \* Firing on the T wave Ventricular fibrillation
- \* VVI or demand ventricular pacing
- \* What does the pacemaker sense ?
- \* Markers and symbols
- \* Three-letter code for single chamber pacemakers
- \* The intracardiac electrogram Sensing 1
- \* The intracardiac electrogram Sensing 2
- \* Undersensing by the demand pacemaker
- \* What exactly is over- and undersensing
- \* No ventricular capture with normal ventricular sensing
- \* Carotid sinus massage and asystole
- \* Magnet application on a pacemaker
- \* Does the pacemaker function ? Apply magnet !
- \* The magnetic reed switch
- \* Hysteresis 1
- \* Hysteresis 2
- \* Programmability of a VVI pacemaker and telemetry

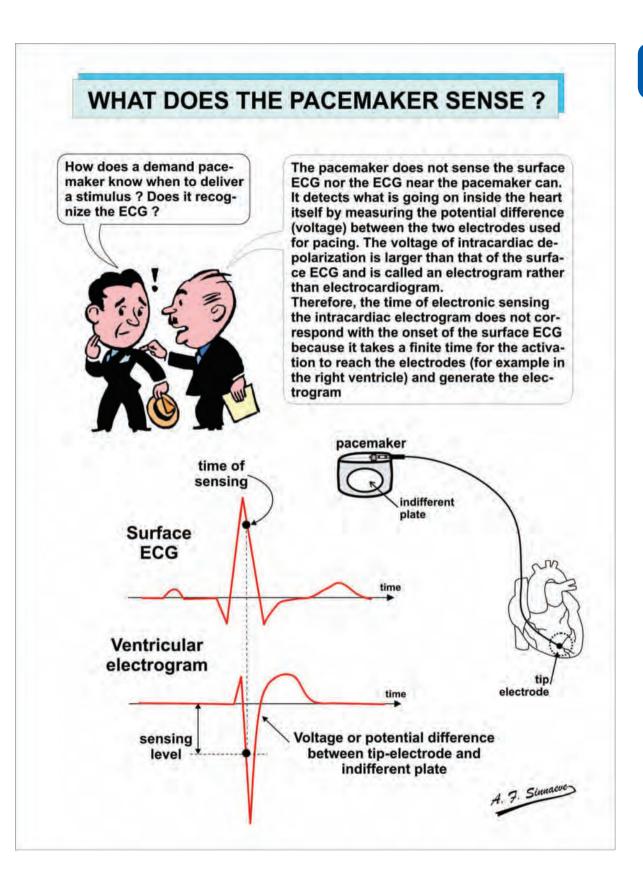
Sinnaeve

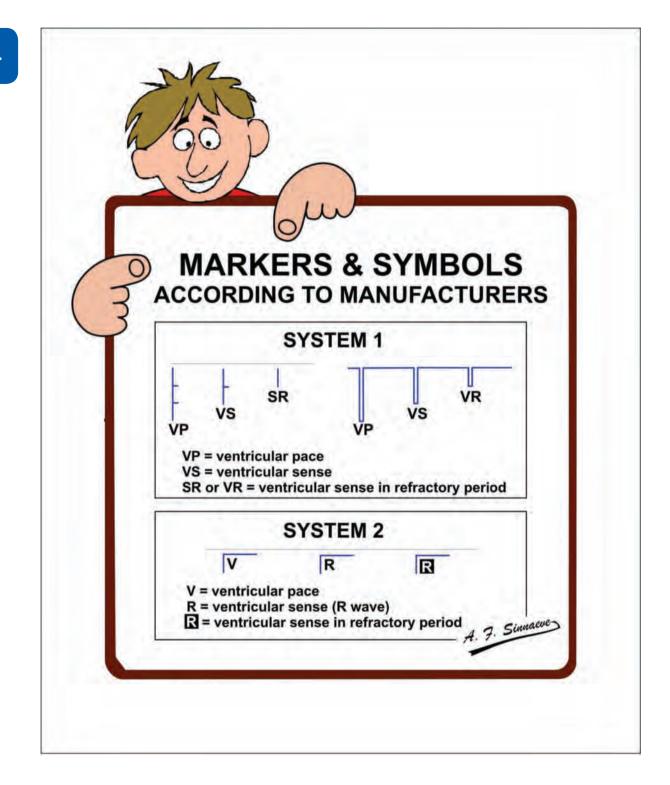


Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

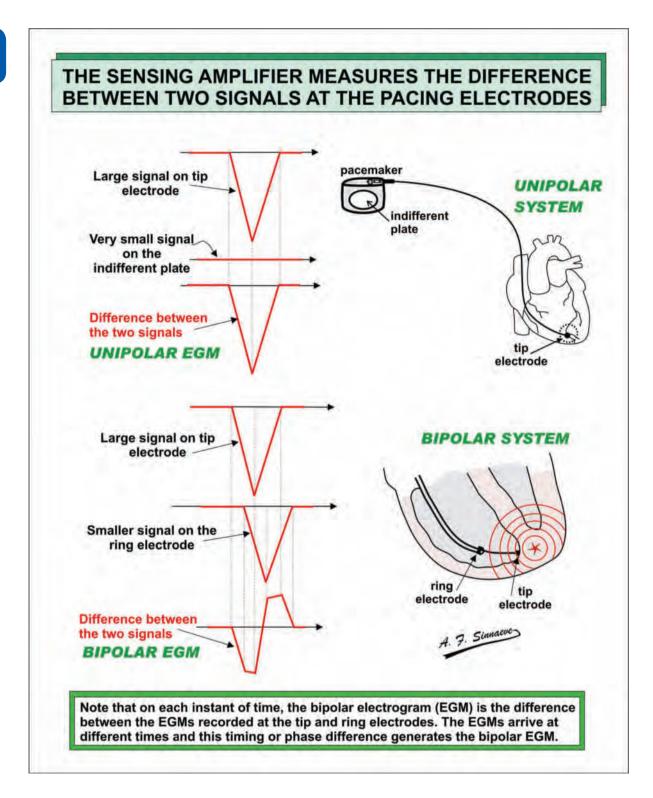


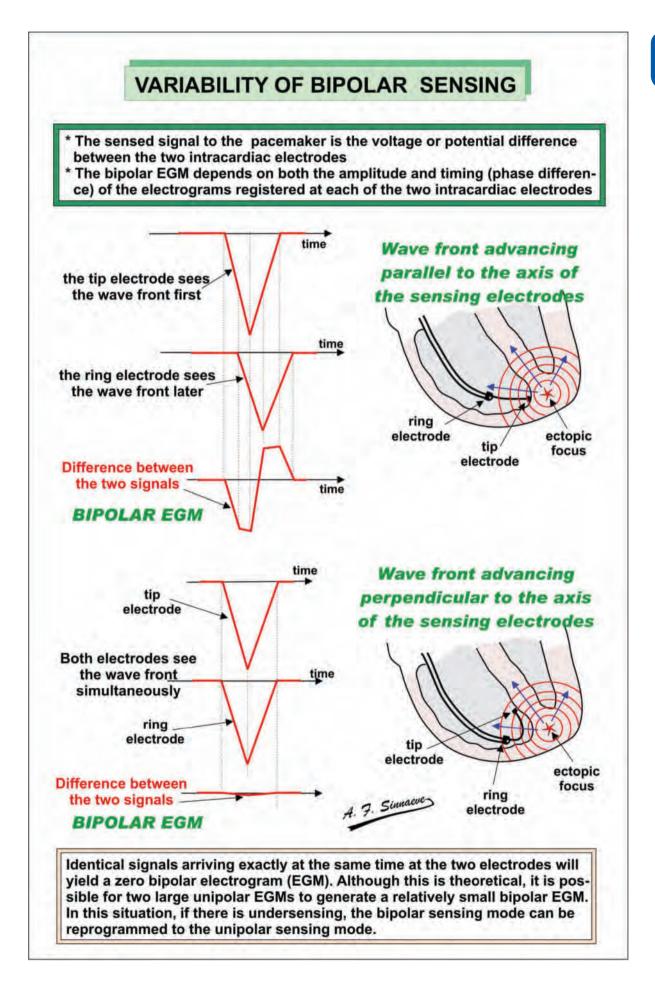


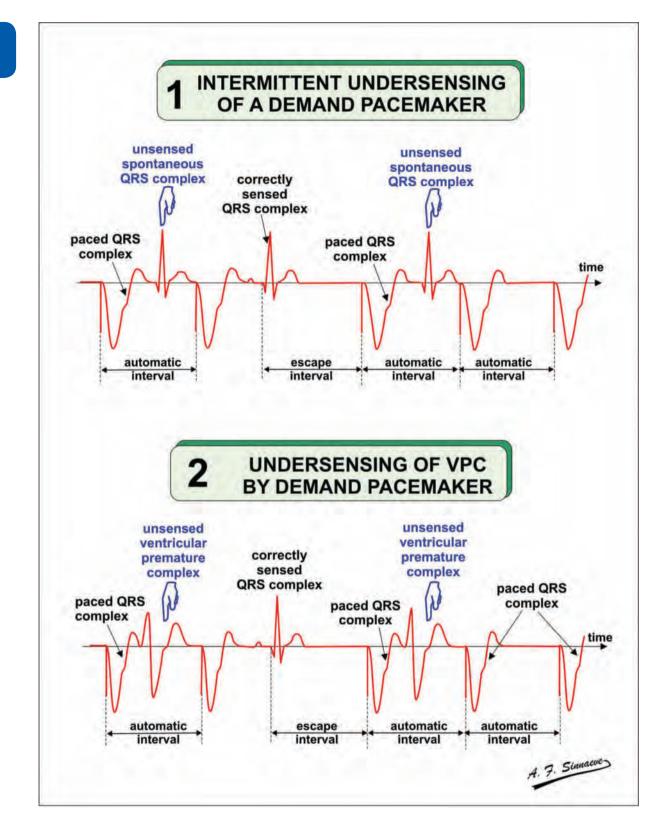


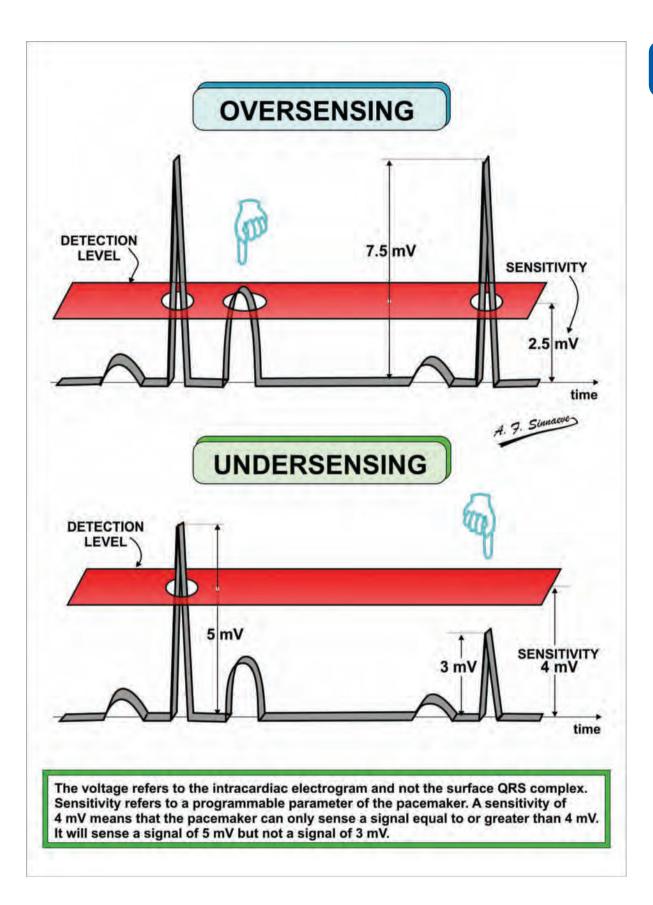


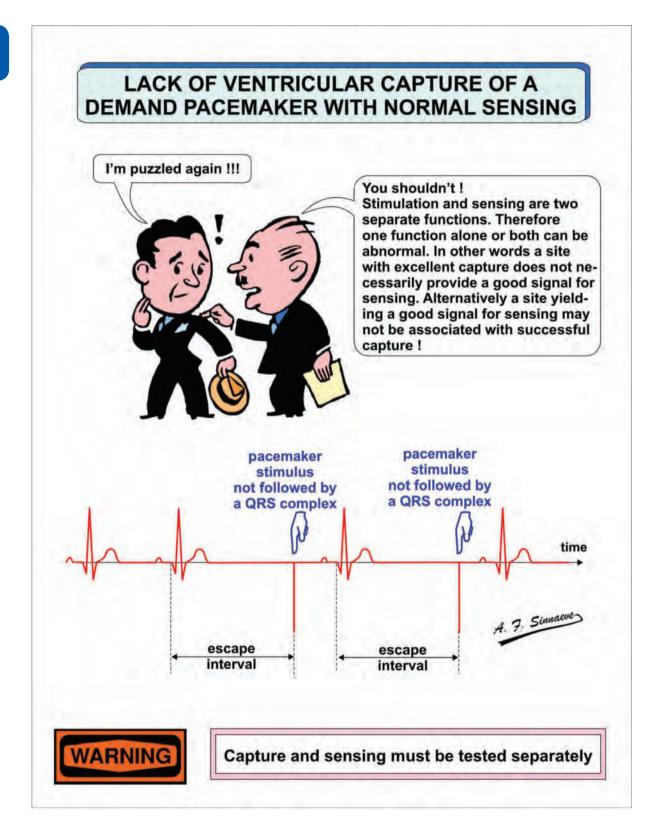
THREE-LETTER PACEMAKER CODE (ICHD)			
POSITION	1st	2nd	3rd
CATEGORY	CHAMBER(S) PACED	CHAMBER(S) SENSED	MODE OF RESPONSE
LETTERS	V = VENTRICLE A = ATRIUM S = SINGLE	V = VENTRICLE A = ATRIUM S = SINGLE O = NONE	T = TRIGGERED I = INHIBITED O = NONE

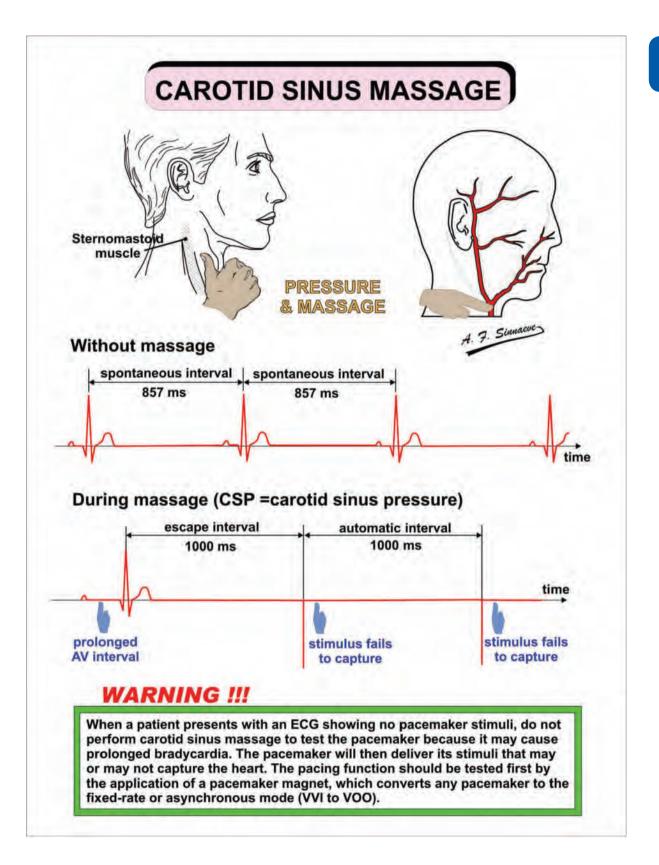


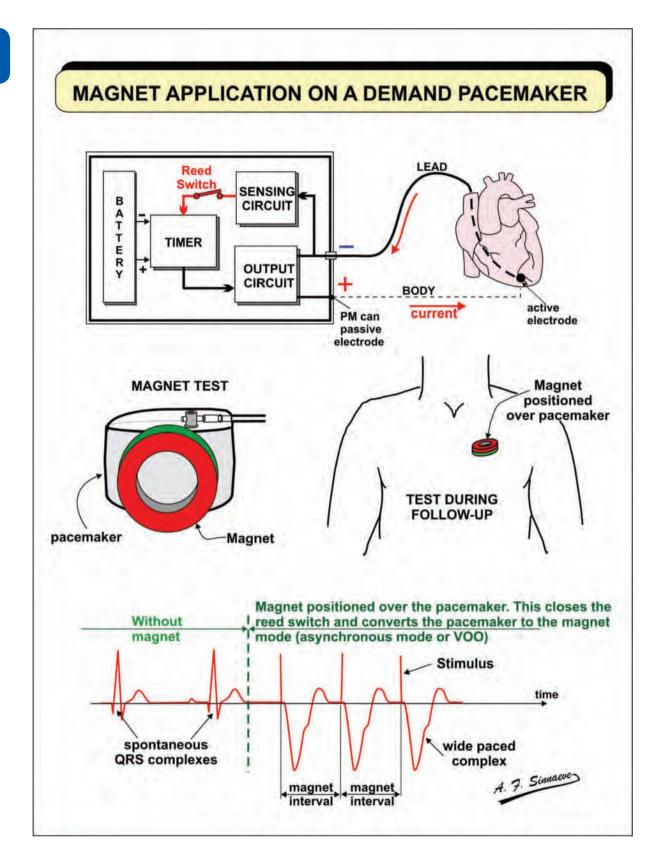


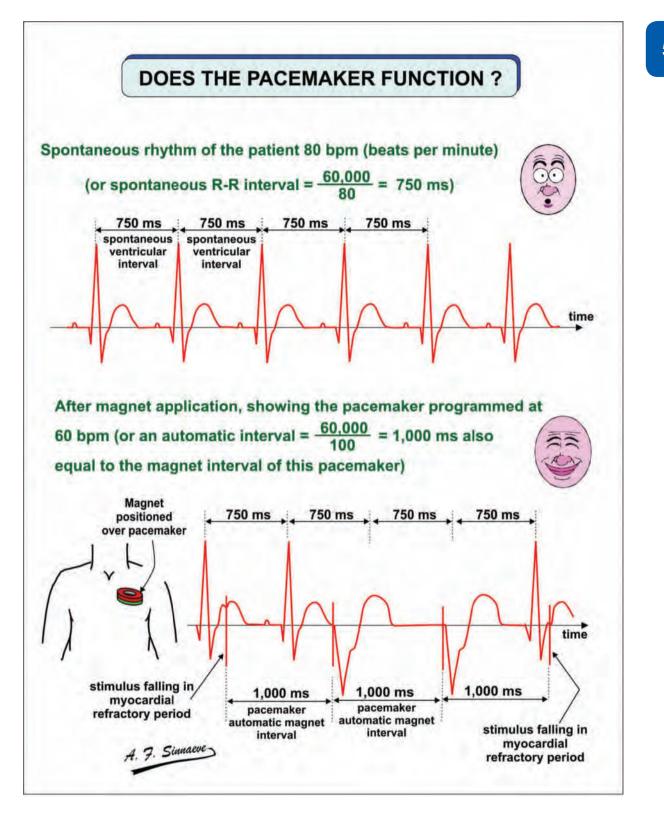


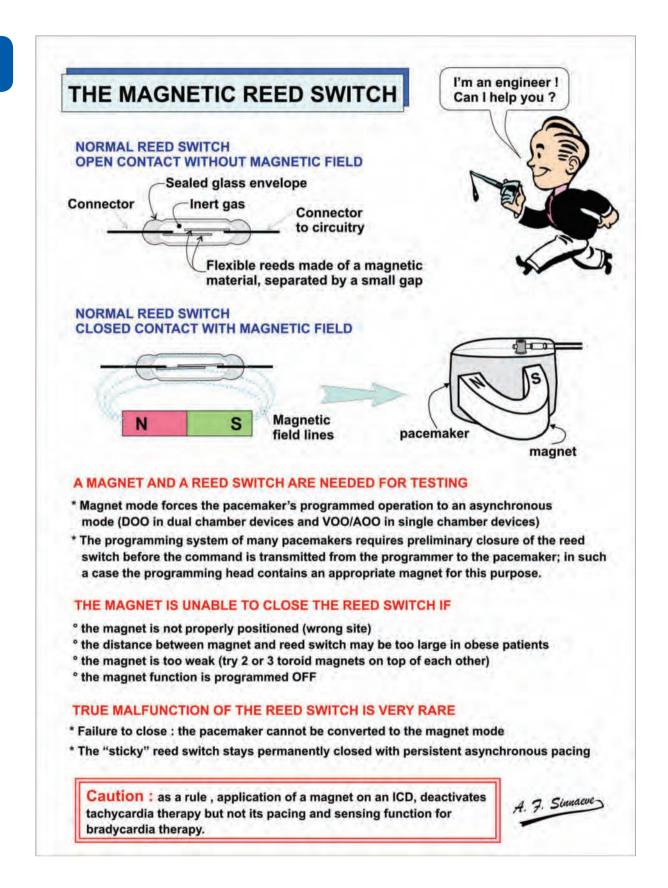


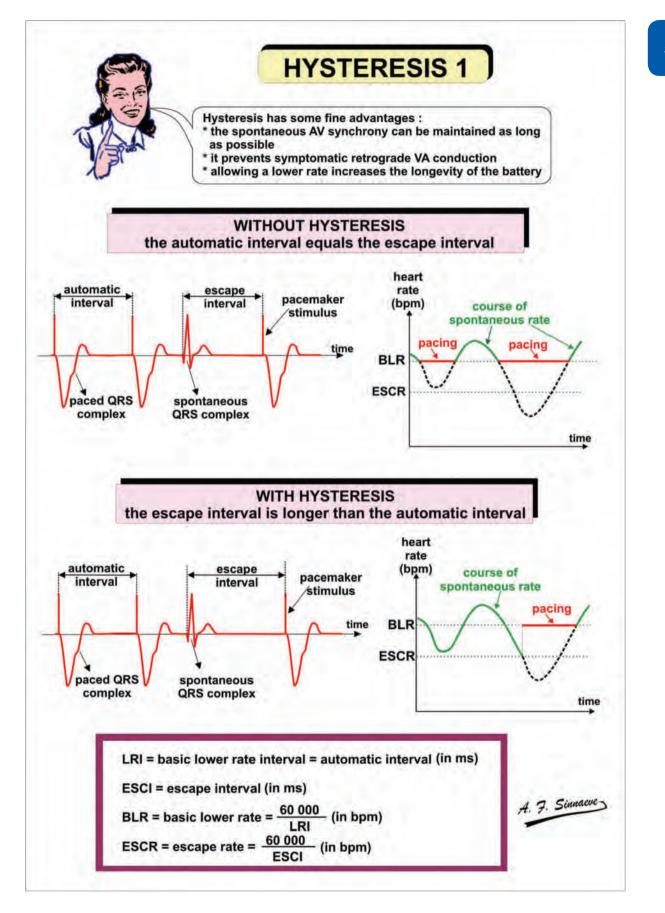


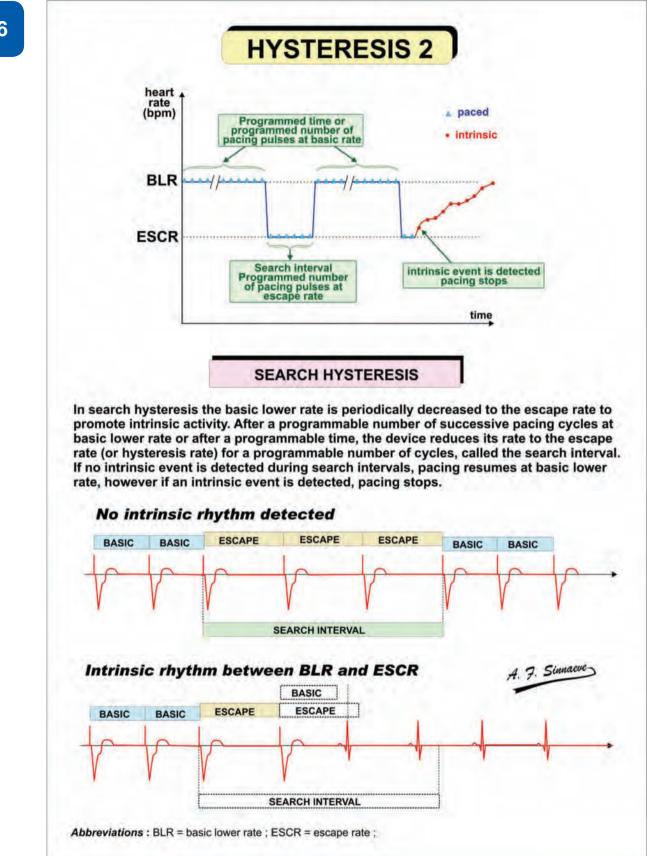


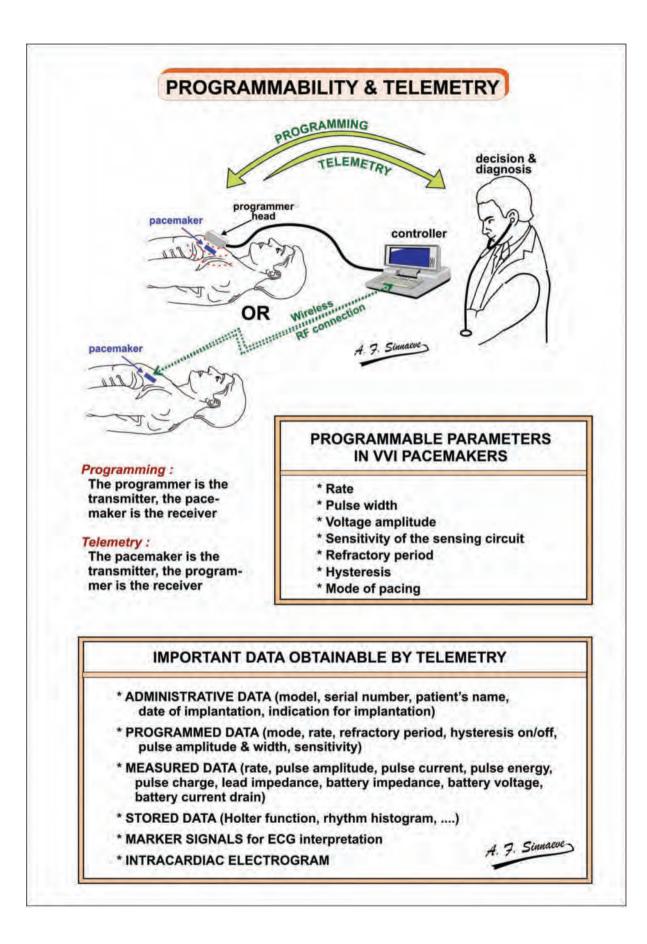


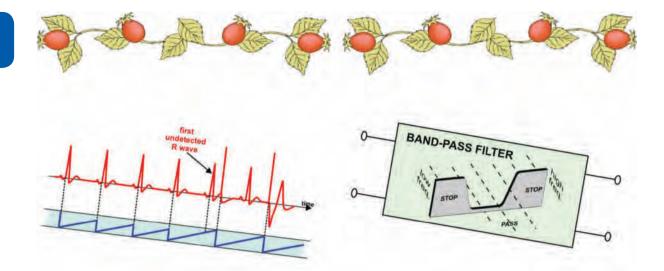






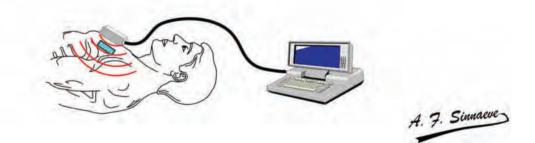


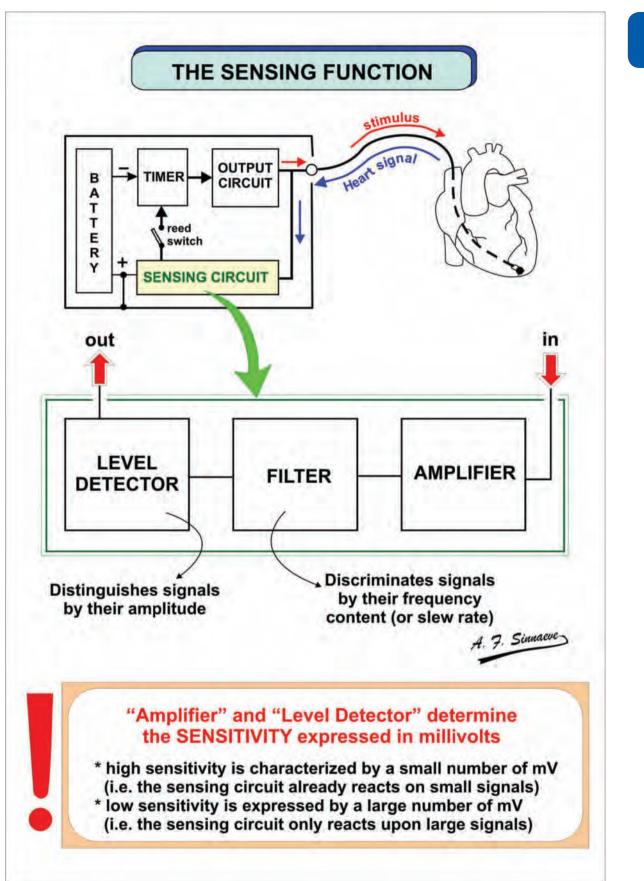


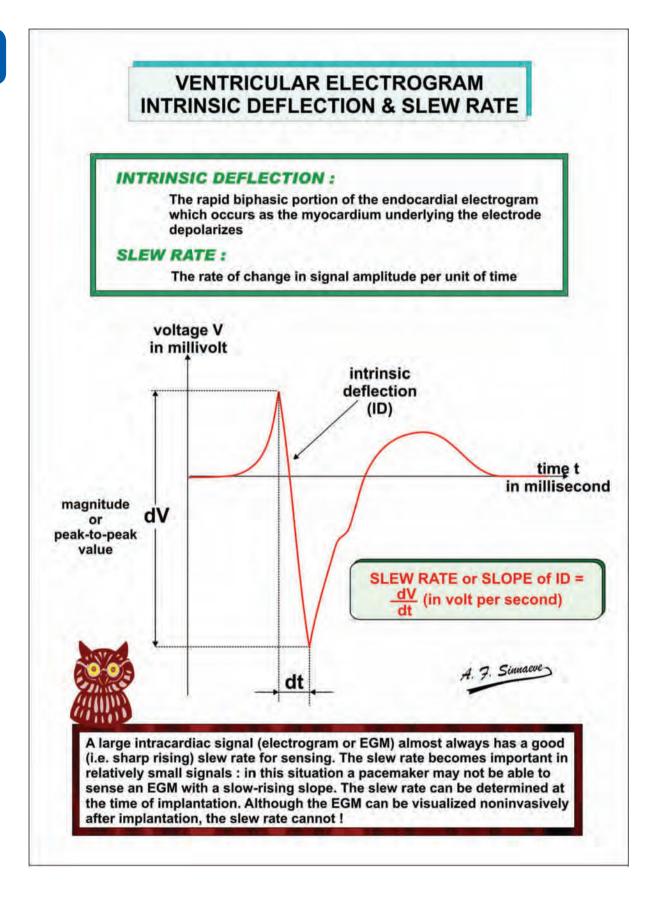


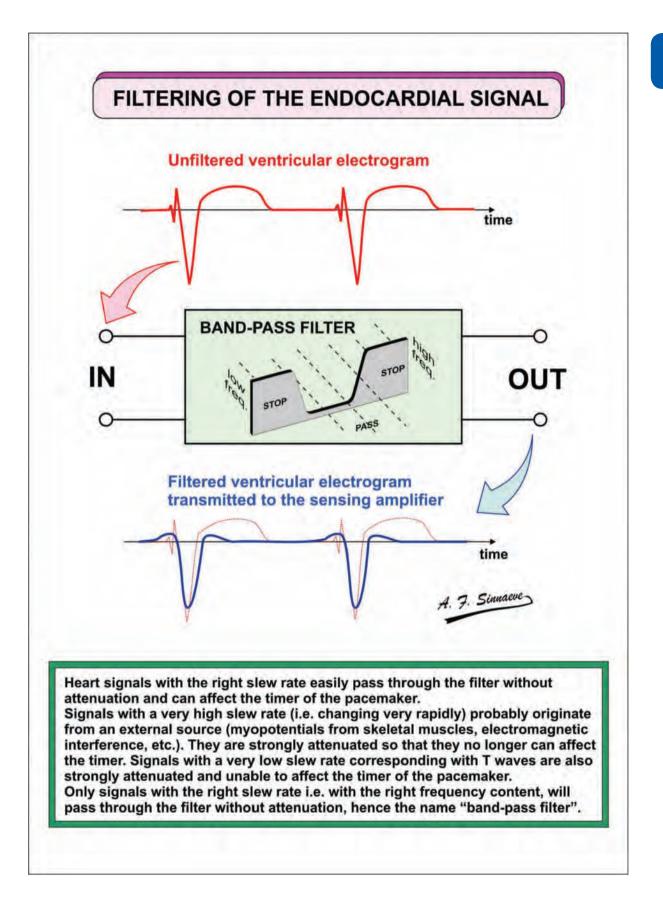
## **SENSING - ADVANCED CONCEPTS**

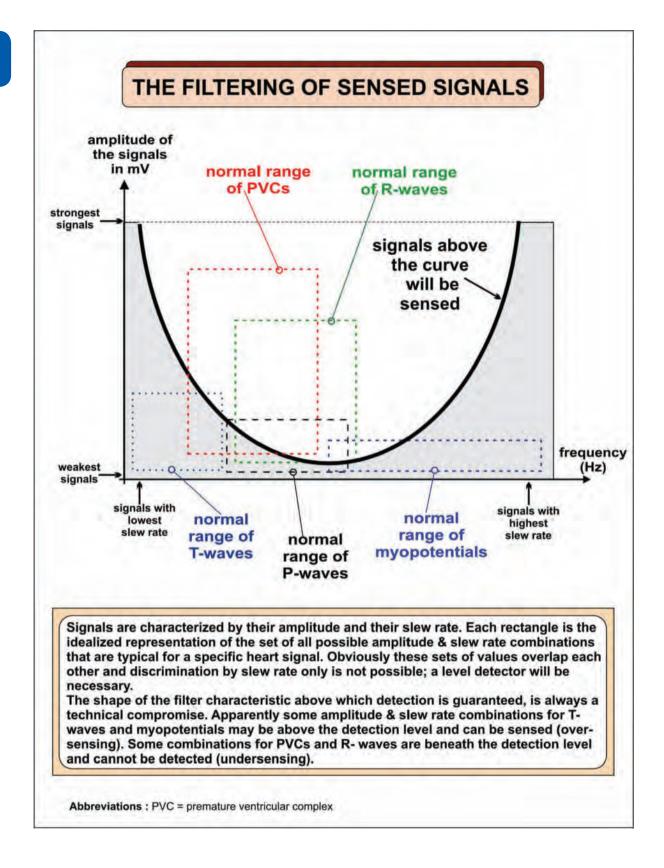
- \* Sensing circuit Basic block diagram
- \* Intrinsic deflection and slew rate
- \* Filtering the endocardial signal 1
- \* Filtering the endocardial signal 2
- \* Traditional ventricular refractory period (VRP)
- \* Functions of VRP
- \* The pacemaker VRP
- \* The blanking period
- \* Programming lower sensitivity
- \* Programming higher sensitivity
- \* Sensing threshold nonautomatic determination
- \* Electrographic (EGM) signal recording with ECG machine

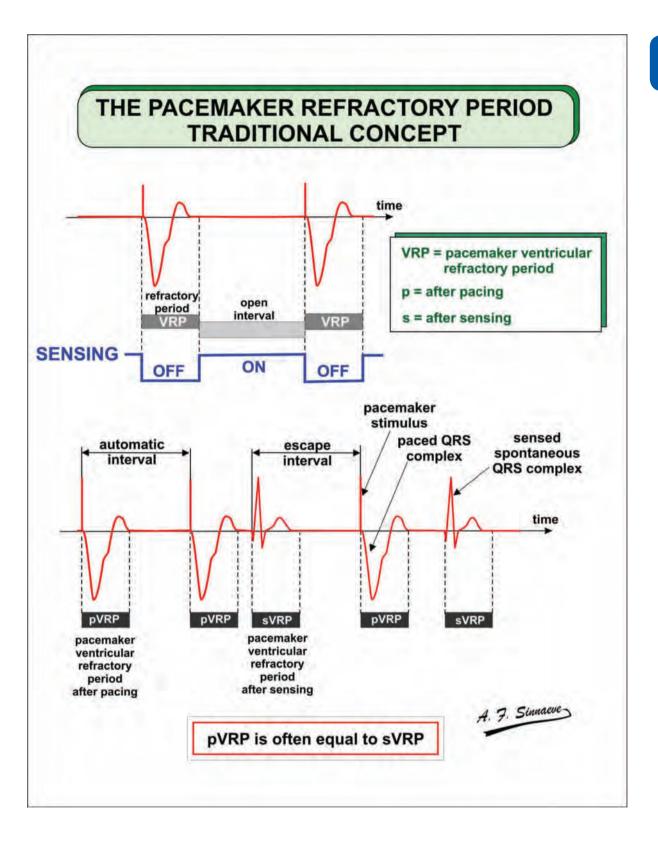


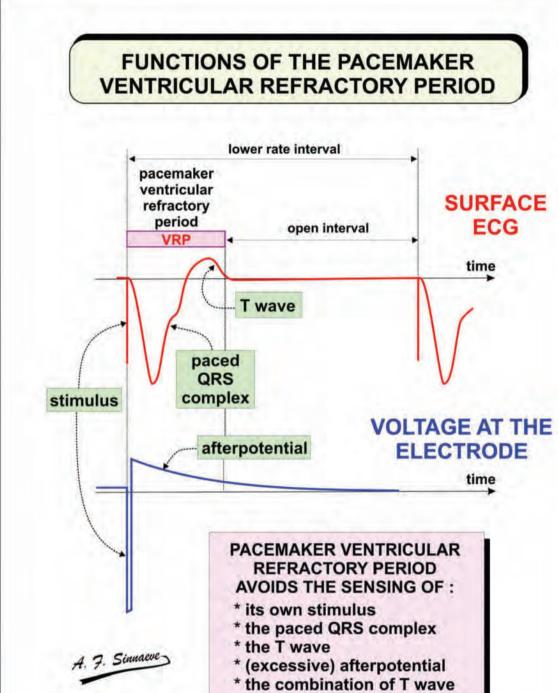






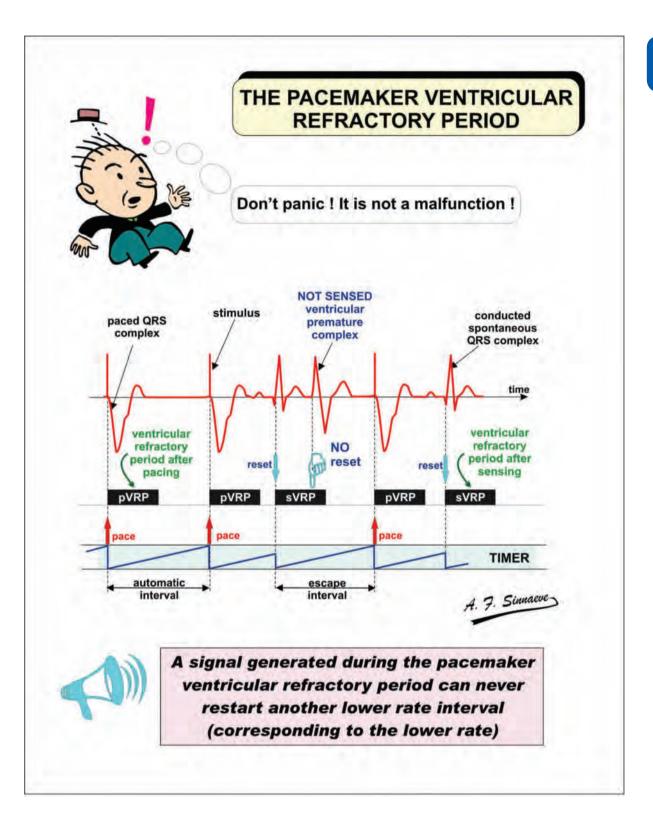


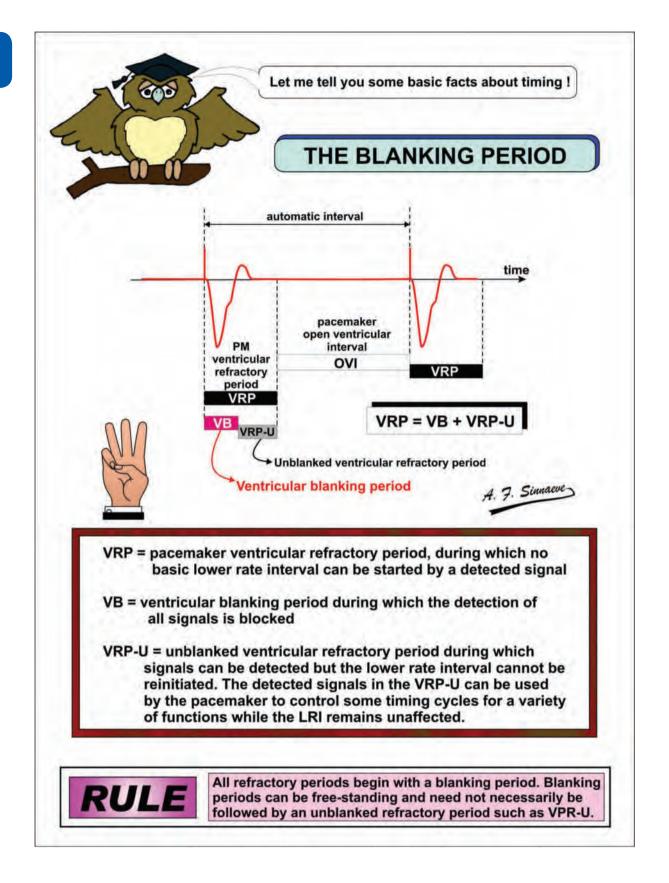


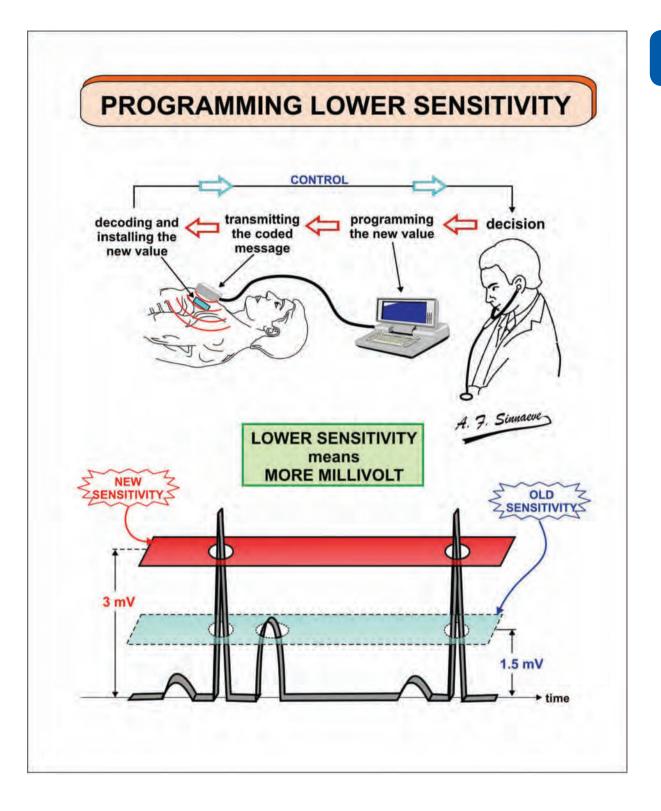


and afterpotential

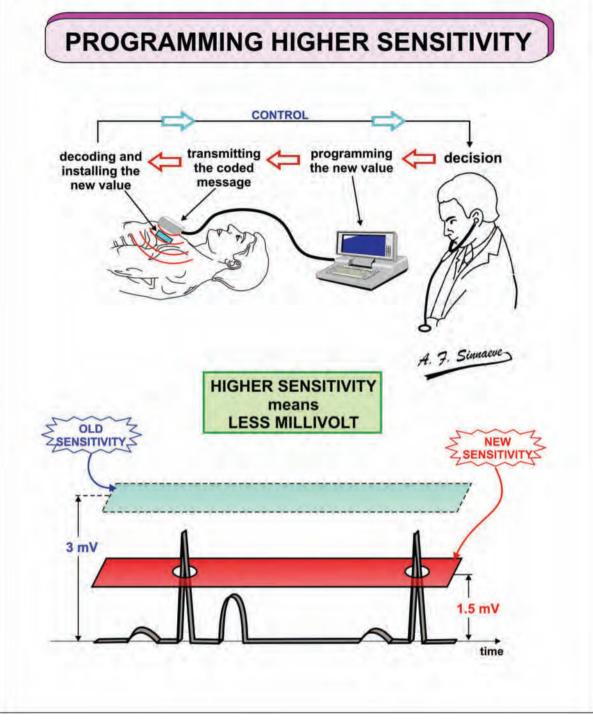
The duration of the pacemaker ventricular refractory period (VRP) is usually 200 - 300 ms

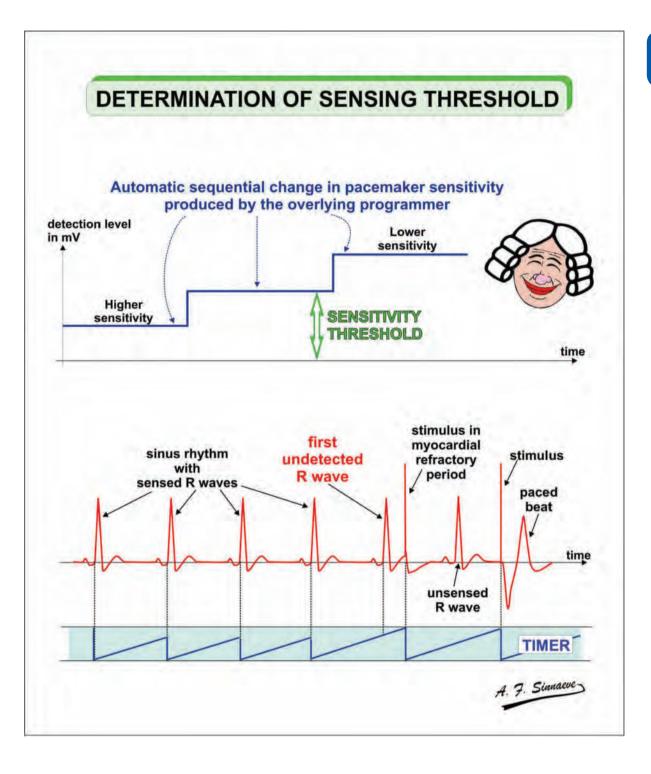


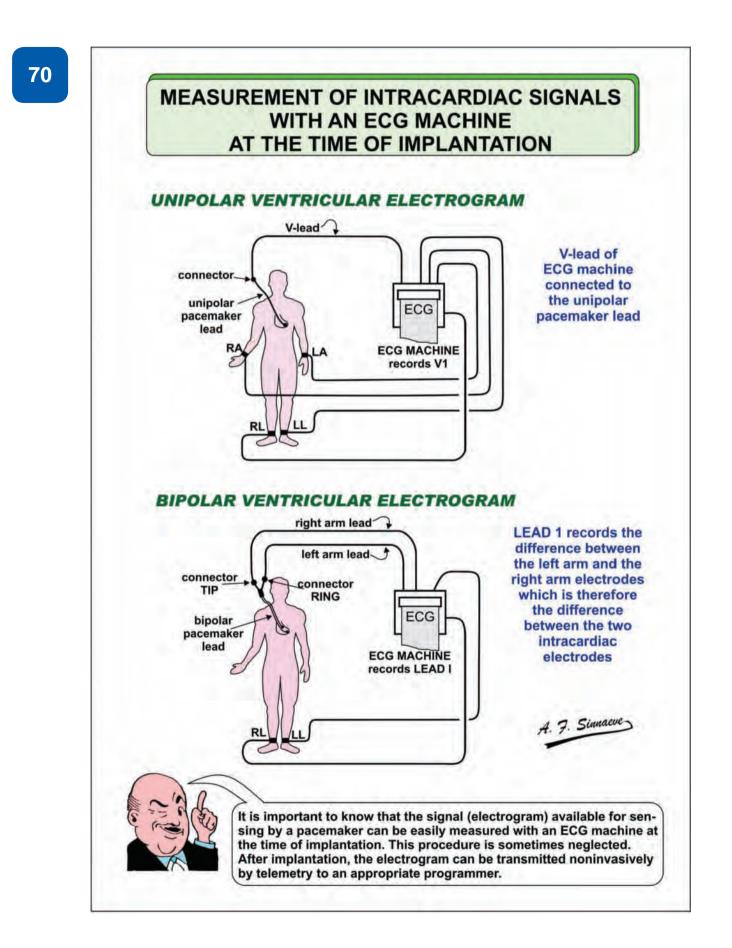


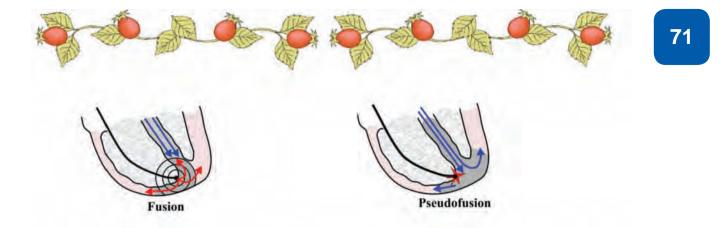






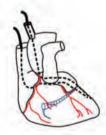






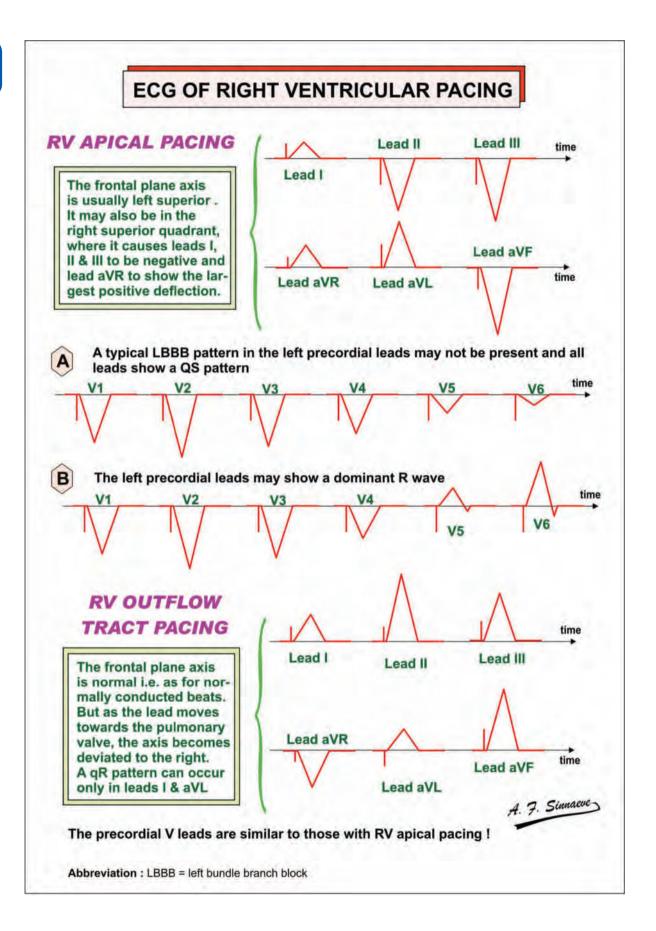
## **BASIC PACEMAKER ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHY**

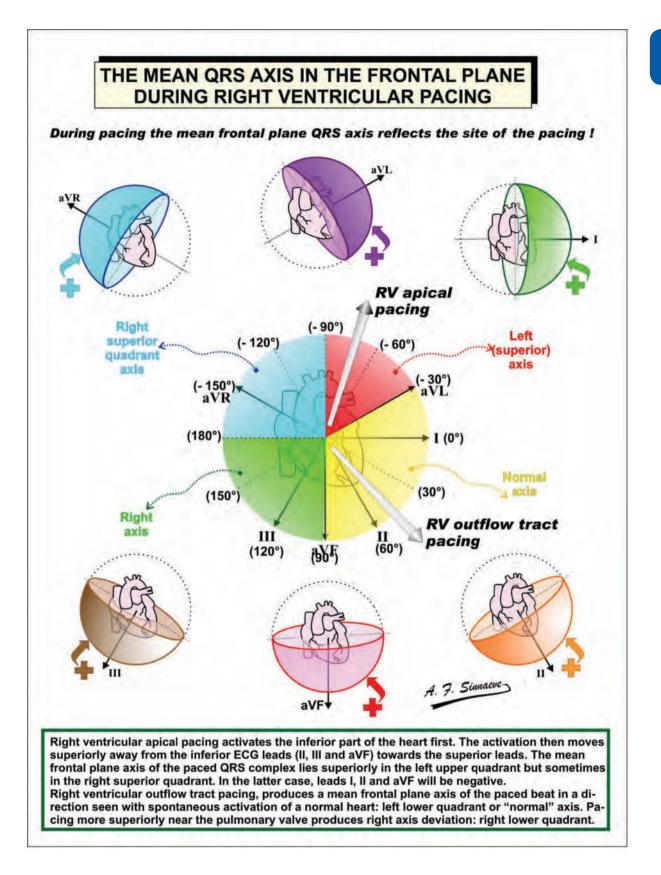
- \* ECG of right ventricular pacing : right ventricular apex (RVA) and right ventricular outflow tract (RVOT)
- \* Axis in the frontal plane with RVA & RVOT pacing
- \* Myocardial infarct and RV pacing
- \* Pacing and memory effect
- \* Patterns of atrial activity with ventricular pacing
- \* Ventricular fusion
- \* Ventricular pseudofusion
- \* Isoelectric ventricular fusion
- \* Tall R waves in lead V1
- \* Left ventricular pacing
- \* Influence of the ECG machine

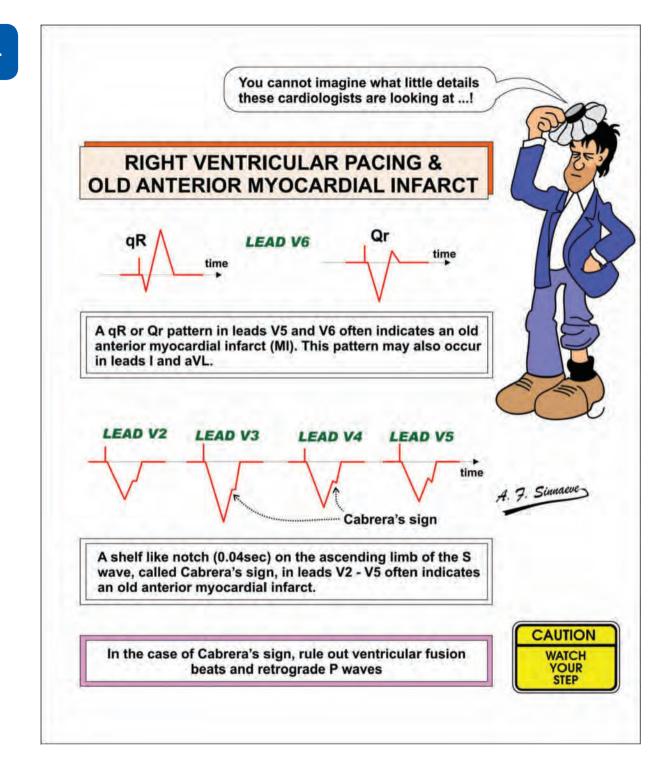


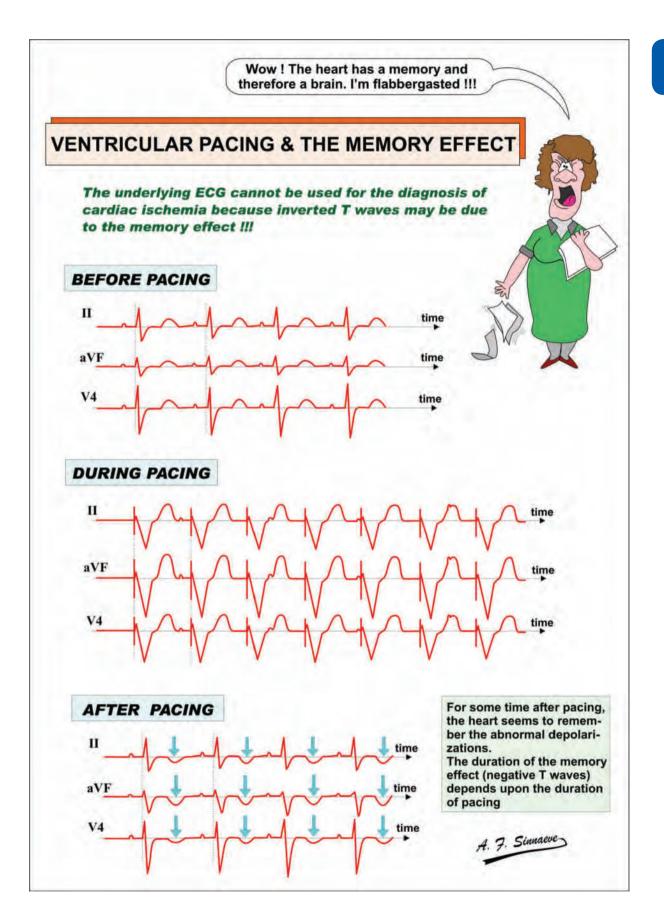


Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

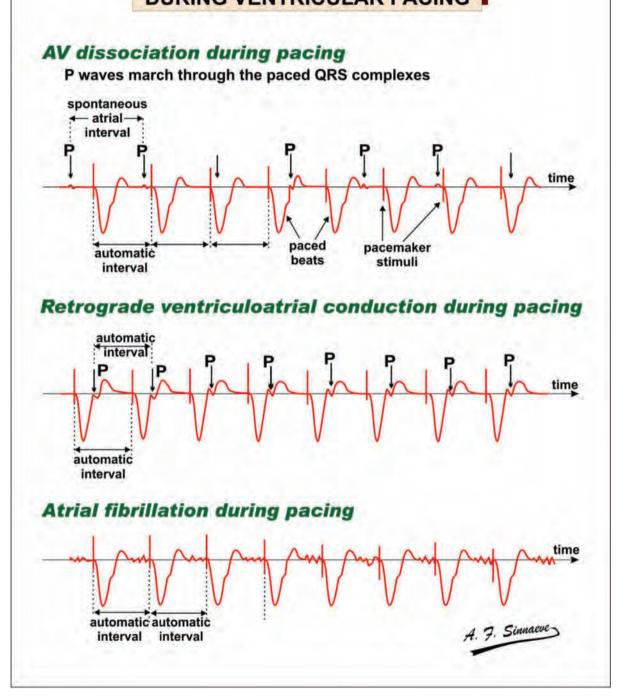


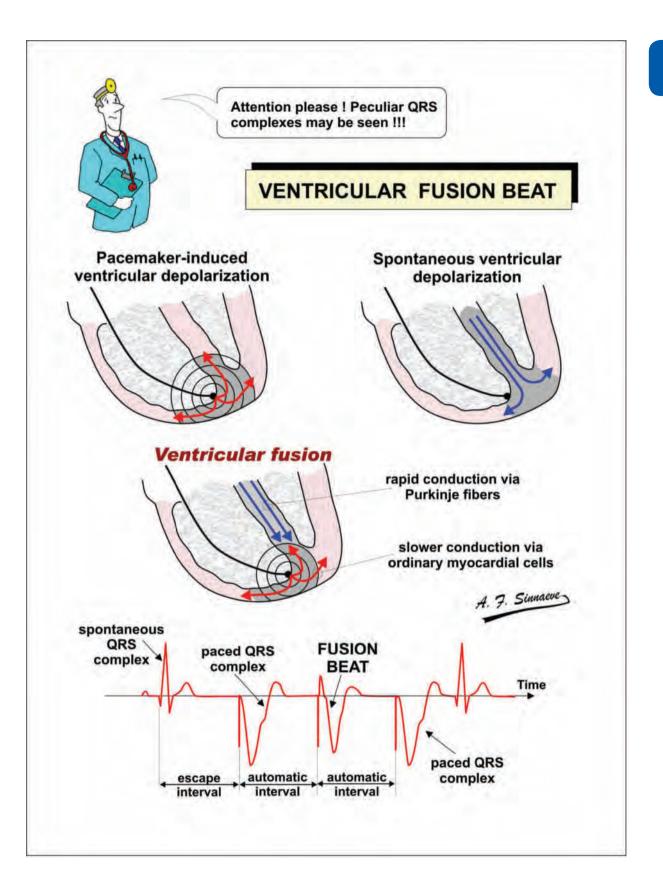


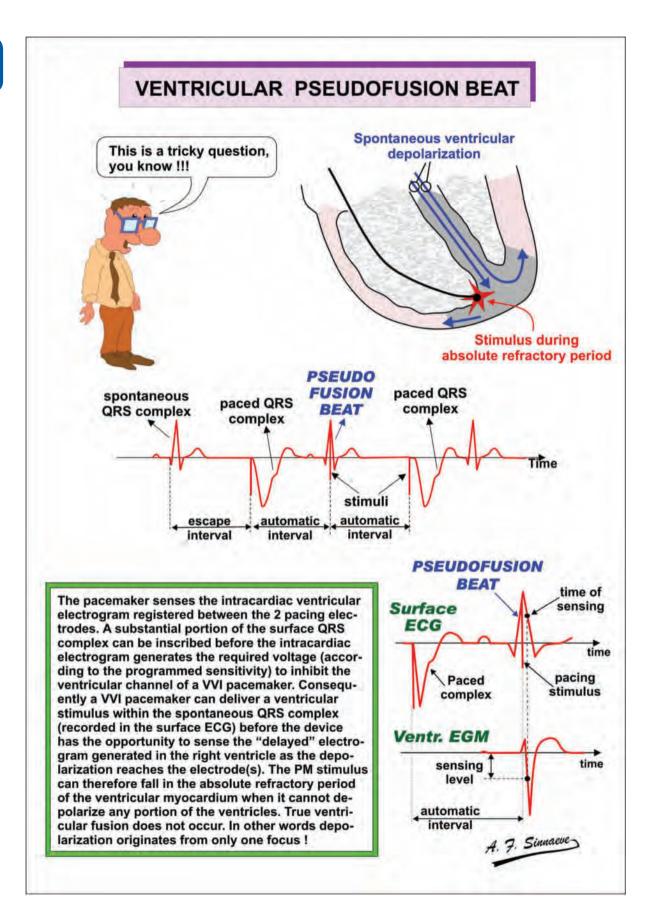


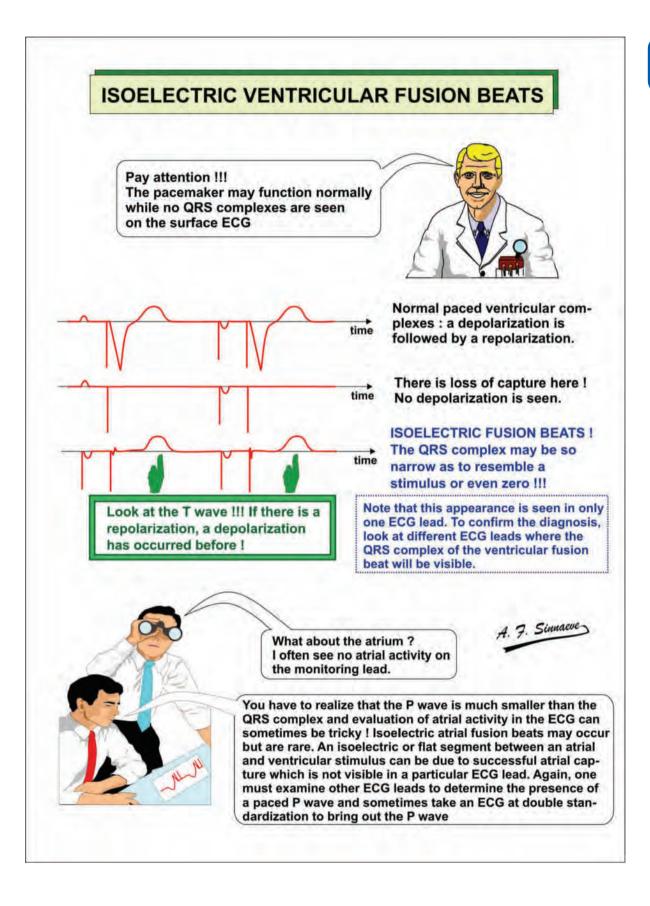


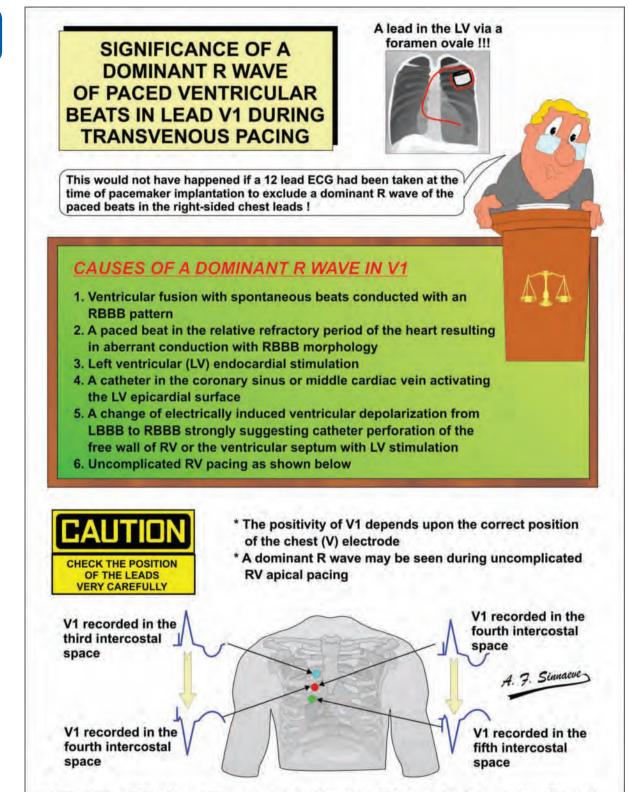
PATTERNS OF ATRIAL ACTIVITY DURING VENTRICULAR PACING



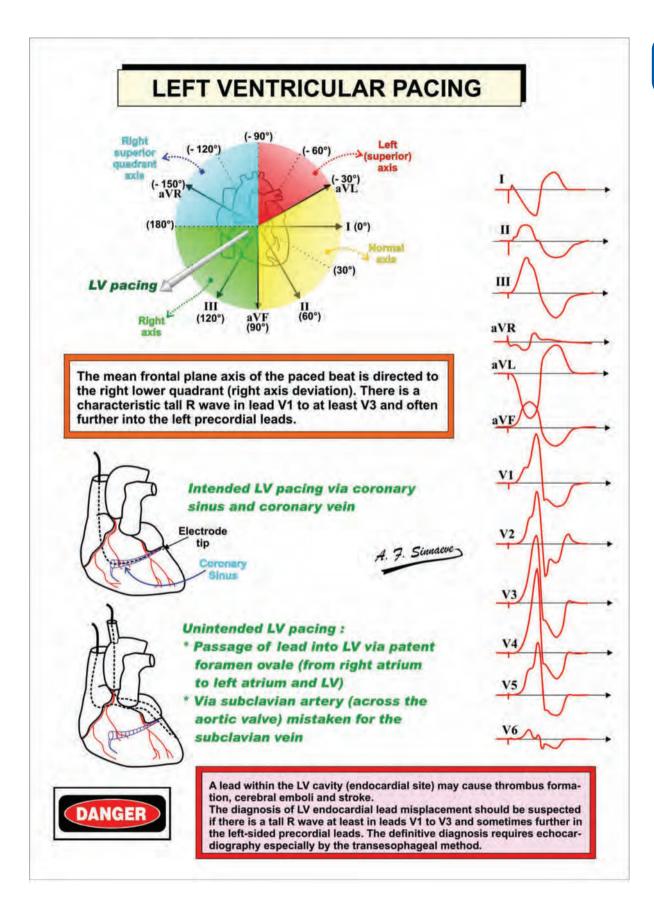


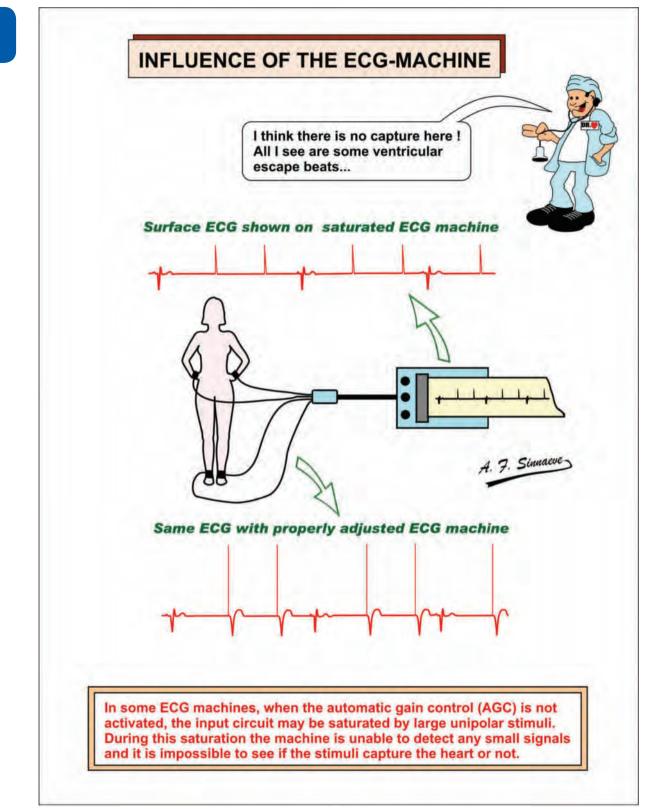


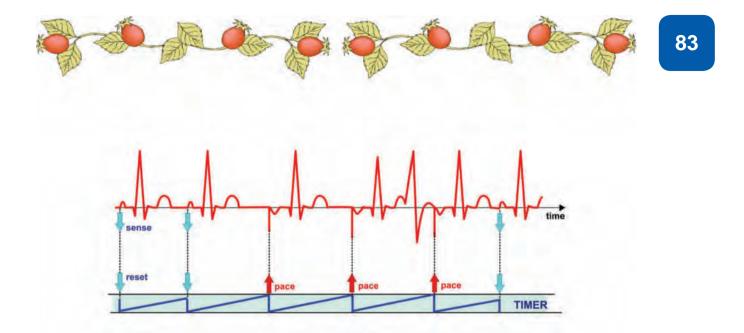




Abbreviations : LBBB = left bundle branch block ; LV = left ventricle ; RBBB = right bundle branch block ; RV = right ventricle ; Foramen ovale is a potential communication from the right atrium to the left atrium that may allow passage of a pacemaker lead from the right atrium to the left one and then to the left ventricle. The lead in the left ventricle may appear to be in the right ventricle on standard fluoroscopy.

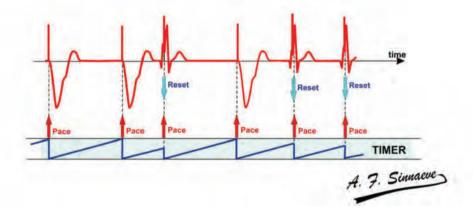




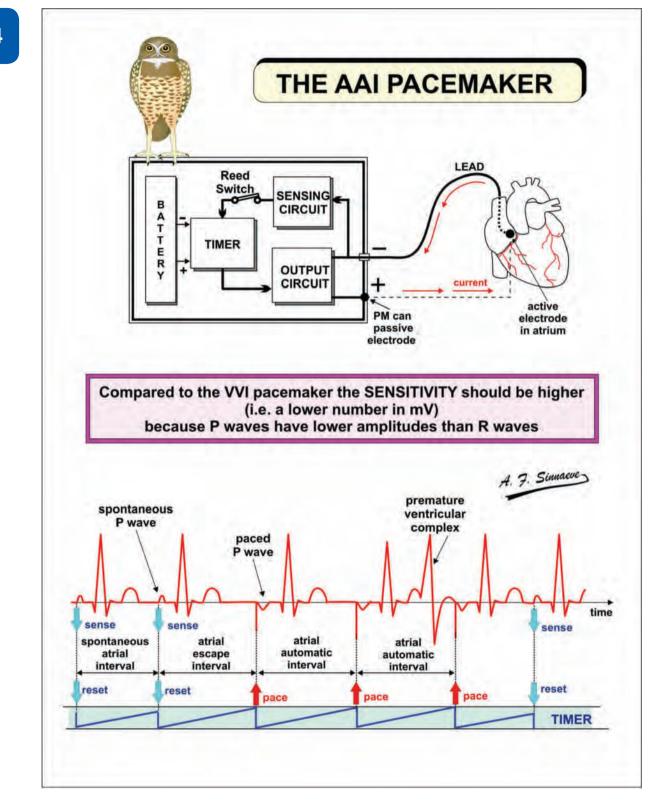


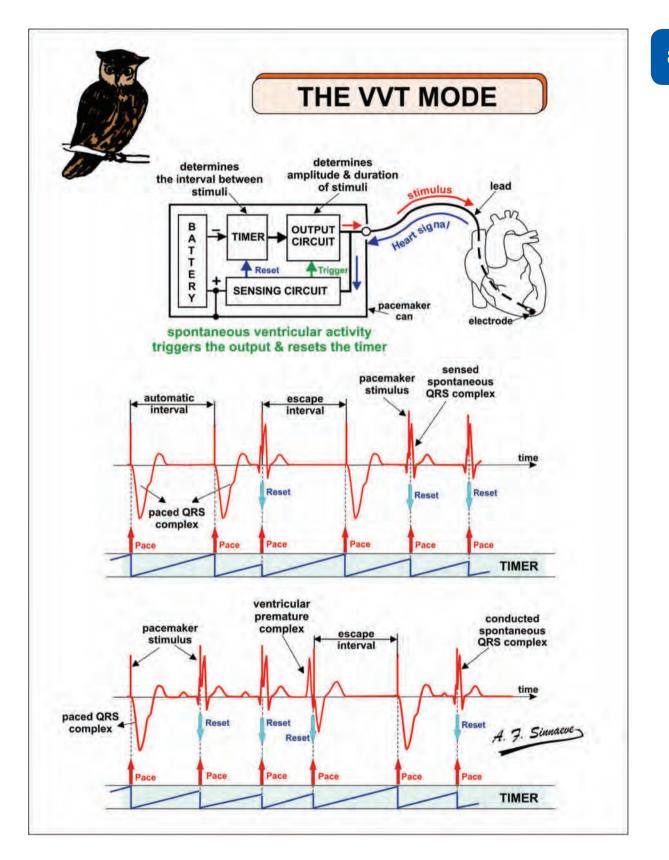
## **OTHER SINGLE CHAMBER PACEMAKERS**

\* The AAI pacing mode \* The VVT pacing mode



Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

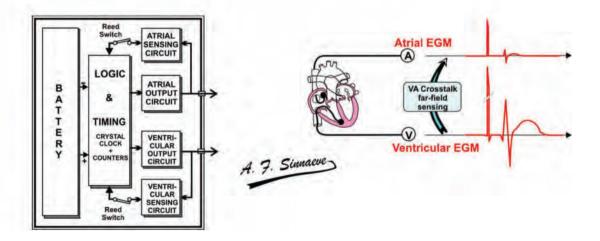




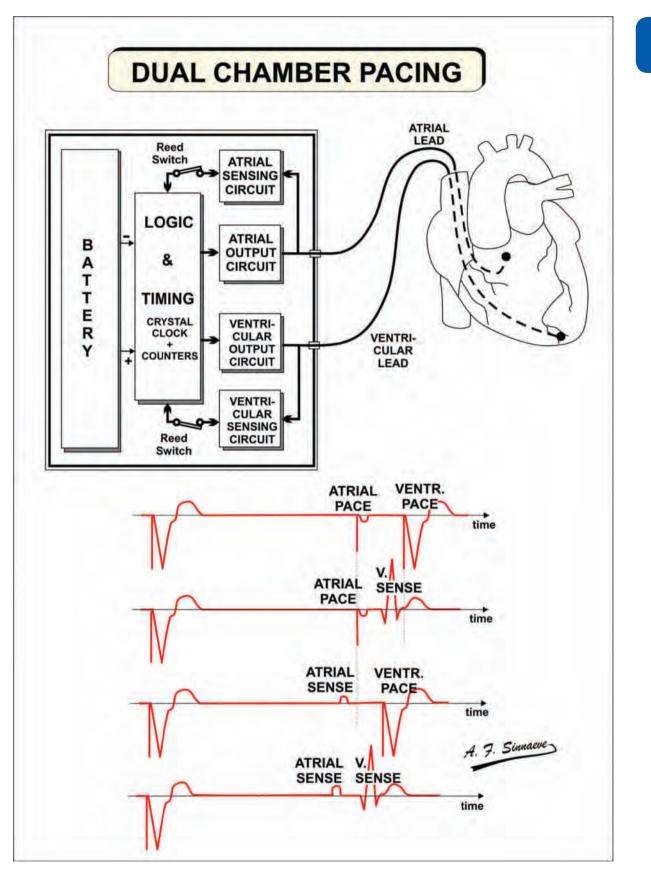


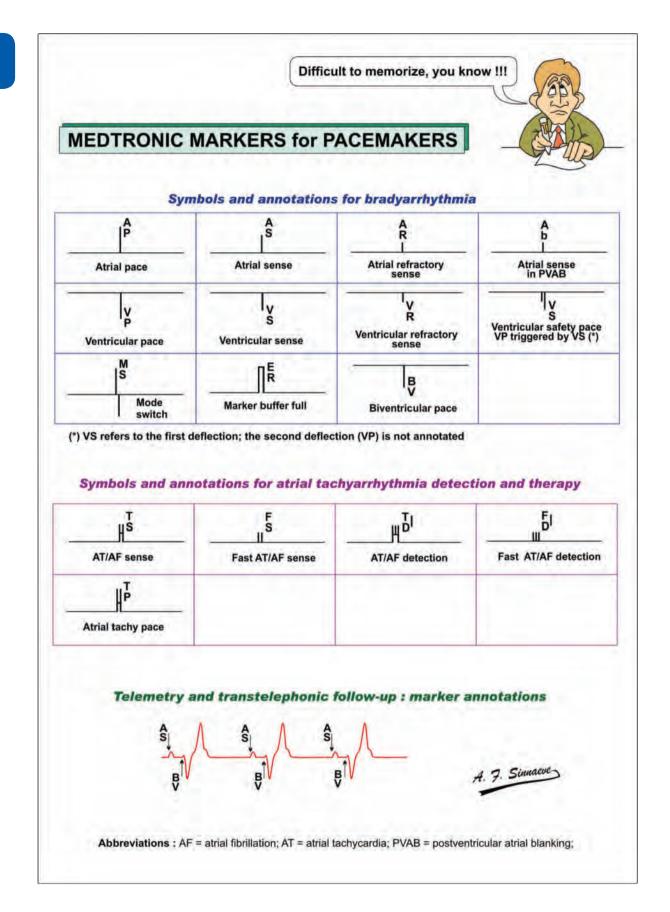
## **DDD PACEMAKERS - BASIC FUNCTIONS**

- \* Block diagram of dual chamber pacemakers
- \* Markers and symbols for pacemakers
- \* 4 fundamental timing cycles part 1
- \* 4 fundamental timing cycles part 2
- \* Functions of the postventricular atrial blanking period
- \* Pacemaker with 4 timing cycles at work
- \* Three-letter-code for dual chamber pacemakers
- \* Manifestations of crosstalk
- \* Fifth timing cycle : postatrial ventricular blanking
- \* Postatrial ventricular blanking
- \* Addition of a 6<sup>th</sup> cycle. Diagram
- \* Ventricular safety pacing (VSP).
- \* VSP and crosstalk
- \* ECG with VSP
- \* VSP with VPCs
- \* Testing for crosstalk
- \* Prevention of crosstalk
- \* Sensing the terminal part of QRS



Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0





## BOSTON SCIENTIFIC MARKER CHANNEL for PACEMAKERS

The markers in bold red are included in the subset available when real-time EGMs are selected.

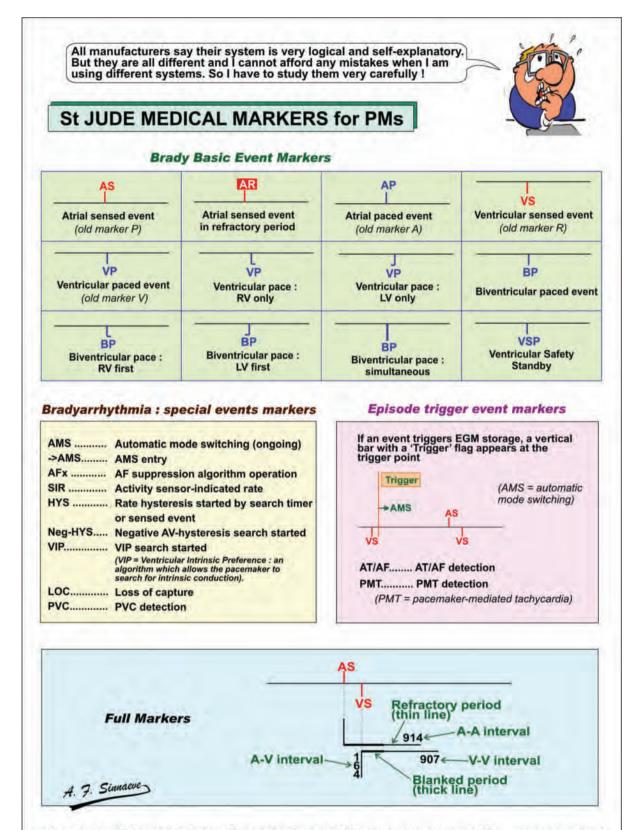
Annotations **Marker Description** Printed Screen **PVARP** extension end PVP-> Atrial tachy fallback end ATR-End -PMT detection and PVARP extension PMT-B 1 Atrial tachycardia sense-count up ATR^ AS Atrial tachycardia sense-count down ATRU AS Atrial tachy response - duration started ATR-Dur -Atrial tachy response - fallback started ATR-FB A. Sense after refractory and AFR window AS AS A. Sense-rate hysteresis active AS-Hy AS A. Sense during PVARP (AS) A. Sense in atrial flutter response (AFR window) AS AS-FI A. Pace - rate hysteresis active AP-Hy AP A. Pace - lower rate AP AP APV A. Pace - rate smoothing down AP AP1 AP A. Pace - rate smoothing up A. Pace - trigger mode AP-Tr AP A. Pace at sensor rate AP-Sr AP A. Pace inserted after flutter protection (AFR) AP-> AP AP A. Pace - noise (asynchronous pacing) AP-Ns AP A. Pace - fallback (in ATR) AP-FB A. Pace - atrial pacing preference AP-PP AP

A. I doe - durar paoing preference		11	
A. Pace - sudden brady response	AP-SBR	AP	
Marker Description	Annotations		
	Printed	Screen	
Ventricular sense afer refractory	VS	VS	
V. Sense - AV hysteresis active	VS-Hy	VS	
V. Sense - rate hysteresis active	VS-Hy	VS	
PVC after refractory	PVC	VS	
V. Sense during refractory	(VS)	-	
V. Pace at hysteresis rate	VP-Hy	VP	
V. Pace at lower rate	VPJ	VP	
V. Pace - down rate smoothing	VP <sup>↑</sup>	VP	
V. Pace - up rate smoothing	VP	VP	
V. Pace - trigger mode	VP-Tr	VP	
V. Pace - in atrial tachy response	VP-FB	VP	
V. Pace - at sensor rate	VP-Sr	VP	
V. Pace - atrial tracked	VP	VP	
V. Pace - atrial tracked, MTR	VP-MT	VP	
V. Pace - sense amp noise	VP-Ns	VP	
V. Pace - ventricular rate regulation	VP-VR	VP	
V. Pace - sudden brady response	VP-SBR	VP	
V. Pace after A-pace during atrial pacing preference	VP-PP	VP	

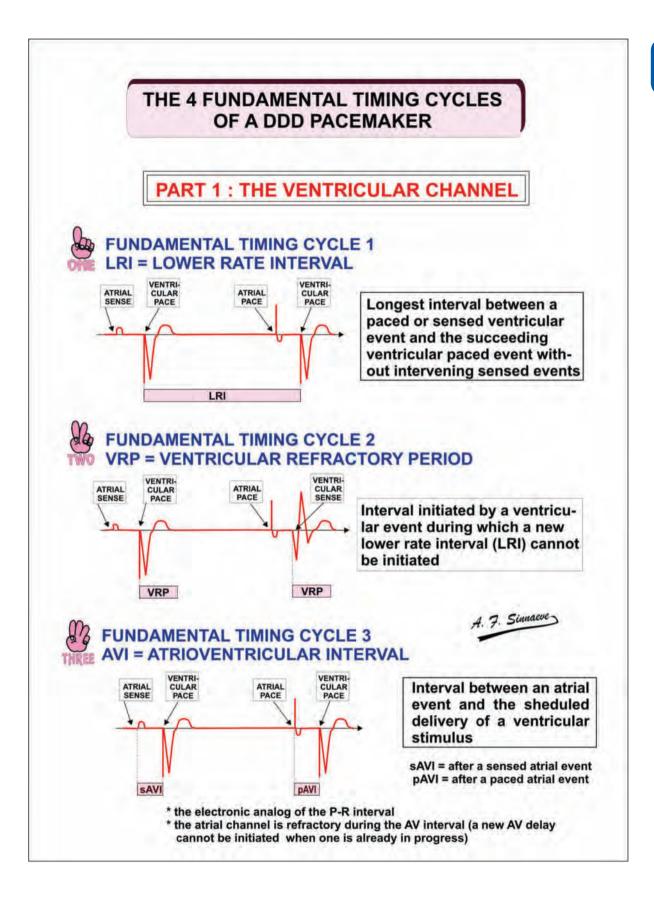
TN : noise indication, telemetry noise

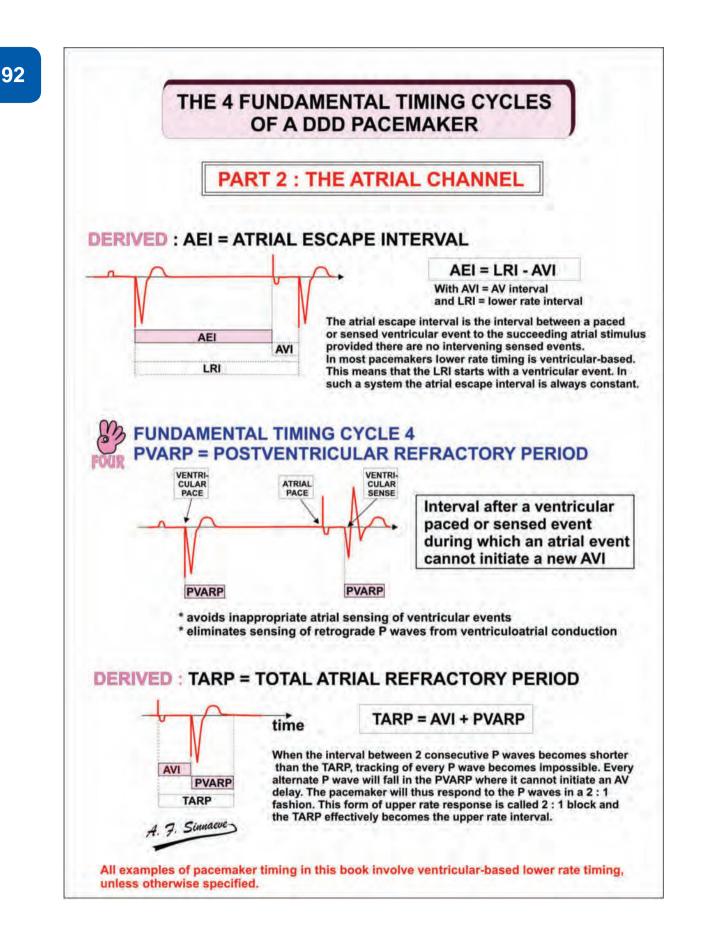
#.# V : amplitude in V during voltage threshold test #.## ms : pulse width in ms during threshold test

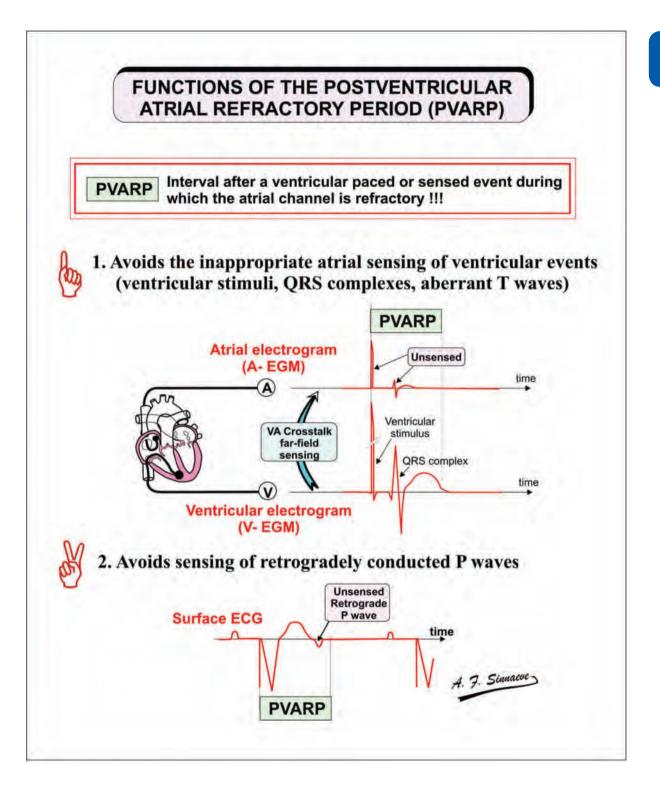


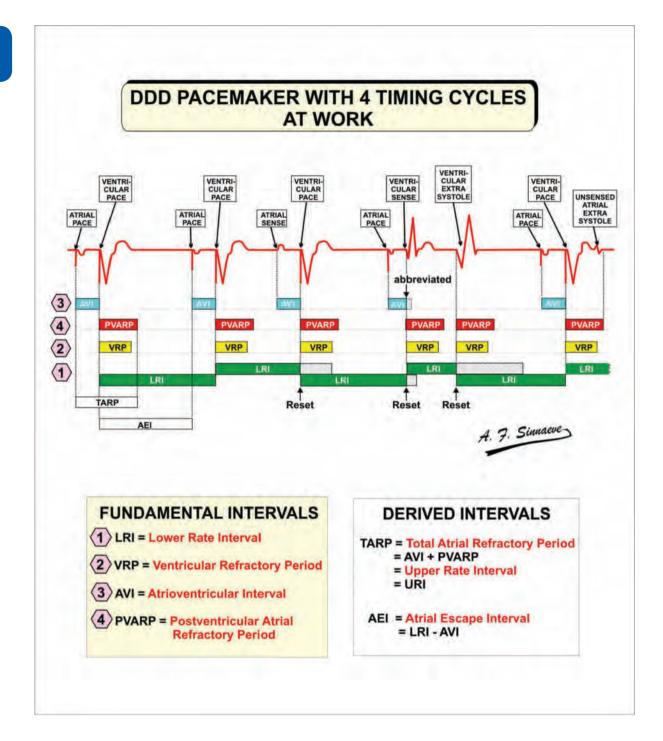


Abbreviations : AF = atrial fibrillation; AT = atrial tachycardia; AMS = auto mode switching; PMT = pacemaker mediated tachycardia;

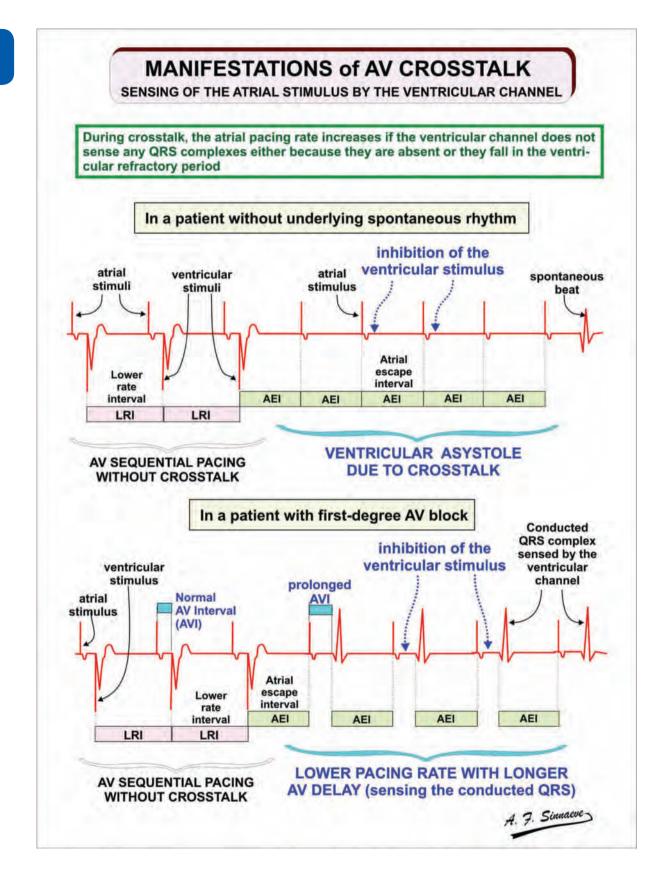


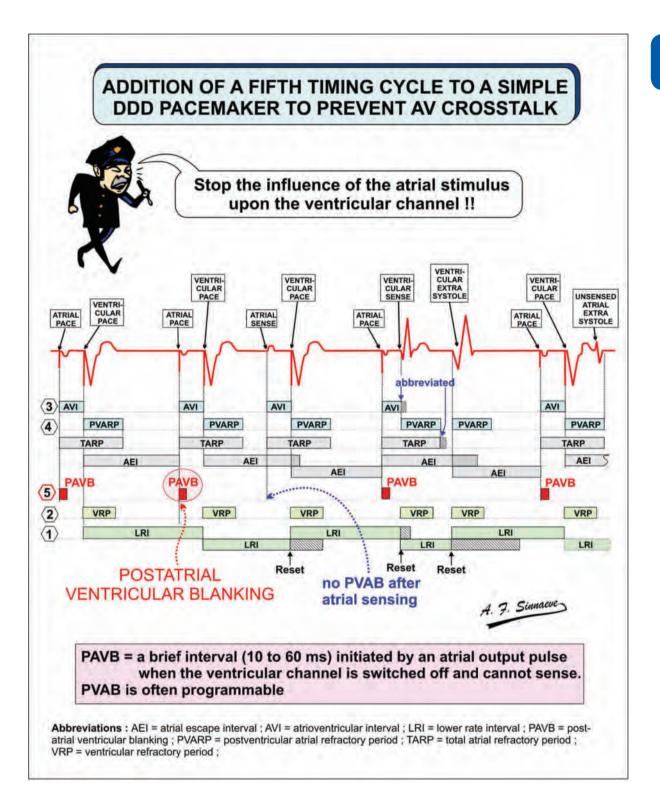


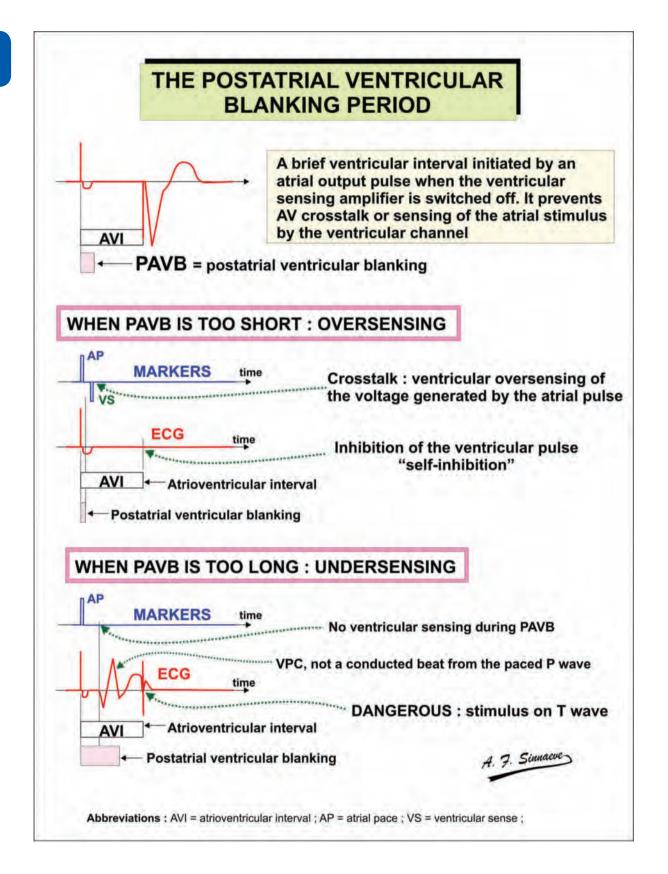


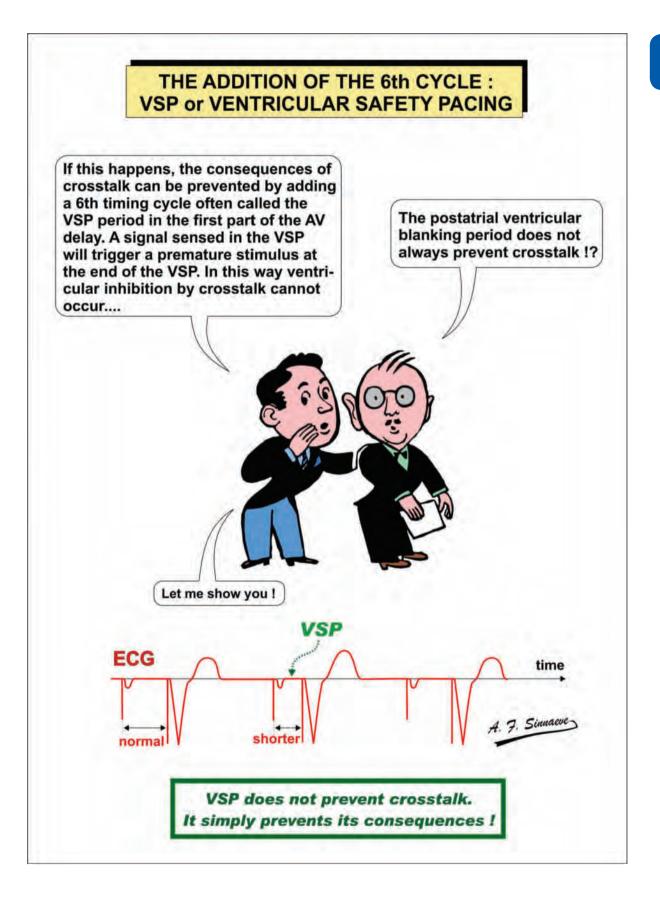


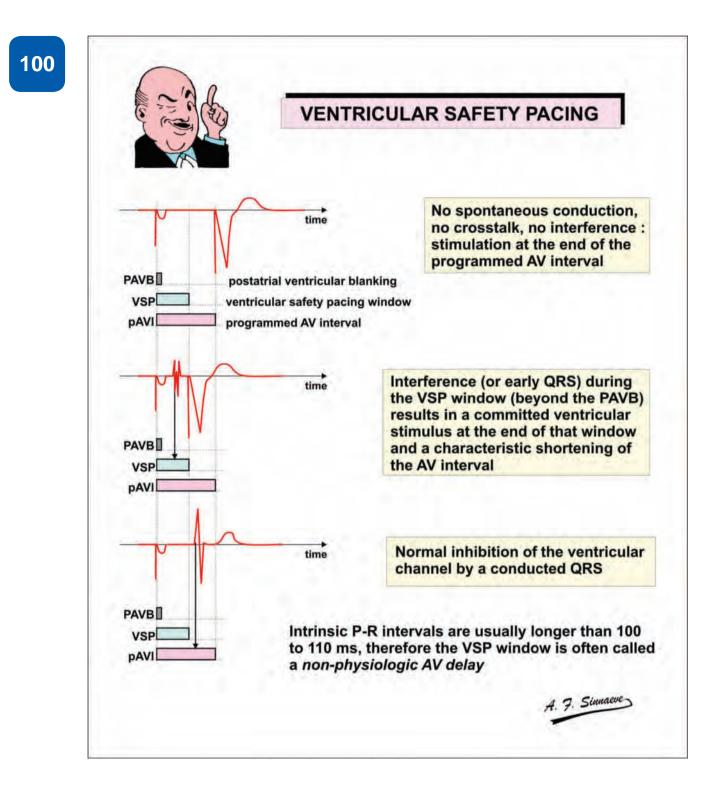
THREE	LETTER PAC	EMAKER CO	DDE (ICHD) 3rd
CATEGORY	CHAMBER(S) PACED	CHAMBER(S) SENSED	MODE OF RESPONSE
LETTERS	V = VENTRICLE A = ATRIUM S = SINGLE D = DOUBLE (V & A)	V = VENTRICLE A = ATRIUM S = SINGLE O = NONE D = DOUBLE (V & A)	T = TRIGGERED I = INHIBITED O = NONE D = DOUBLE inhibited & triggered
inhibited inhibited	in the atrial channel by	in both the atrium and the sensed ventricular or atrivel by ventricular activity	ial activity and is

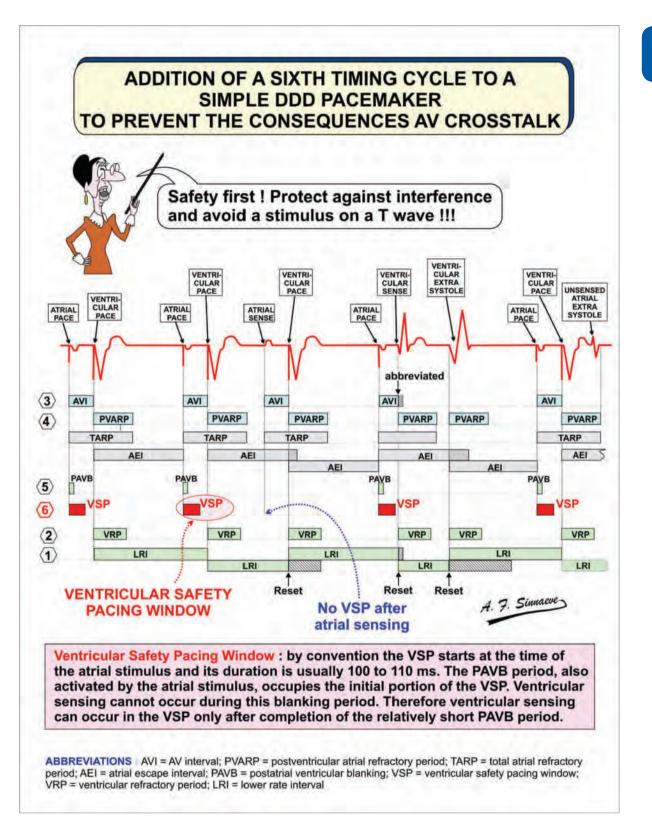




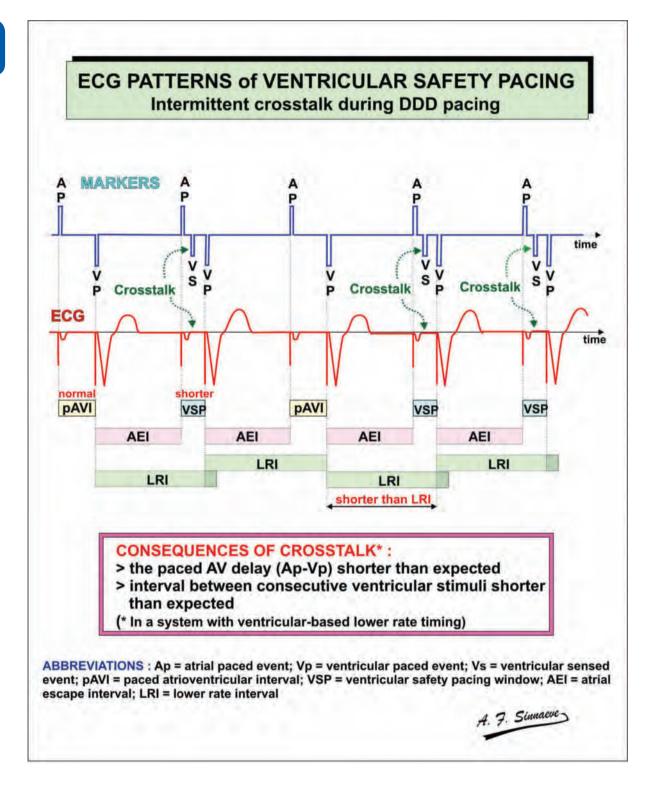


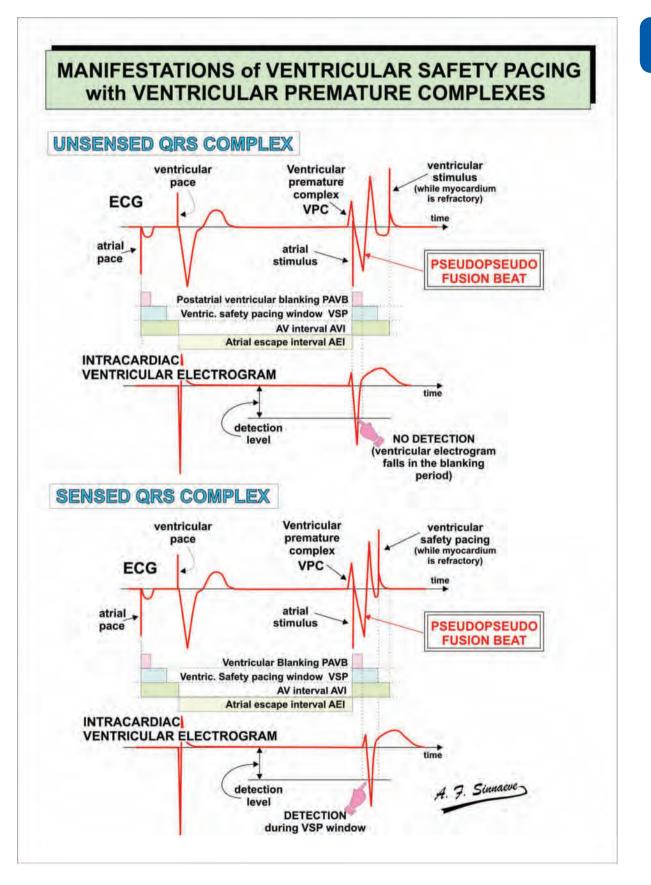


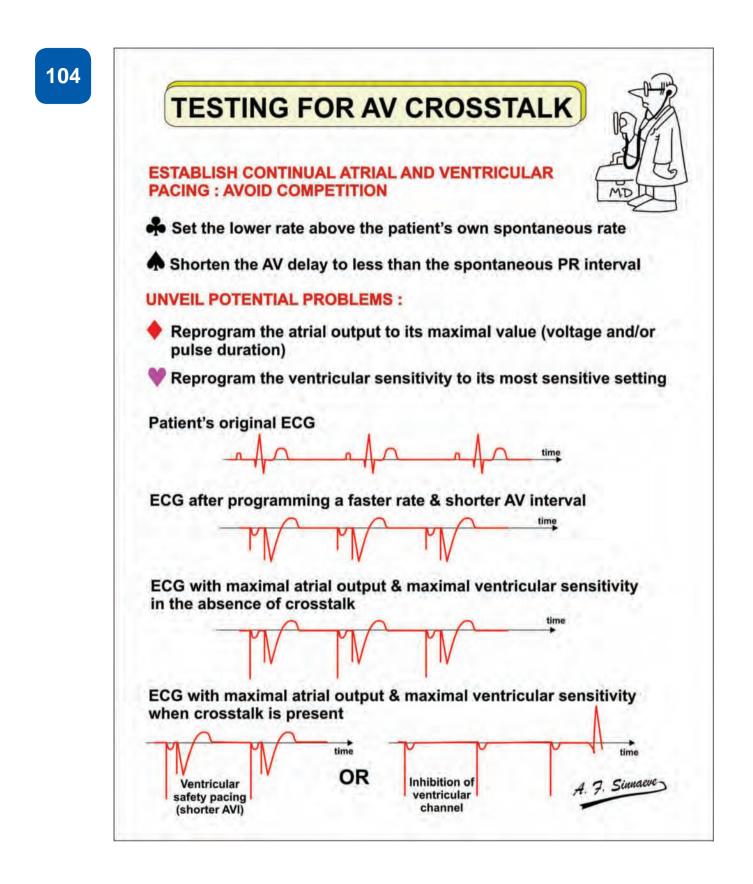


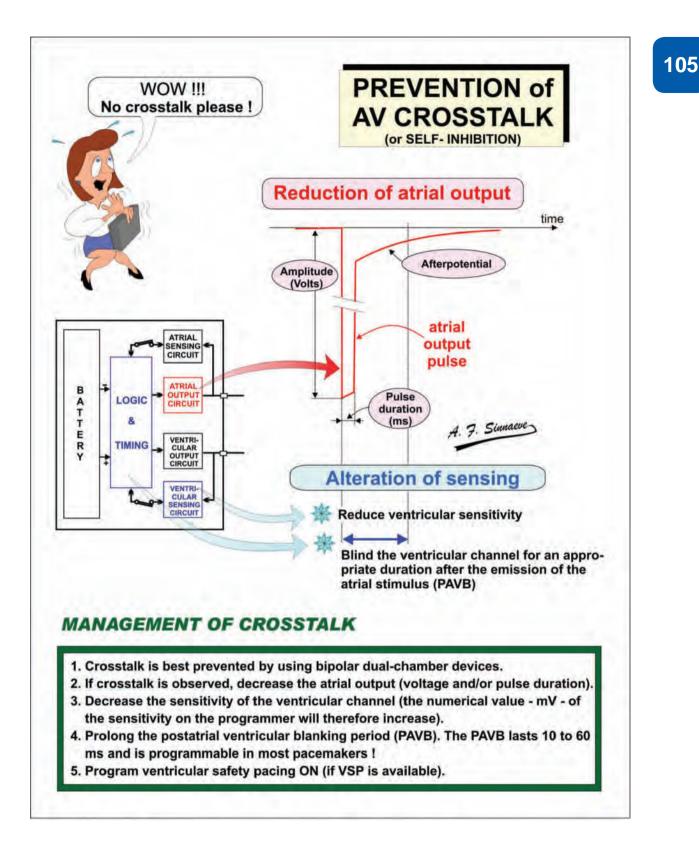


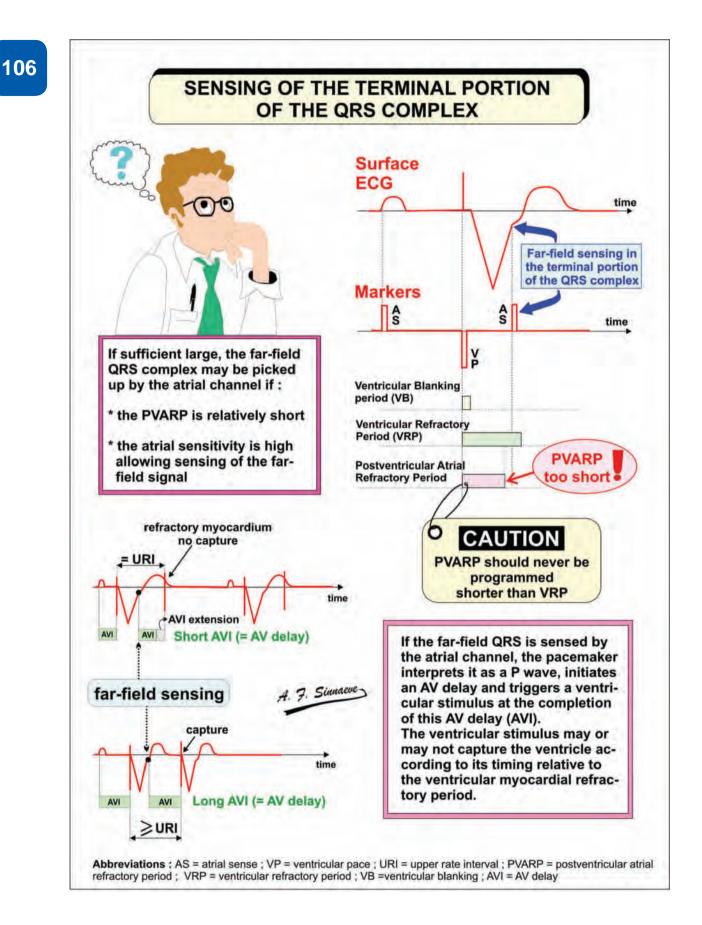


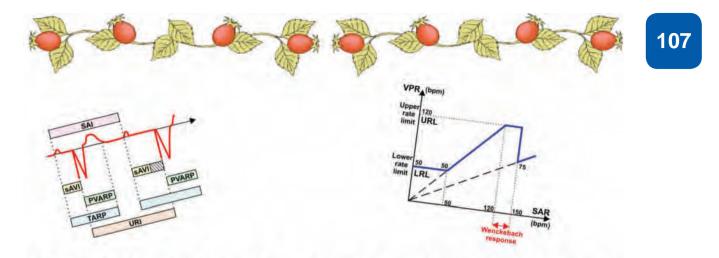






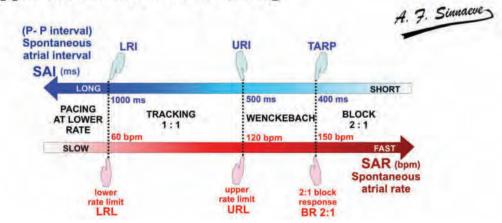




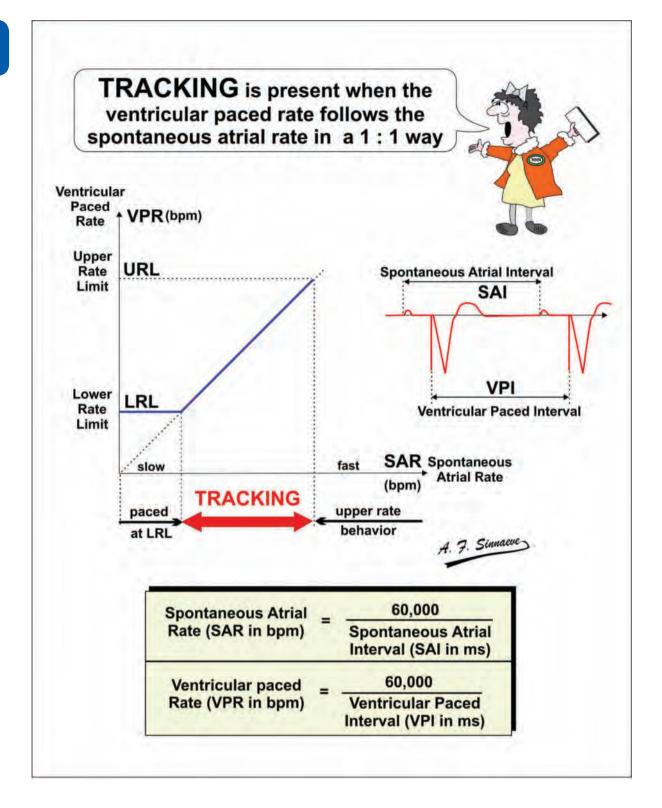


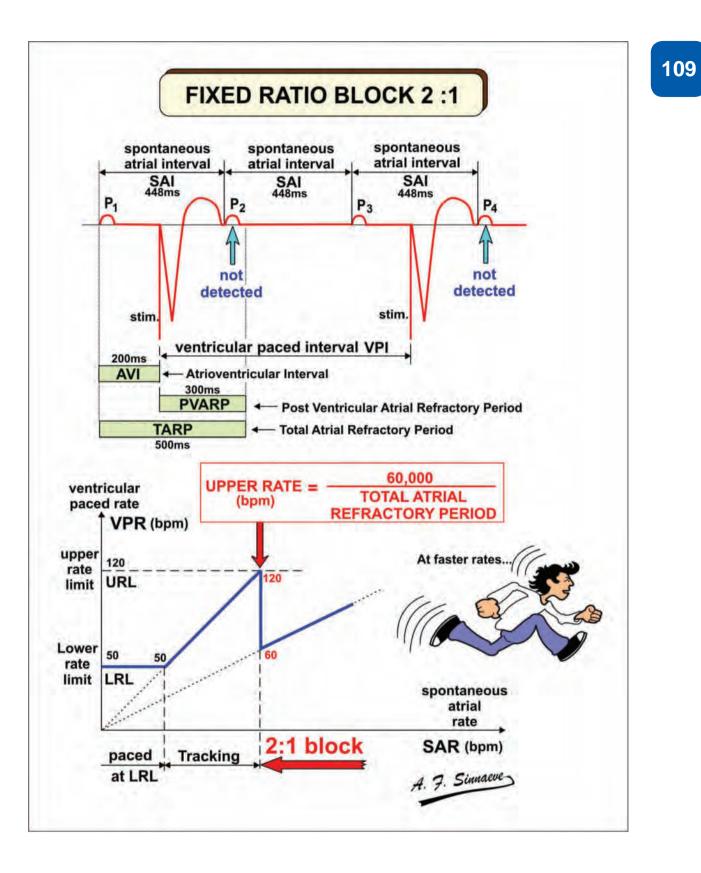
### **DDD PACEMAKERS - UPPER RATE RESPONSE**

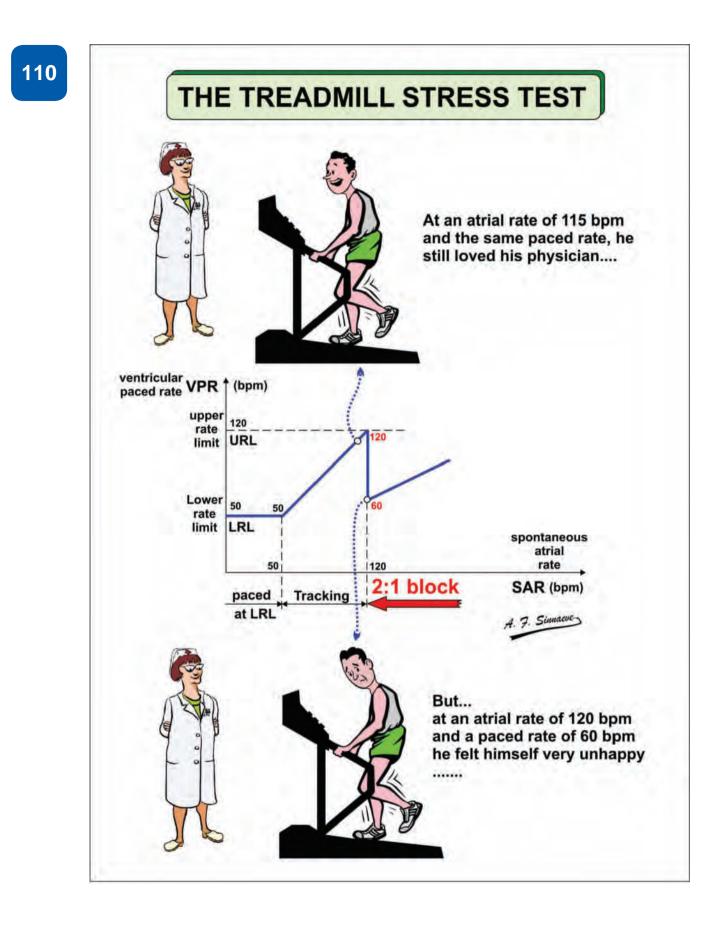
- \* Tracking
- \* Fixed-ratio block 2:1
- \* Fixed-ratio block Stress test
- \* Addition of 7<sup>th</sup> timing cycle to obtain upper rate response with Wenckebach block
- \* Wenckebach upper rate limitation
- \* How to ensure Wenckebach block
- \* Wenckebach upper rate response part 1
- \* Wenckebach upper rate response part 2
- \* Management of upper rate
- \* Rate smoothing
- \* Atrial premature complexes (APCs)
- \* APCs More difficult
- \* Premature ventricular events Definitions
- \* Functional atrial undersensing
- \* Apparent lack of atrial tracking

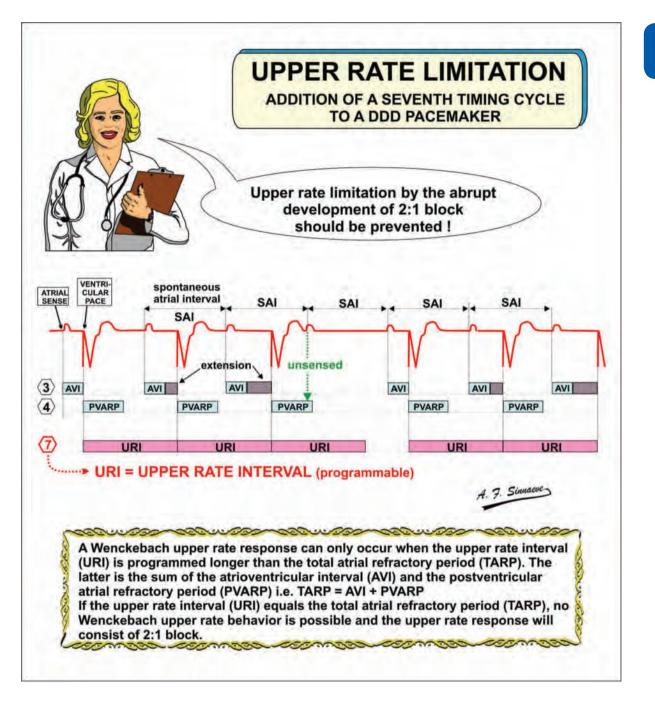


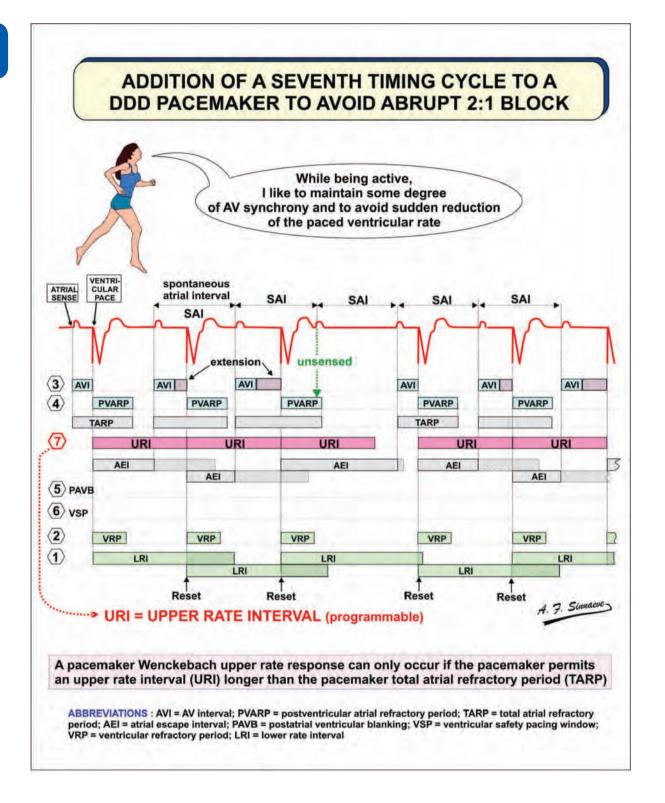
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

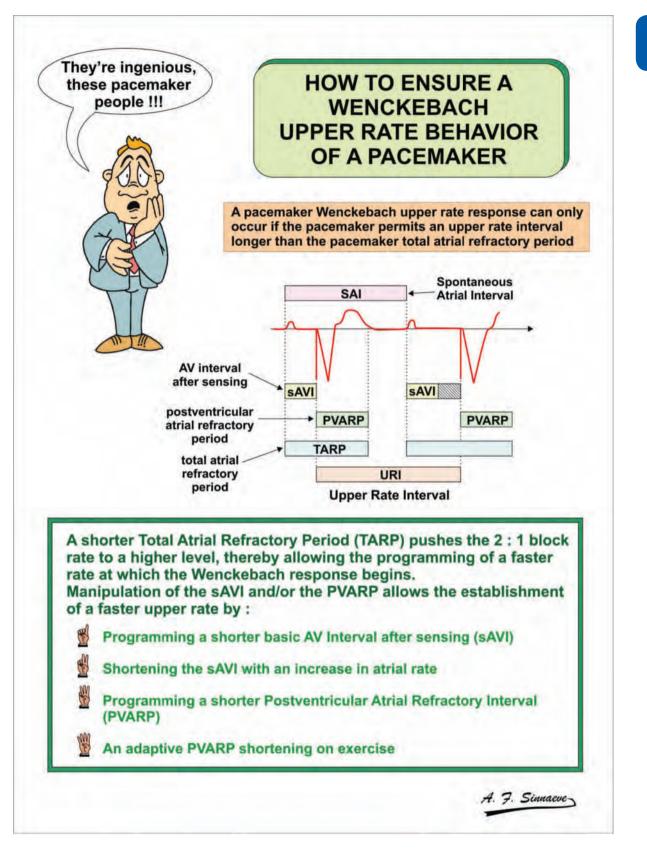


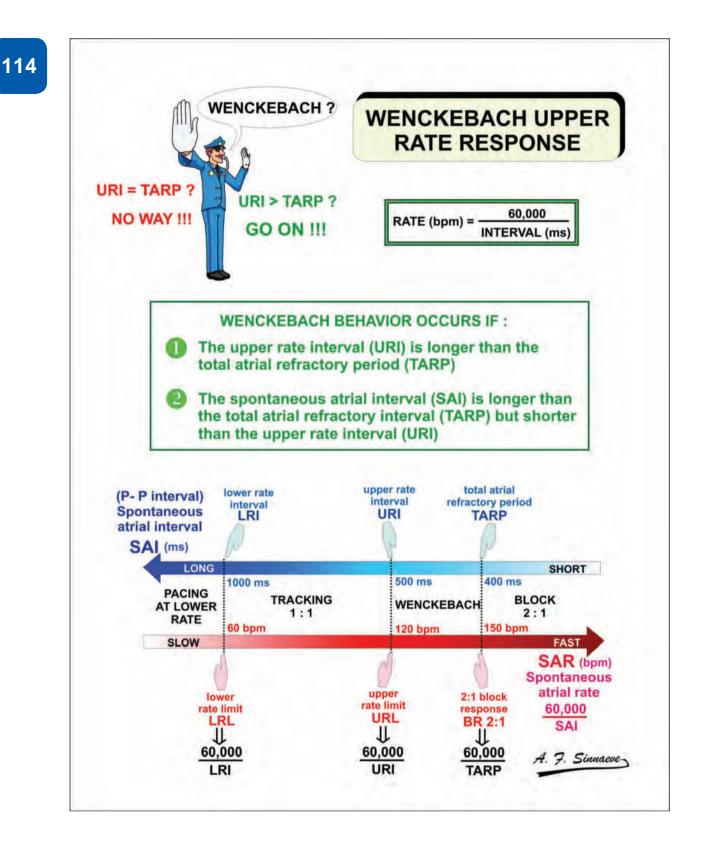


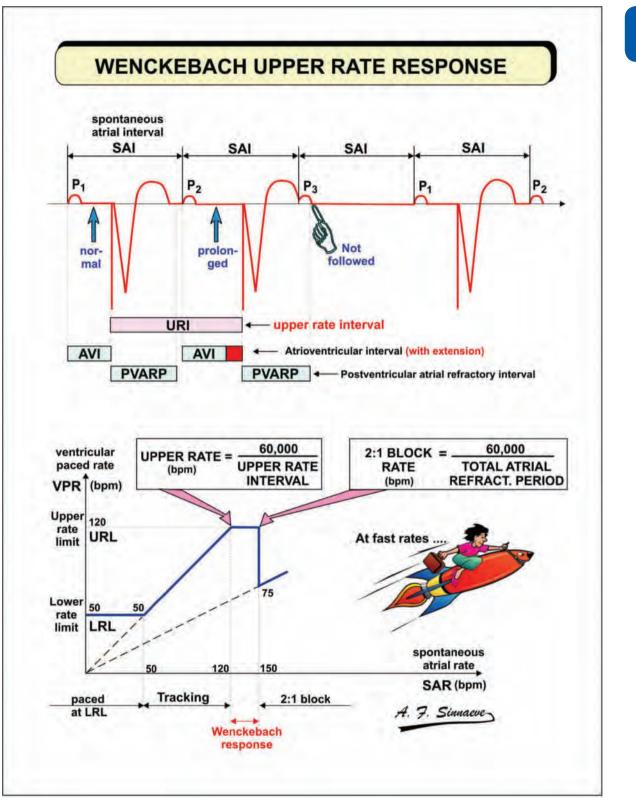


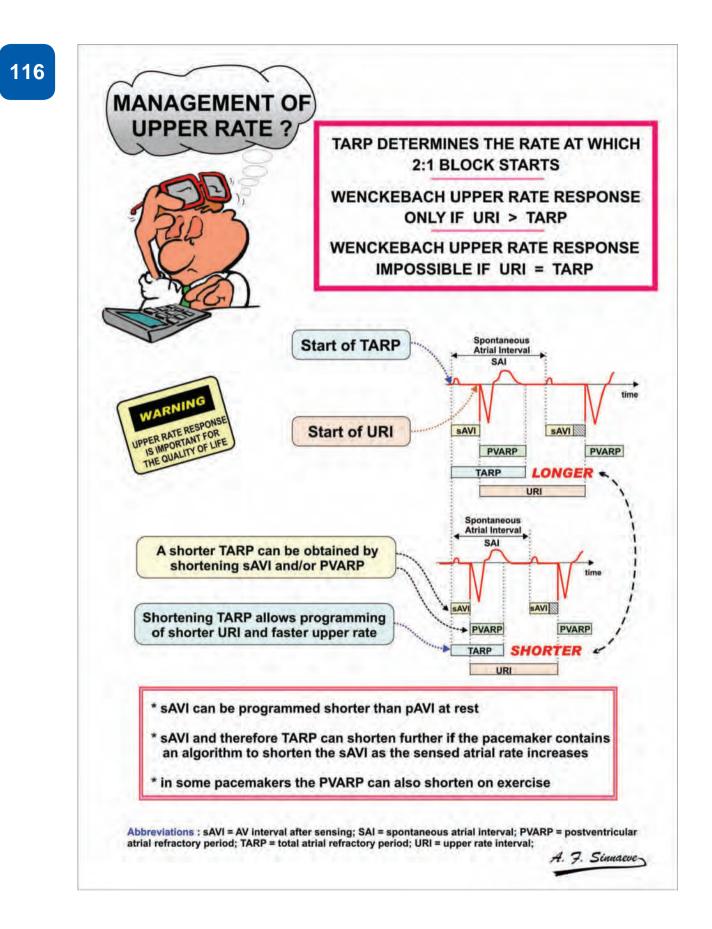


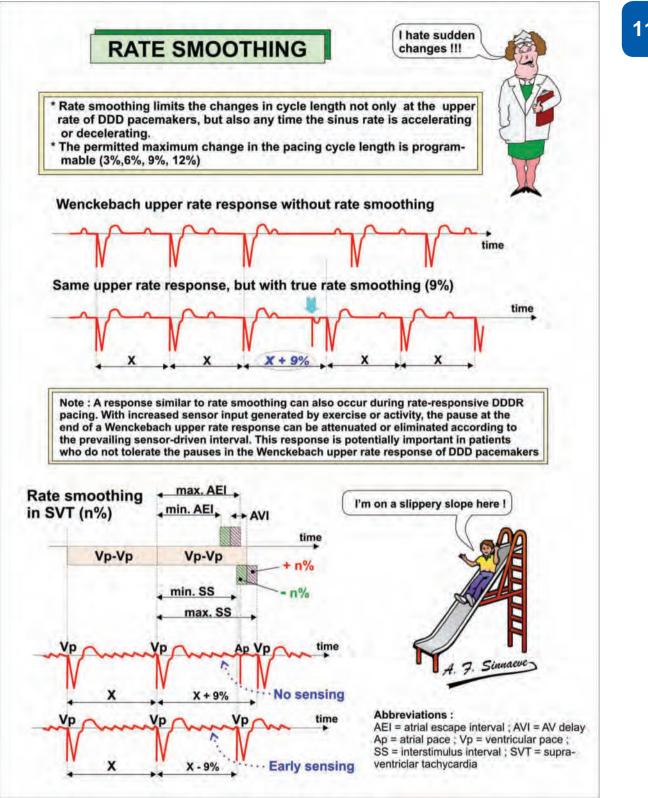


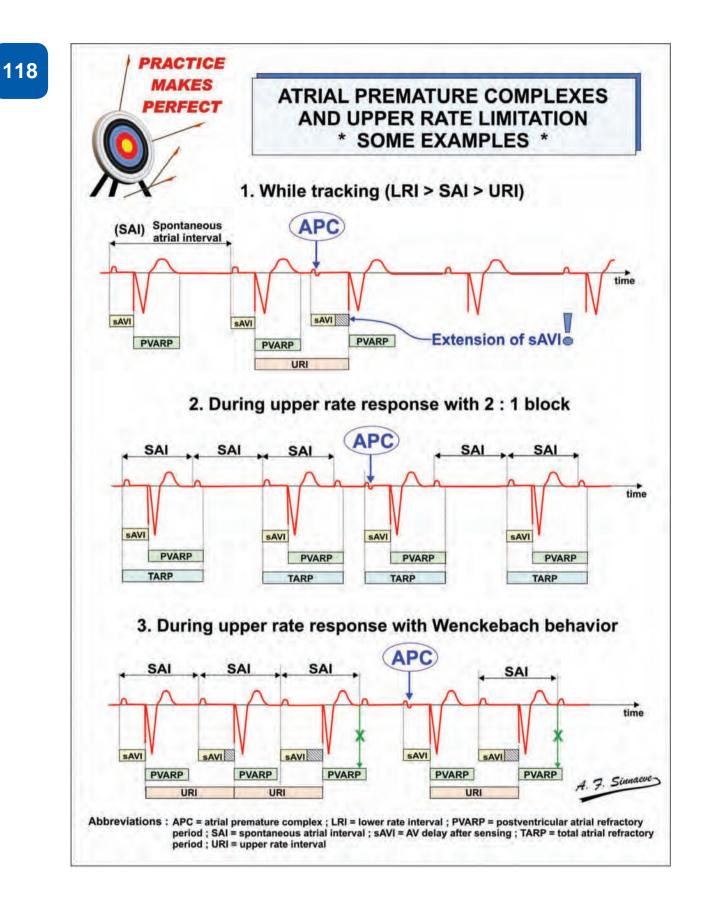


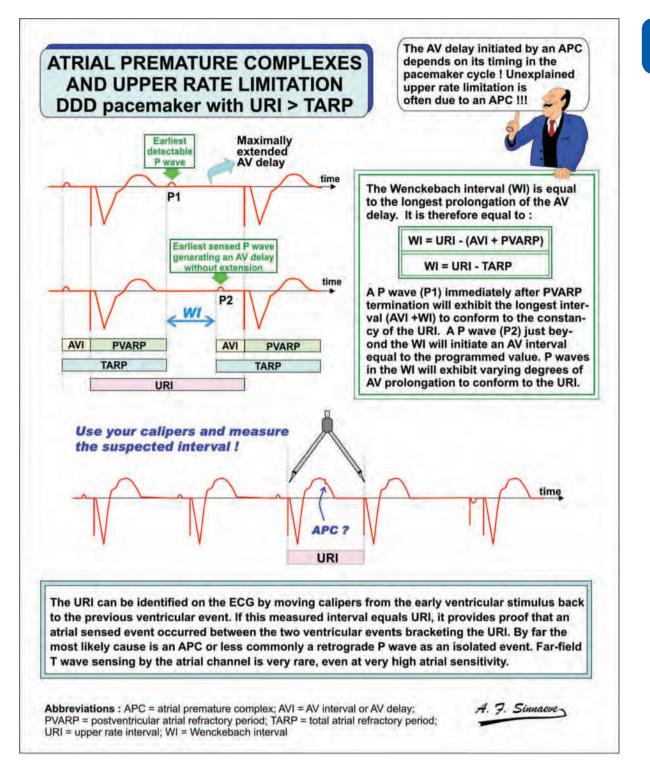


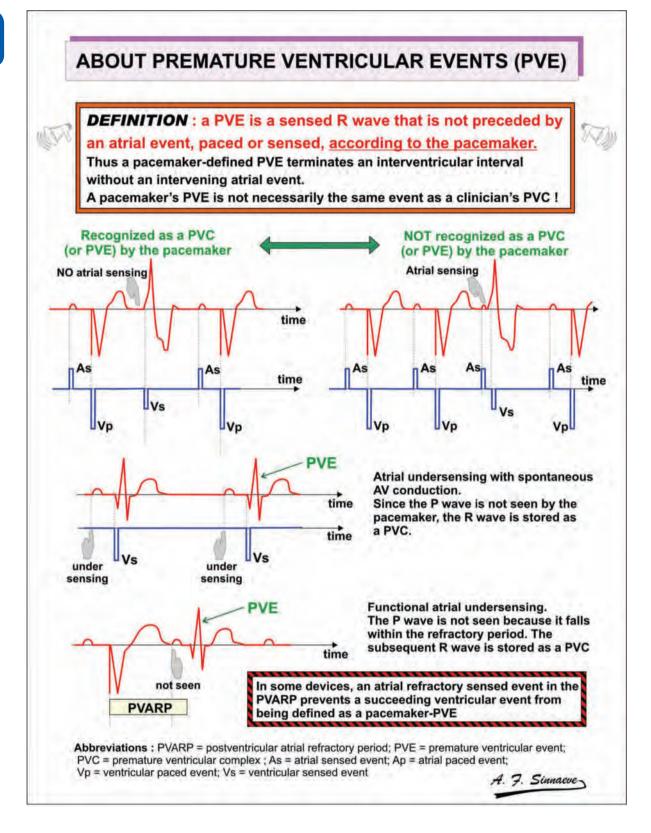


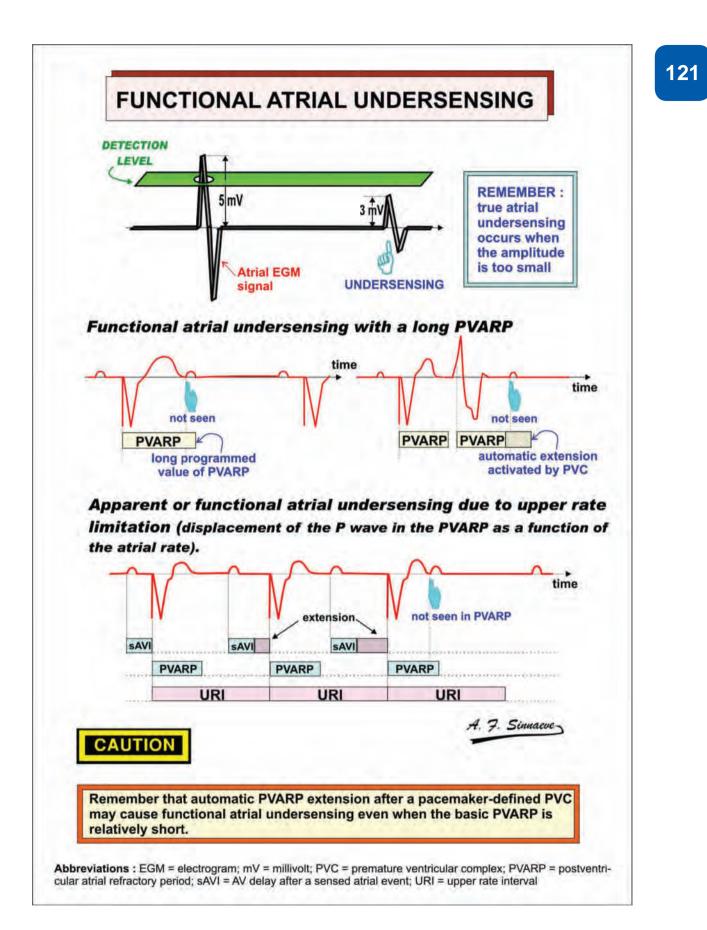




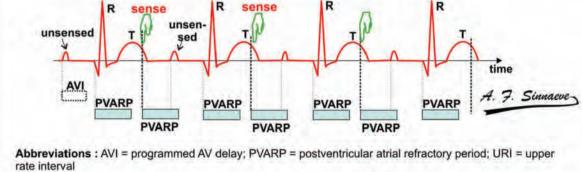


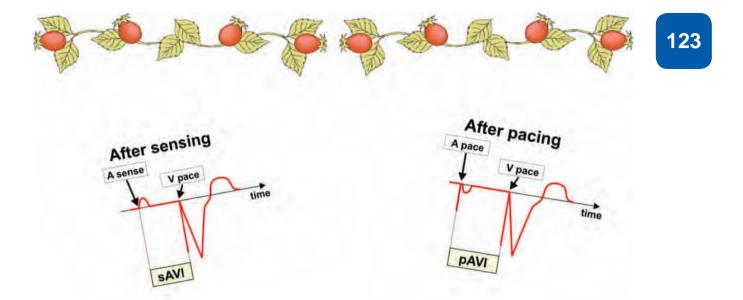






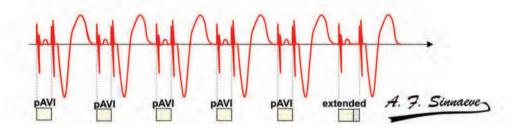
Sometimes we see a prolongation of the interval between atrial-sensed and ventricular-sensed events beyond the programmed AV interval, while there is no true atrial undersensing because the amplitude of the atrial electrogram is adequate for atrial sensing !!! APPARENT LACK OF ATRIAL TRACKING Spontaneous R-R interval shorter than ventricular upper rate interval (URI) (Repetitive pre-empted Wenckebach upper rate response) R sensed sensed time extension AVI AVI AVI AVI PVARP PVARP PVARP PVARP URI URI URI URI URI 2 Excessively long PVARP prevents the detection of P waves (at relatively fast spontaneous atrial rate) unsensed unsensed time AVI PVARP PVARP PVARP PVARP URI URI URI URI URI Ventricular oversensing (T wave sensing) starts a new 3 PVARP thus preventing normal P wave sensing sense



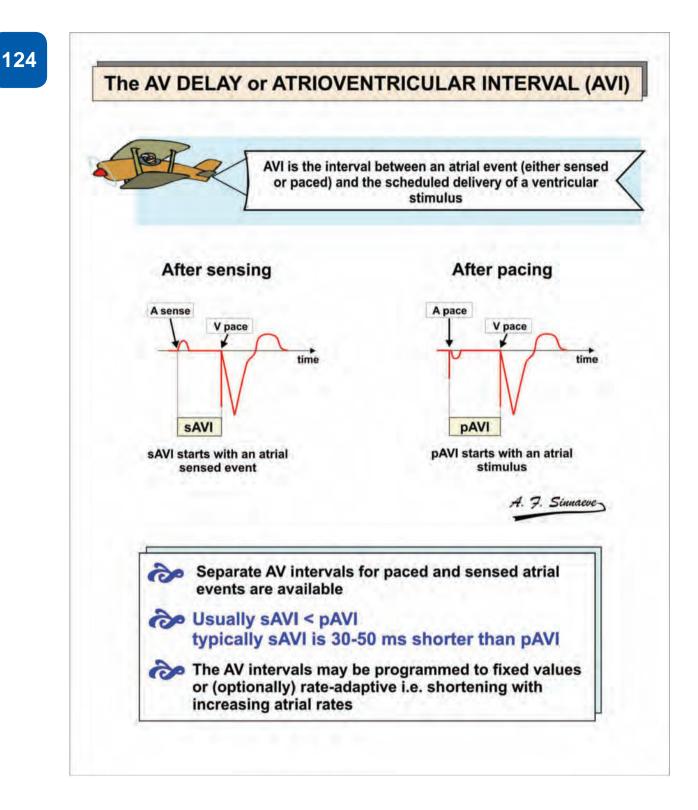


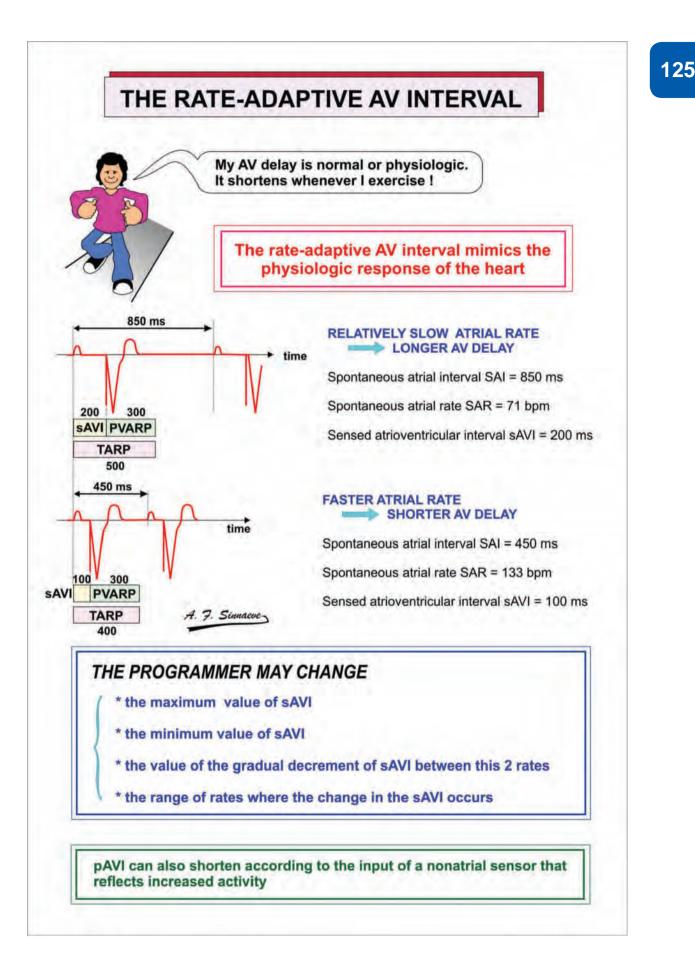
# **ATRIOVENTRICULAR INTERVAL (AVI)**

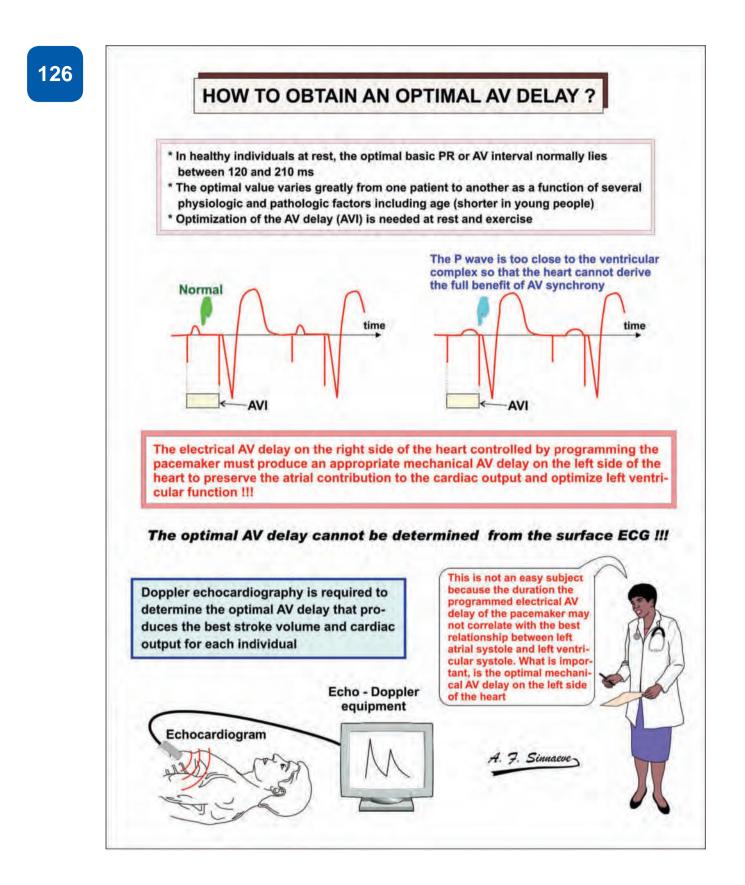
- \* AV delay paced and sensed
- \* Rate-adaptive AV delay
- \* How to program the AV delay ?
- \* AV search hysteresis

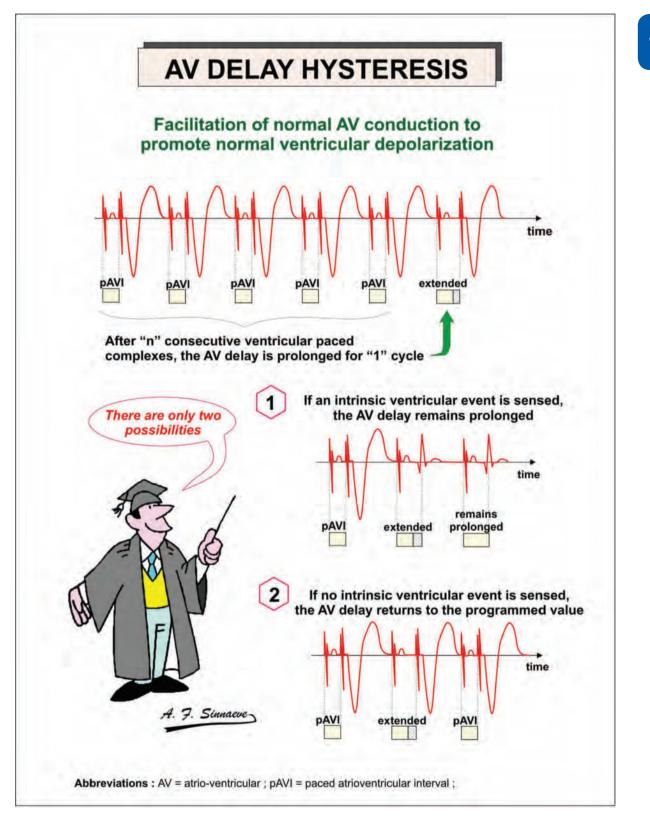


Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0





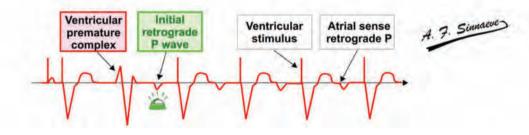






#### RETROGRADE VENTRICULOATRIAL SYNCHRONY IN DUAL CHAMBER PACEMAKERS

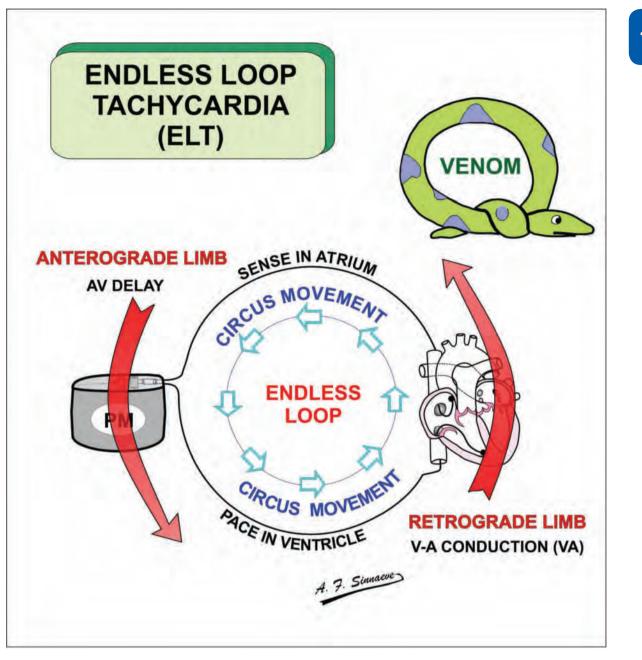
- \* Mechanism of endless loop tachycardia (ELT)
- \* ECG of ELT
- \* ELT : precipitating factors
- \* Rate of ELTs
- \* Testing for retrograde ventriculoatrial (VA) conduction
- \* Far-field ELT
- \* ECG of repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony (RNRVAS)
- \* RNRVAS : prevention & treatment
- \* The cousins : ELT and RNRVAS
- \* Algorithms for ELT prevention Medtronic
- \* Algorithms for ELT prevention St Jude & Boston Scientific
- \* Atrial pace on PVC St Jude

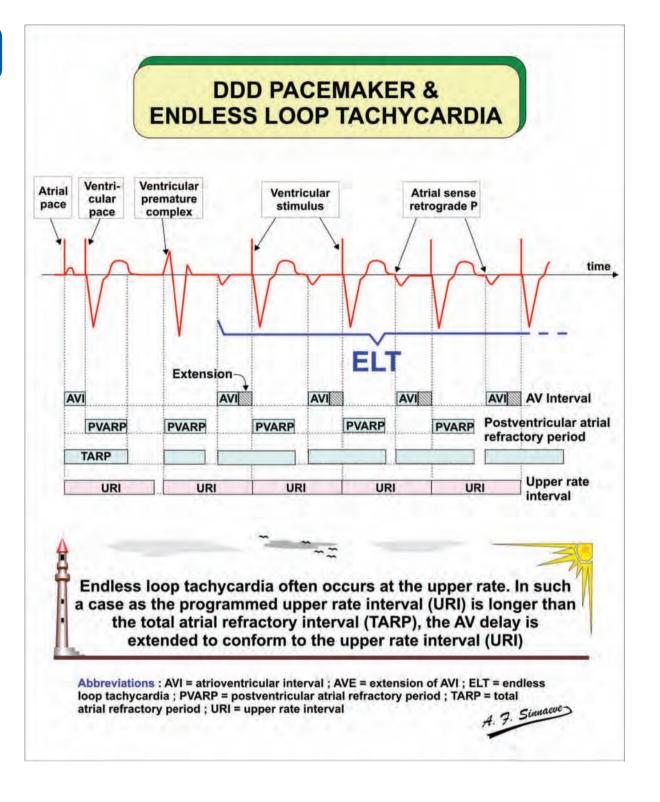


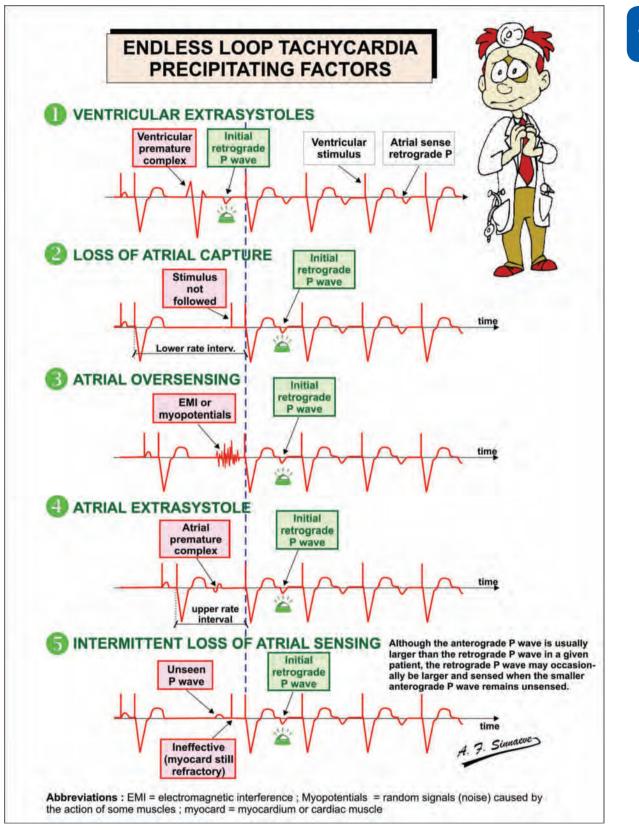
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition

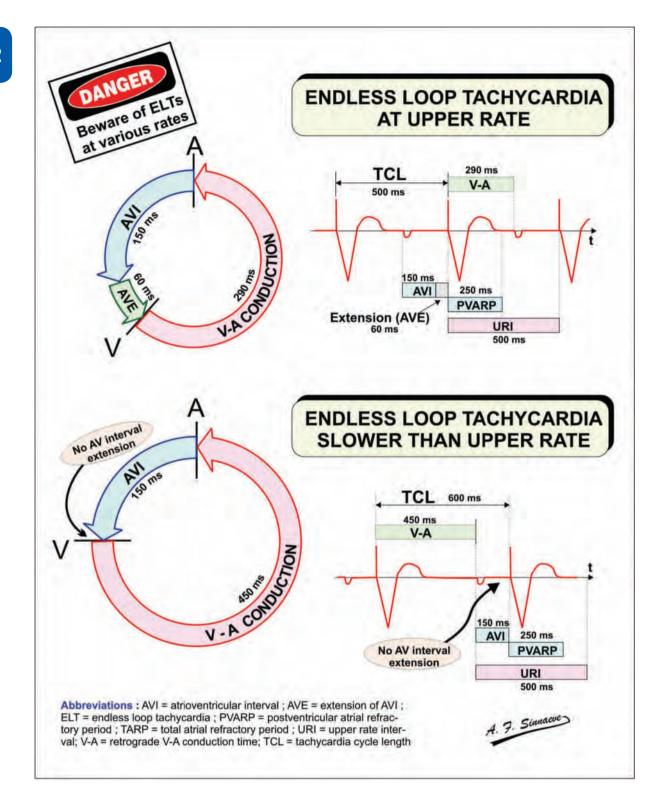
S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

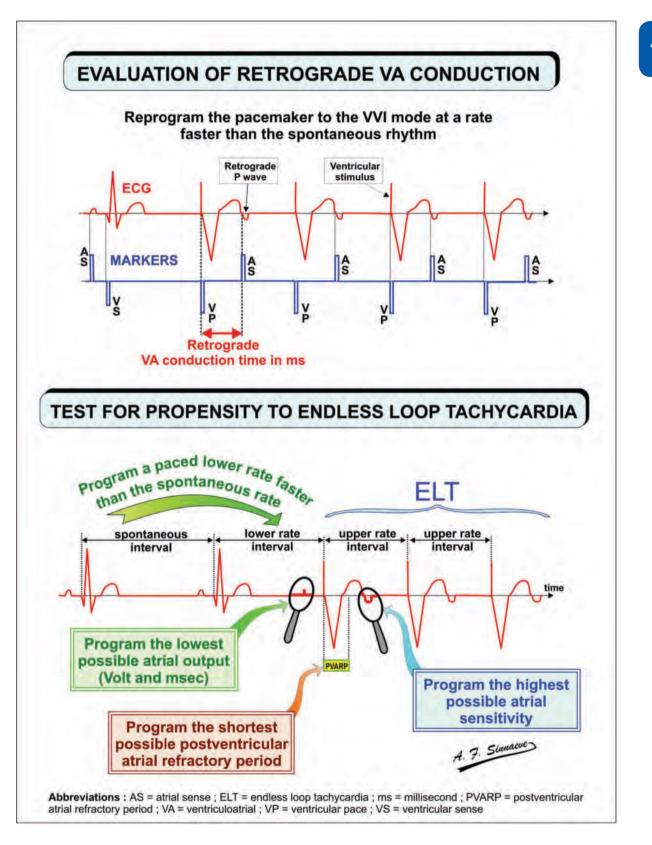
© 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

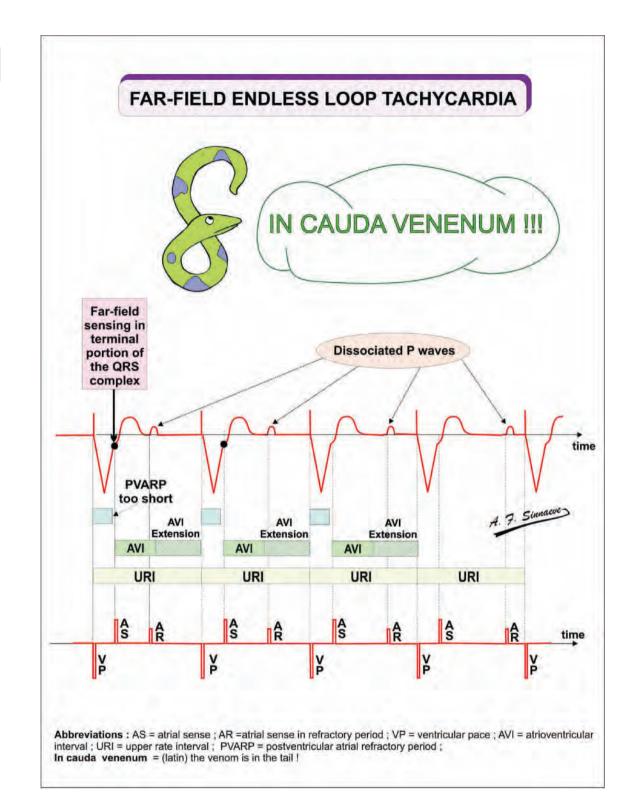


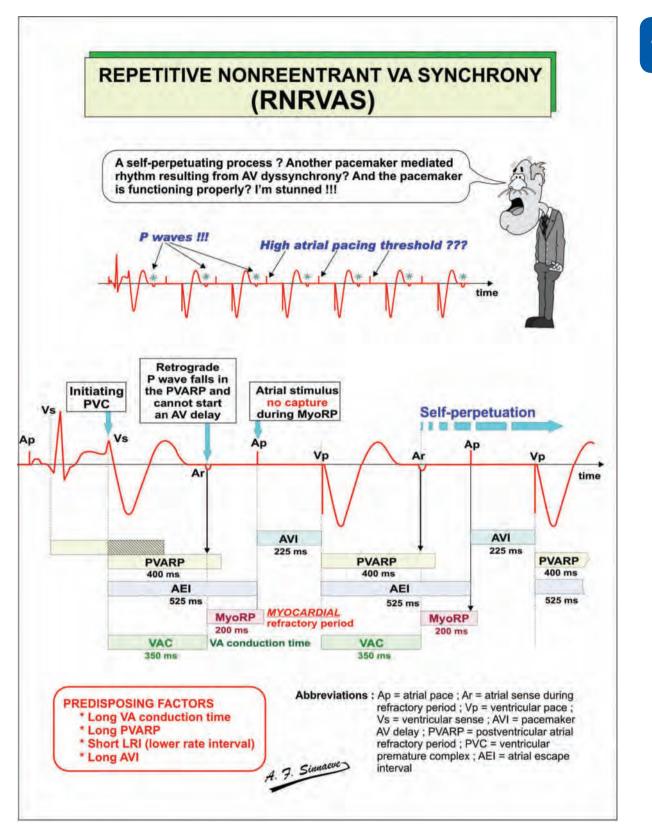








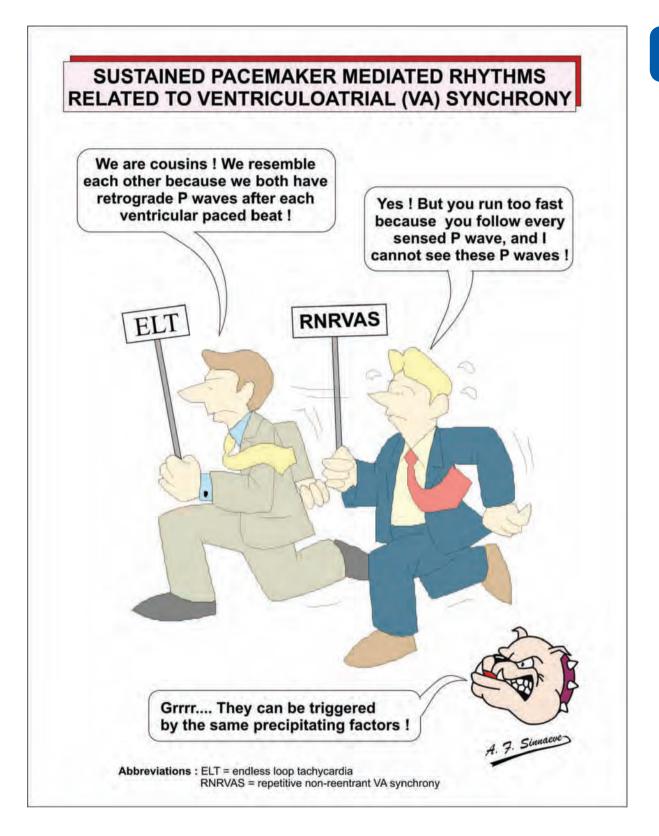


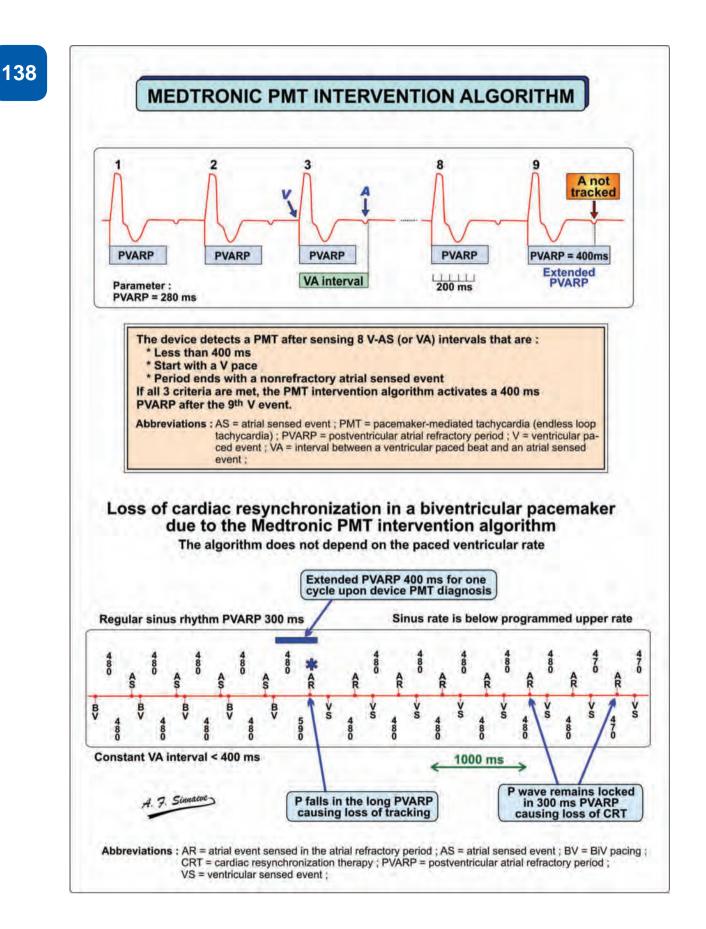


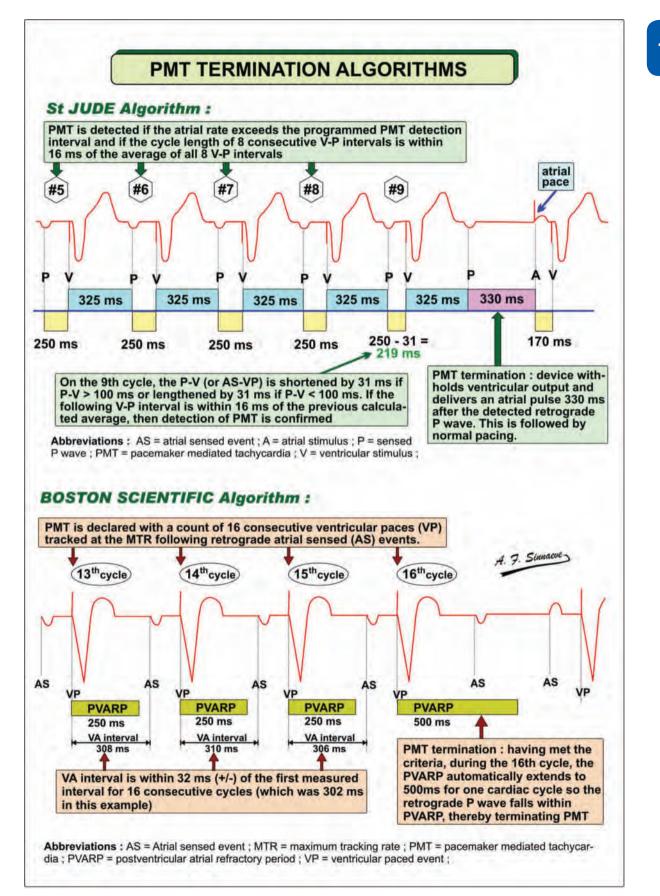
**RNRVAS - PREVENTION AND TREATMENT** PROLONGATION OF THE ATRIAL ESCAPE INTERVAL TO DISPLACE THE ATRIAL STIMULUS FROM THE RETROGRADE P WAVE **CORRECTION 1 : SHORTER AVI** Retrograde LRI = 750 ms P wave falls in AVI = 150 ms the PVARP and Atrial stimulus AEI = LRI - AVI = 600 ms cannot start CAPTURE an AV dealay Ap Ar Vp time AVI AVI 150 ms 150 ms PVARP **PVARP** 400 ms 400 ms AEI AEI 600 ms 600 ms MYOCARDIAL MyoRP refractory period 200 ms VAC VA conduction time Simacu 350 ms **CORRECTION 2 : LONGER LRI** Retrograde LRI = 860 ms P wave falls in AVI = 225 ms the PVARP and Atrial stimulus AEI = LRI - AVI = 635 ms cannot start CAPTURE an AV dealay Vs time Ar Vp . AVI AVI 225 ms 225 ms **PVARP** PVARP 400 ms 400 ms AEI AEI 635 ms 635 ms MYOCARDIAL MyoRP refractory period 200 ms VAC VA conduction time 350 ms

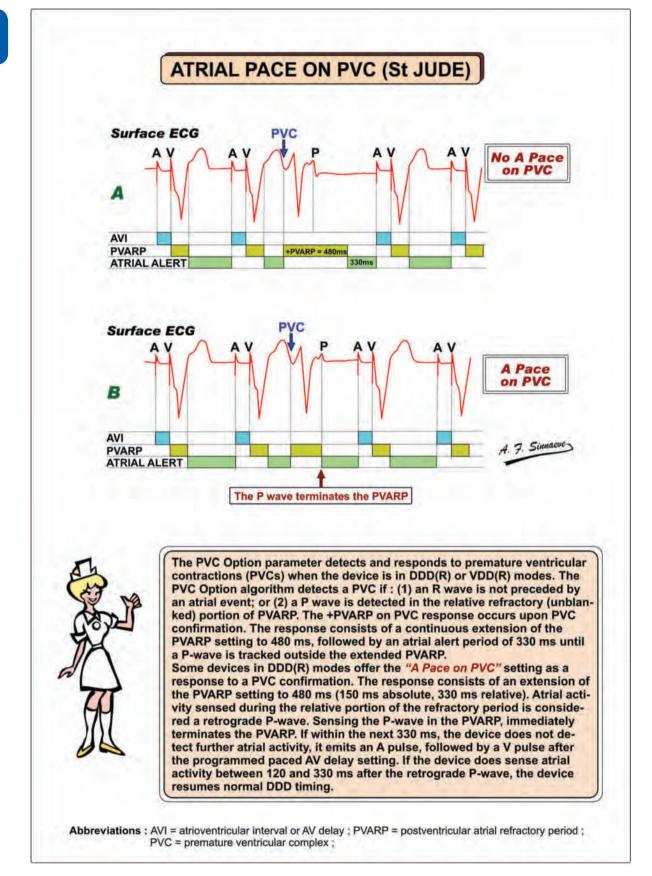
Abbreviations : AEI = atrial escape interval ; Ap = atrial pace ; Ar = atrial sense during refractory period ; Vp = ventricular pace ; Vs = ventricular sense ; AVI = pacemaker AV delay ; PVARP = postventricular atrial refractory period PVC = ventricular premature complex ; LRI = lower rate interval ; RNRVAS = repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony

1<u>36</u>







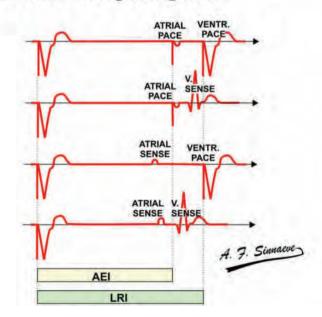




# DVI? VDD? DOO? DDI?

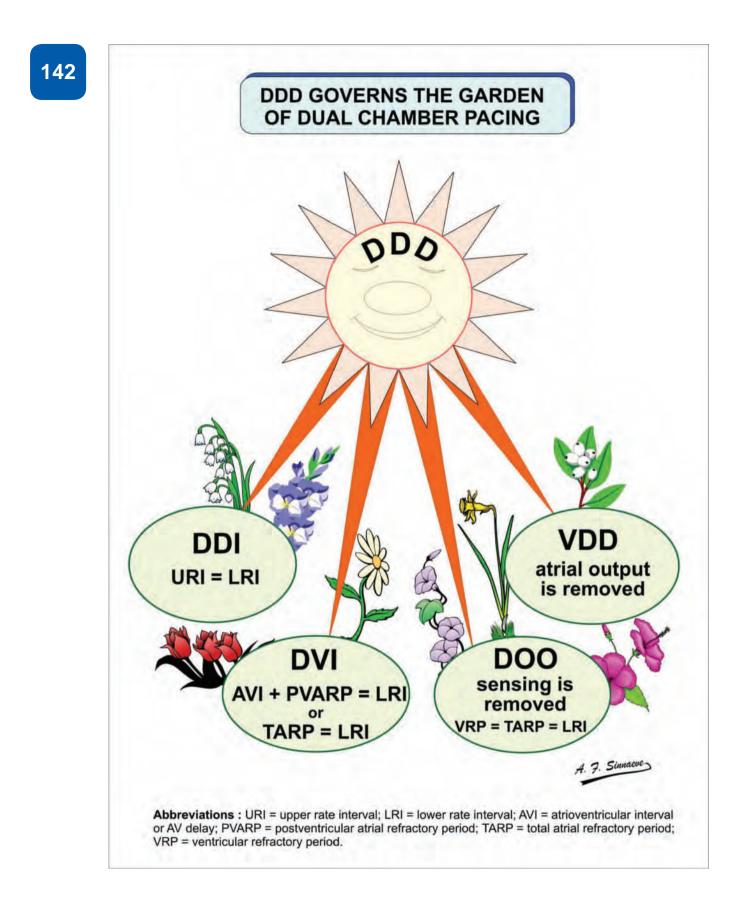
## ALL DUAL CHAMBER PACEMAKERS FUNCTION IN THE DDD MODE

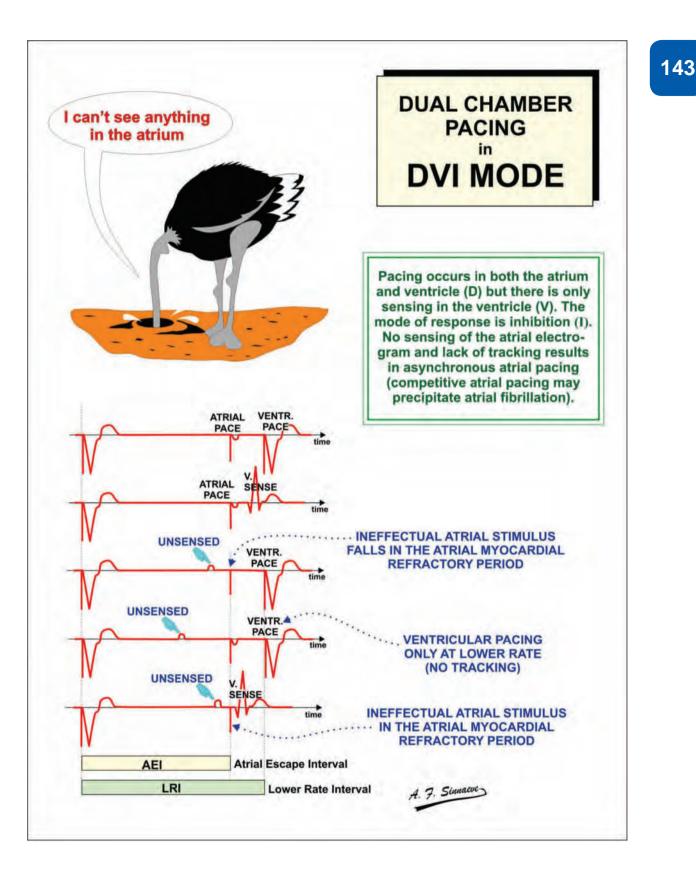
- \* The garden of dual chamber pacemakers
- \* The DVI mode
- \* The DDI mode
- \* The VDD mode
- \* Two types of VDD timing cycles
- \* Single lead VDD pacing
- \* Selection of pacing mode 1 & 2
- \* Choice of the pacing site
- \* RV apical pacing and risk of LV dysfunction
- \* Alternative RV pacing sites
- \* RV outflow tract & septal pacing
- \* His bundle pacing
- \* Importance of the atrial pacing site
- \* Selection of a pacing site

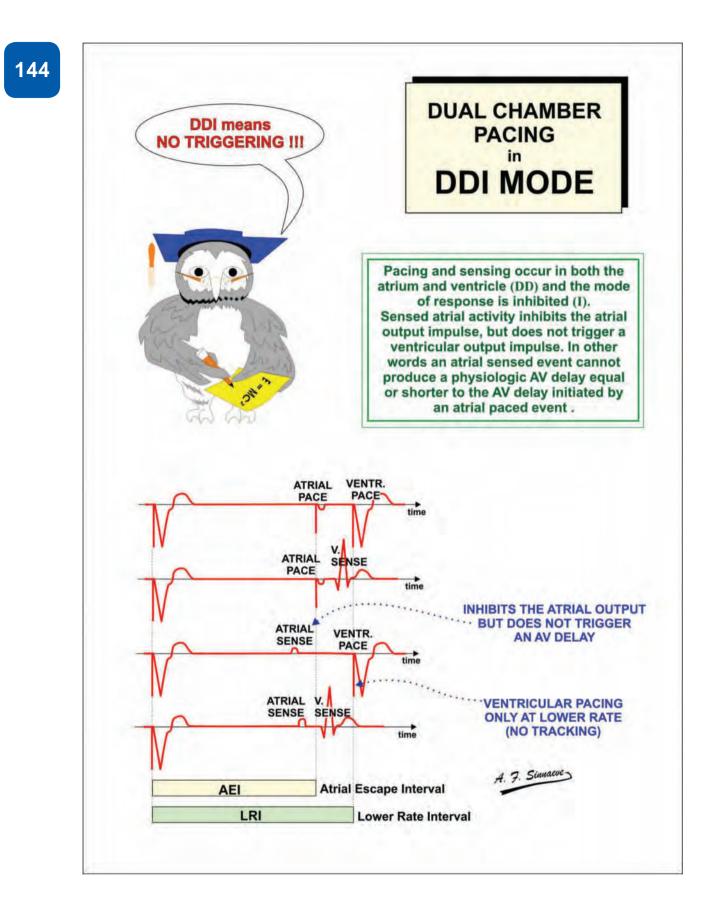


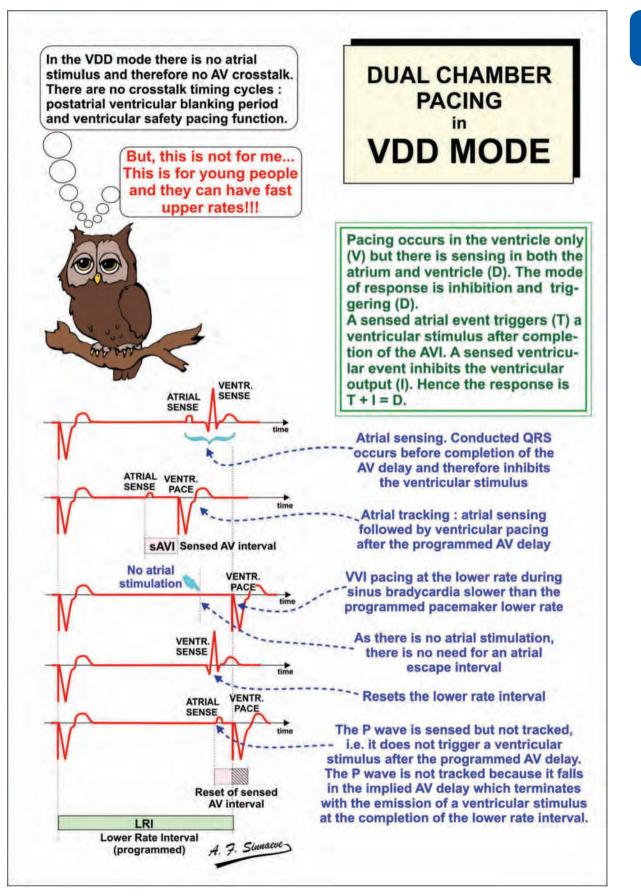
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

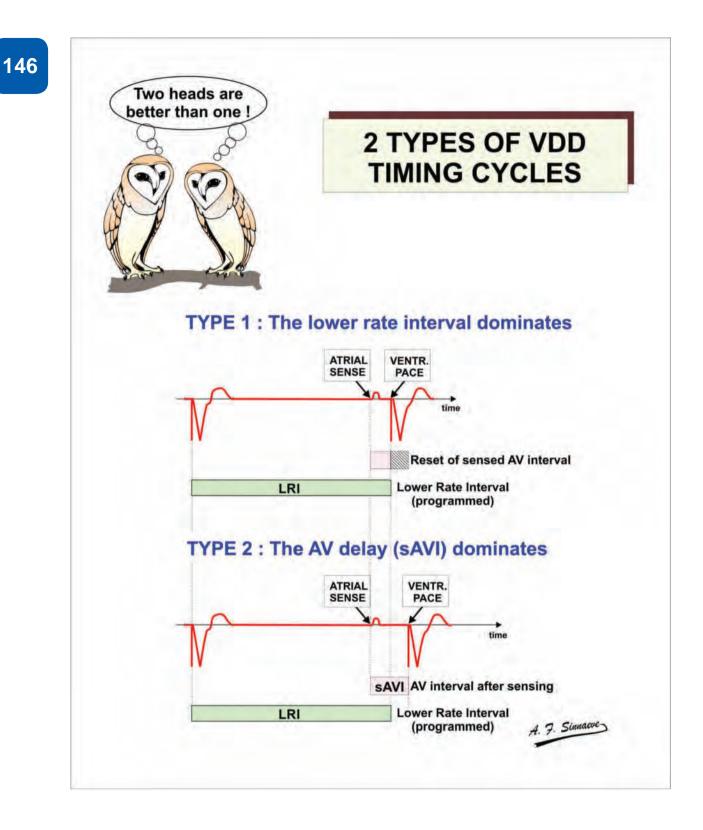
© 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

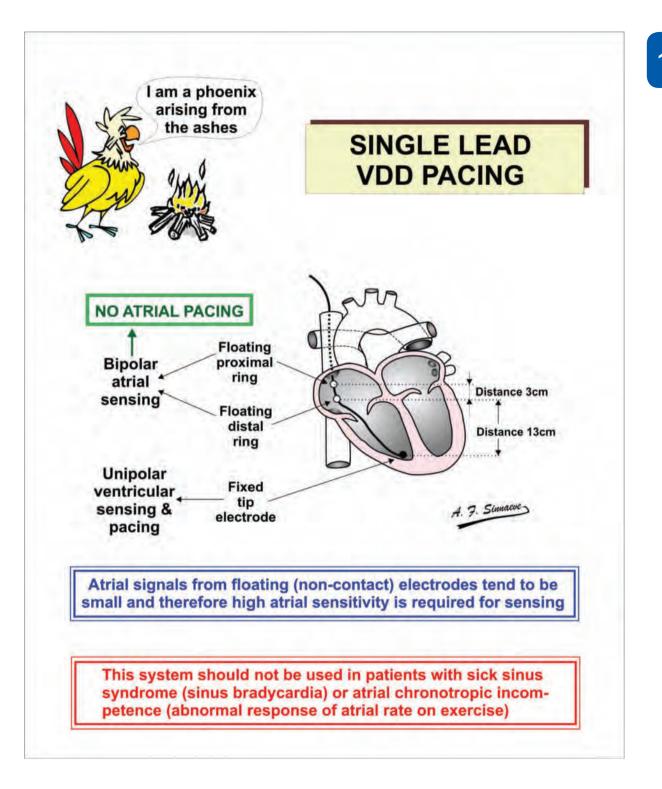


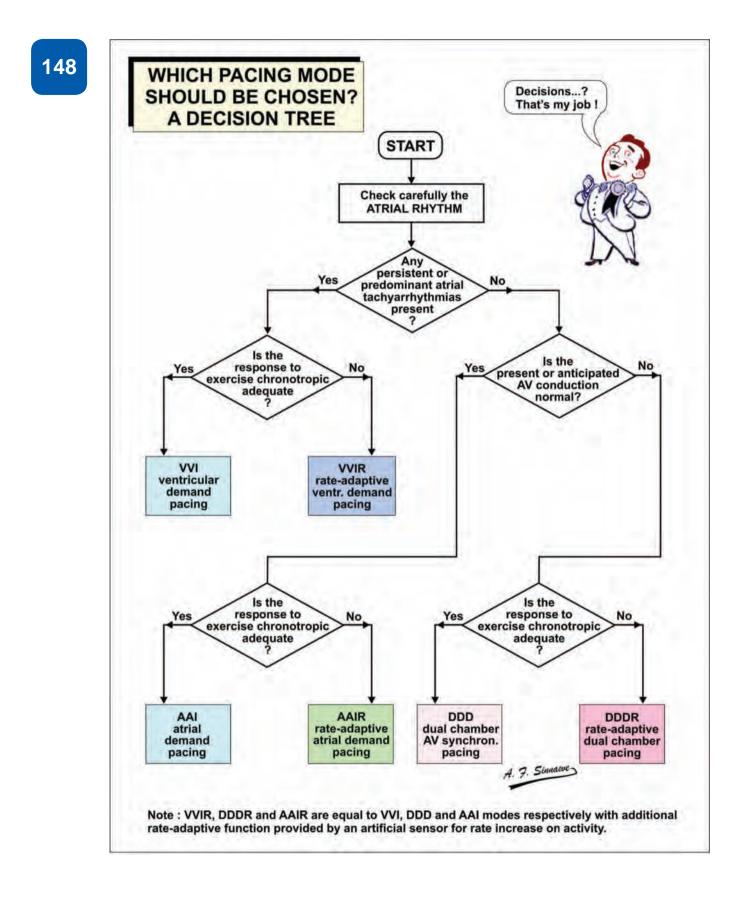


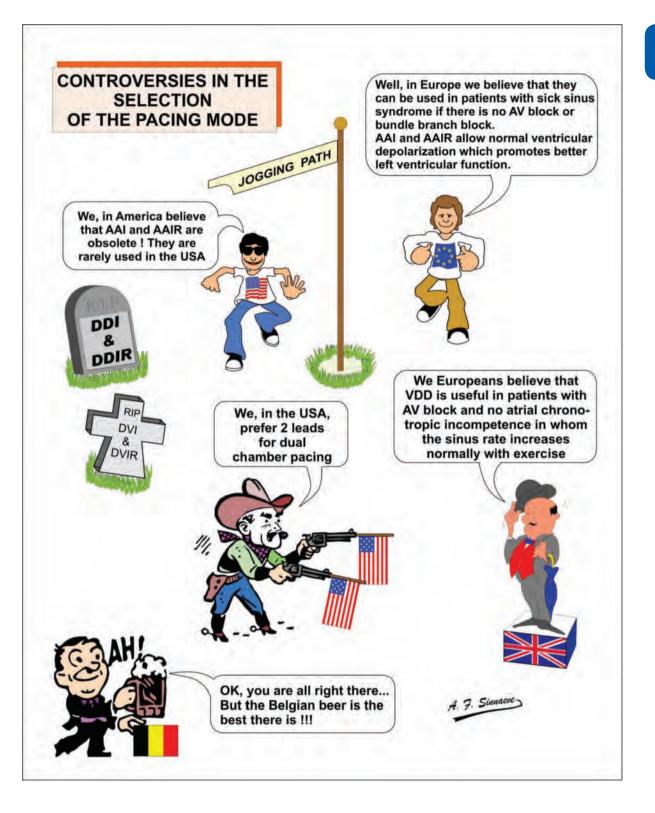












## IS THE RV APEX STILL THE RIGHT PLACE TO PACE ?

Doctor, why has RV apical pacing been so popular for such a long time ?

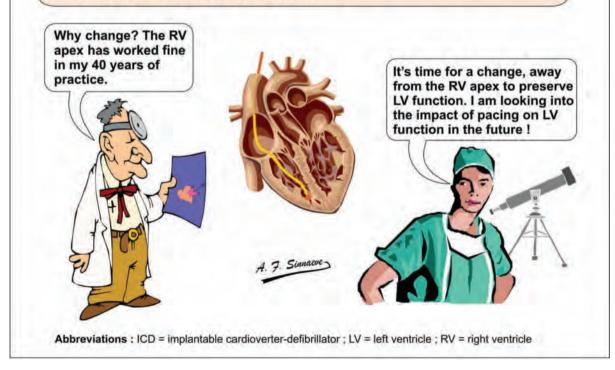
Well, the RV apex has been an attractive site for a variety of reasons :

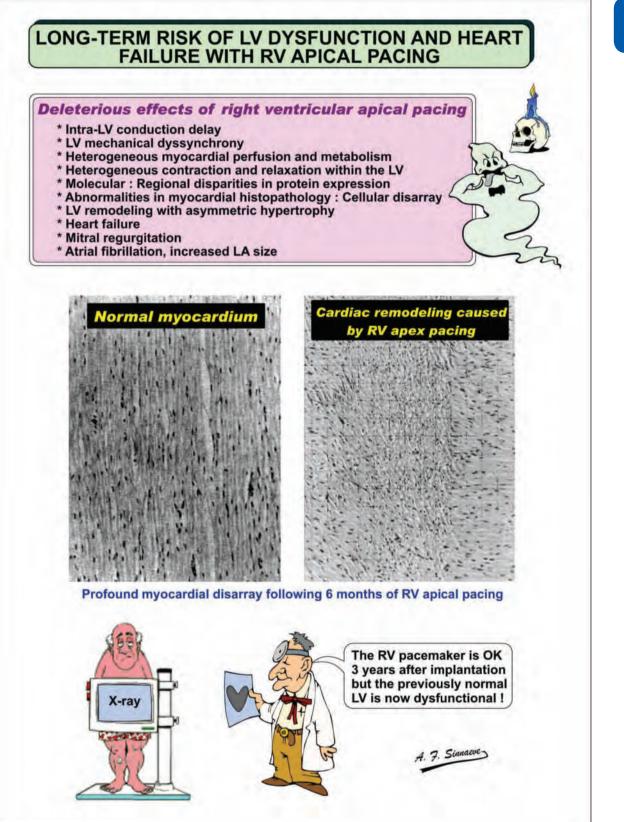
- \* Unproven and unscientific tradition
- \* Readily accessible
- \* Easily achieved
- \* Lead stability
- \* Few operative and postoperative complications
- \* Limited fluoroscopy
- \* Simplicity and reliability

# There are new developments in the area of pacing for bradycardia (as well as for ICD patients).

The traditional use of pacing has always been to prevent symptomatic bradycardia and provide chronotropic competence when necessary.

In the last decade we have learned that this is not enough. We now appreciate the harmful effects of RV apical pacing and the need to preserve LV function by maintaining a normal or improved ventricular activation sequence whenever possible by using minimal ventricular pacing modes and/or pacing sites away from the RV apex. One aims where the activation can penetrate the His-Purkinje system more easily and produce improved LV depolarization.





## LONG-TERM RISK of LV DYSFUNCTION and HEART FAILURE with RV APICAL PACING



We cannot predict the risk of HF in patients with RV apical pacing but we know some of the risk factors (excluding Cum% VP) for the development of new LV dysfunction (or aggravation of pre-existing LV dysfunction) and new HF (or aggravation of HF documented before implantation) :

- \* Older age
- \* Coronary artery disease
- \* Pre-existing LV dysfunction
- \* Wide QRS complex

With long-term RV apical pacing (> 90% ventricular pacing) for acquired AV block in patients with normal LVEF without a prior history of HF, new-onset HF develops in about 25% in about 8 years or earlier.

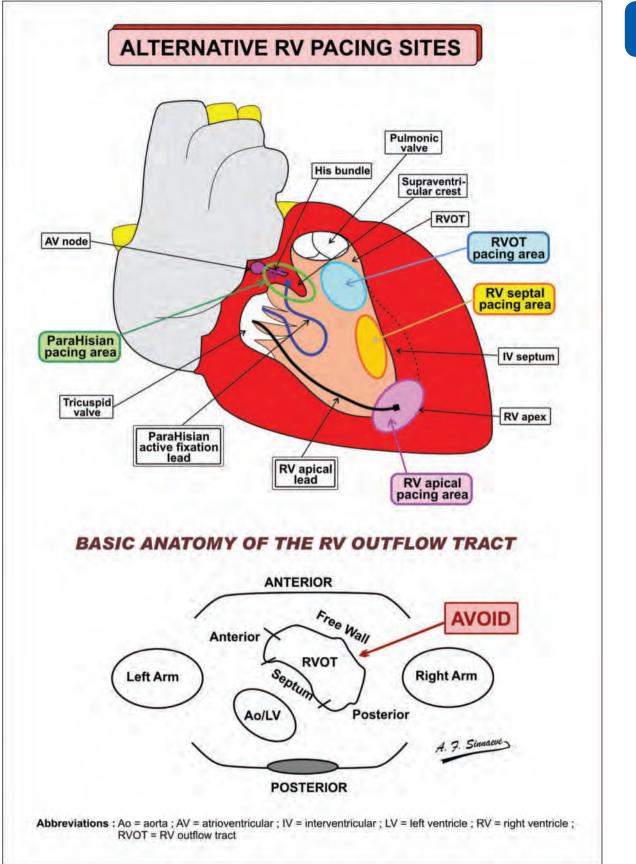
7% of chronically paced children develop heart failure after an average of 8 years of RV pacing.

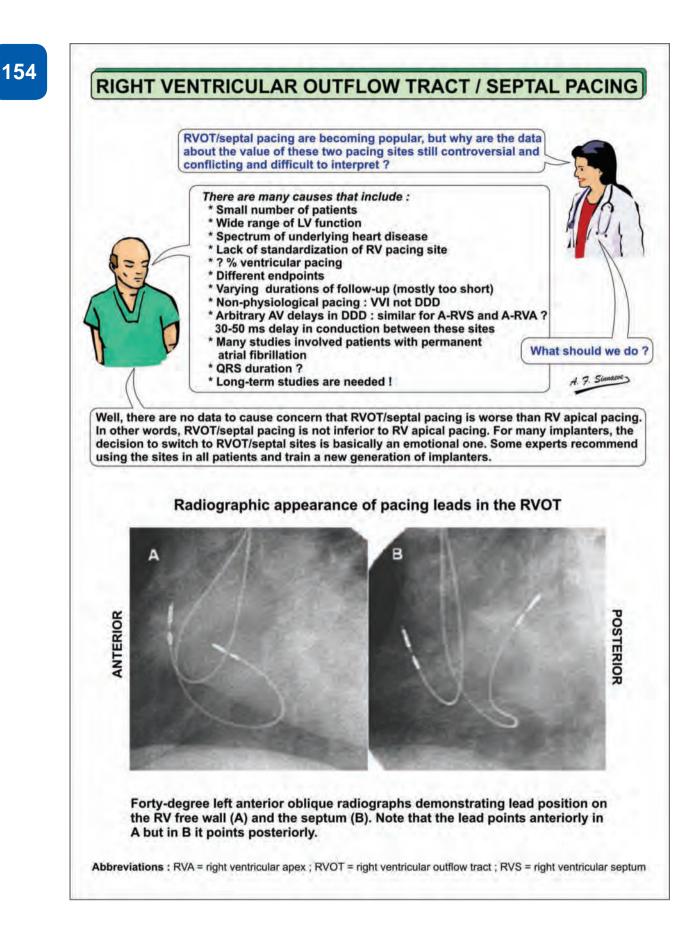


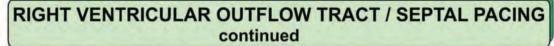
Sinnaco

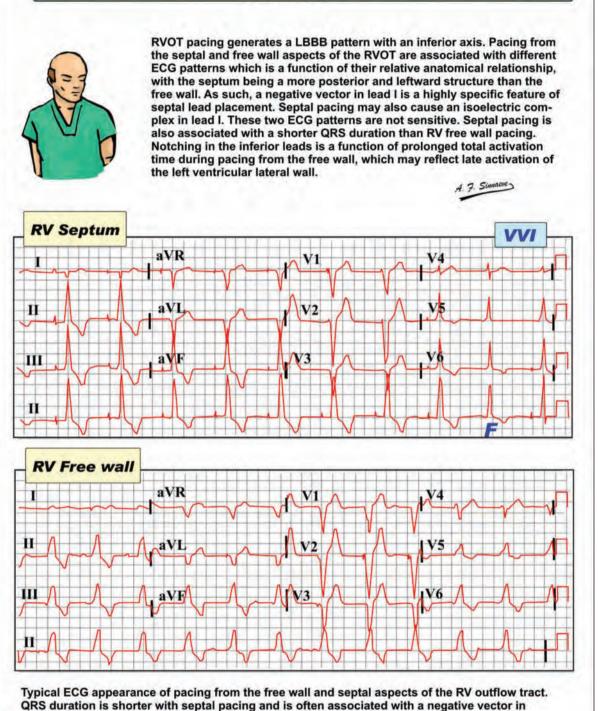
The prediction of HF due to RV apical pacing is extremely difficult !

Abbreviations : Cum% VP = cumulative % ventricular pacing ; CAD = coronary artery disease ; HF heart failure ; LV = left ventricle ; RV = right ventricle ; LVEF = left ventricular ejection fraction ;



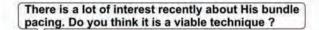






Abbreviations : F = fusion ; LBBB = left bundle branch block ; RVOT = right ventricular outflow tract

lead I. Notching of the inferior leads is more often seen in free wall pacing.



## HIS BUNDLE PACING

The recent developments are based on the concept that one must pace as close as possible to the His-Purkinje system to promote its participation in the LV depolarization process. In this way you seem to provide a better opportunity to preserve LV function.

But His bundle pacing is difficult ?

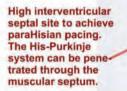
Yes. ParaHisian pacing (very close to the His bundle) is easier to perform and may give similar results. I believe that this approach will become popular.

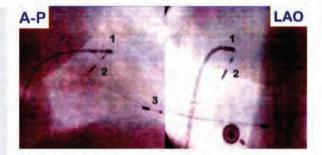
#### **DIRECT HIS BUNDLE PACING**

- \* Spike-QRS is equal to HV (His to ventricle) interval during spontaneous AV junctional escape interval. Paced QRS identical to spontaneous QRS
- \* Not applicable to patients with bundle branch block
- \* Complex method
- \* Longer implantation time
- \* High pacing thresholds
- \* Cannot be carried out in all patients. In 5 studies including 126 patients HB pacing was accomplished in < 70% of patients in whom it was tried</p>

#### PARAHISIAN PACING

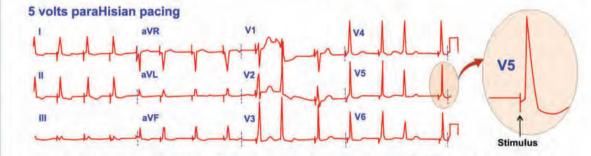
- \* Easy to perform and reliable
- \* Limited data and follow-up
- \* Acute hemodynamic response is superior to that of RV apical pacing
- \* The duration of the paced QRS can be larger than the spontaneous QRS, but the duration should be at least 50 ms shorter than the QRS obtained with RV apical pacing and, in any case, not more than 120-130 ms. The electrical axis of the paced QRS must be concordant with the electrical axis of the spontaneous QRS
- \* Should become popular





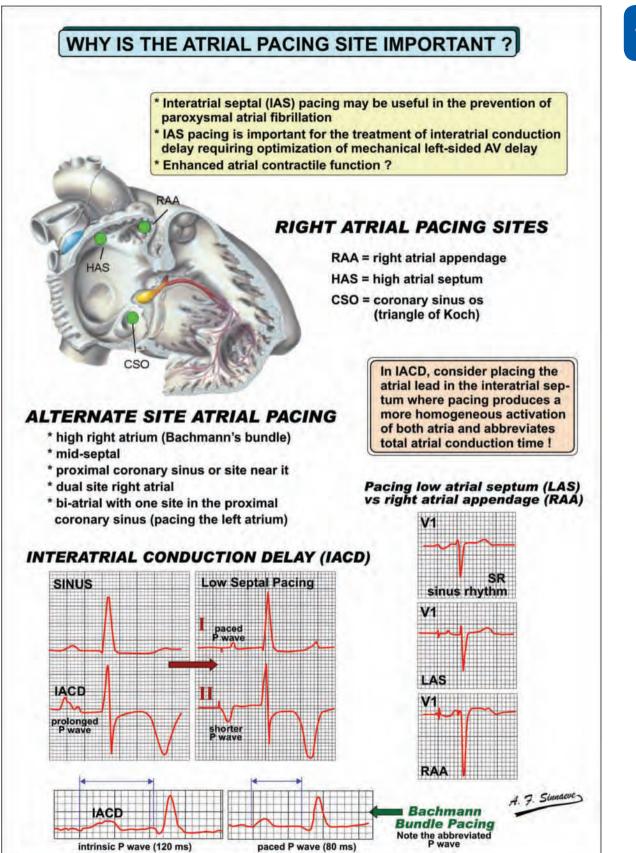
1. Quadripolar catheter mapping the His site

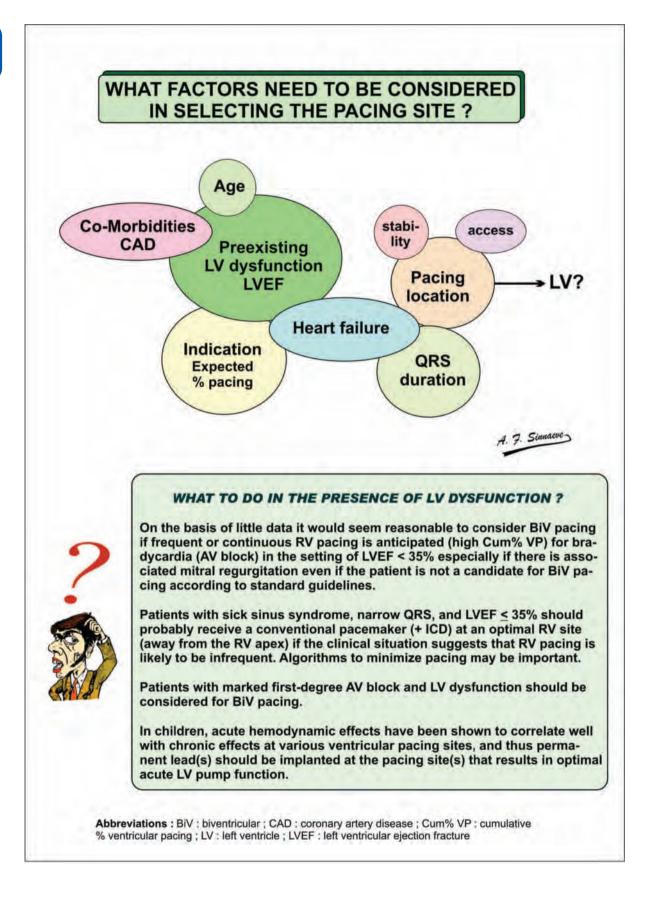
- 2. Srew-in bipolar lead positioned near the His bundle
- 3. Bipolar lead at RV apex

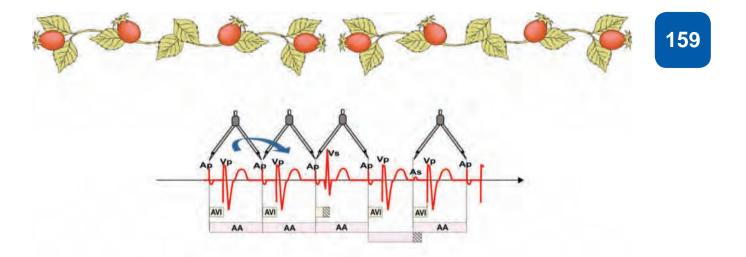


Post radiofrequency AV ablation for chronic atrial fibrillation. QRS = 120ms and a normal axis which is concordant with the non-paced spontaneous QRS. Note the pre-excitation-like pattern at the onset of the QRS.

A. 7. Sinnaeve

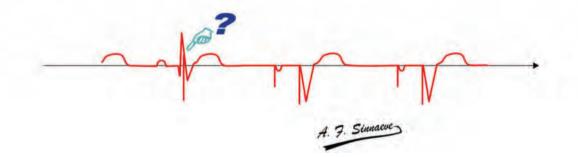






# **TYPES OF LOWER RATE TIMING**

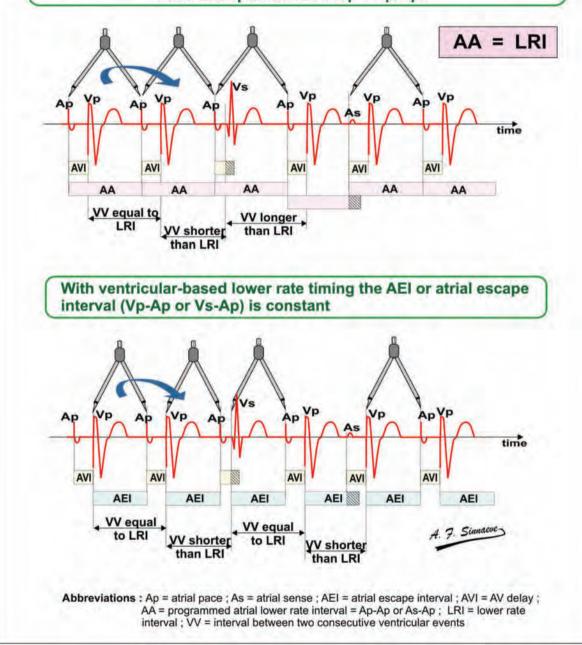
- \* Atrial-based lower rate timing part 1.
- \* Atrial-based lower rate timing part 2.
- \* Atrial-based lower rate timing part 3 (AV delay).
- \* Faster atrial pacing rate with ventricular-based lower rate timing.
- \* What is the pacing mode during inhibition ?
- \* Spike in QRS complex.

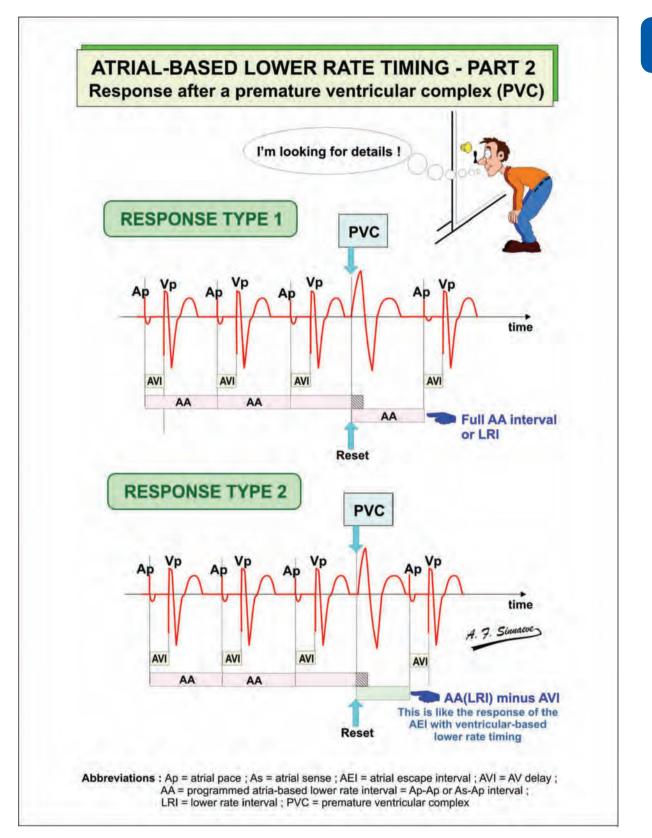


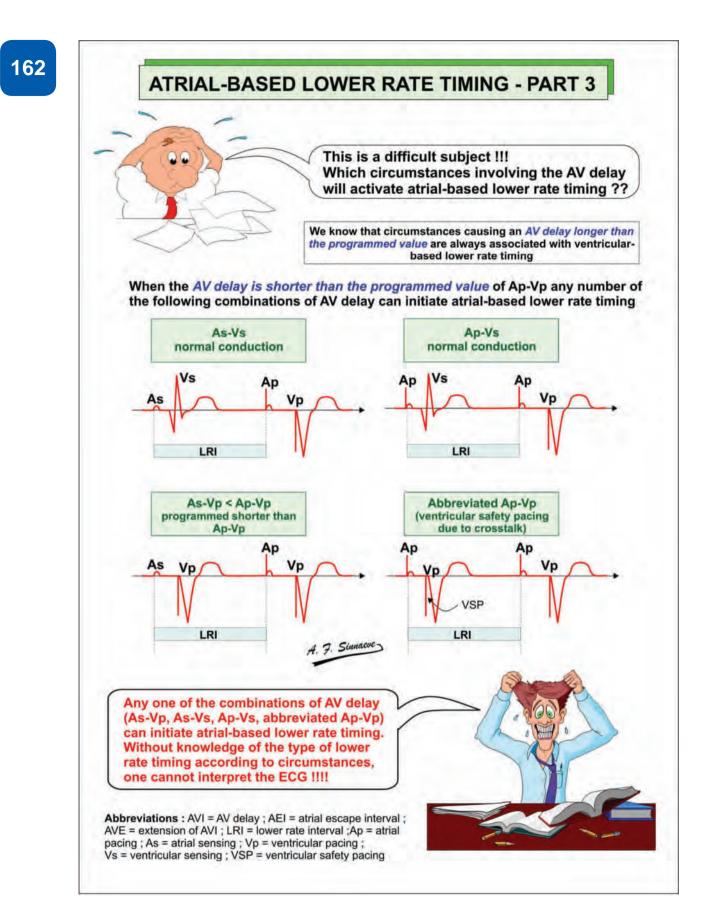


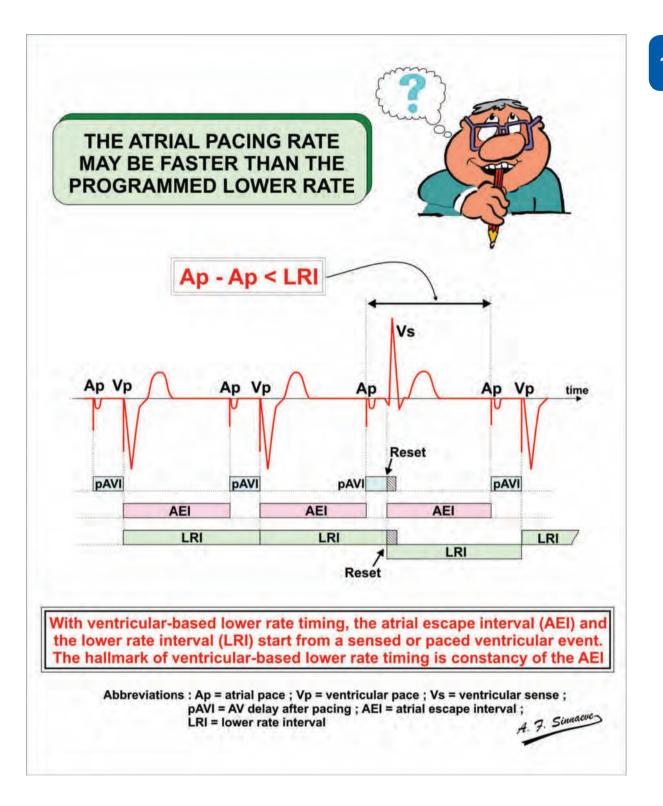
### **ATRIAL-BASED LOWER RATE TIMING - PART 1**

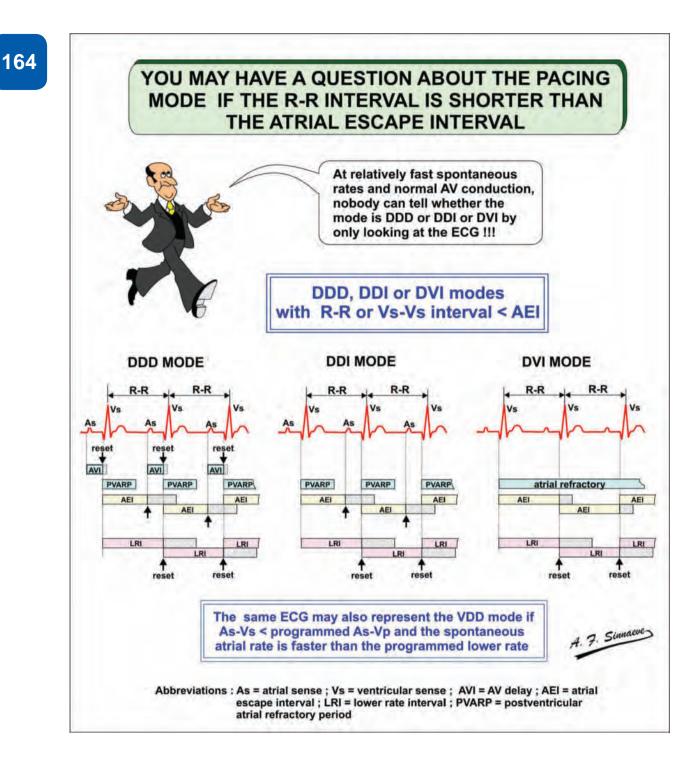
With atrial-based lower rate timing, the AA interval (Ap-Ap or As-Ap) is constant and equal to the programmed LRI. The atrial escape interval (Vp-Ap or Vs-Ap) varies to maintain a constant AA interval as shown in this example where Vs-Ap > Vp-Ap.

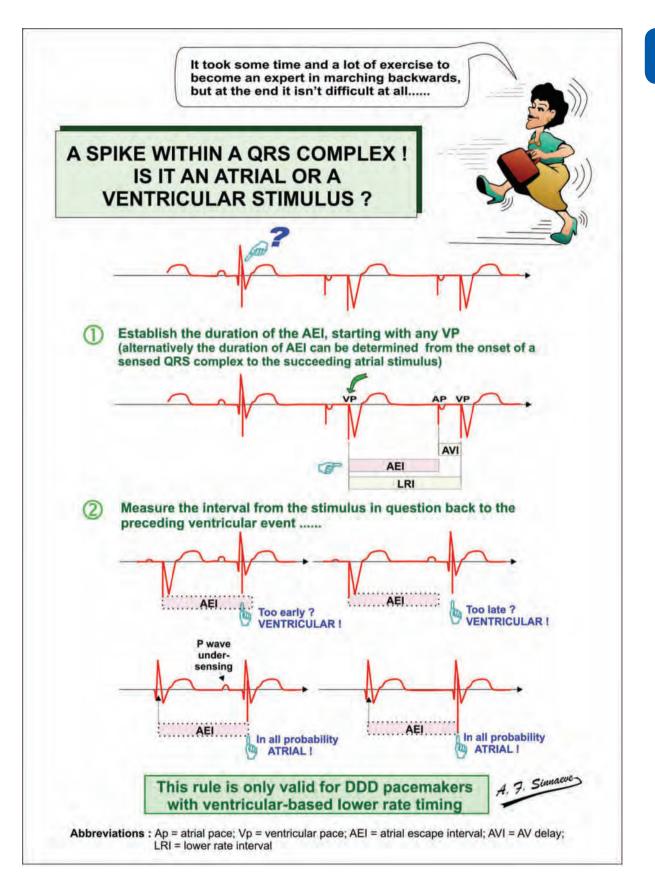




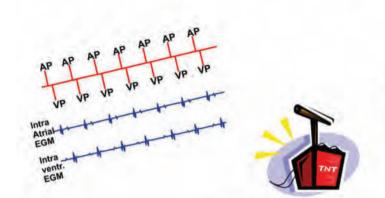


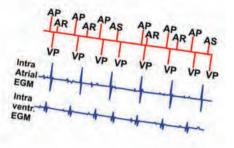






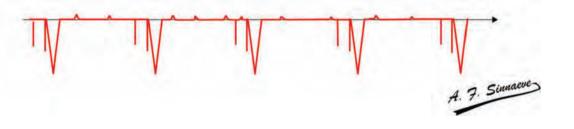




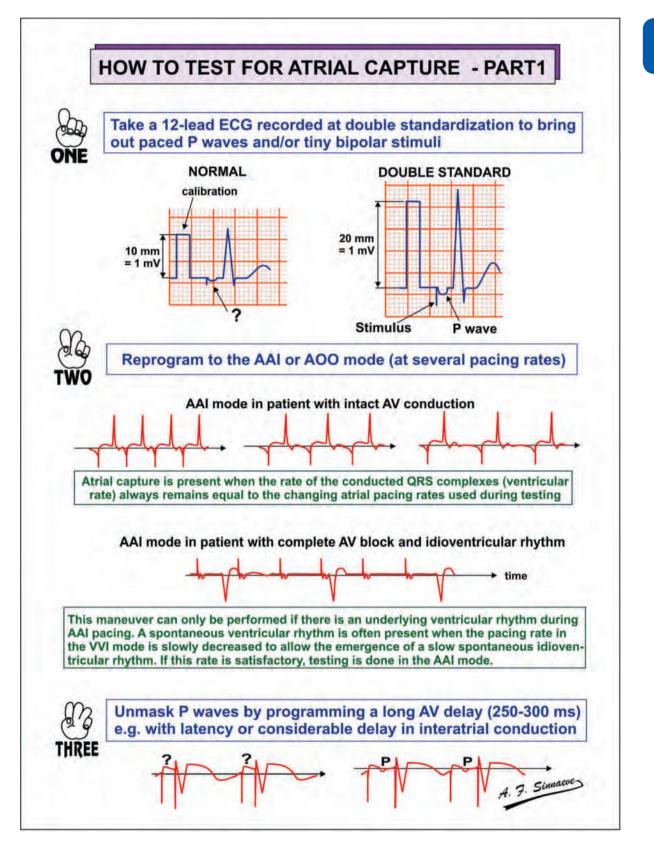


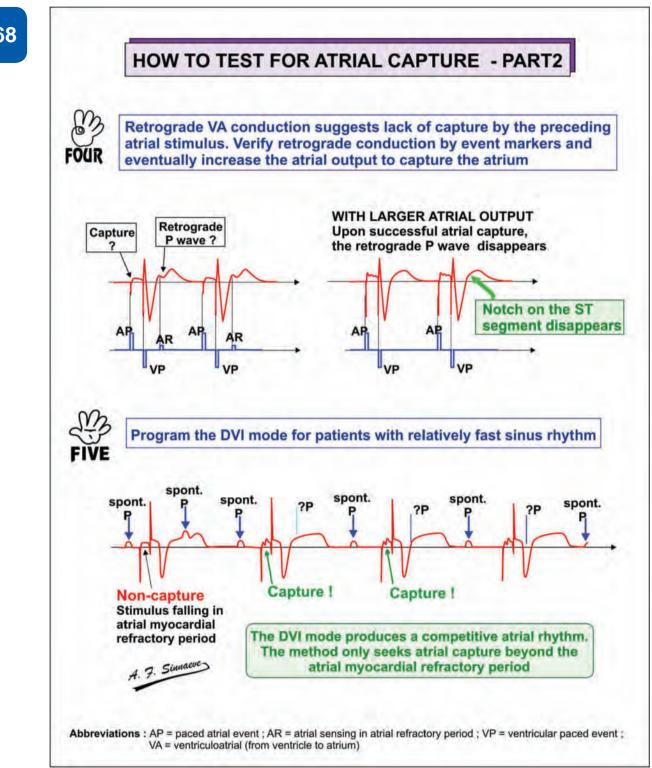
# **ATRIAL CAPTURE**

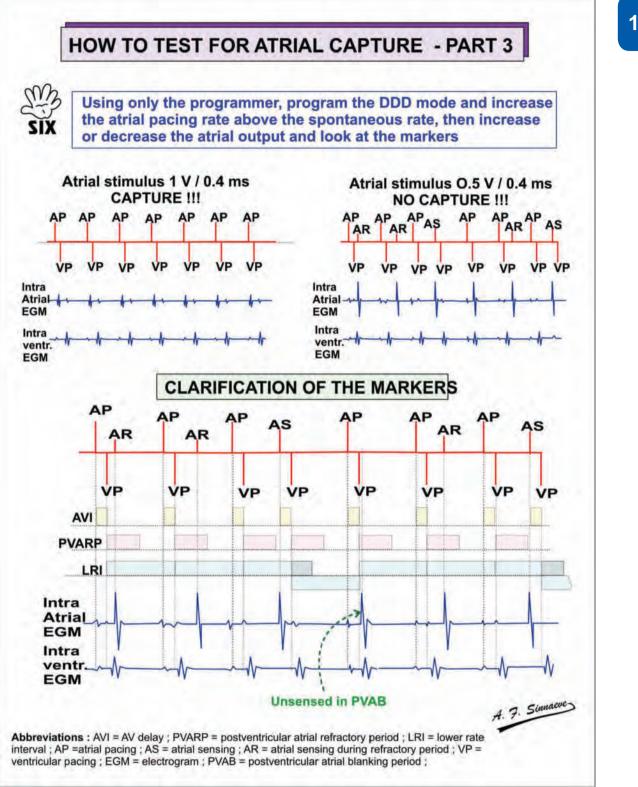
- \* Testing for atrial capture part 1
- \* Testing for atrial capture part 2
- \* Testing for atrial capture part 3
- \* Pitfalls in the evaluation of atrial capture
- \* Dislodgment of the atrial lead part 1
- \* Dislodgment of the atrial lead part 2
- \* Dislodgment of the atrial lead part 3
- \* Dislodgment of the atrial lead part 4
- \* Reversed atrial and ventricular leads

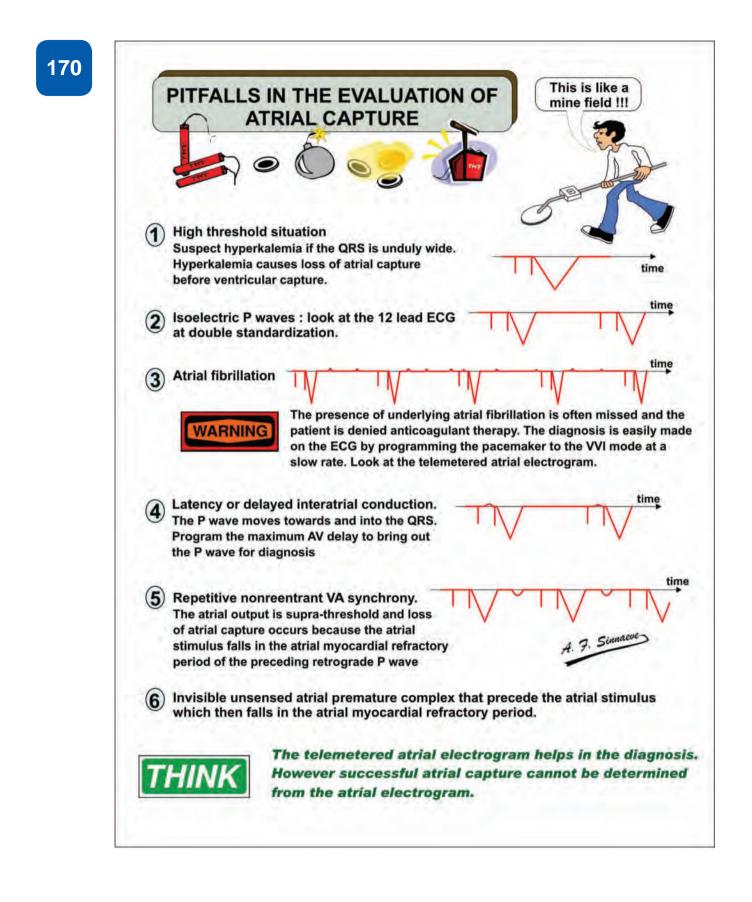


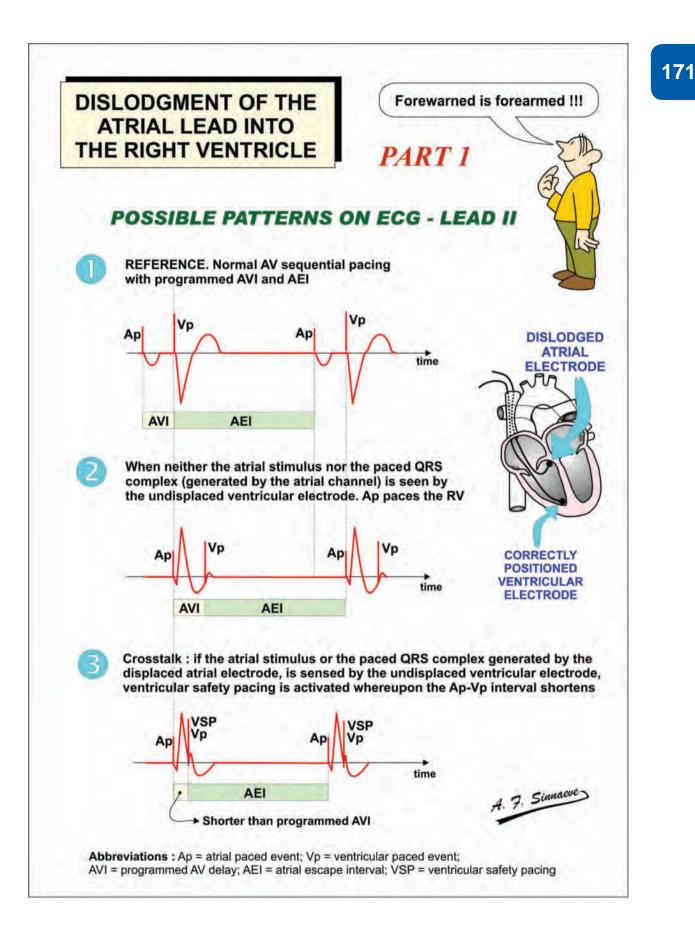
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

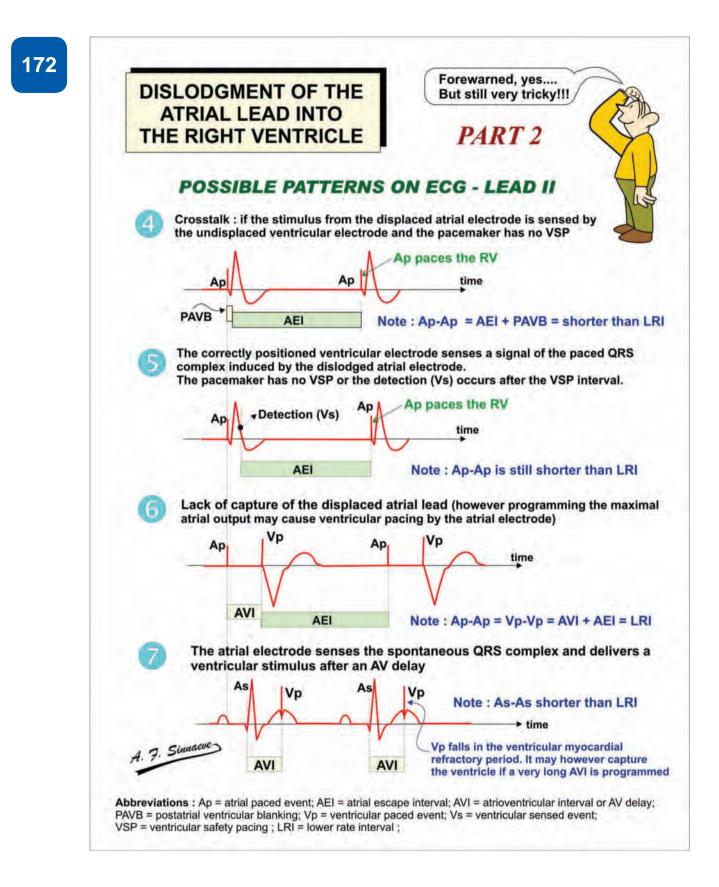


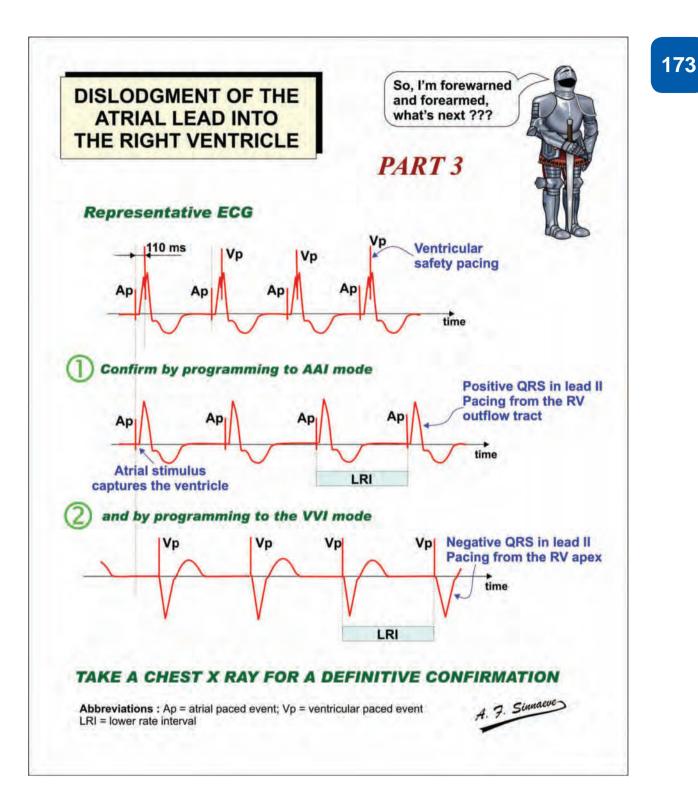


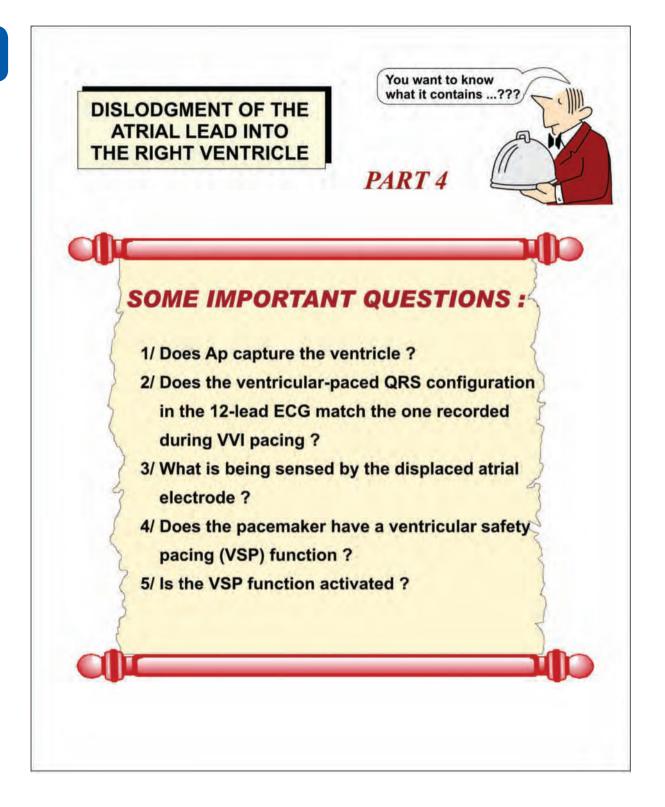


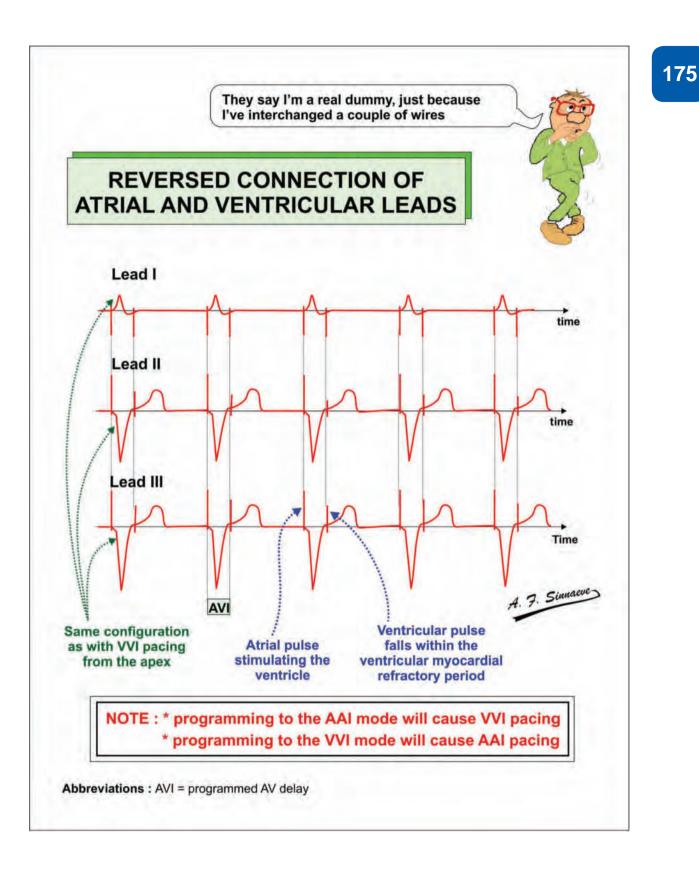










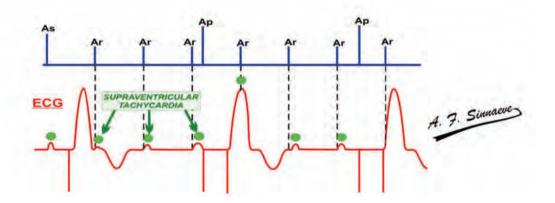




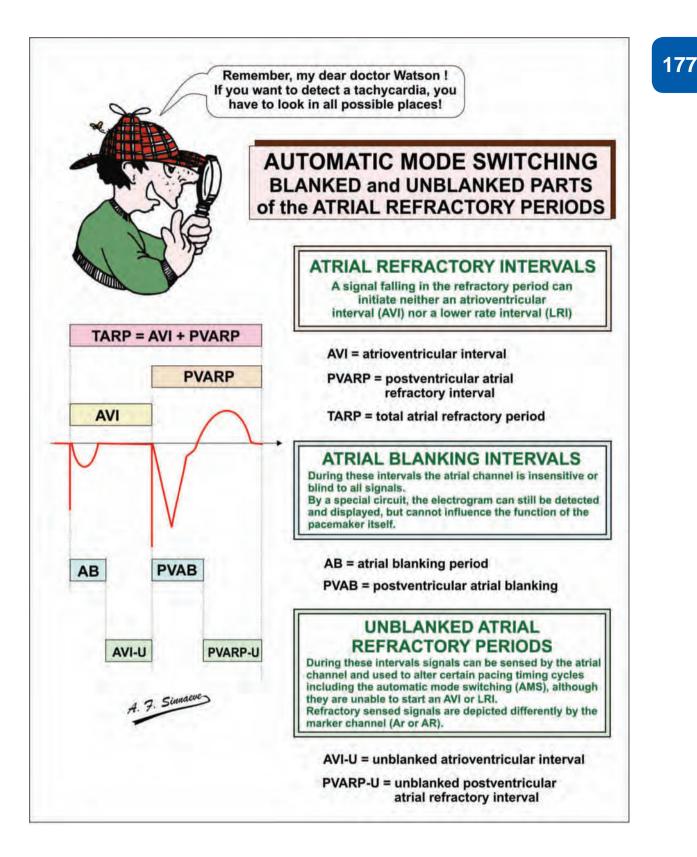


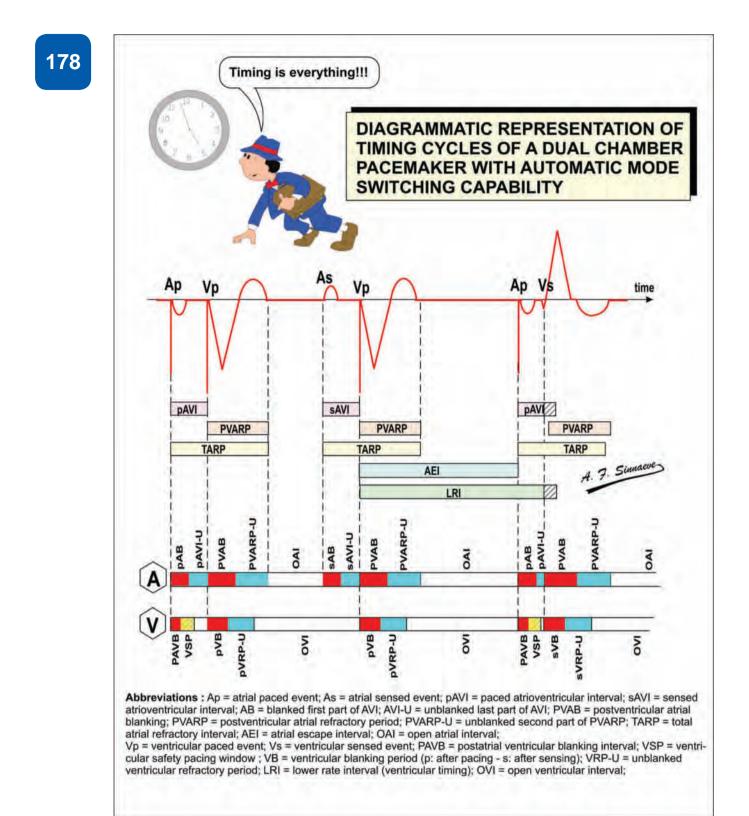
# **AUTOMATIC MODE SWITCHING (AMS)**

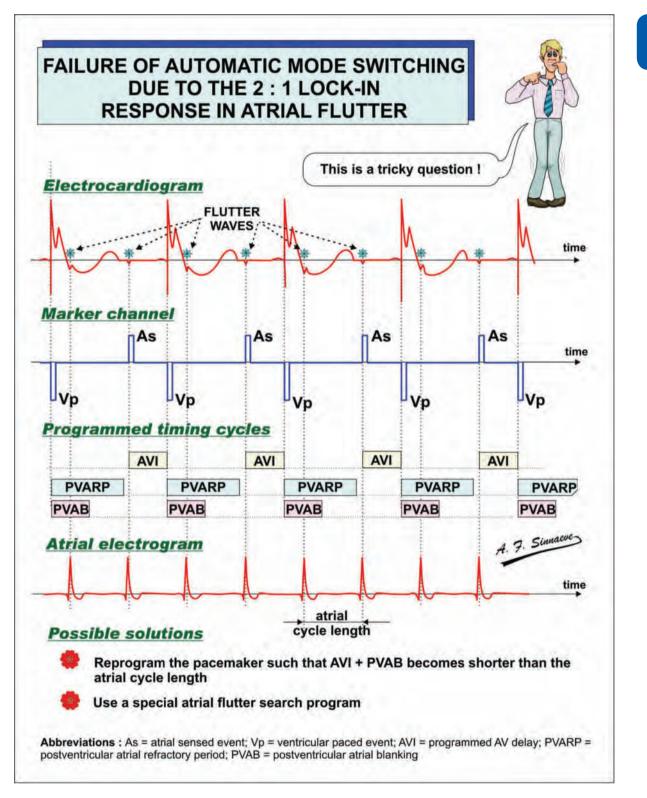
- \* Blanked and unblanked parts of the atrial refractory periods
- \* Timing cycles of a dual chamber pacemaker
- \* Failure of automatic mode switching
- \* Automatic mode switching Medtronic: parts 1, 2 & 3
- \* Blanked atrial flutter search algorithm
- \* AMS Boston Scientific: parts 1, 2 & 3
- \* AMS St Jude: parts 1 & 2
- \* Mechanism of far-field sensing during the AV interval
- \* Retriggerable atrial refractory periods



Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0





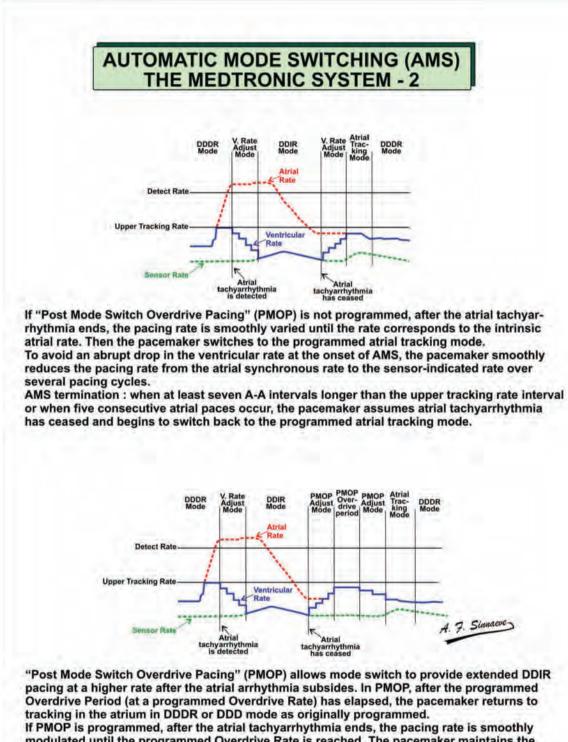


## AUTOMATIC MODE SWITCHING (AMS) THE MEDTRONIC SYSTEM - 1 "4 out of 7" AMS algorithm 4 8 62 ò ò ò C Medtronic pacemakers function in the DDIR mode during AMS even if the programmed mode is DDD S "4 out of 7" criteria : \* ICD like statistical criteria requiring 4 of the last 7 atrial intervals to be less than the mode switch detection interval. \* Excluded in the count are intervals that start with an AS/AR and end with an AP. GP Detect Duration : The minimum duration (in seconds) that the atrial tachyarrhythmia must persist above the "Detected Rate" before the rate is considered tachyarrhythmic. To meet the Detection Duration delay, the pacemaker monitors that every eighth A-A interval is less than the Detection Rate interval. Once the Detection Duration timer expires, the pacemaker mode switches. Granield sensing : Pattern recognition for signals related to far-field R wave sensing adjusts the counters. AP-AR-AP sequences are classified as far-field R waves AMS (4 out of 7) induced by atrial premature complexes 2 1 2 y V ¥ AMS APC

Abbreviatios : AEGM = atrial electrogram ; AMS = automatic mode switching ; AS = sensed atrial event ; AR = sensed atrial event during refractory period ; AP = atrial paced event ; APC = atrial premature complex ; VP = ventricular paced event ;

7 atrial cycles

A. 7. Sinnacue



modulated until the programmed Overdrive Rate is reached. The pacemaker maintains the Overdrive Rate in DDIR mode for a programmed duration (Overdrive Period). When the Overdrive period expires, the rate is gradually modulated until the Lower Rate or Sensor Rate is reached, and then the pacemaker switches back to the programmed atrial tracking mode.

#### AUTOMATIC MODE SWITCHING (AMS) **THE MEDTRONIC SYSTEM - 3** Behavior of the PVARP during automatic mode switching RKER GIANGEL A A A A A ę A Ą a Ug U Y ų ğ

EGM 0.5 mV/mm

Medtronic pacemaker in the DDIR mode from AMS. Programmed parameters: Lower rate = 80 ppm, PVARP = 250 ms, PVAB = 130 ms, paced AV delay = 220 ms. Markers : AS = atrial sensed event, AR = atrial event sensed in the atrial refractory period, VS = ventricular sensed event.

The pacemaker sees the true atrial flutter rate and mode switching occurred. When the mode switches to DDIR, Medtronic devices use sensor-varied PVARP even if the the original mode was DDD. The sensorvaried PVARP attempts to maintain a 300 ms atrial inhibition window (AIW), i.e. it tries to end the PVARP 300 ms before the scheduled emission of the atrial stimulus. The equation is : PVARP = (escape or sensorindicated interval) - (paced AV interval) - 300 ms. If the calculation results in a value less than the PVAB, the pacemaker limits the PVARP to the PVAB value. In other words, at this point there would be no actual unblanked PVARP, only a PVAB and the AIW would become shorter than 300 ms. In the case shown in the figure, rate-adaptive AV delay was programmed at 220 ms with a start rate of 100 ppm. Consequently, the parameters permit calculation of the PVAB limit. With the PVAB at 130 ms, sensor-PVARP will reach the PVAB limit at a sensor rate of 92 ppm (interval = 650 ms). The equation is PVARP = 650-220-300 = 130 ms. With a VS-AS interval of about 160 ms as in the tracing, AS is sensed early (beyond the prevailing PVARP which is now shorter in the DDIR mode than the programmed value of 250 ms (but AR is detected in the unblanked portion of the atrial refractory period during AV (AS-VS) interval initiated by AS). A PVAB ≤ 160 ms would require a sensor-indicated rate of 88 ppm to explain the events in the tracing. The slight increase of the sensor-indicated pacing rate in the DDIR mode from 80 to 88 ppm (though unseen) can be explained by sensor activation from the pressure or manipulation of the programmer over the pacemaker.

### AT/AF evidence counter for AMS

Some Medtronic pacemakers and ICDs use an AT/AF evidence counter for AMS rather than the "4 out of 7" algorithm. It is basically an AF detection algorithm component of PR Logic.

AMS occurs when AT/AF Evidence Counter ≥ 3 and Median PP Interval < ATDI



#### Median atrial interval :

The device continually updates the median atrial interval. This interval is calculated by finding the median of the 12 most recent atrial intervals. The last 12 intervals are sorted in numerical order, and the median interval is the larger of the middle two values in the set. The median atrial interval must be less than the programmed AT/AF detection interval for AT/AF detection to occur.

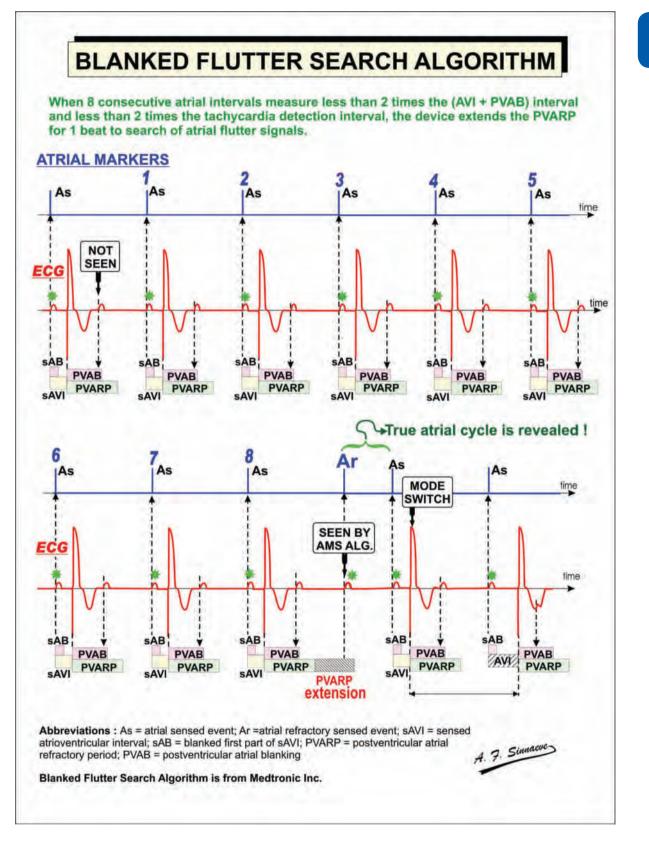
#### AT/AF onset :

AT/AF onset occurs when the median atrial interval is less than the AT/AF detection interval and the AT/AF evidence counter has counted (using PR Logic) at least three ventricular events in which the A:V pattern shows evidence of an atrial tachyarrhythmia. The device begins storing episode data after AT/AF onset occurs.

#### AMS termination :

The device identifies sinus rhythm using the sinus rhythm criterion of PR Logic. The termination sequence is more complex when there is an unclassified rhythm with a median atrial interval greater than the AT/AF detection interval.

Abbreviations : PVAB = postventricular atrial blanking ; PVARP = postventricular atrial refractory period ;

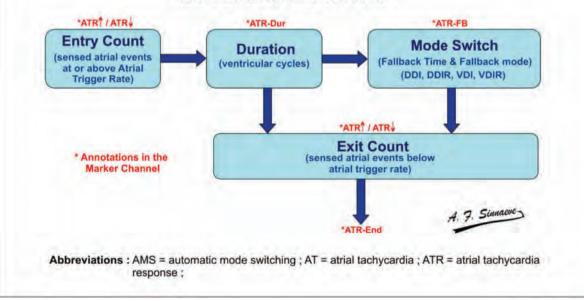


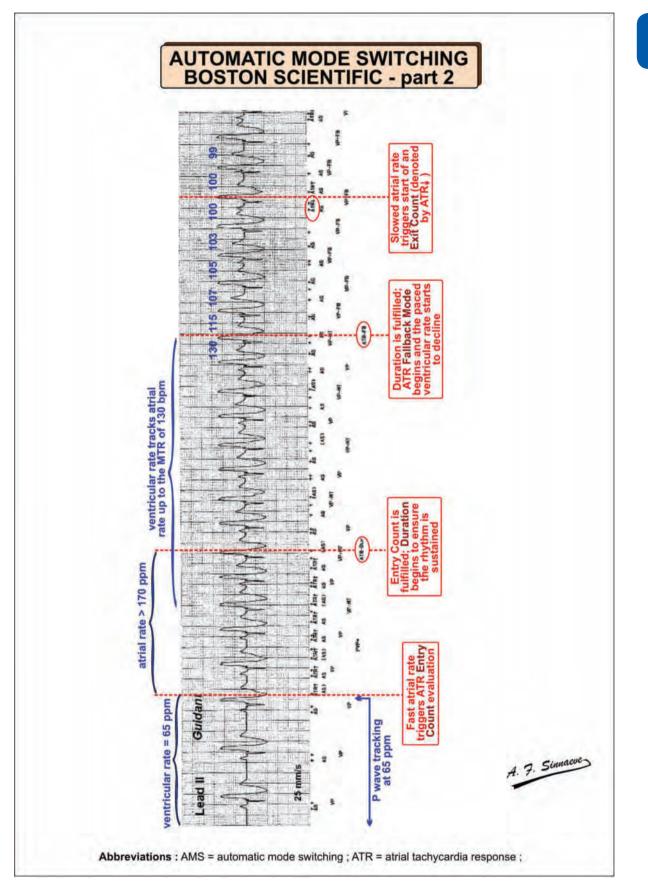
## AUTOMATIC MODE SWITCHING BOSTON SCIENTIFIC

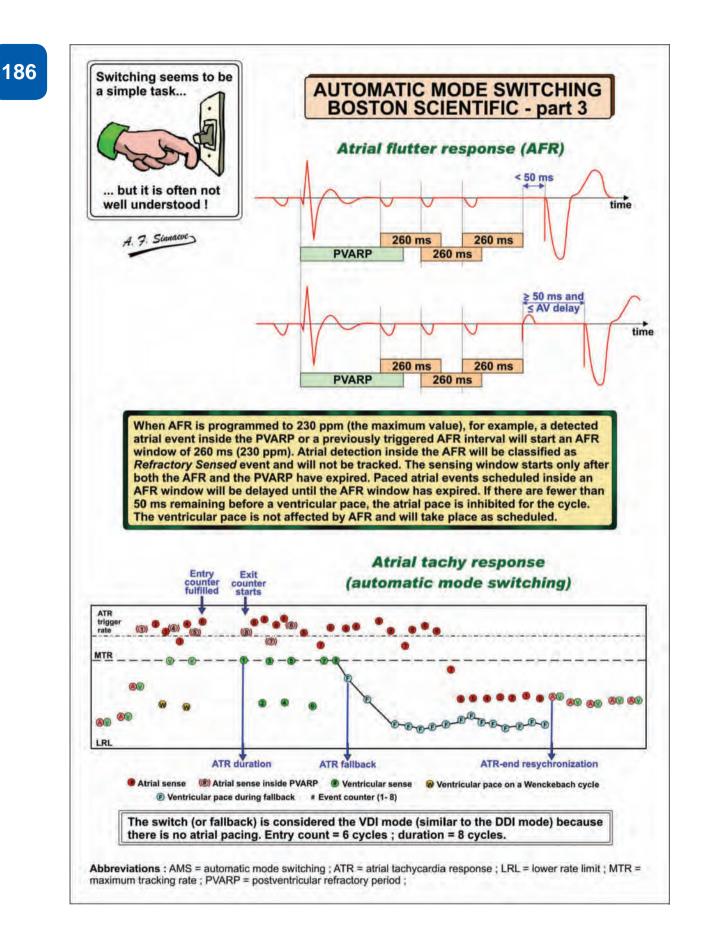
### **AMS or ATR Programmable Parameters**

Parameter	Description	Programmable Values (Insignia model)
Trigger Rate AT detection rate	Rate cutoff at which the pacemaker defines detected <u>atrial</u> rate as a tachycardia	100-200 ppm Nominal = 170 ppm
Entry Count	Number of atrial cycles (not consecutive) at or above the ATR Trigger Rate required to initiate Duration and the Exit Counter	1-8 cycles Nominal = 8 cycles
Duration	Number of ventricular cycles counted before Fallback Time and Fallback Mode are initiated	0-2048 cycles Nominal = 8 cycles
Fallback Mode (AMS mode)	The inhibited mode to which the device switches ("mode switch") once Duration has been fulfilled, and remains in until Exit Count criteria are met	VDI(R), DDI(R) Nominal = VDI
Fallback Time	The time that the ventricular paced rate decelerates to the ATR Lower Rate Limit (LRL) or sensor-indicated rate	0-120 sec Nominal = 30 sec
ATR Lower Rate Limit (ATR-LRL)	A separate programmed rate occurring during AMS (ATR). Fallback at which the ventricle is paced in the absence of sensed intrinsic ventricular activity	30-150 ppm Nominal = 70 ppm
Exit Count	Number of atrial cycles below the ATR Trigger Rate required to terminate Duration or Fallback Mode and return to the normal programmed mode	1-8 cycles Nominal = 8 cycles

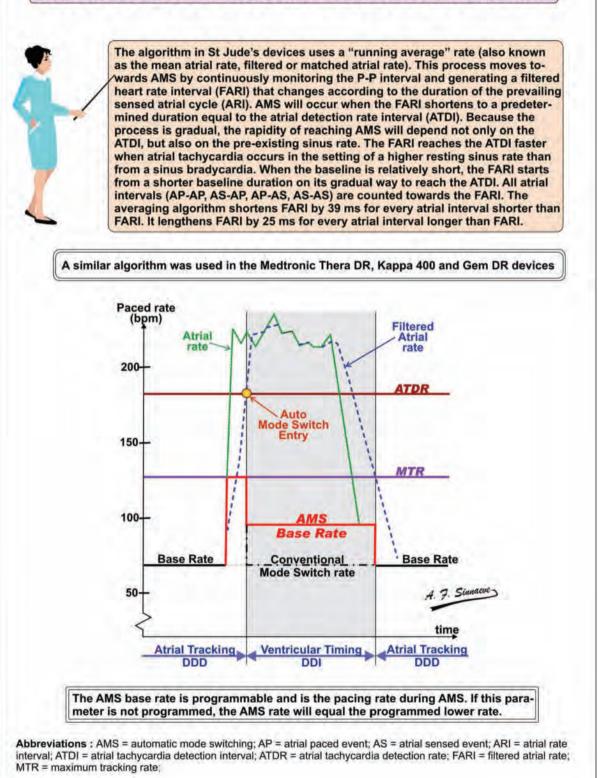
### AMS or ATR ALGORITHM



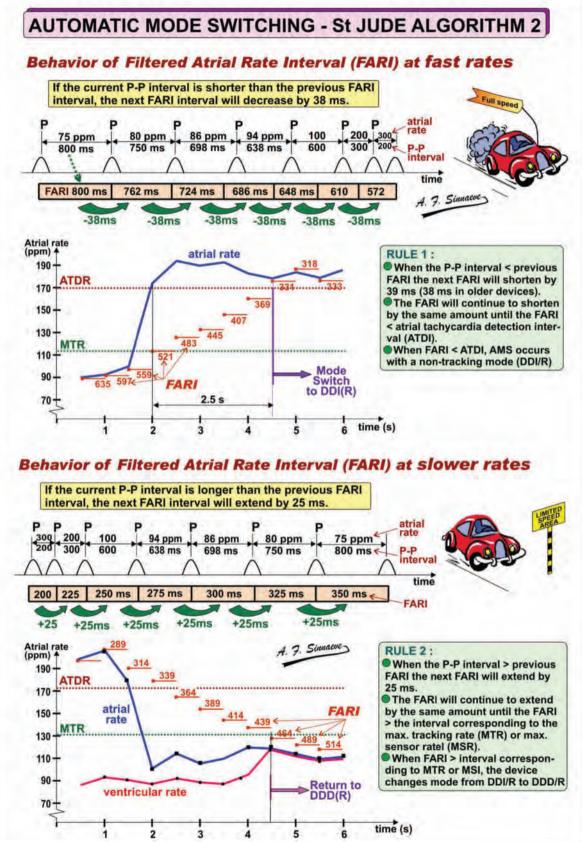


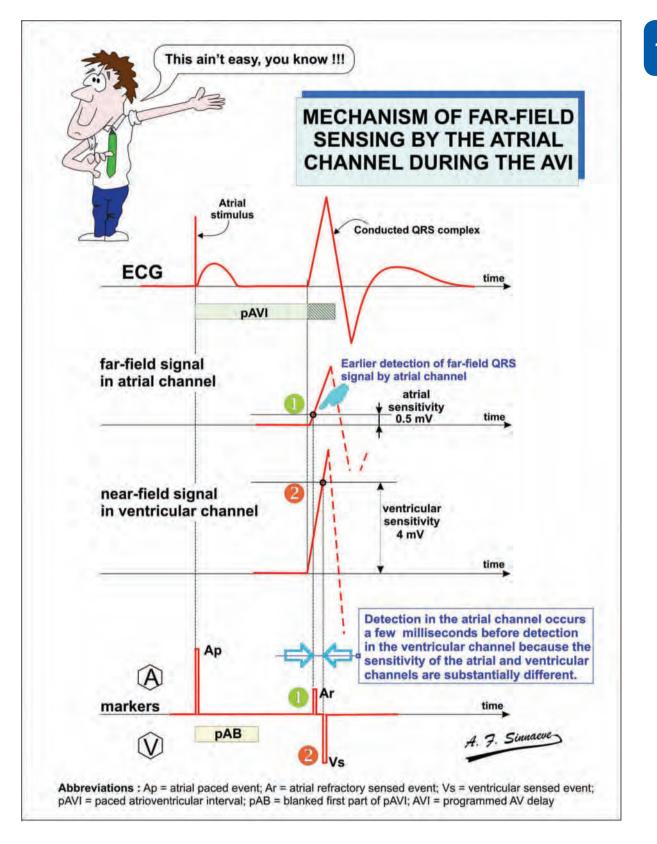


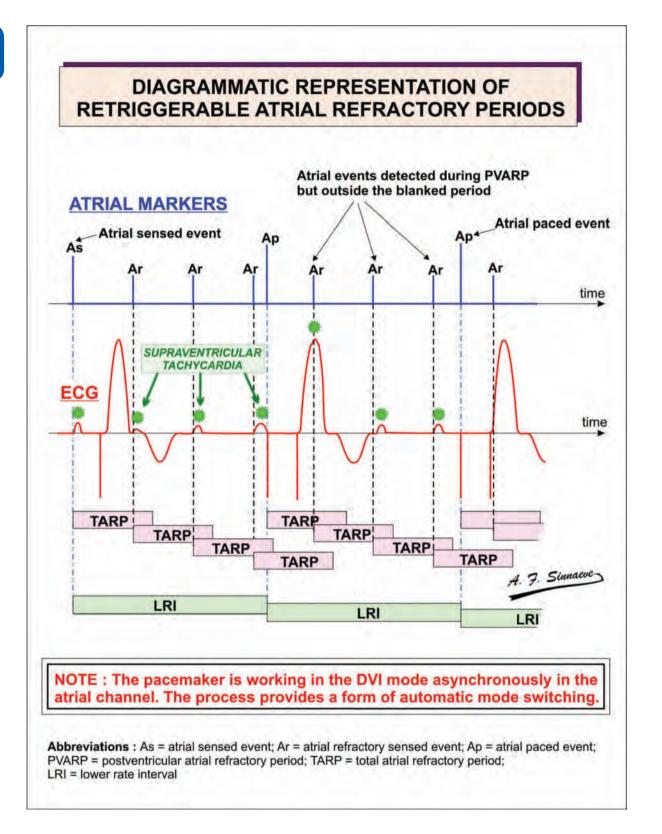
## **AUTOMATIC MODE SWITCHING - St JUDE ALGORITHM 1**

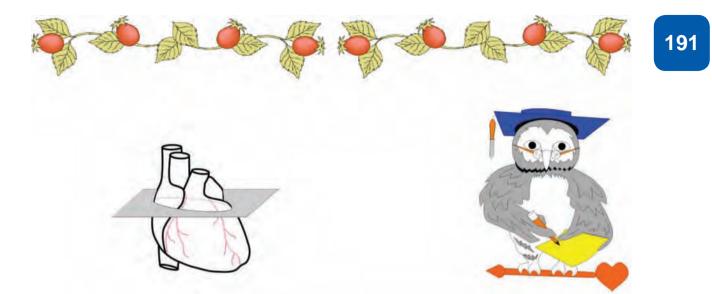






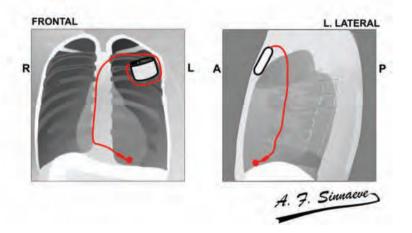




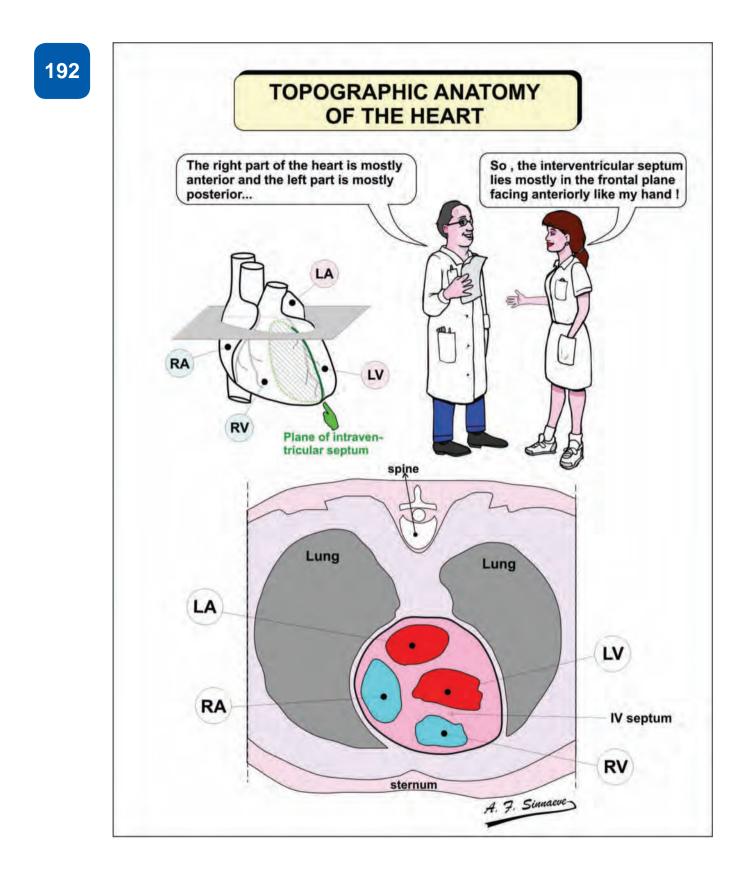


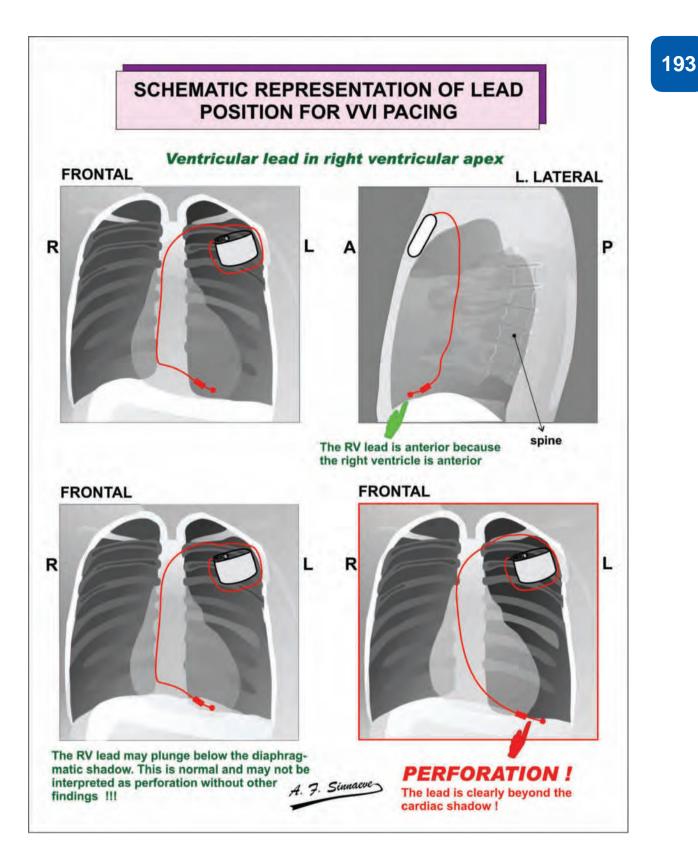
# PACEMAKER RADIOGRAPHY

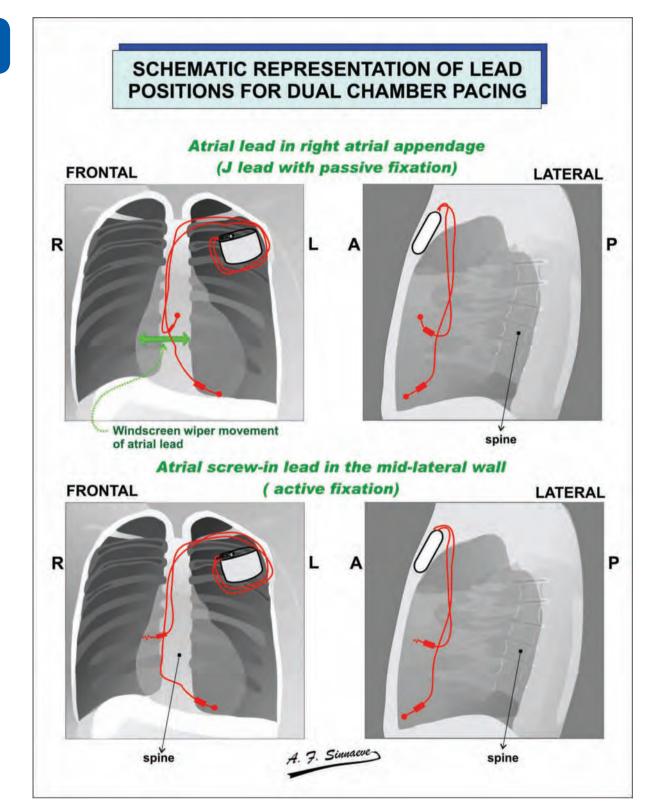
- \* Topographic anatomy of the heart
- \* Lead position for VVI pacing
- \* Lead position for dual chamber pacing part 1
- \* Lead position for dual chamber pacing part 2

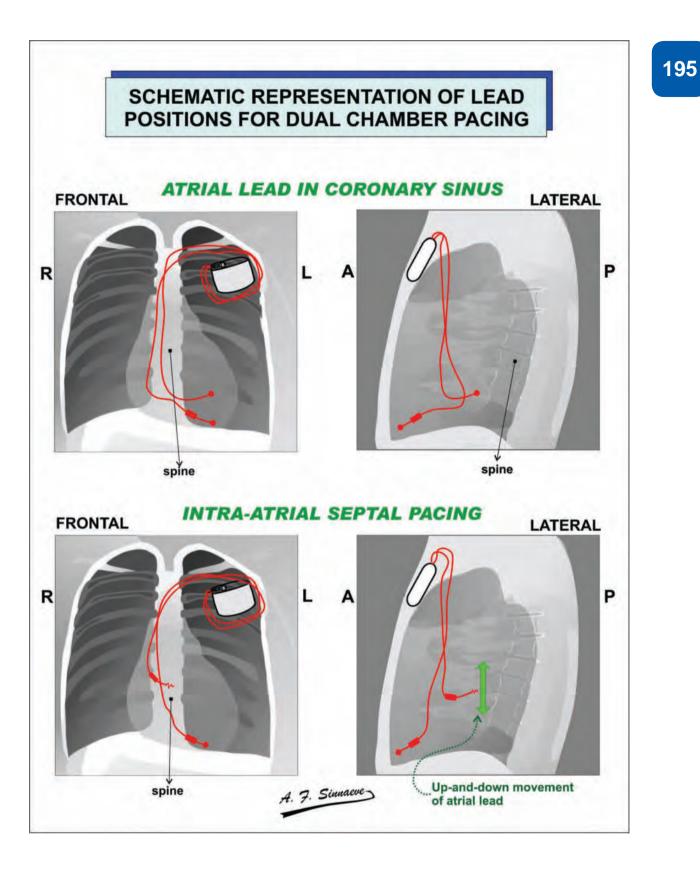


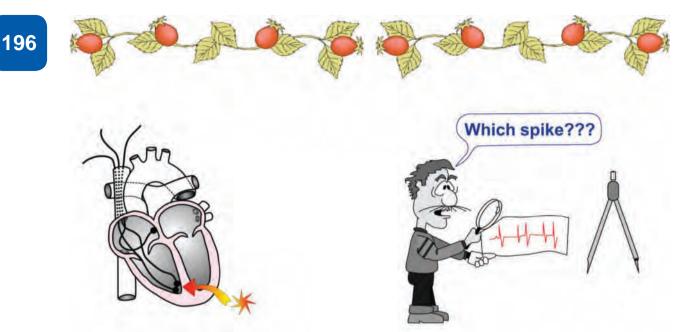
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0





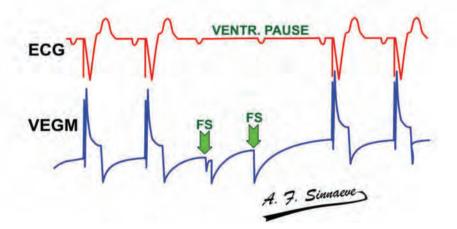




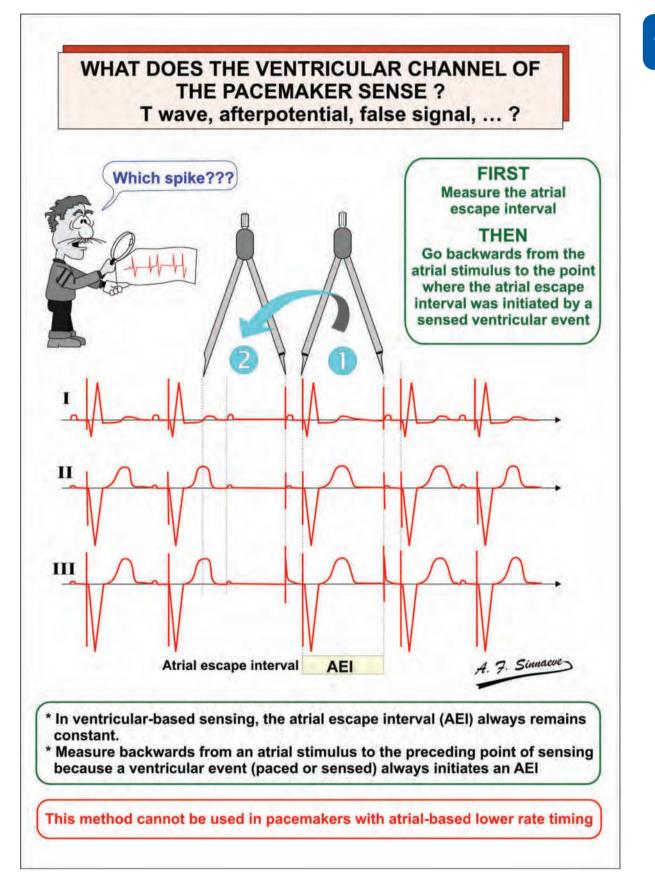


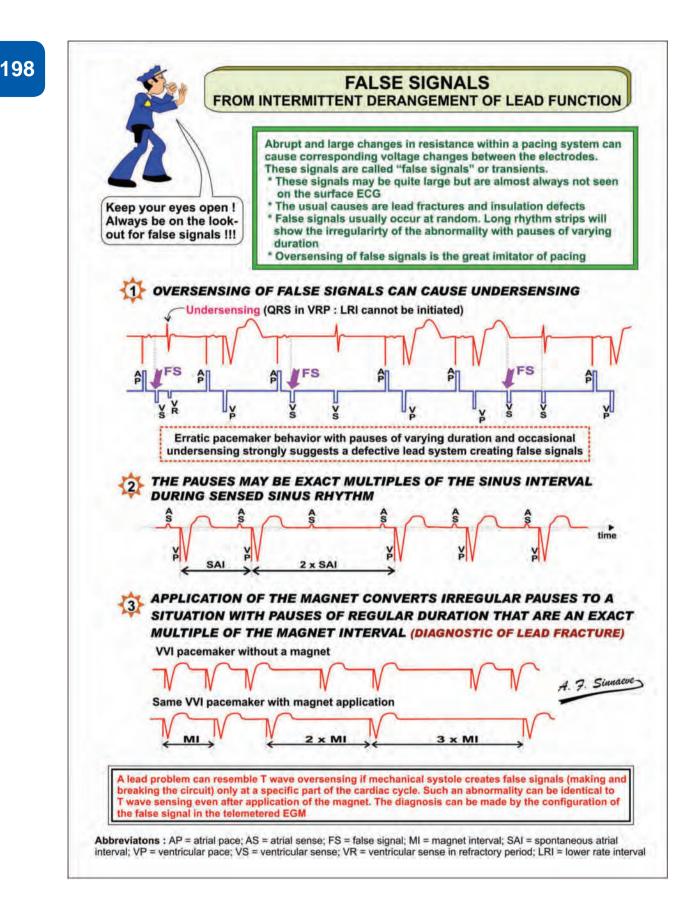
# **OVERSENSING**

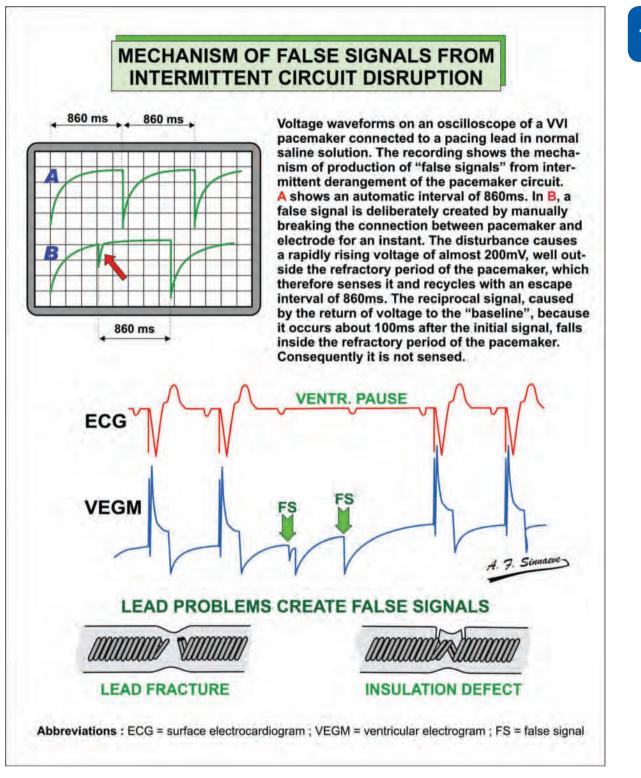
- \* What does the pacemaker sense ?
- \* False signals
- \* Mechanism of false signals
- \* Interaction of two leads with false signals

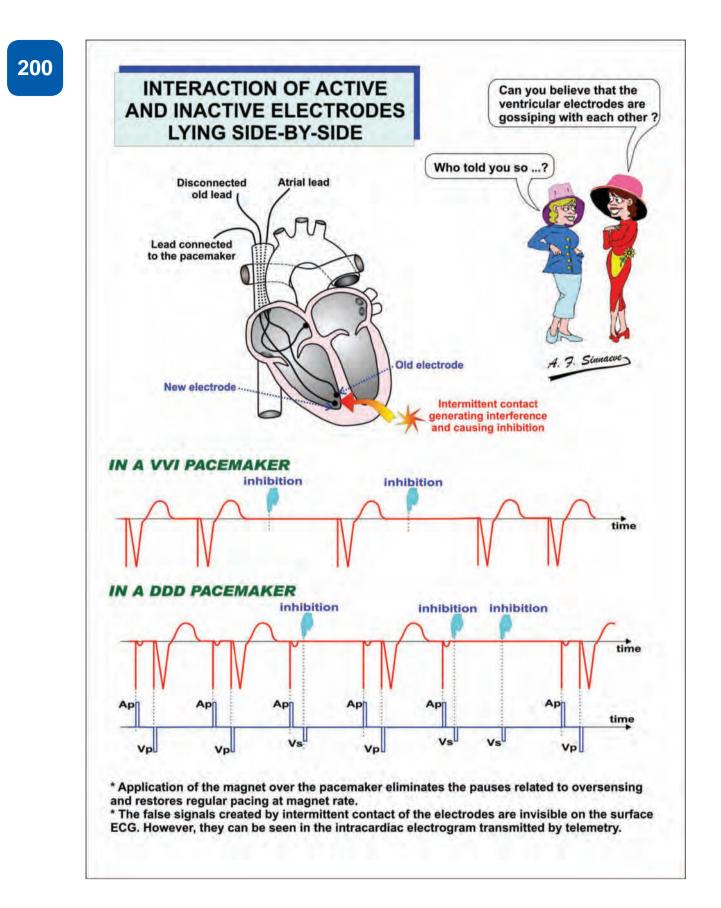


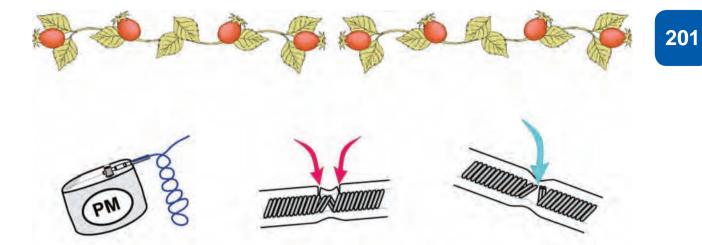
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0











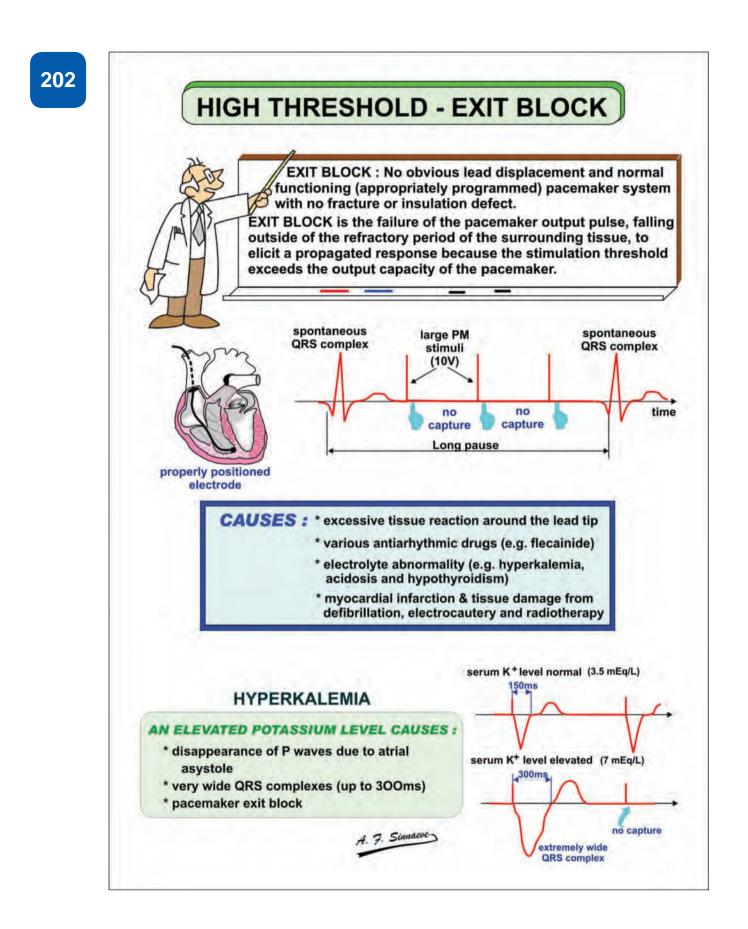
# TROUBLESHOOTING

- \* High threshold Exit block
- \* Loss of ventricular capture by visible pacemaker stimuli
- \* Missing stimuli during VVI pacing
- \* Lead insulation defect
- \* Lead fracture
- \* Analysis of lead problems
- \* Lead fracture Conversion from bipolar to unipolar
- \* Subclavian crush syndrome
- \* Twiddler's syndrome
- \* Diaphragmatic stimulation
- \* Muscle stimulation

\* Runaway pacemaker









### FUNCTIONAL

Normal situation : stimuli in myocardial refractory period.

### ELECTRODE-TISSUE INTERFACE

### COP LEAD DISPLACEMENT

- Early displacement or unstable position of pacing leads (commonest cause).
- Malposition into the coronary venous system.
- Twiddler's syndrome causing late displacement.
- Perforation of right ventricle by ventricular lead.

### NO APPARENT LEAD DISPLACEMENT

- Microdislodgment (a diagnosis of exclusion) causes a marked rise in capture threshold but displacement is not apparent on a chest x-ray.
- Elevated pacing threshold without obvious lead displacement (exit block) : Acute or chronic reaction at the electrode-tissue interface.
- Subcutaneous emphysema.
- Myocardial infarction or ischemia, hypoxia.
- Hypothyroidism.
- Elevation of pacing threshold after defibrillation or cardioversion. This is usually transient for a few minutes or less.
- Electrolyte abnormalities usually hyperkalemia, severe acidosis.
- Drug effect : Flecainide and propafenone can elevate the pacing threshold with therapeutic doses.

### ELECTRODE

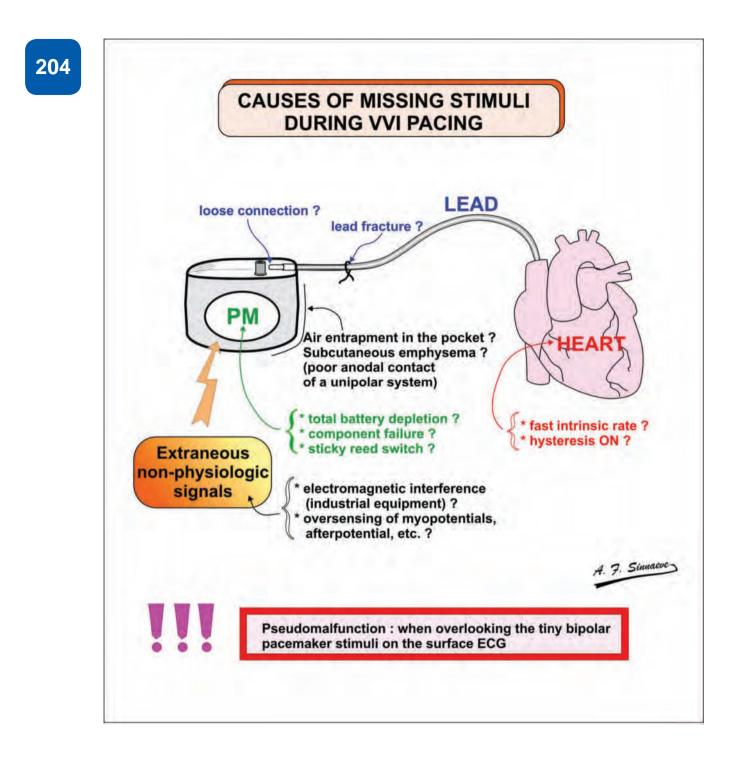
Fracture, short circuit or insulation break.

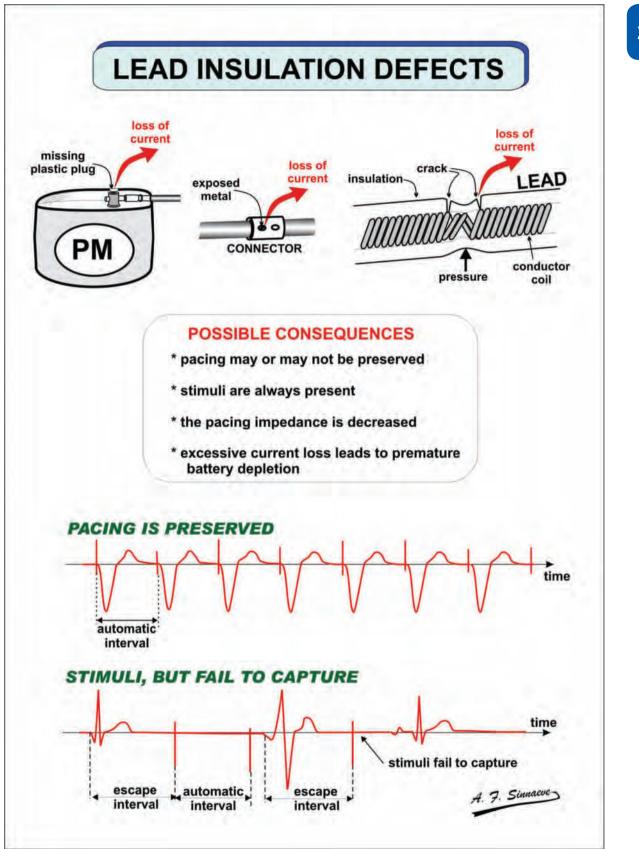
### **PULSE GENERATOR**

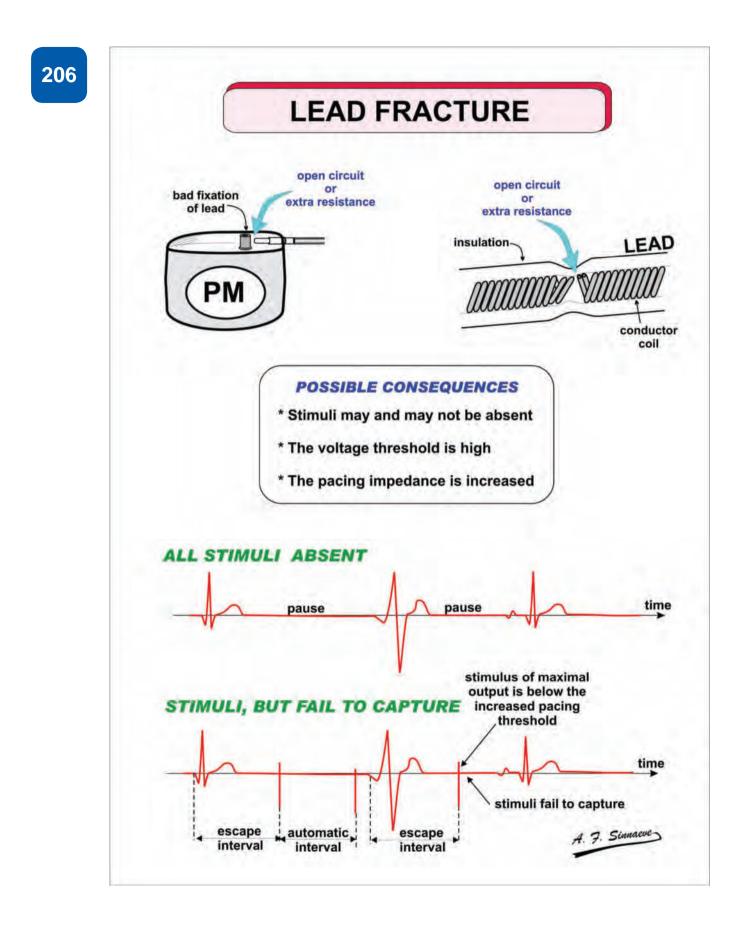
- Normal pacemaker with incorrect programming of parameters.
- Pacemaker failure from exhaustion or component failure.

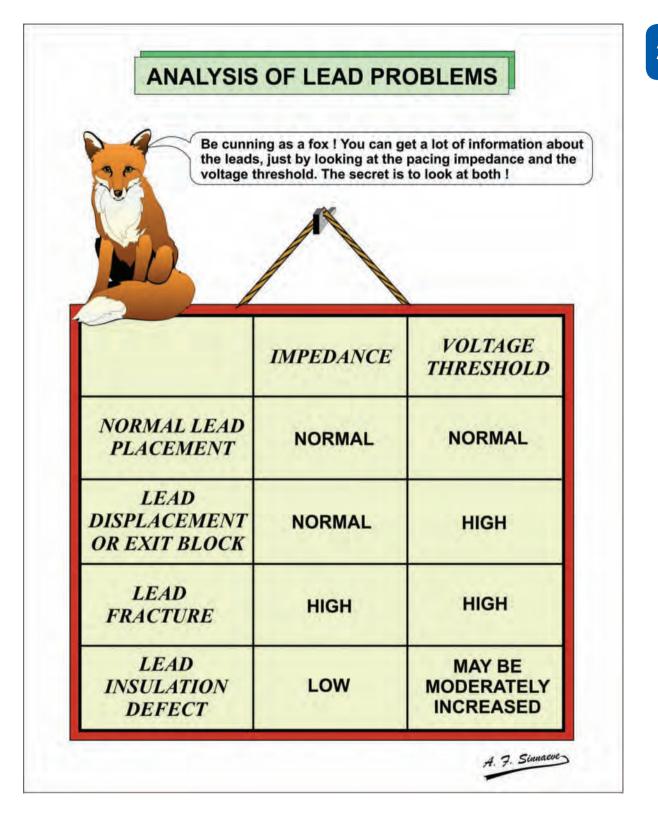
latrogenic causes : Component failure after defibrillation, electrocautery and therapeutic radiation.

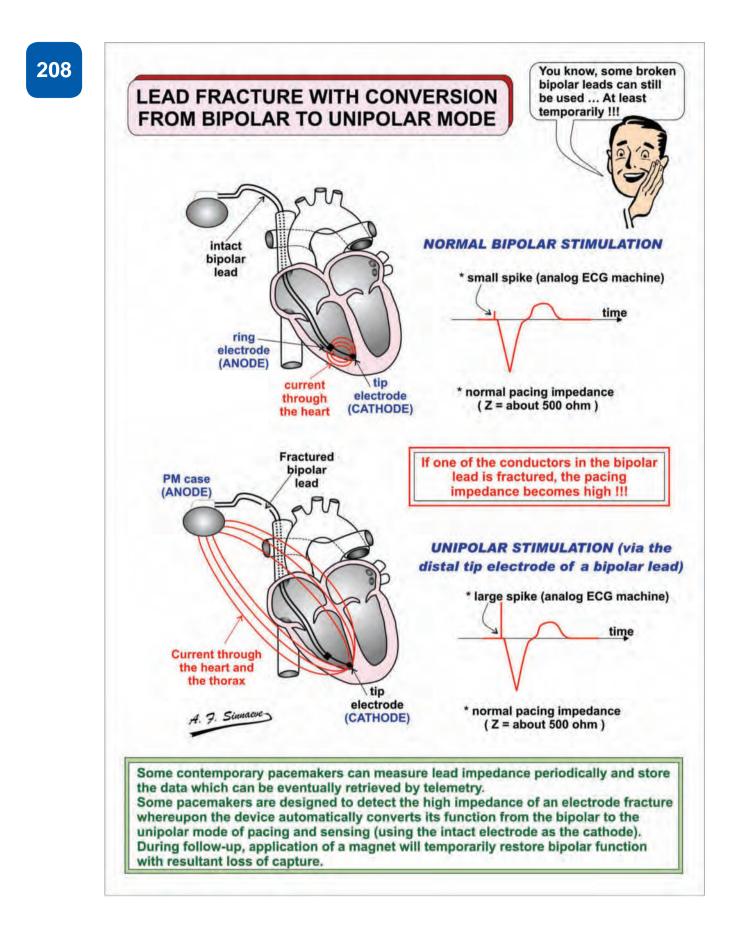
4. 7. Sumacue

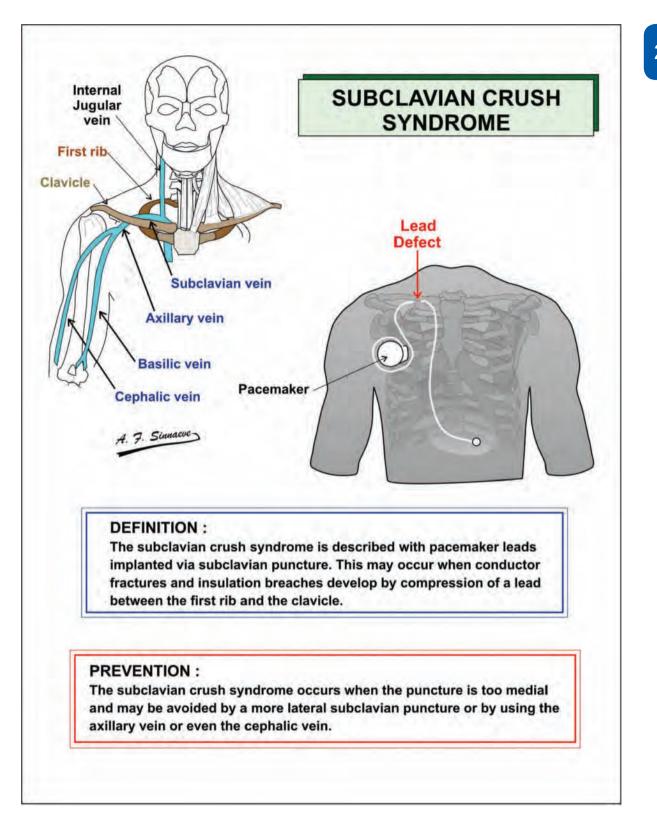


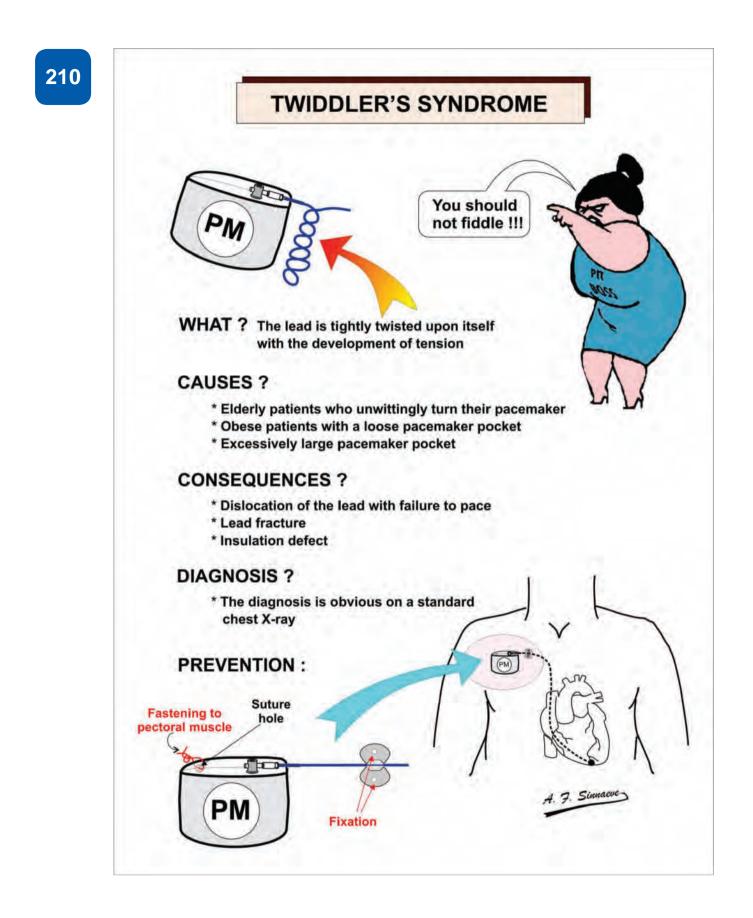


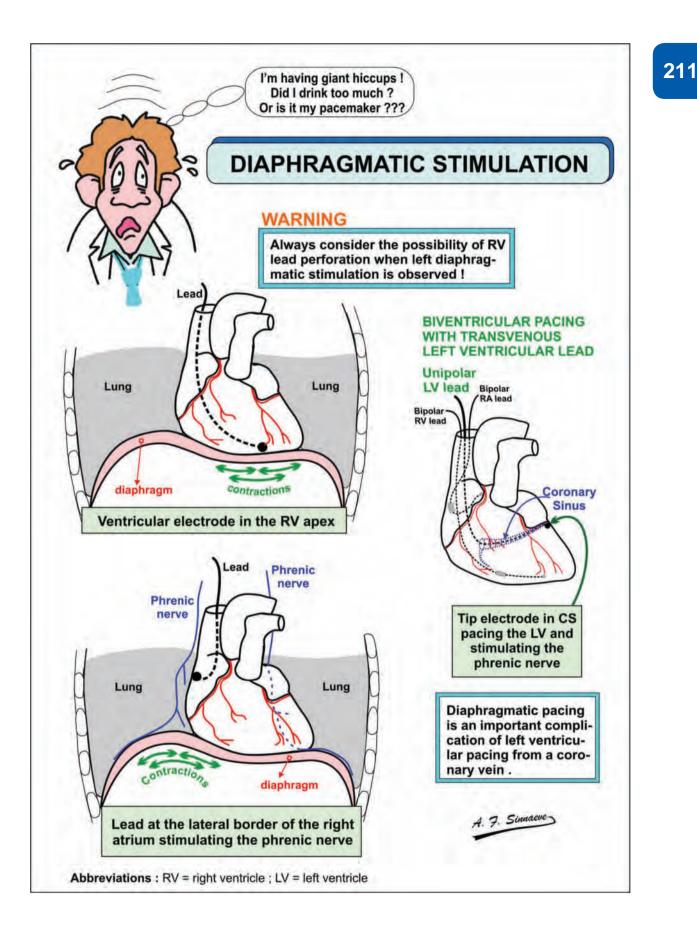


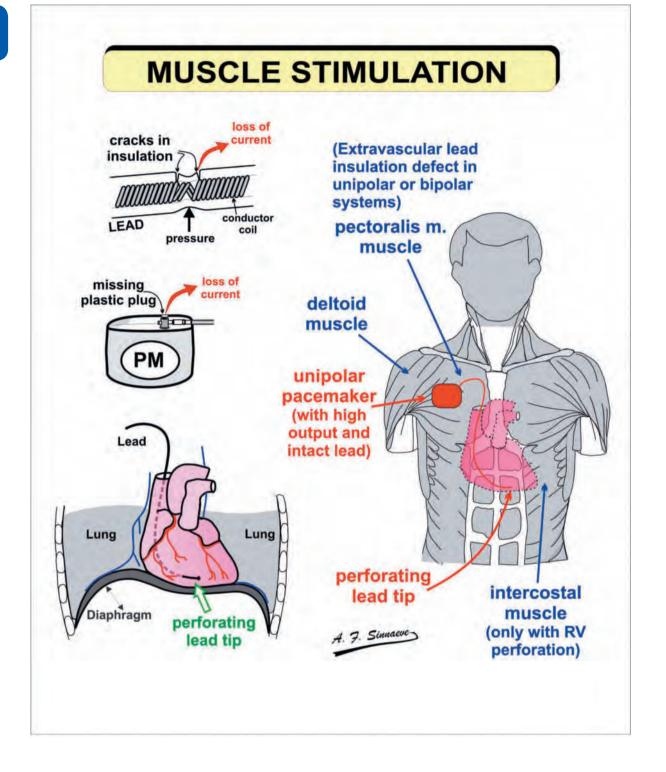


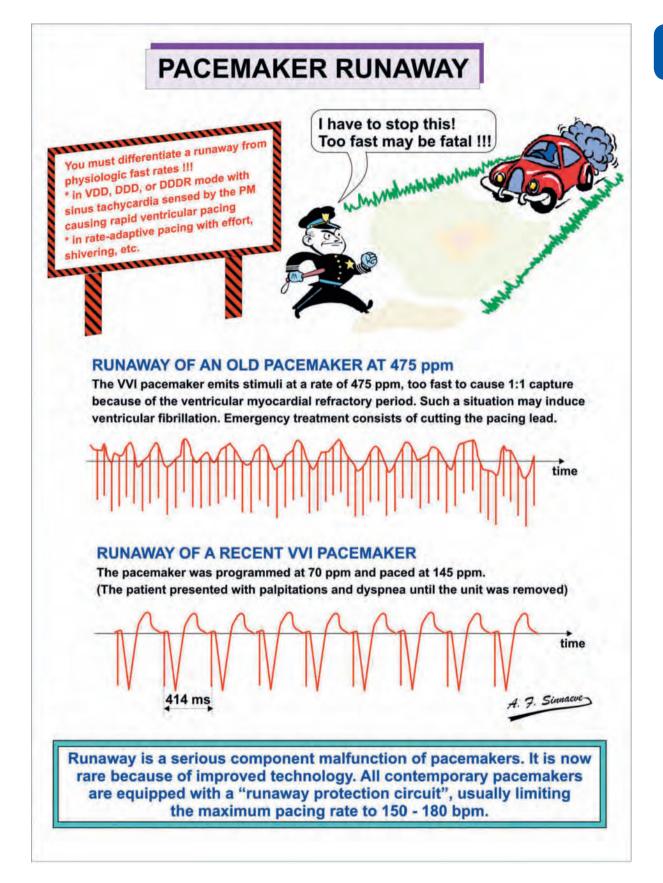






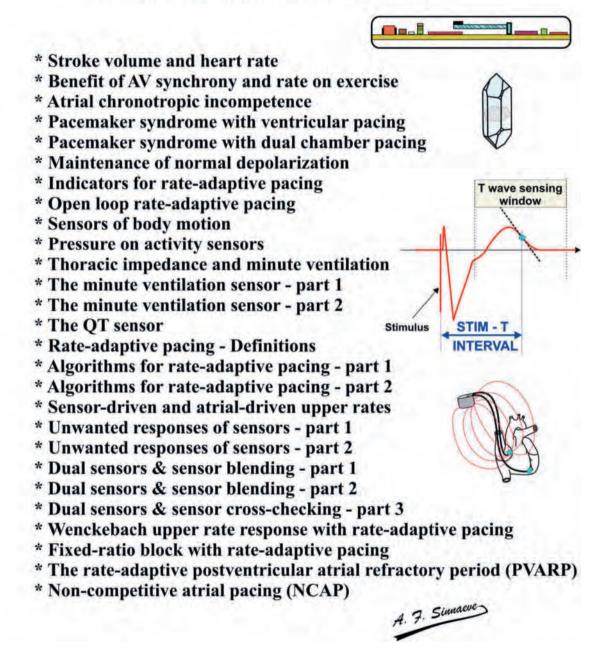








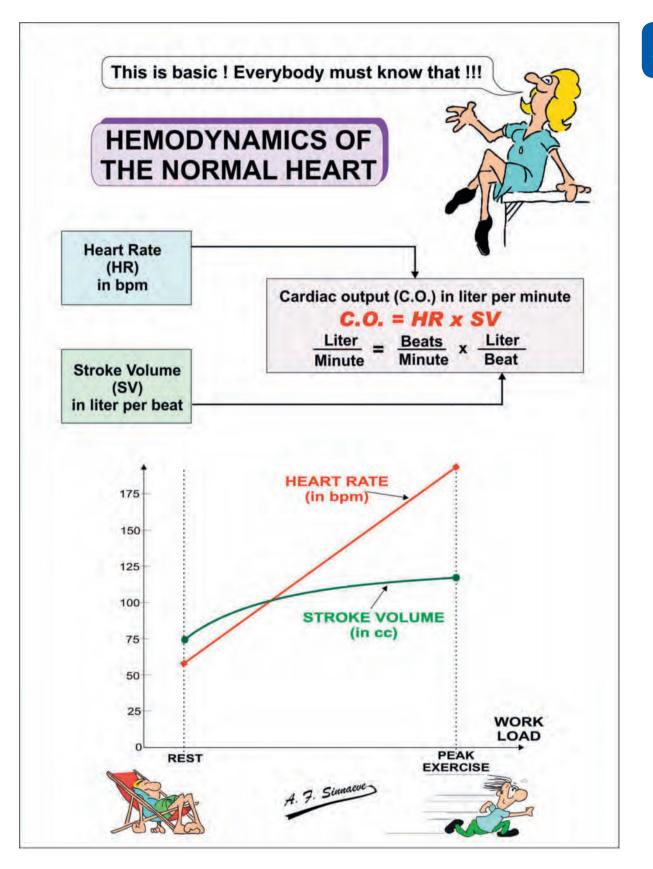
# PACEMAKER HEMODYNAMICS & RATE-ADAPTIVE PACING



Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition

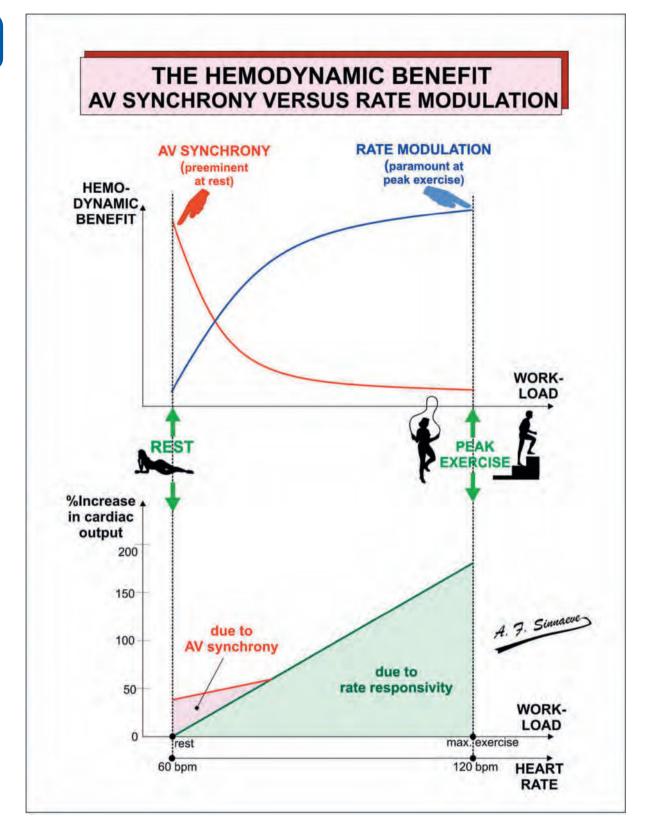
S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

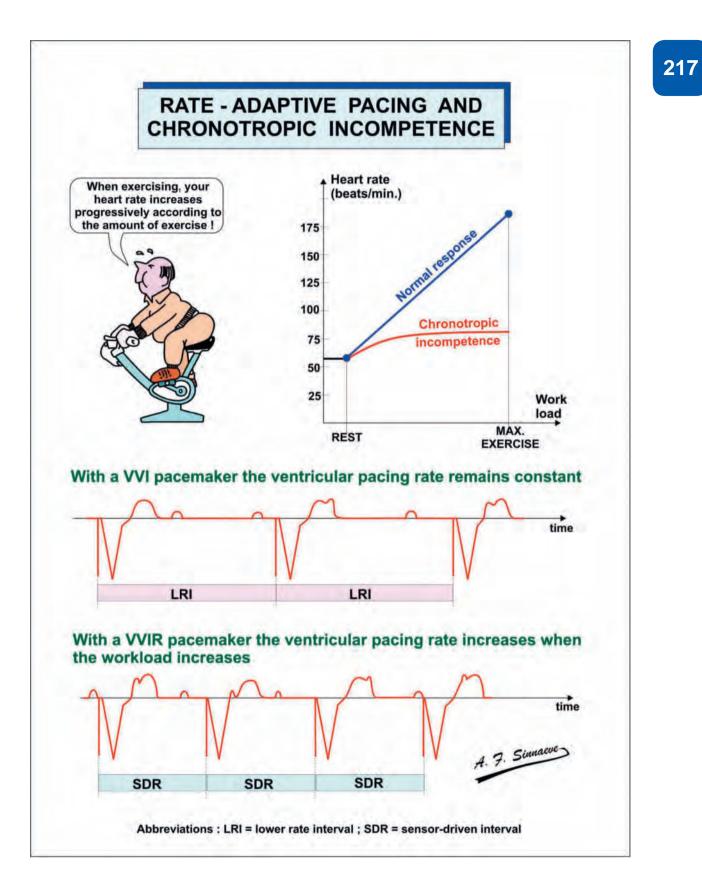
© 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0



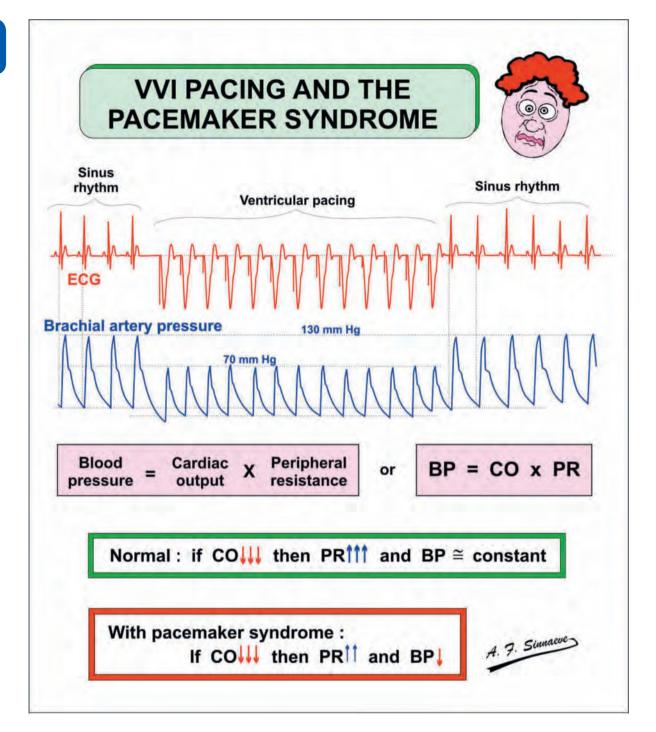


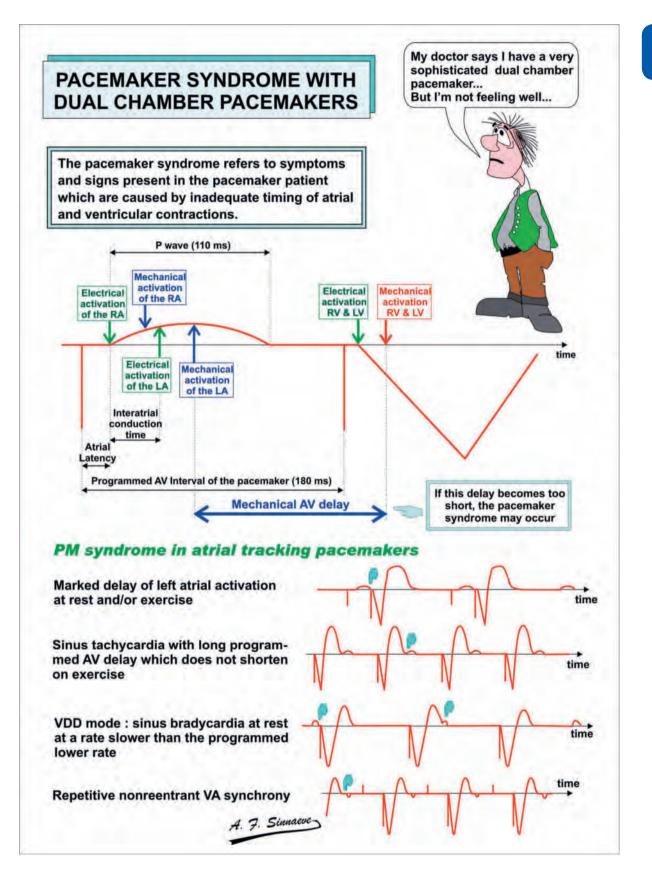


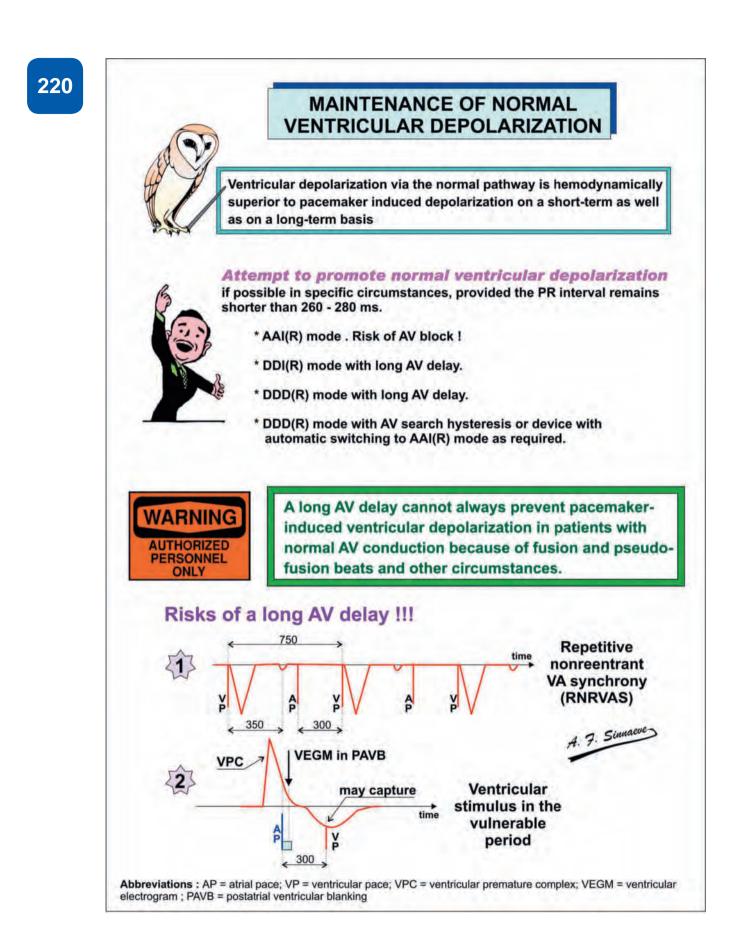


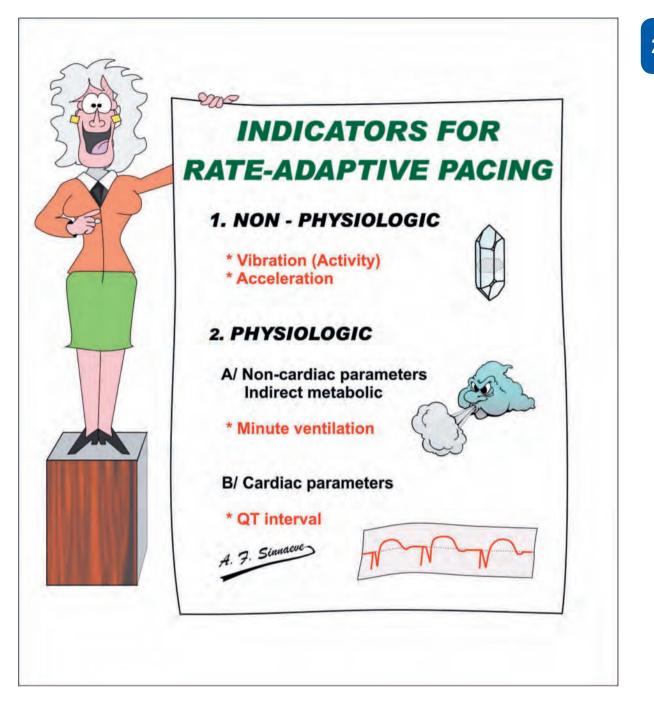




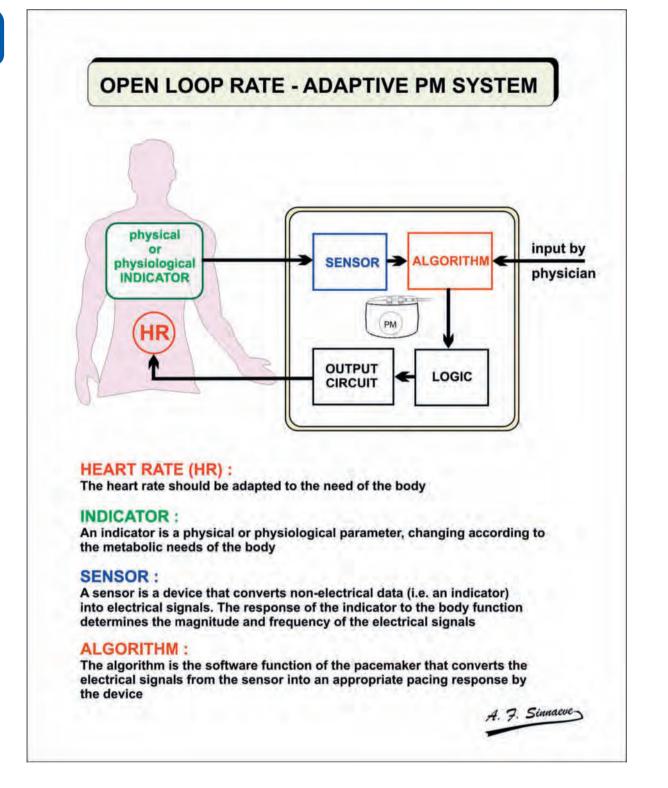


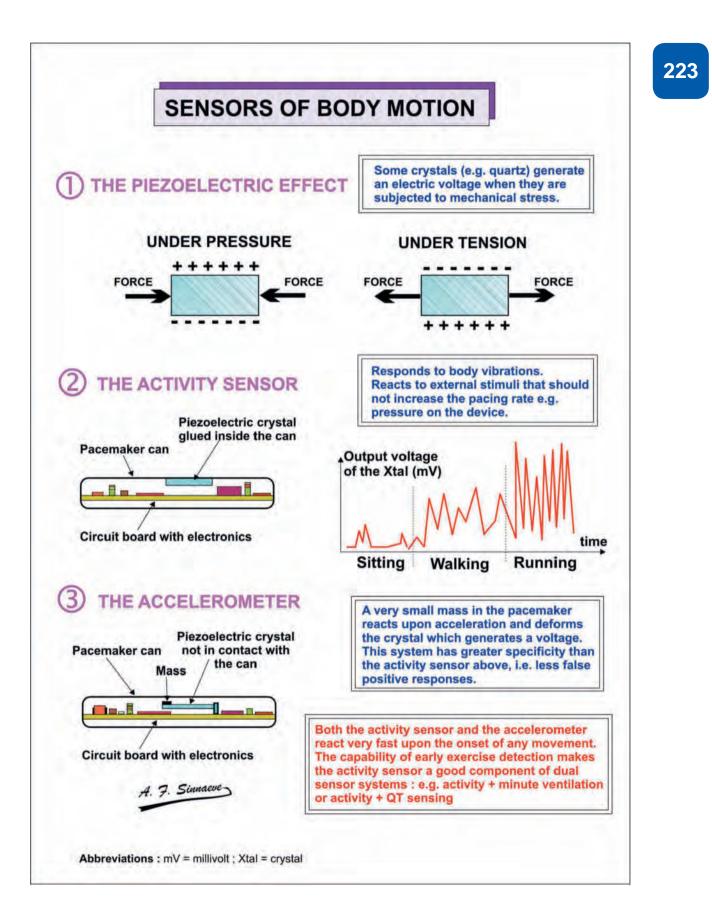




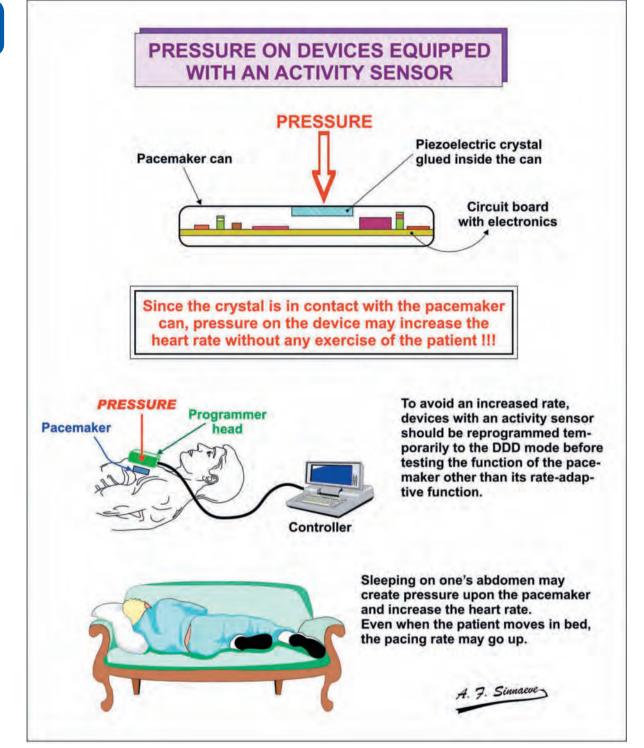


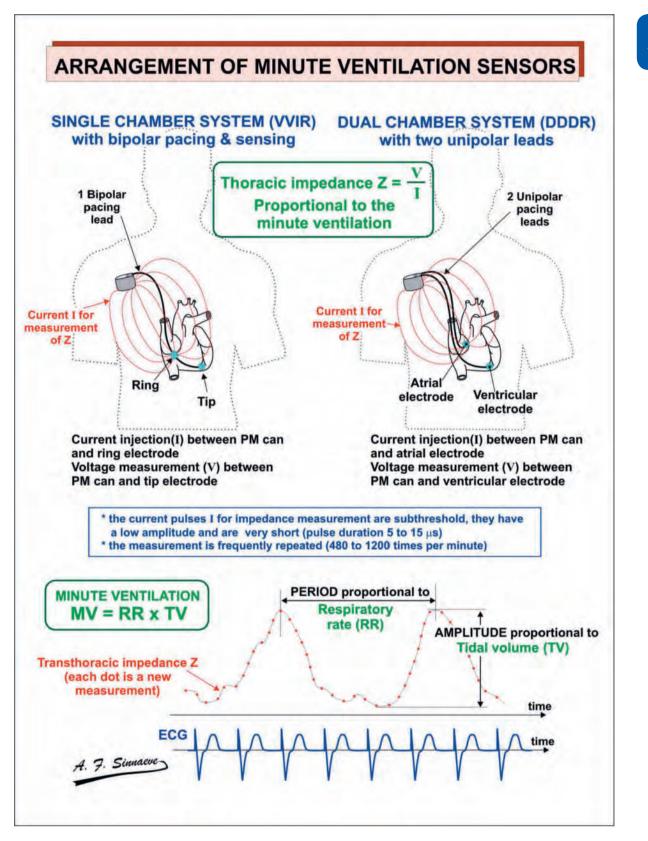










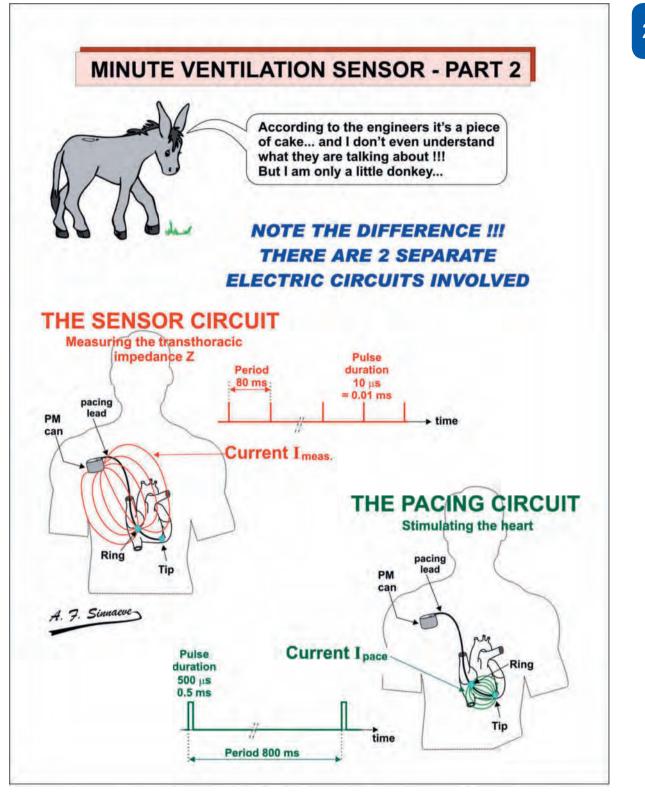


MINUTE VENTILATION SENSOR Minute Tidal Respiratory ventilation volume X rate (liter/minute) (liter) (breaths/minute) **Frequency of** Amplitude of transthoracic transthoracic х ALGORITHM impedance Z impedance Z (ampl. x freq.) signal signal A special circuit inside the pacemaker sends very short subthreshold current pulses I of known amplitude through the thorax. The device measures the voltage V between 2 thoracic sites as shown in the diagram below. This voltage is proporional to the transthoracic impedance Z SENSOR CIRCUIT Current I Pulse Period duration 80 ms 10 µs = 0.01 ms Voltage V Z Measuring pacing Current I lead Voltage PM Constant measurement can current source Thoracic = Z impedance A. 7. Sinnaeve Ring

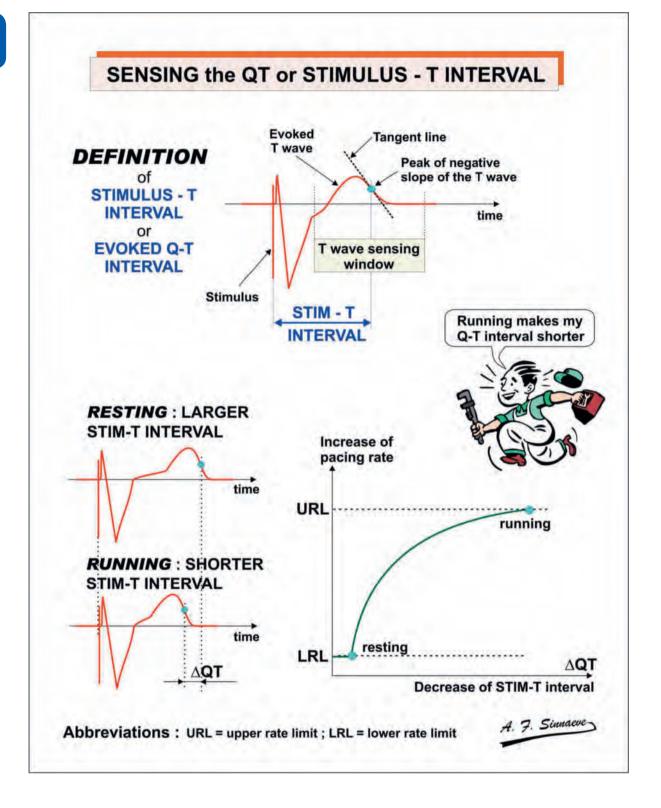
FOR SENSOR FUNCTION \* Current I between can and ring electrode \* Voltage V between can and tip electrode

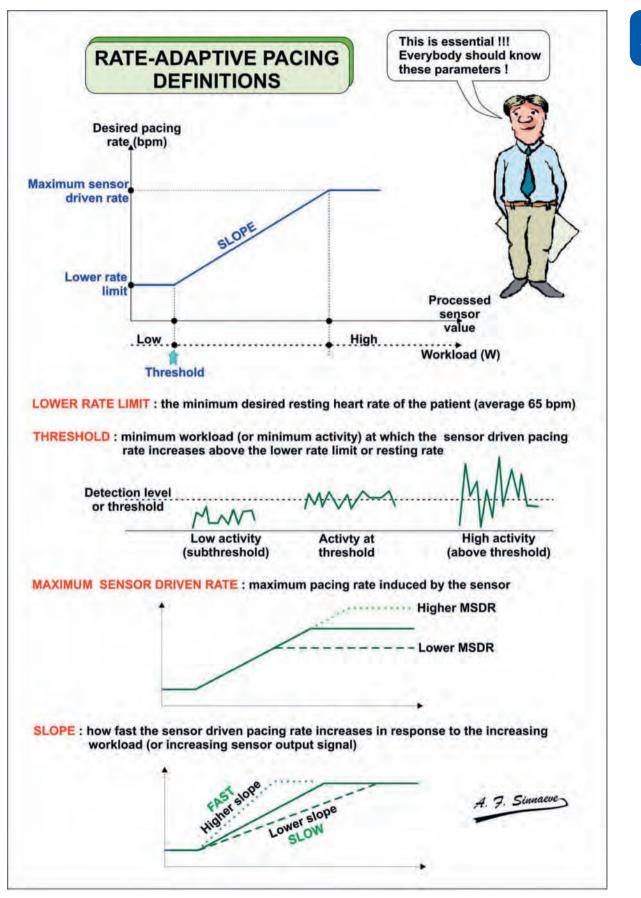
Movement of the arm may cause impedance changes and a faster pacing rate

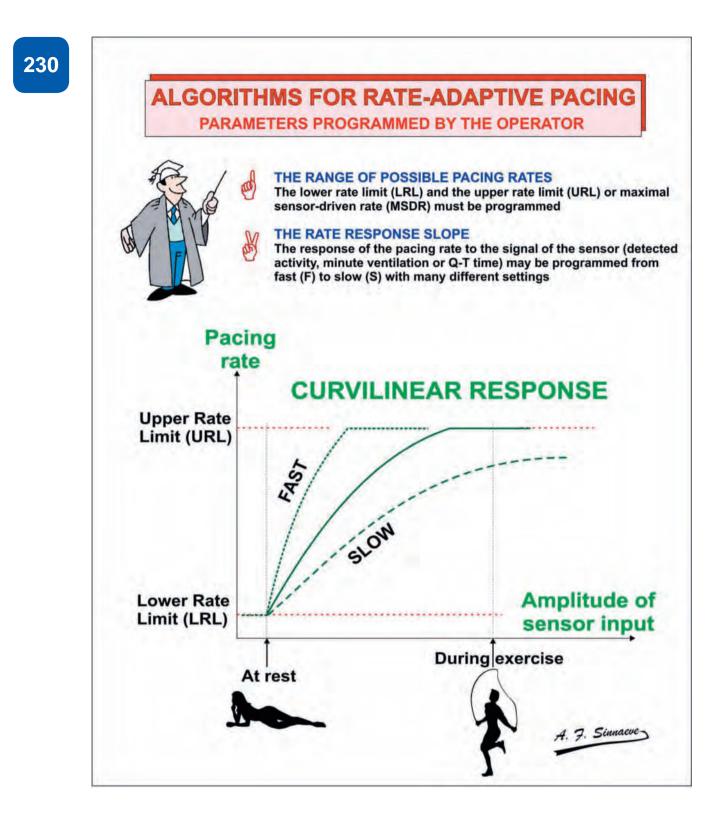
Tip

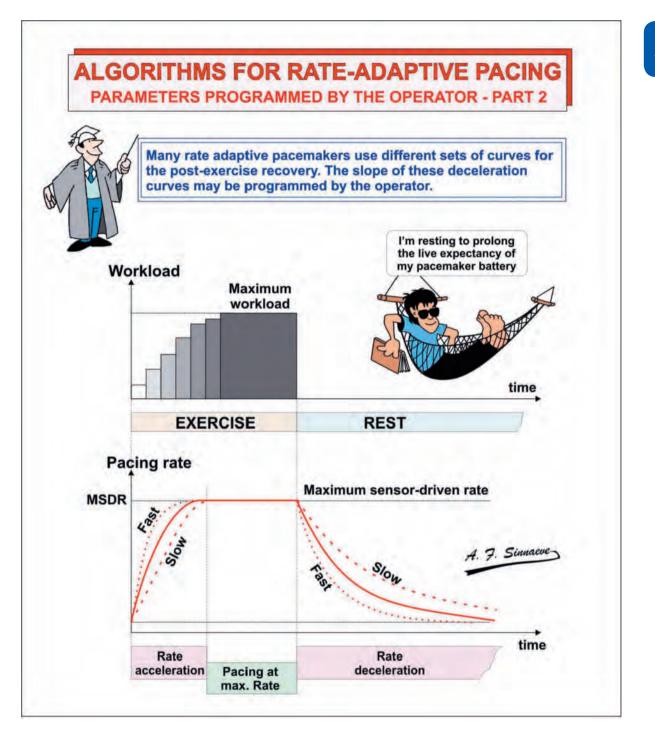


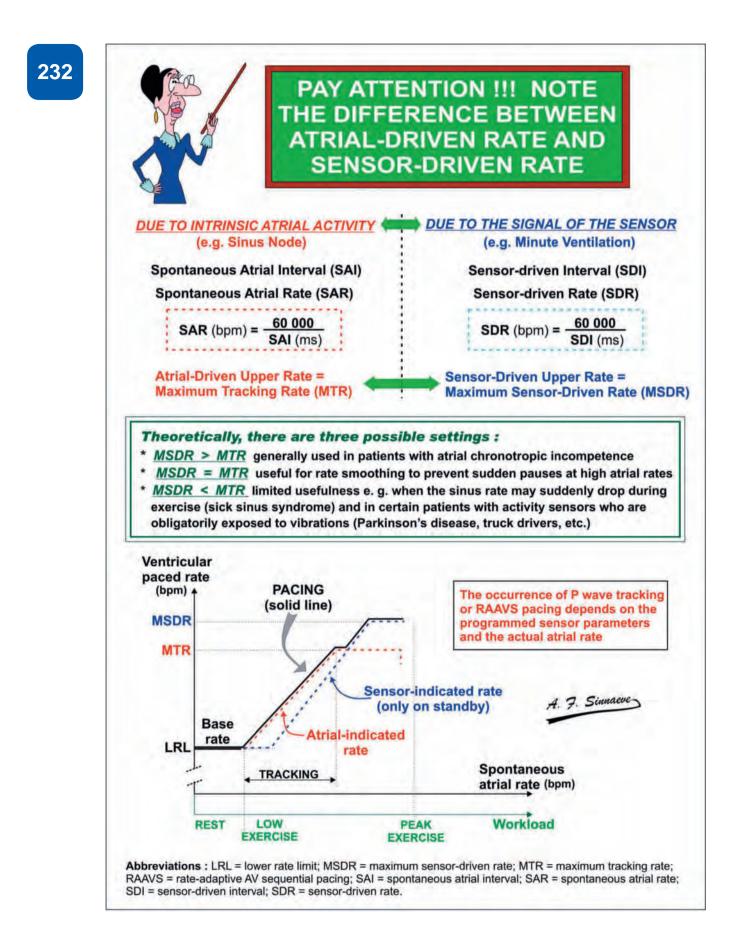








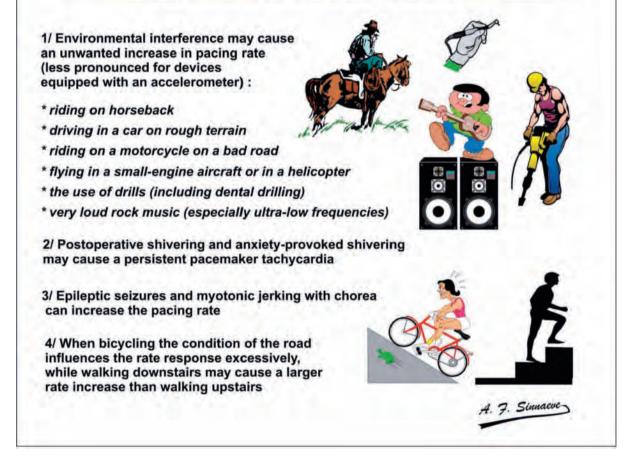




#### **UNWANTED RESPONSES OF SENSORS - PART 1**

# **1)** SENSORS OF BODY MOTION

The pacing rate of devices with an activity sensor or an accelerometer depends on the type of activity and does not correlate well with the level of exertion or the amount of work, i.e. body vibration is not proportional to the level of energy expenditure



### UNWANTED RESPONSES OF SENSORS - PART 2

# 2 SENSORS OF MINUTE VENTILATION

Systems with a minute ventilation sensor are highly physiologic and therefore highly specific. Occasionally the reaction to the onset of exercise may be delayed and the rate may be too fast after the end of exercise

1/ Hyperventilation, coughing and tachypnea from chest infection or congestive heart failure can increase the pacing rate (contraindicated in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease)

2/ Swinging of the arm on the side of the pulse generator and rotating shoulder movements may increase the pacing rate

3/ During general anesthesia, an increase in ventilation can produce a substantial increase in pacing rate that may cause hypotension

4/ Electrocautery may provoke changes of the impedance and thus increase the pacing rate to its upper limit

5/ Some systems in the CCU that use similar impedance technology to monitor respiration, can also disturb the pacing rate

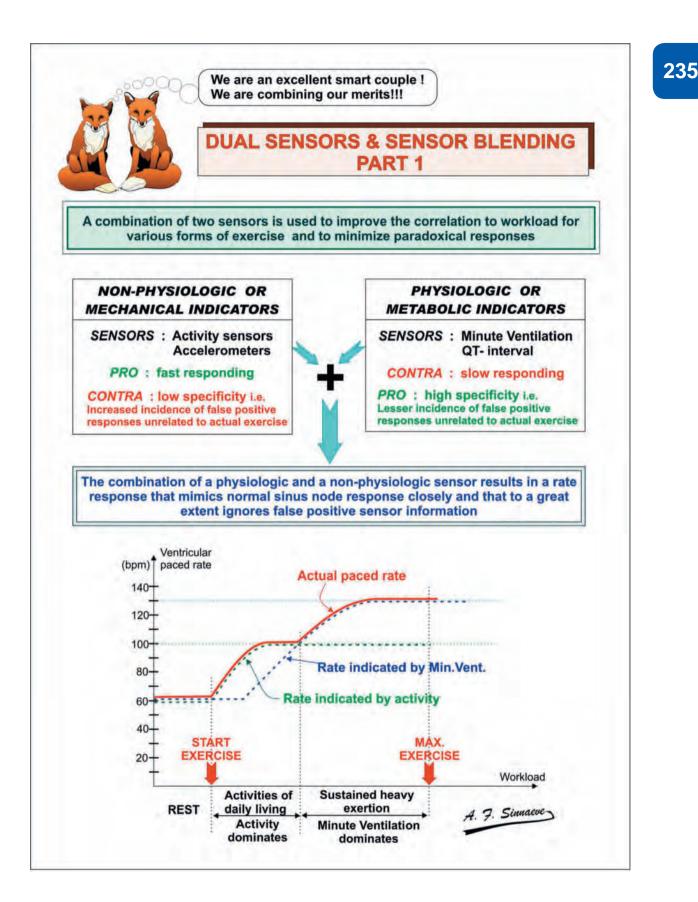


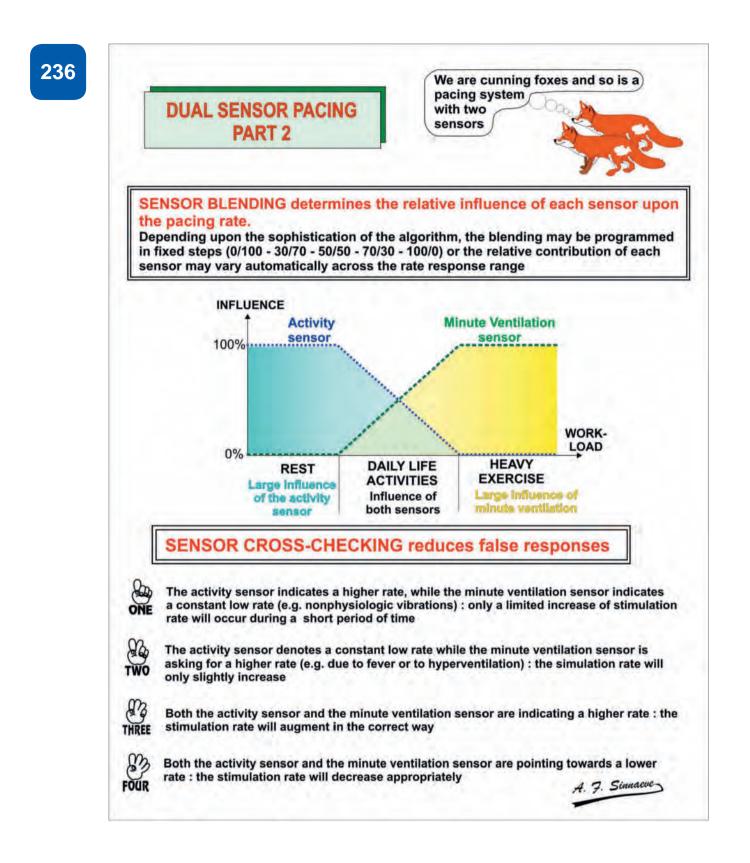
234

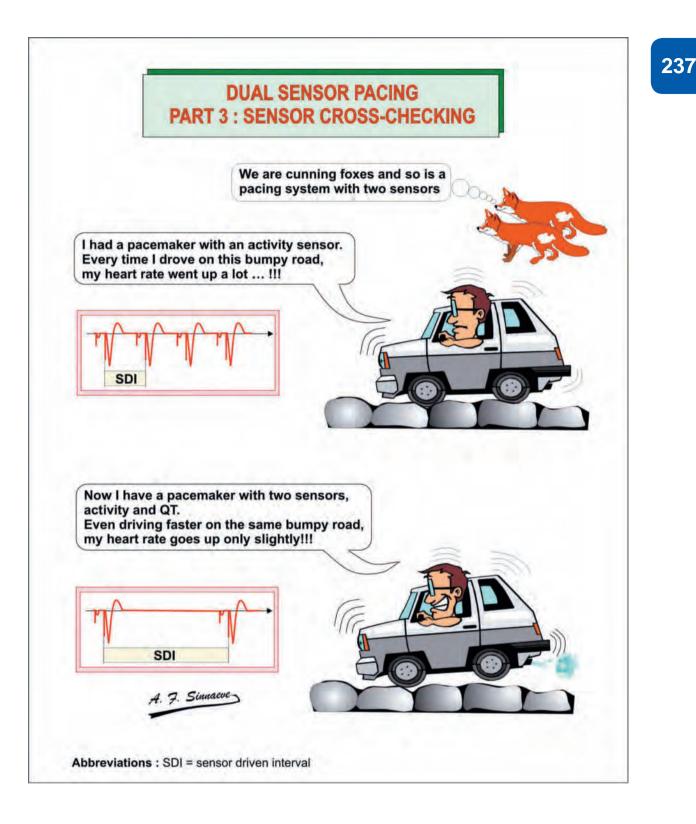
The Stim-T interval not only responds to exercise, but also to emotion. However, the QT interval reacts rather slowly.

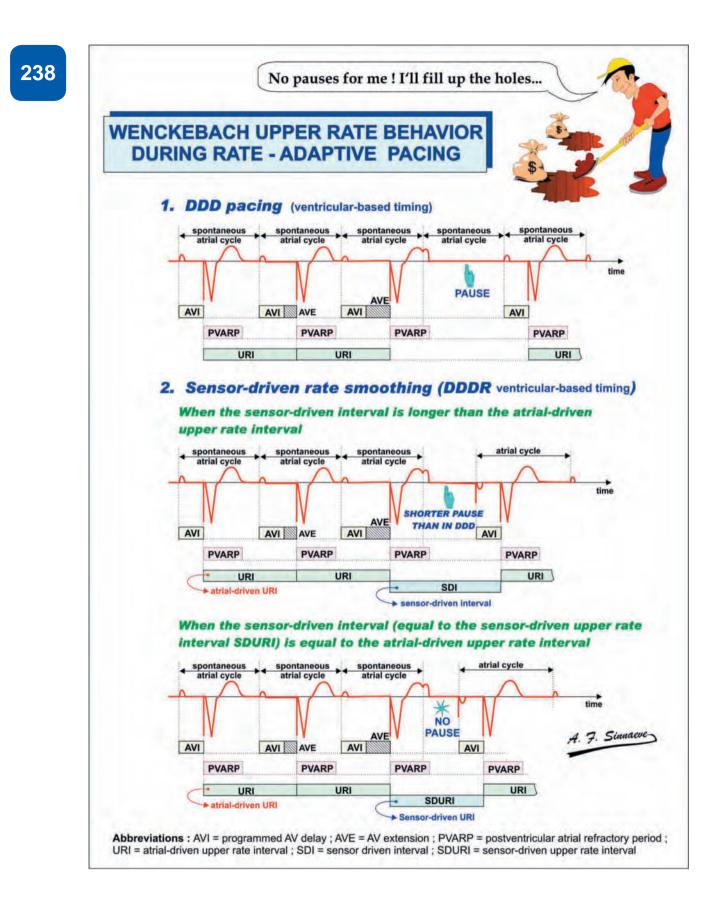
1/ T wave detection may be hampered by frequent ventricular ectopy, by ventricular fusion beats and by substantial lead polarization

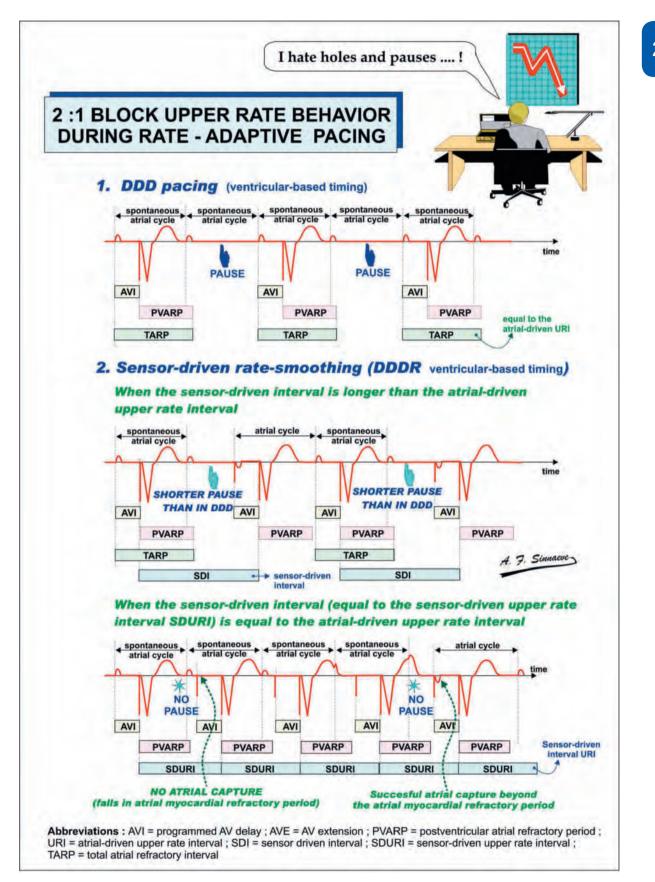
2/ The Q-T interval may be affected by electrolyte disturbances, some medications and coronary artery disease with myocardial ischemia or infarction

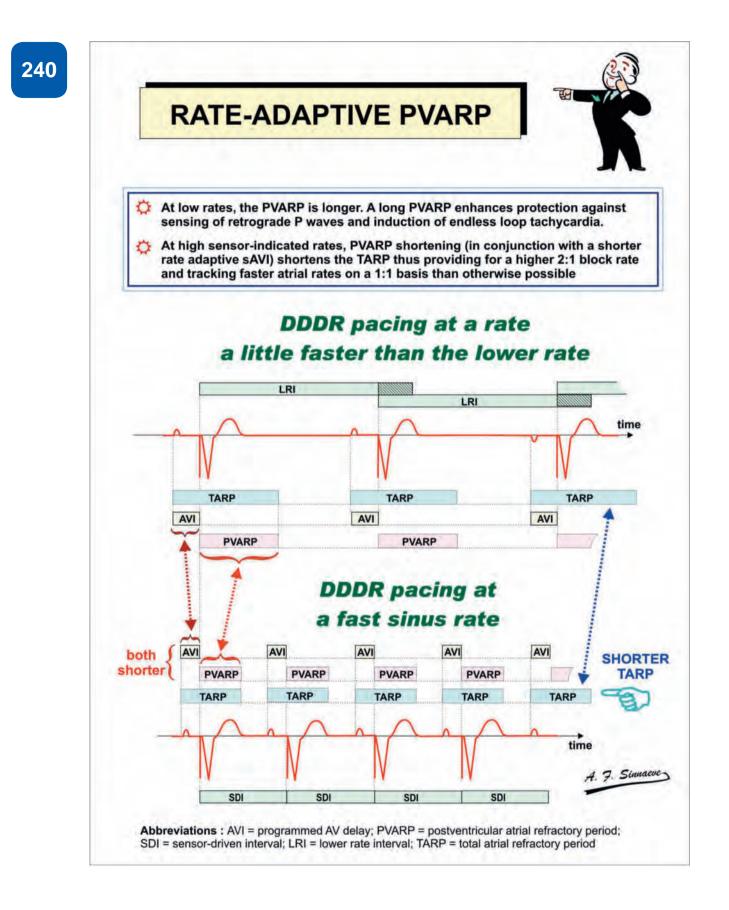


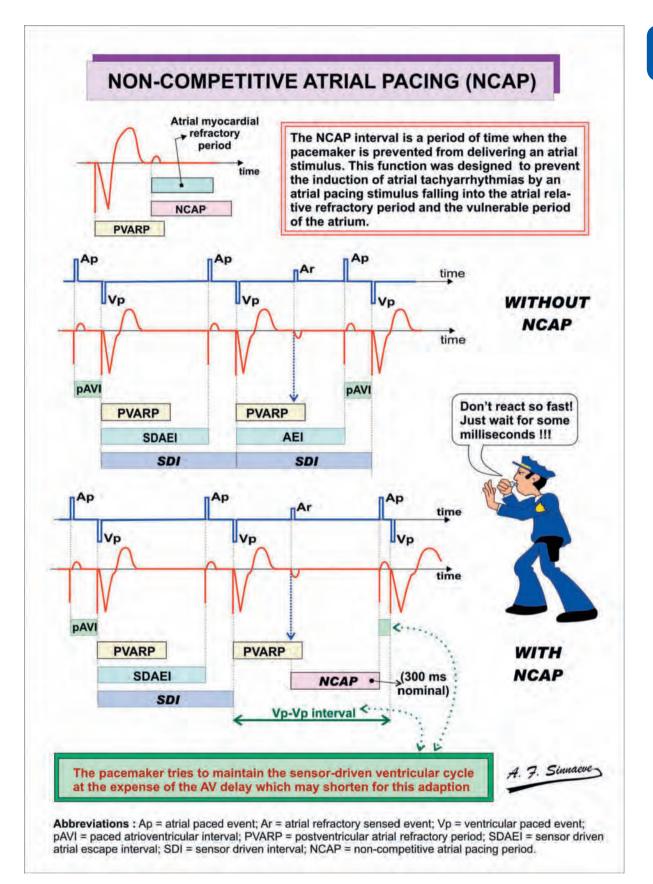


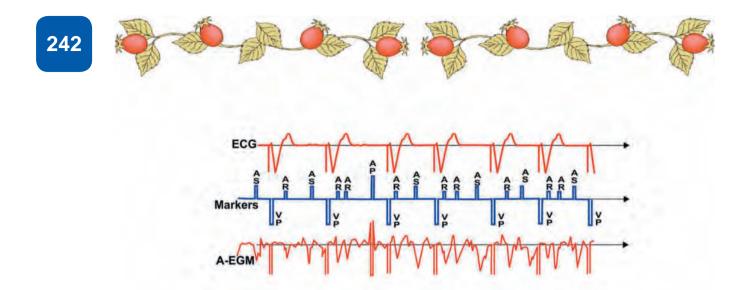






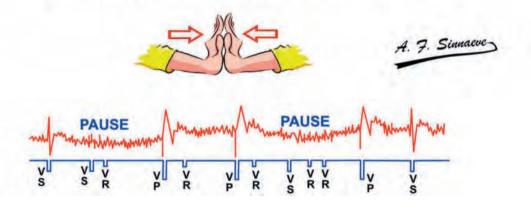




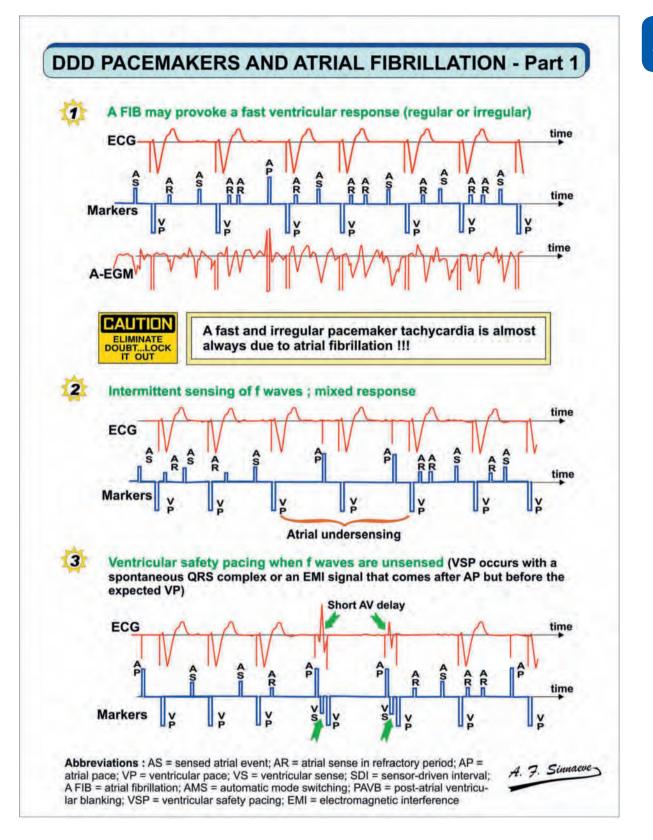


# **PACEMAKER TACHYCARDIAS - PART 1**

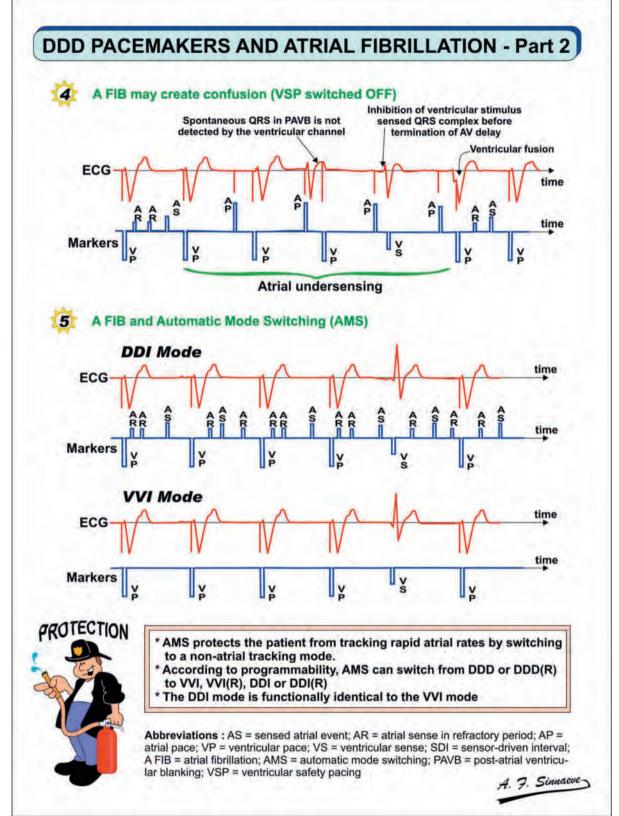
- \* Atrial fibrillation part 1
- \* Atrial fibrillation part 2
- \* Myopotential oversensing part 1
- \* Myopotential oversensing part 2
- \* Maneuvers to demonstrate myopotentials

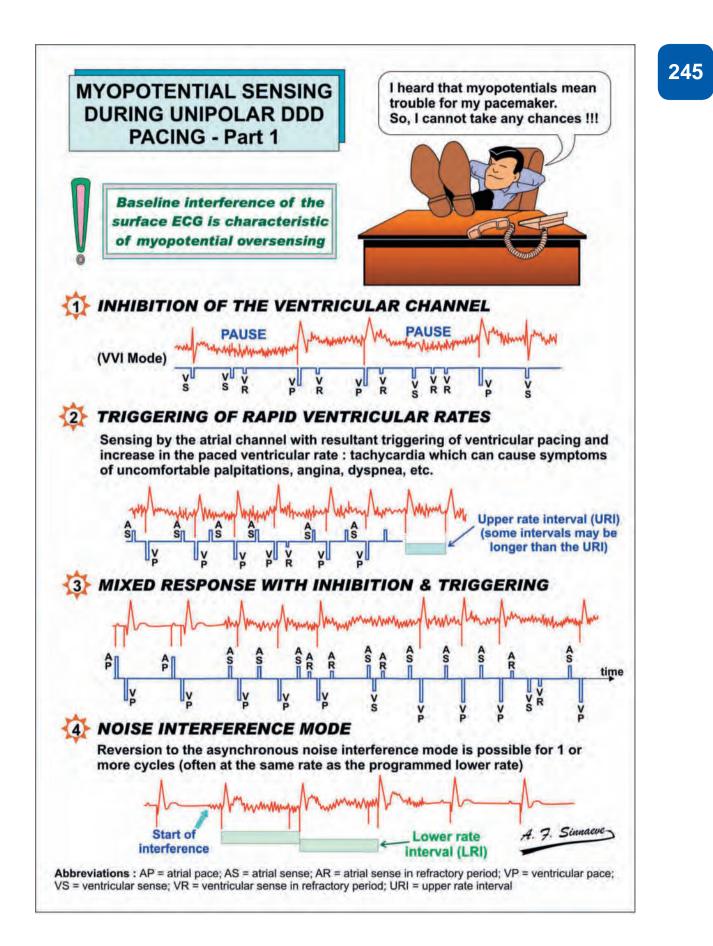


Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

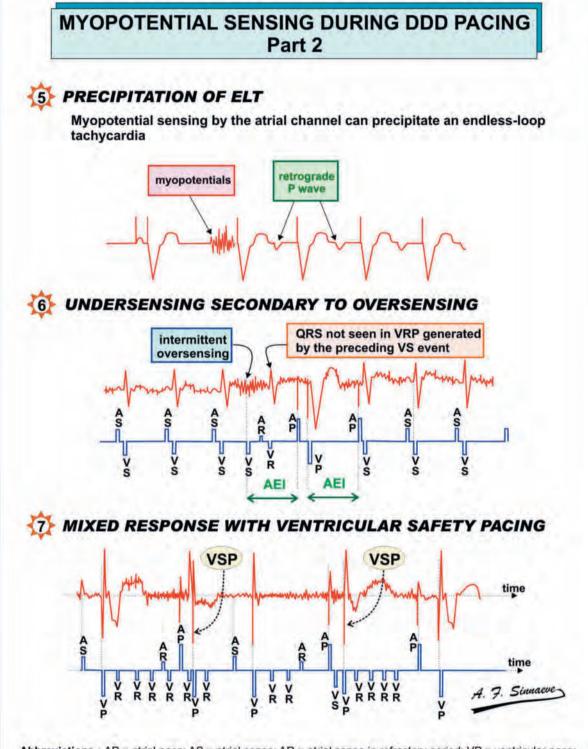






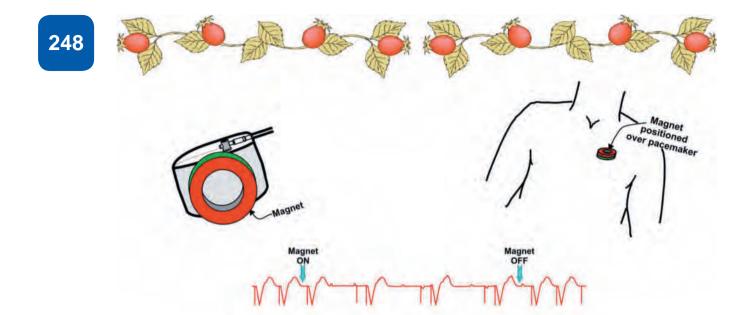






**Abbreviations** : AP = atrial pace; AS = atrial sense; AR = atrial sense in refractory period; VP = ventricular pace; VS = ventricular sense; VR = ventricular sense in refractory period; URI = upper rate interval; VSP = ventricular safety pacing; AEI = atrial escape interval; VRP = ventricular refractory period; ELT = endless-loop tachycardia.



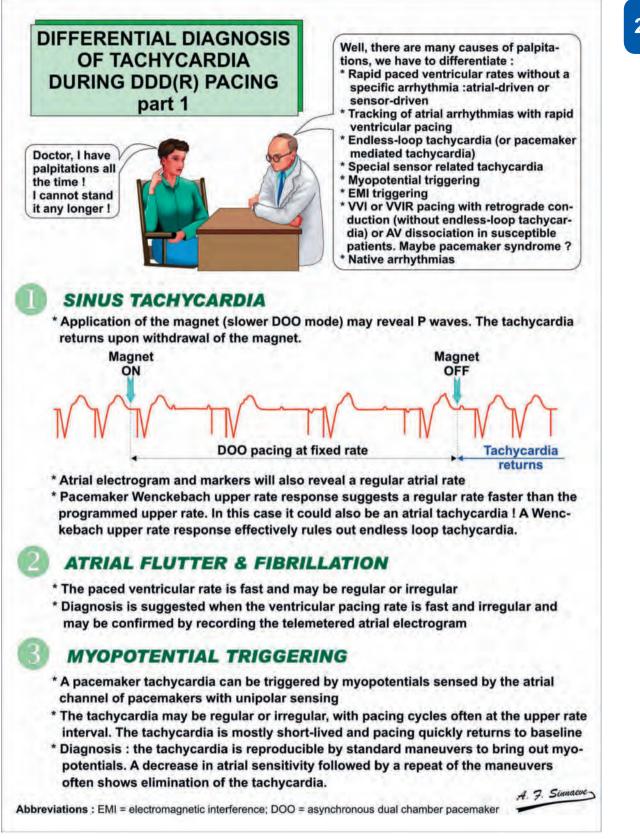


# **PACEMAKER TACHYCARDIAS - PART 2**

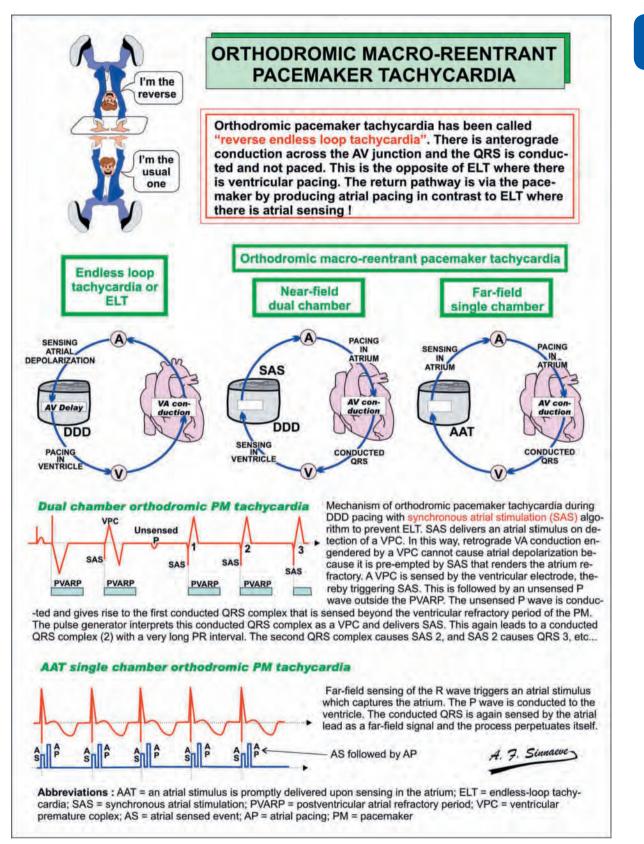
### \* Differential diagnosis of tachycardia - part 1 \* Differential diagnosis of tachycardia - part 2 \* Orthodromic tachycardia

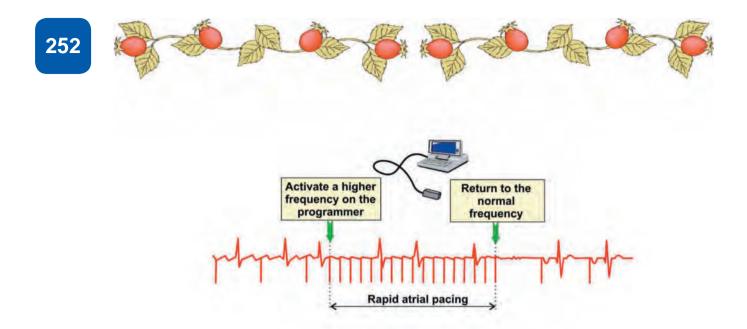


Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0



250 **DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF TACHYCARDIA** DURING DDD(R) PACING - part 2 ENDLESS LOOP TACHYCARDIA Magnet Magnet OFF ON DOO pacing at fixed rate Normal pacing \* The telemetered markers show a constant VA (Vs-As) interval \* Disappears upon application of the magnet and with programming a longer PVARP \* There are two types : near-field and far-field (rare) ORTHODROMIC PACEMAKER TACHYCARDIA \* The opposite of ELT in that there is atrial pacing associated with conducted QRS complexes (rare) SENSOR RELATED TACHYCARDIAS \* Inappropriate overprogramming of the sensor response with exessive response to effort \* Minute ventilation sensor in patients with CHF and in patients undergoing electrocautery during a surgical intervention \* ECG monitors, etc. using the same high frequency low amplitude signals as the minute ventilation sensor of the pacemaker, may cause pacing at upper rate \* Excessive shivering or post-epileptic state of patients with activity sensors \* Firm pressure over an activity-driven pacemaker Nurse, I'm feeling palpitations when I turn over in bed and lie on my belly. Can you ask my doctor if it may be related to the activity sensor of my pacemaker ??? 4. 7. Sinnaeve Abbreviations : ELT = endless-loop tachycardia; CHF = congestive heart faillure; DOO = asynchronous dual chamber pacemaker.

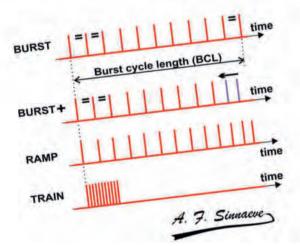




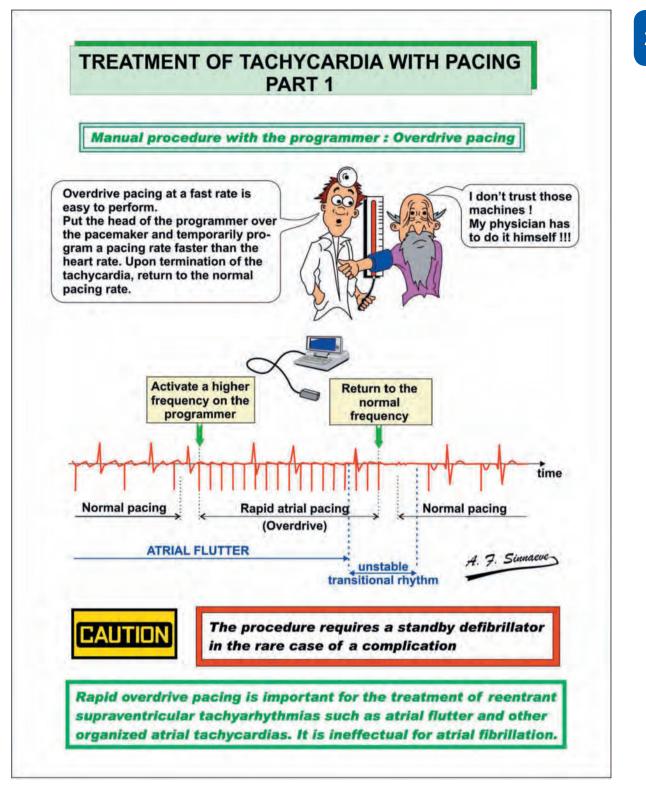
# **TREATMENT OF TACHYCARDIA**

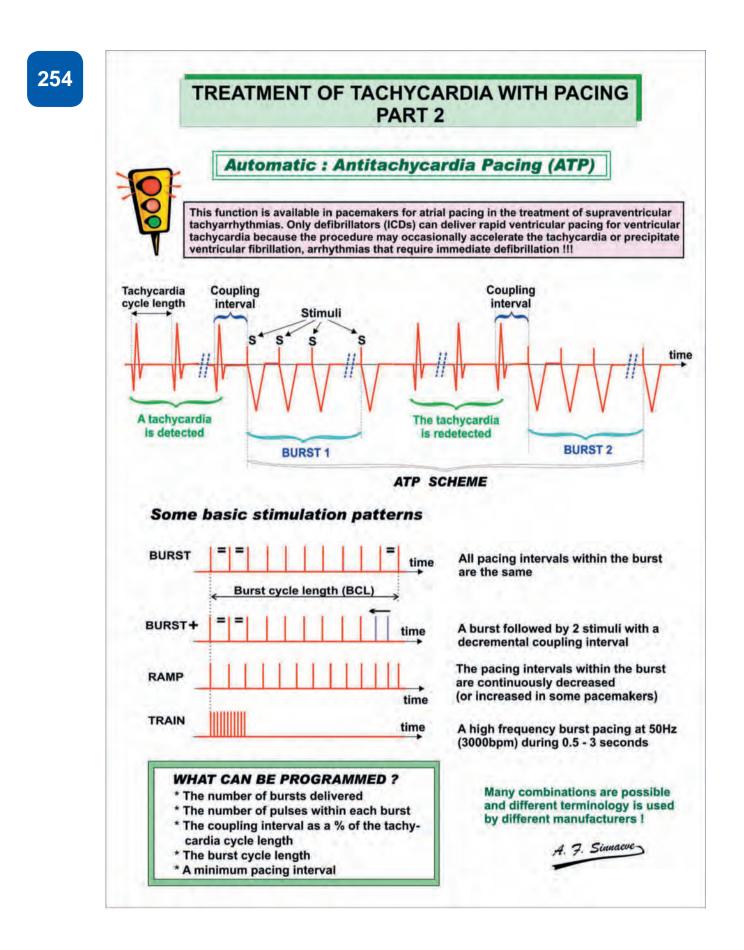
- \* Antitachycardia pacing (ATP) part 1 \* Antitachycardia pacing (ATP) - part 2

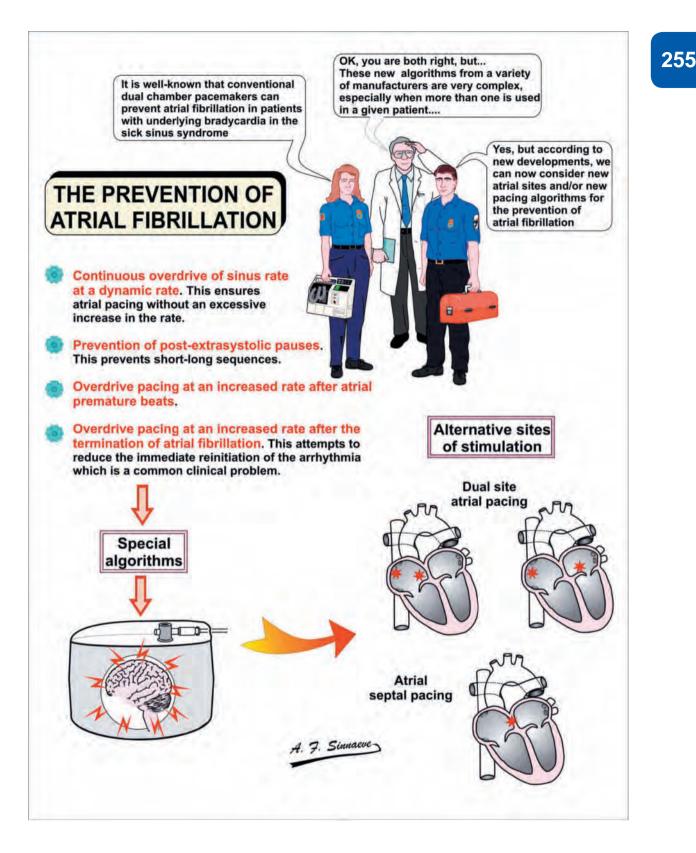
\* Prevention of atrial fibrillation

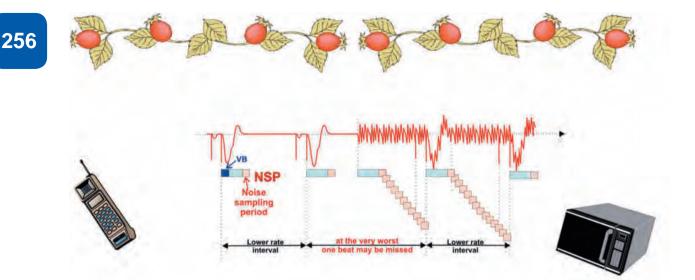


Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0



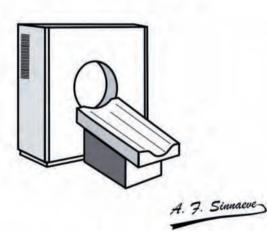




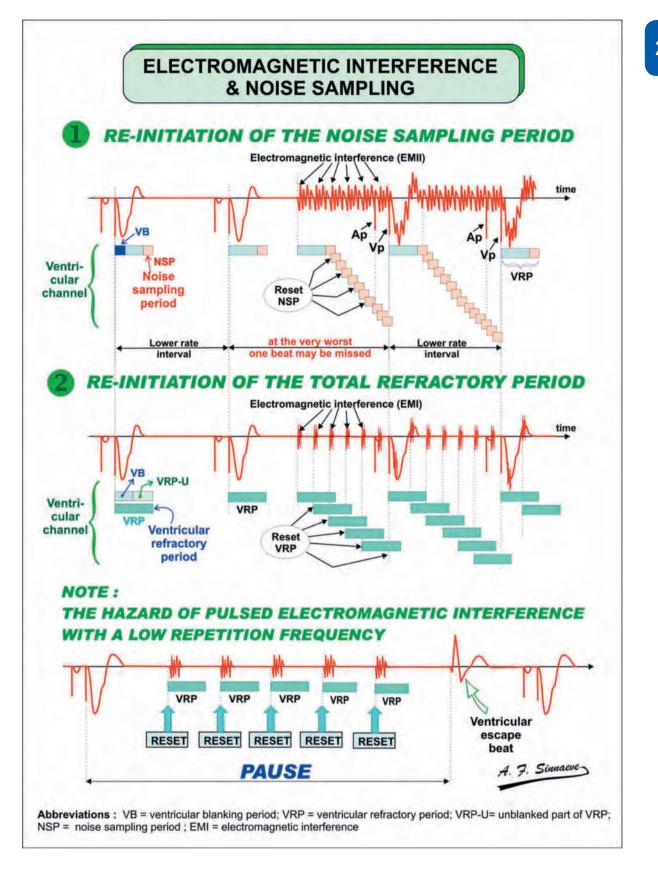


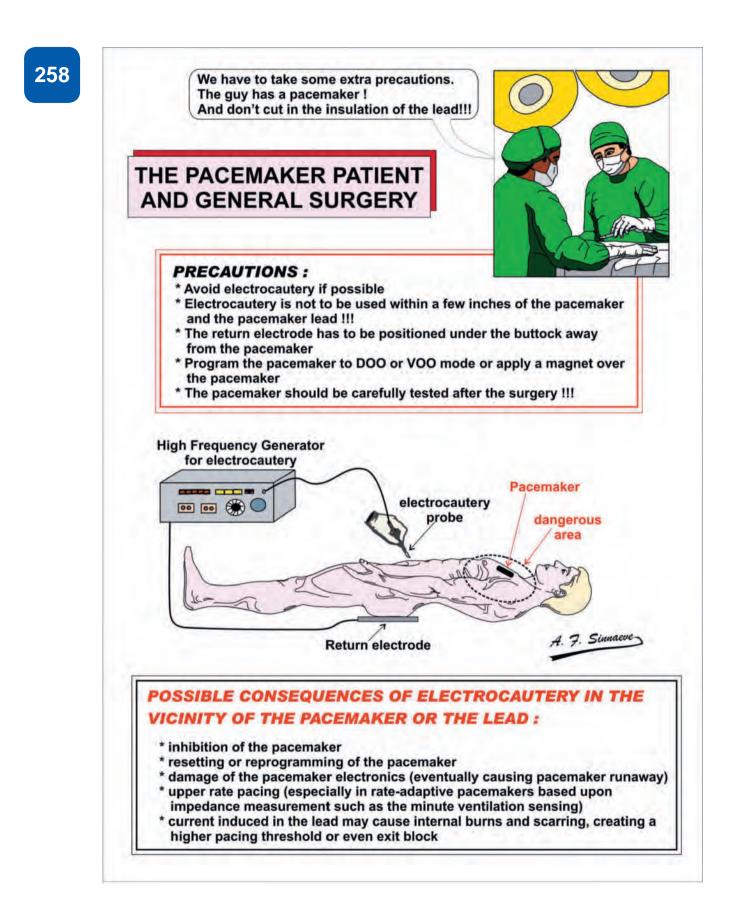
## **PACEMAKER INTERFERENCE**

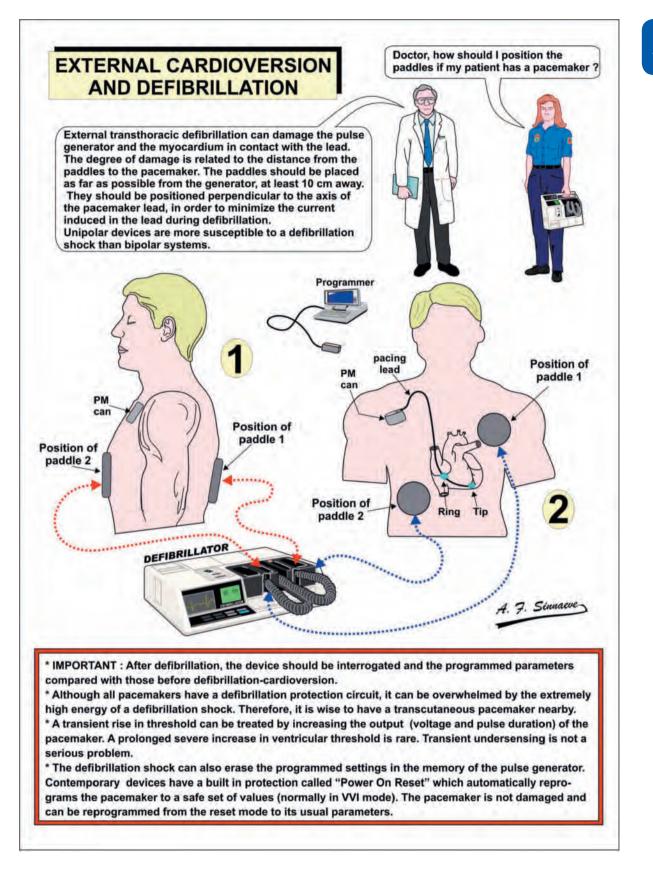
- \* Timing cycles Noise sampling period
- \* General surgery
- \* External cardioversion & defibrillation
- \* Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) inside the hospital
- \* EMI outside the hospital
- \* Pacemaker reset



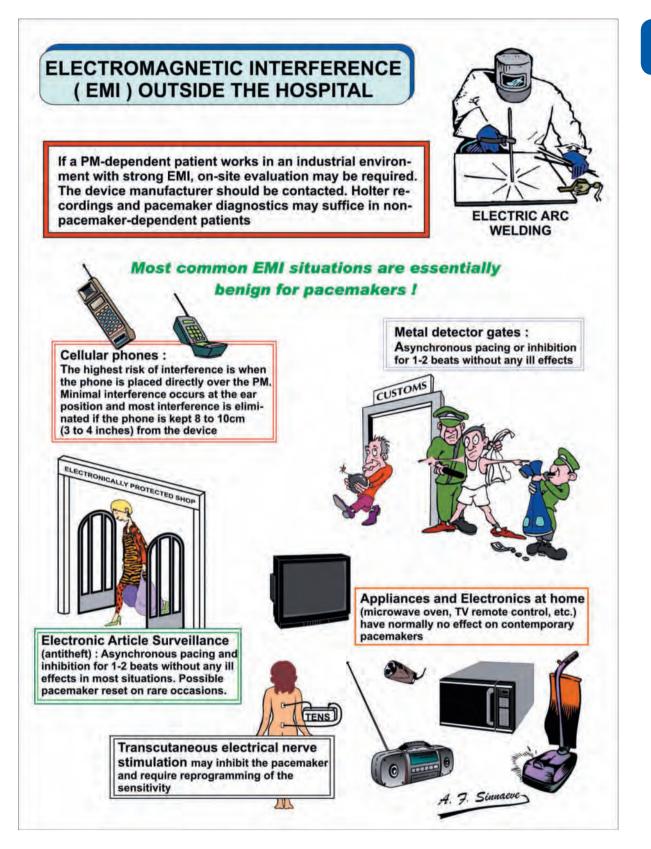


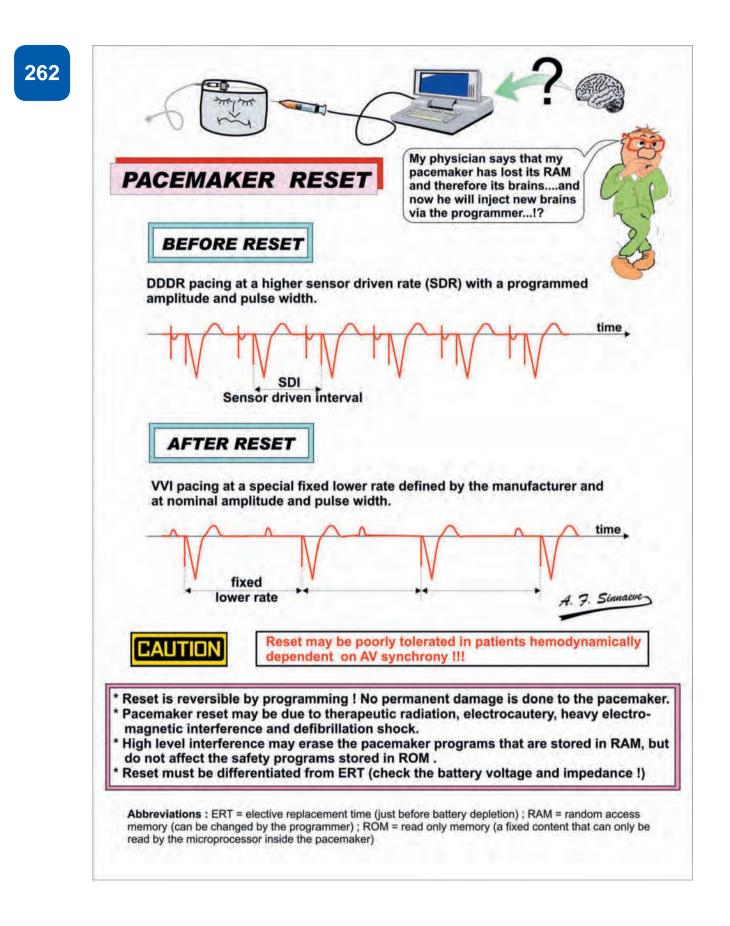












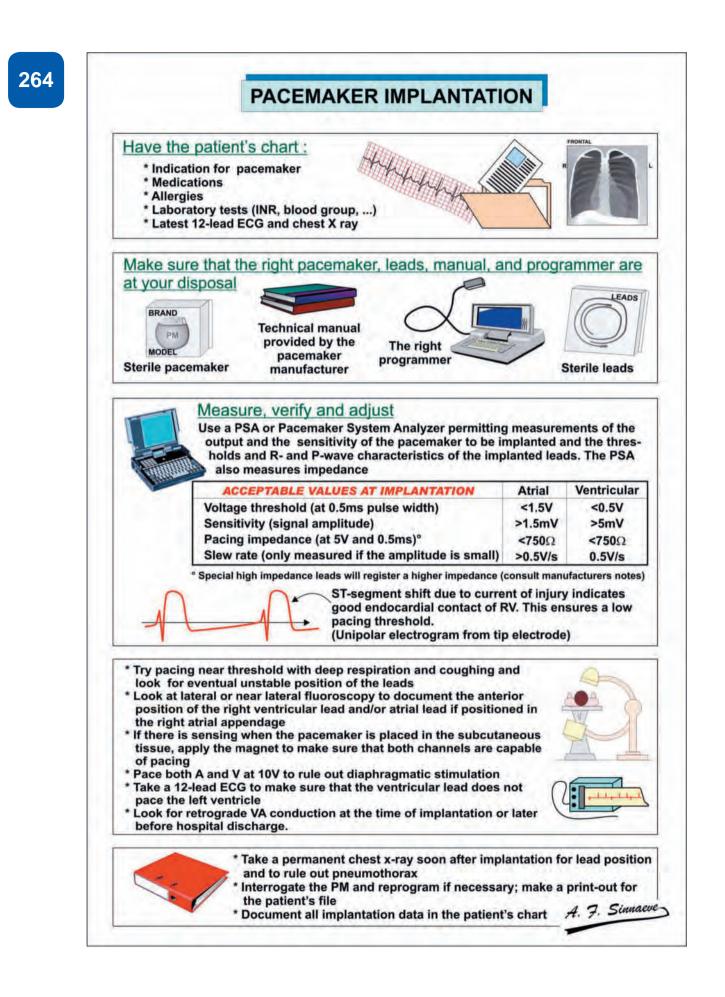
### **PACEMAKER FOLLOW-UP**

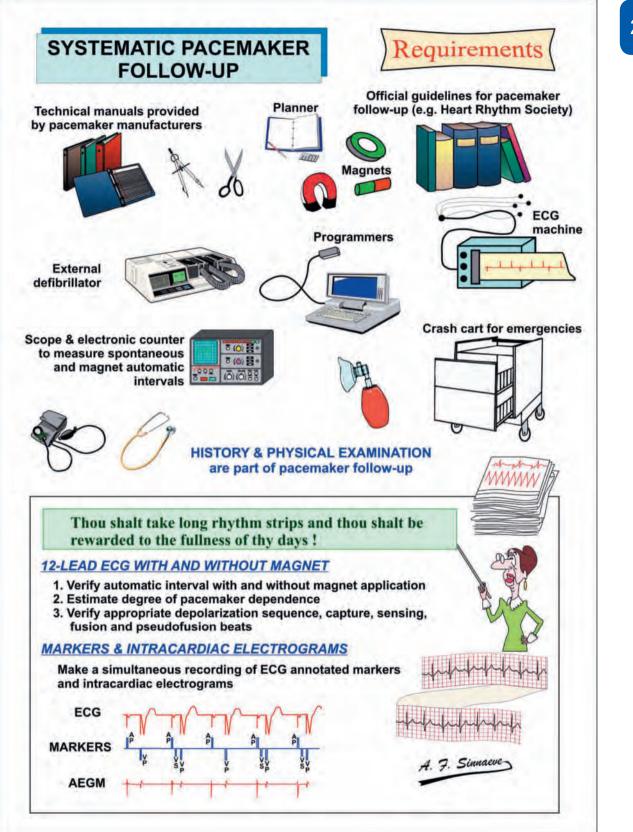
- \* Pacemaker implantation
- \* Requirements for follow-up
- \* Central role of ventriculoatrial (VA) conduction
- \* Central role of postventricular atrial refractory period (PVARP)
- \* Transtelephonic follow-up
- \* General approach parts 1 & 2
- \* Systematic follow-up Various steps
- \* Automatic threshold determination Initial steps
- \* Automatic threshold determination End of active phase
- \* Follow-up of AAI pacemakers
- \* Application of the triggered mode
- \* End-of-life (EOL) and elective replacement indicator (ERI)
- \* The concept of telemetry General
- \* Telemetered ventricular electrogram
- \* Example of real-time readout
- \* Telemetry Interrogation
- \* Measurement of impedance by telemetry
- \* Telemetry Memorized data
- \* Telemetry Measured data
- \* Unidentified pacemaker
- \* Pacemaker as a Holter recorder
- \* Memory of a VVI pacemaker
- \* Pacemaker diagnostics
- \* The memory train
- \* Storage of pacing states
- \* Stored histograms
- \* P wave amplitude histogram
- \* Pacemaker diagnostics sensing thresholds
- \* Heart rate & sensor indicated histogram
- \* Beware of stored data
- \* Arrhythmias & automatic mode switching parts 1, 2 & 3
- \* Clinical application of stored atrial EGMs parts 1 & 2
- \* The value of stored EGMs Examples parts 1 & 2
- \* Automatic capture verification parts 1 & 2
- \* Automatic capture verification with non-low polarization leads parts 1 & 2

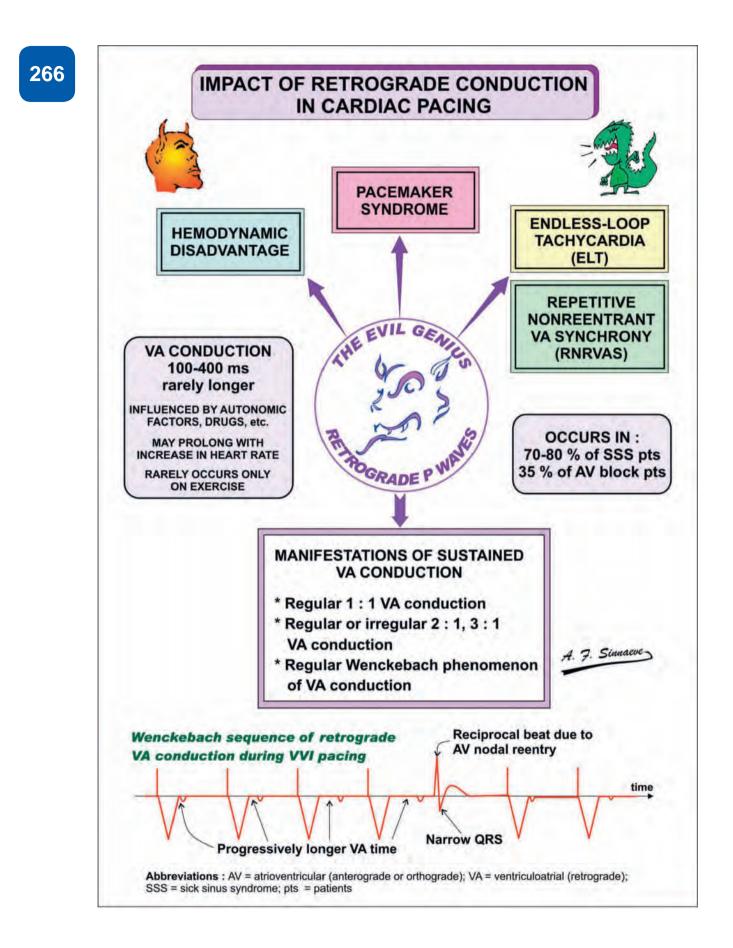
7. Sinnaeur

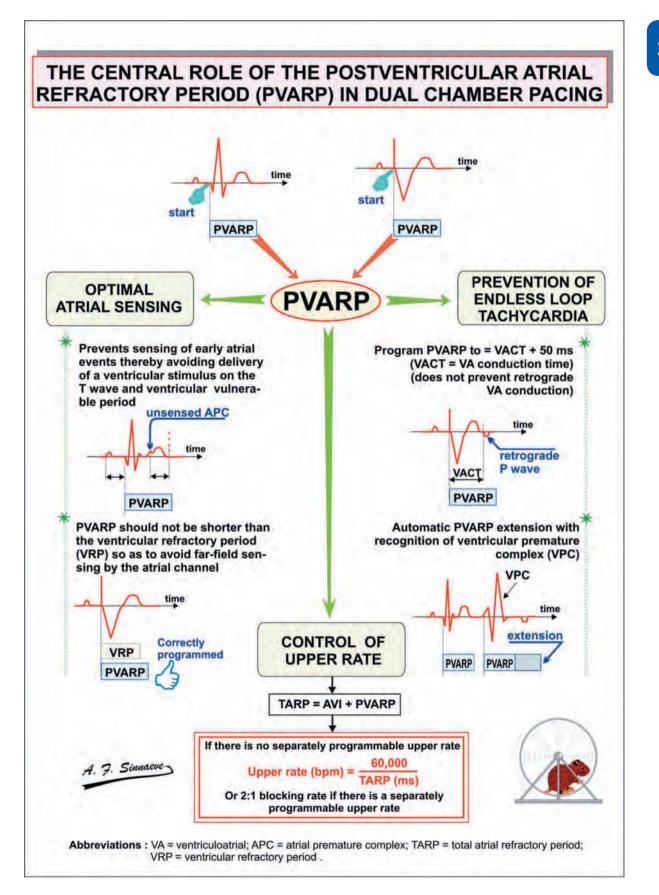
\* Medtronic Atrial Capture Management

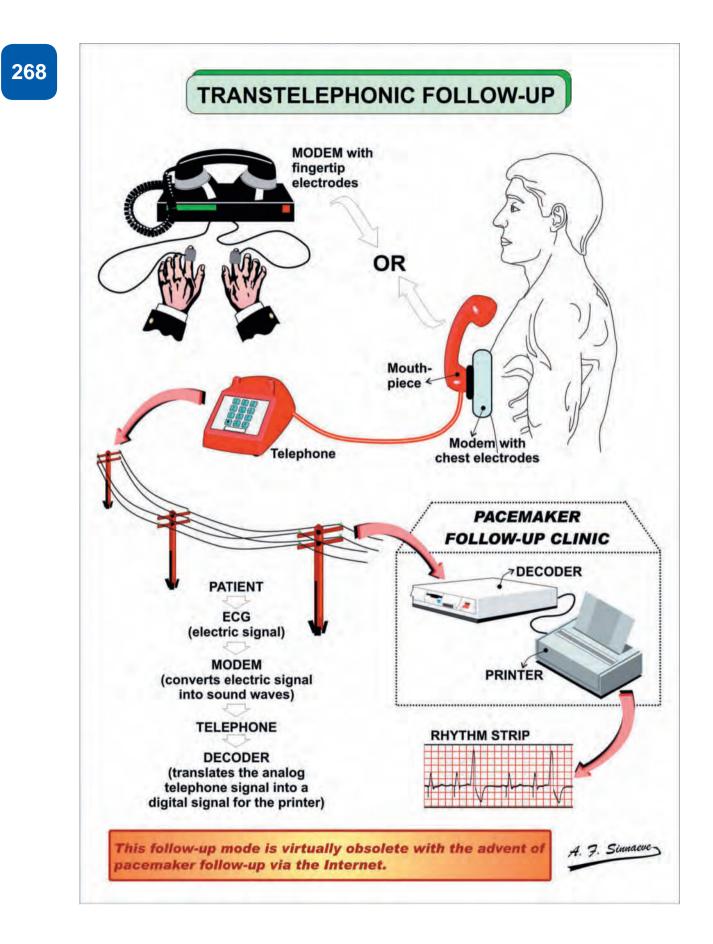
S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

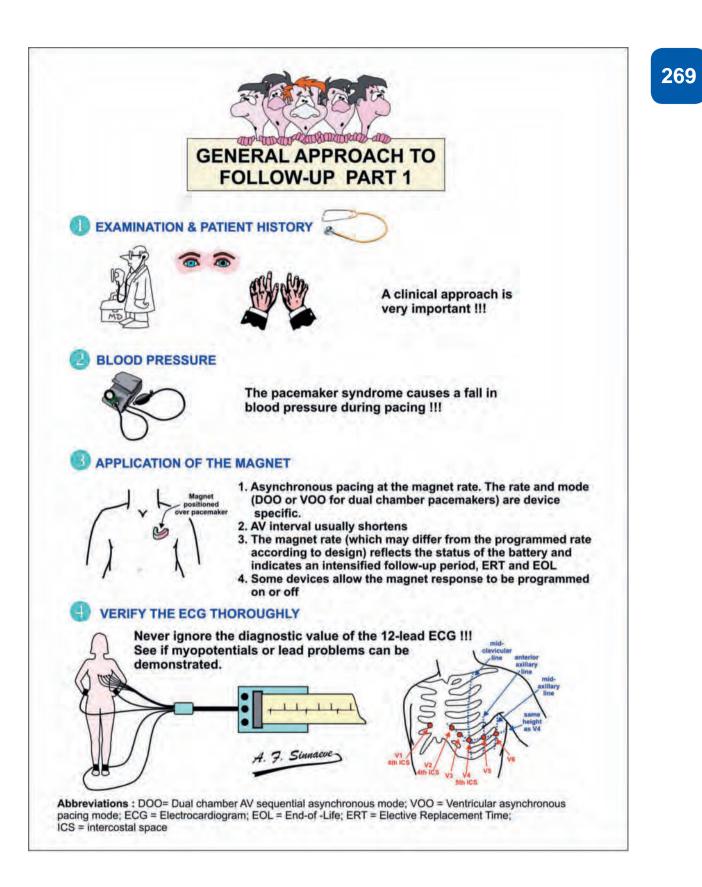


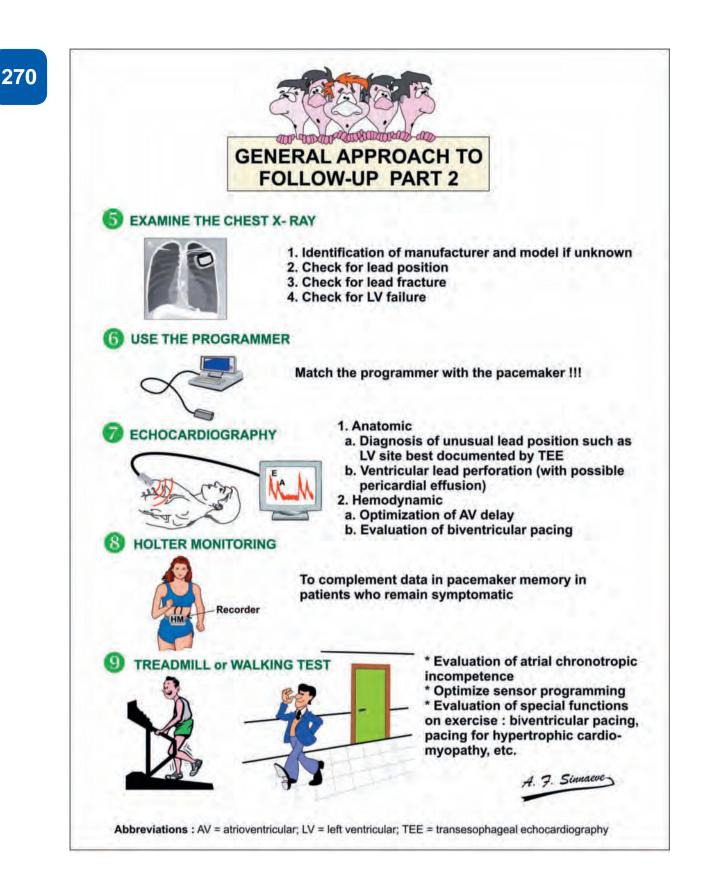












### SYSTEMATIC PACEMAKER FOLLOW-UP

1

**Output ?** 

Make sure that the programming head is positioned carefully over the pacemaker

#### PACEMAKER INTERROGATION

- 1. Verify the administrative data
- 2. Check on the programmed data
- 3. Examine the measured or real-time data Battery ? Leads ?
- 4. Inspect the memorized data

A higher sensitivity means a lower number in mV !

#### DETERMINATION OF SENSING THRESHOLDS

- 1. Automated and/or manual determination of sensing thresholds is needed if patient has periods of spontaneous rhythm
- 2. Reprogram sensitivity as necessary

#### Make sure that the safety margin is adequate !

#### DETERMINATION OF PACING THRESHOLDS

- 1. Automated and/or manual determination of pacing thresholds

5

Will my pacemaker

still work on demand?

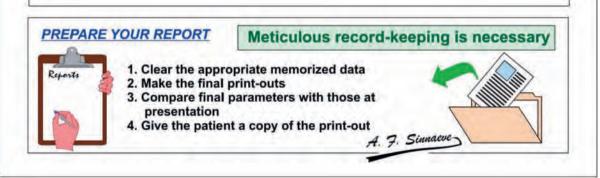
## 2. Reprogram voltage and/or pulse duration as necessary

CHECK THE SPECIFIC FUNCTIONS

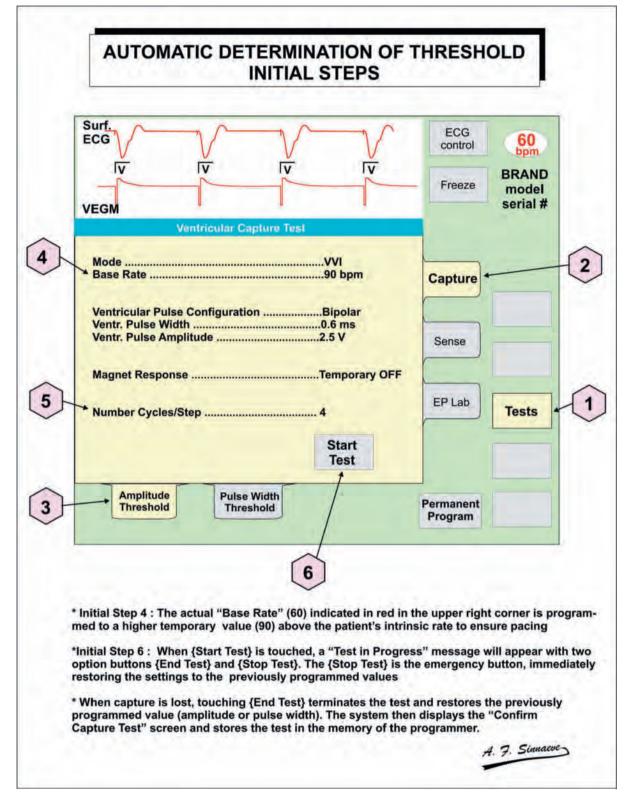
#### 1. Check for crosstalk

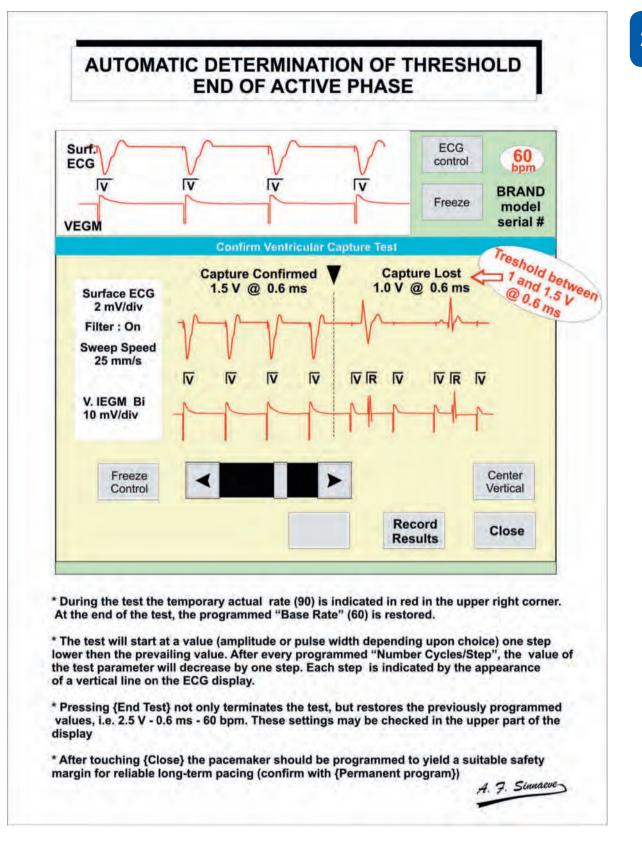
- 2. Evaluate retrograde VA conduction and propensity to endless loop tachycardia
- Look for eventual myopotential interference interference in unipolar PMs
- Examine rate-adaptive function, sleep rate, hysteresis, automatic mode switching, histogram settings, etc.

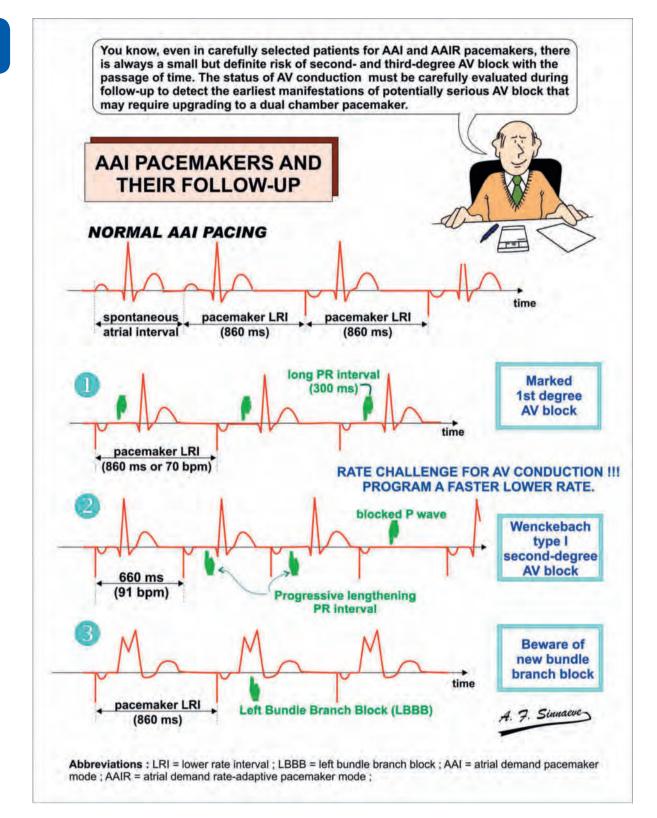
#### IF NECESSARY ORDER SPECIAL TESTS : Chest X ray, Holter, etc.

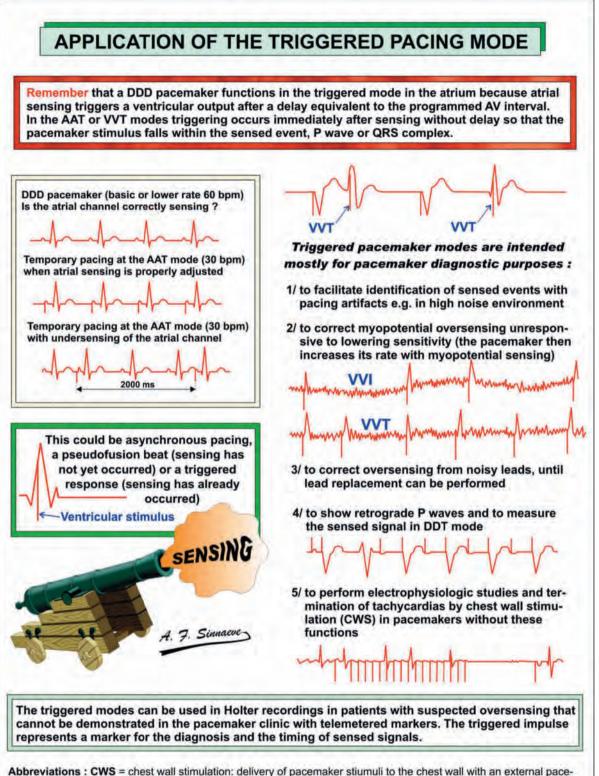






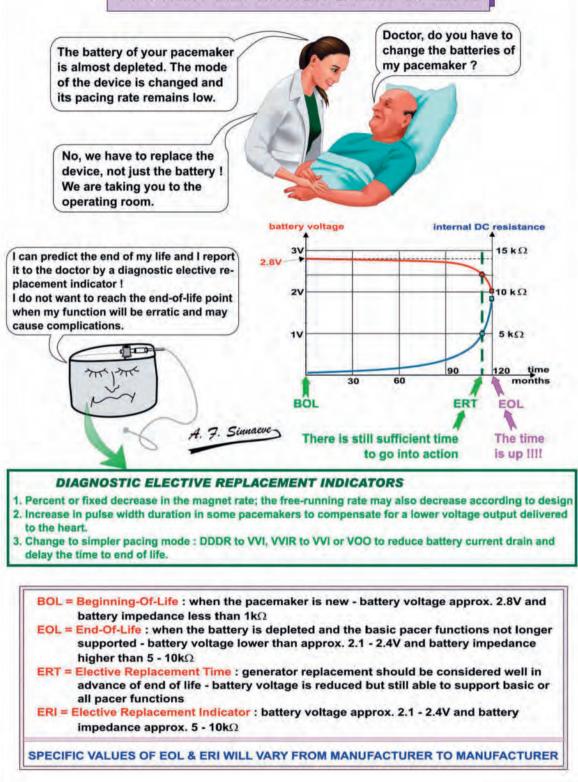


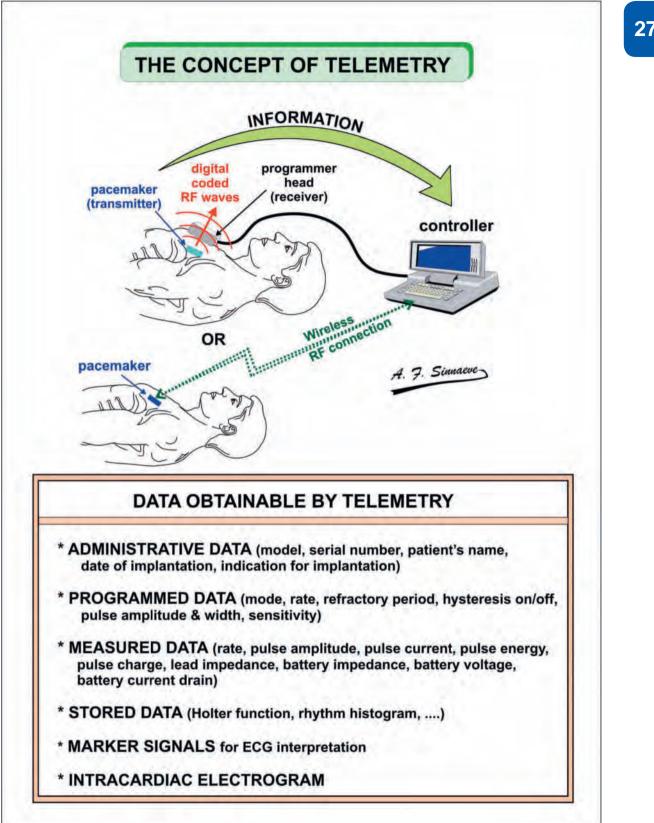


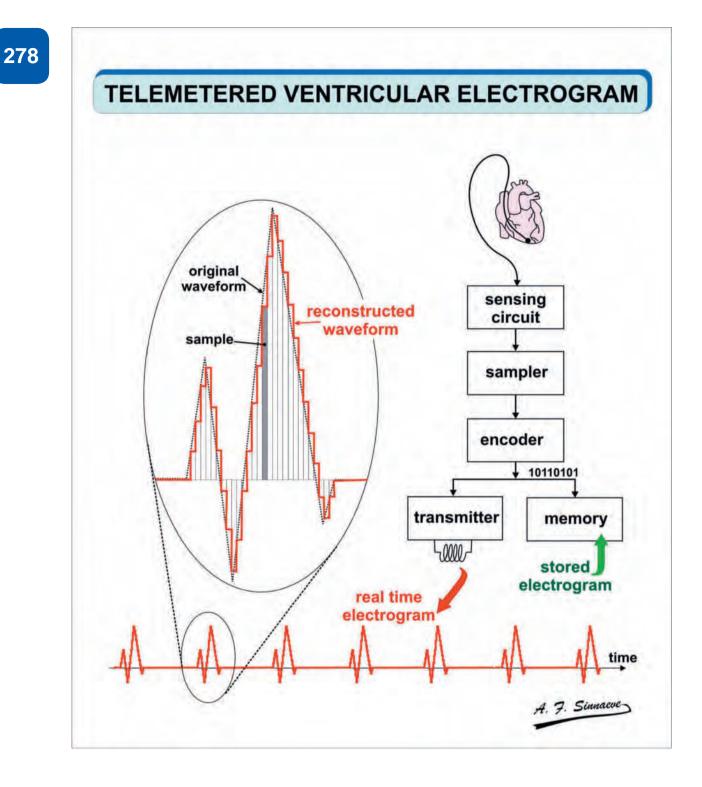


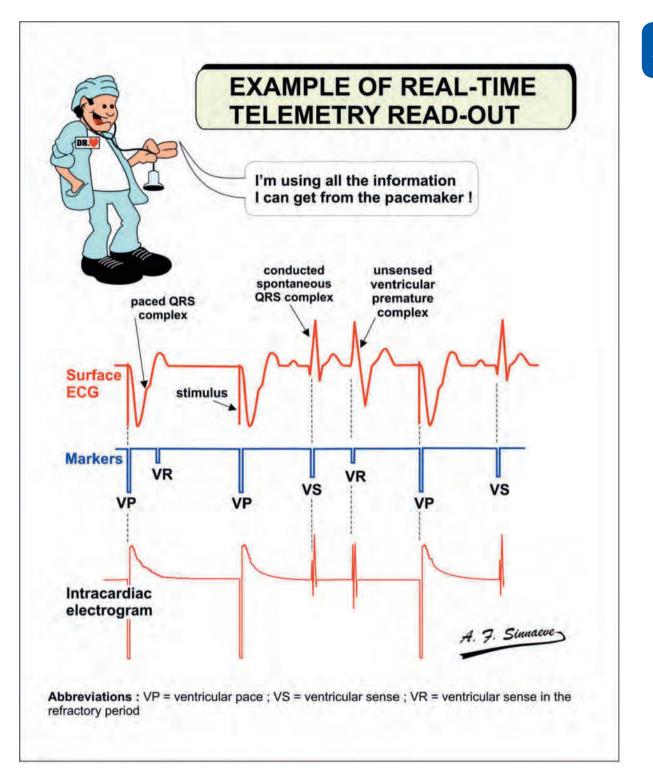
maker (painless procedure unable to capture the heart) to be sensed by an implanted pacemaker; LRI = lower rate interval; VRP = ventricular refractory period; DDT mode = a triggered response occurs in the atrium upon atrial sensing and a triggered response also occurs in the ventricle upon ventricular sensing;

# **BATTERY DEPLETION & END OF LIFE**





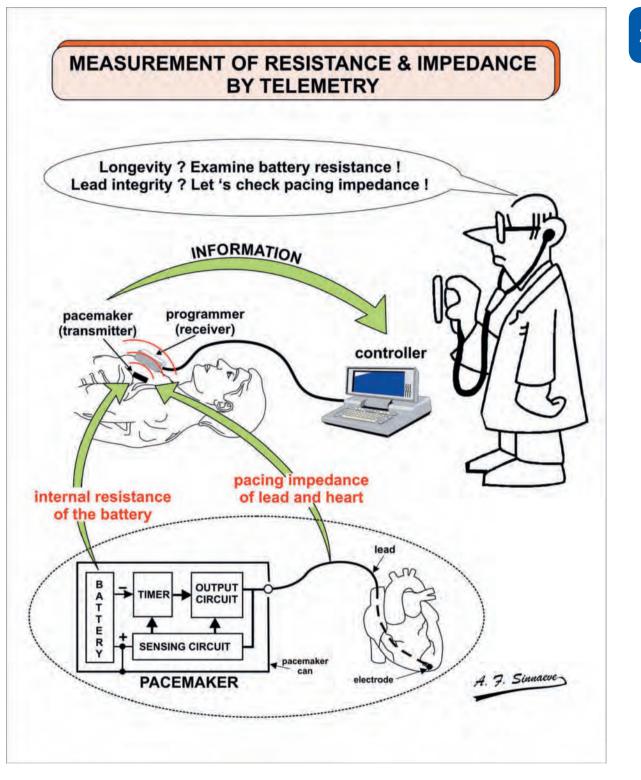




# THE INTERROGATION

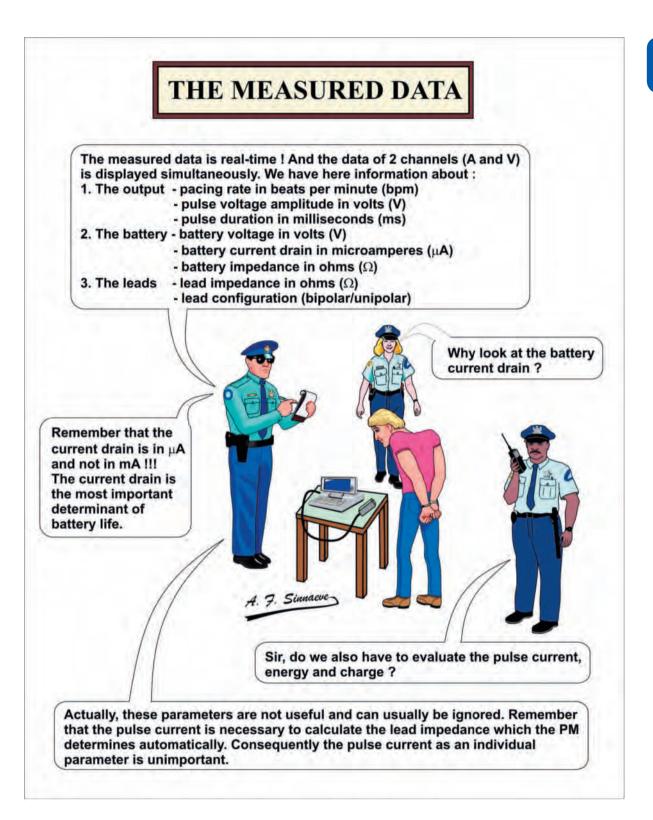
The guy has a pacemaker ! Let's interrogate him and his device. Make sure you use the correct programmer for his device and apply the programming head carefully over the pacemaker for telemetry. Press "Interrogate" and obtain the basic information. You should get 4 lots of data. 1. Administrative data. 2. Programmed data. 3. Measured or real-time data. 4. Memorized data. These print-outs will provide preliminary evidence that the pacemaker is working properly ! OK ?



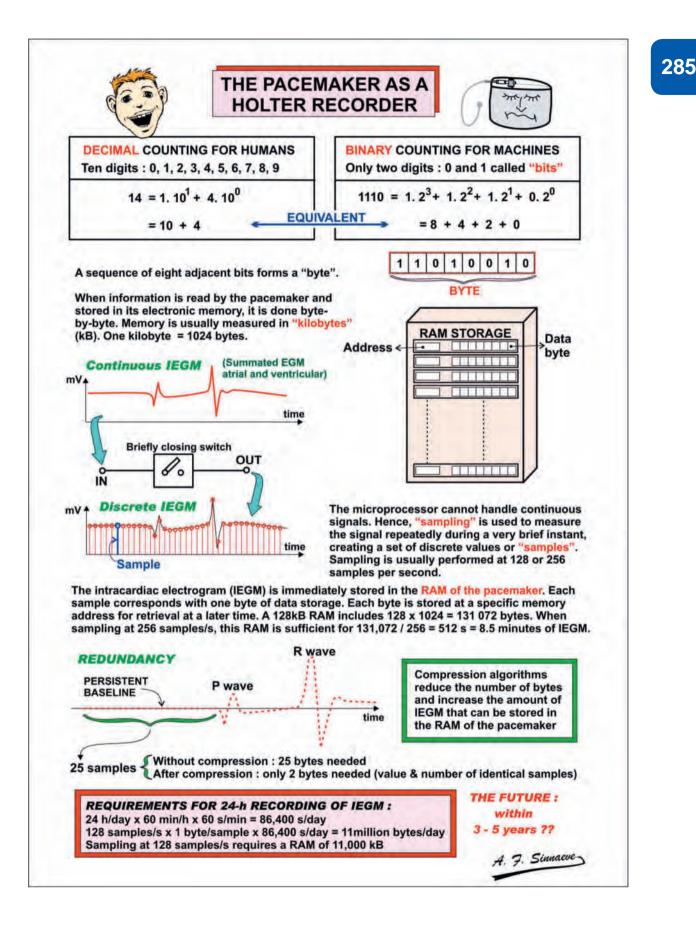


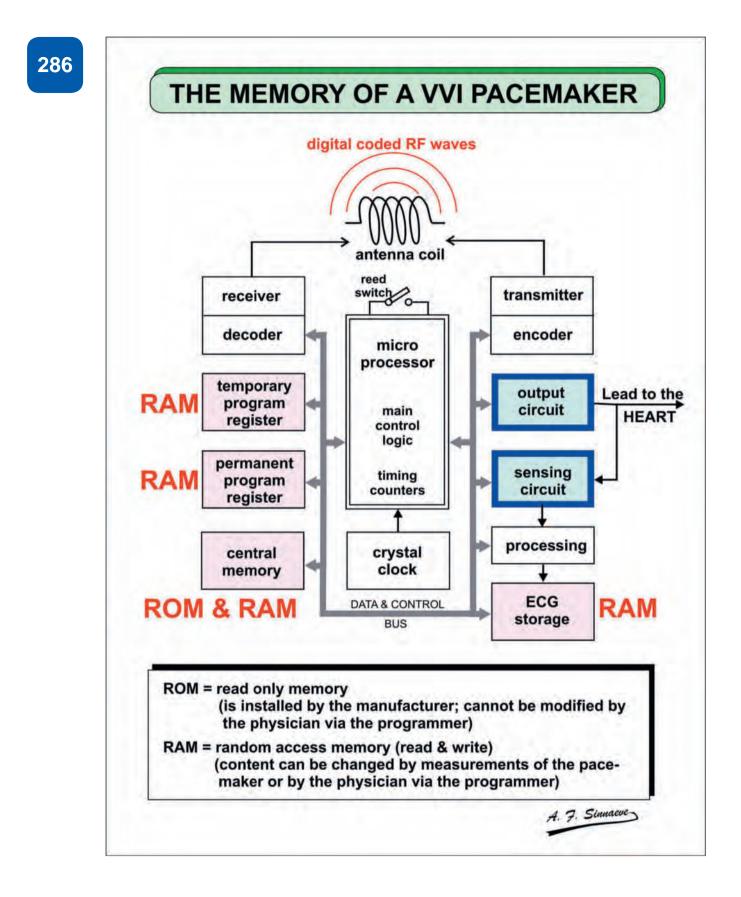


Abbreviatons : Ap = atrial paced event, As = atrial sensed event, Vp = ventricular paced event, Vs = ventricular sensed event, VPC = ventricular premature complex









## PACEMAKER DIAGNOSTICS

#### \* Device information \* Device-Patient interface information \* Patient information

#### **Device Information**

Program settings. This data can be viewed in this format or in more detail on another screen. Device identification / implant date. This data can be very important, especially in patients who are not geographically stable and who are not maintained in consistent follow-up.

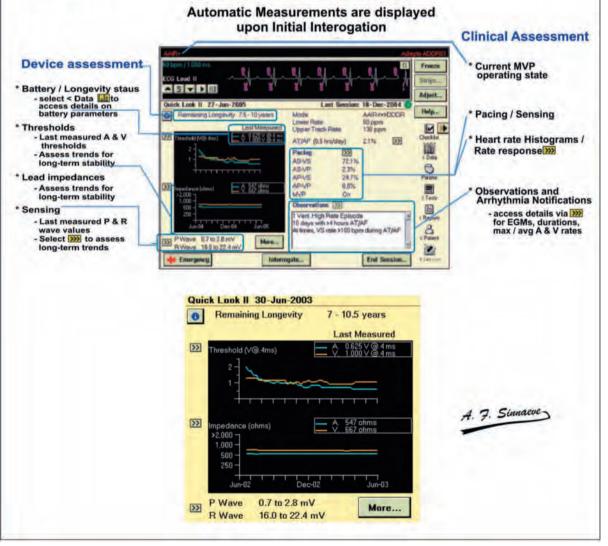
Device longevity estimate appears on the initial and on another screen (based on remaining battery voltage / impedance and percent pacing).

The "Elective replacement indicator" warning automatically appears in the "Significant Events" window on the screen.

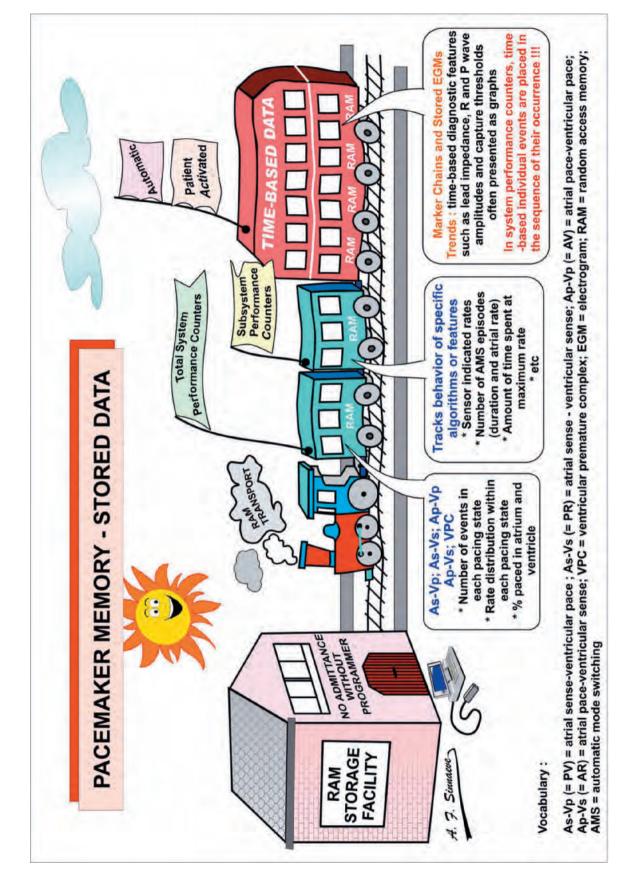
#### Lead Monitoring

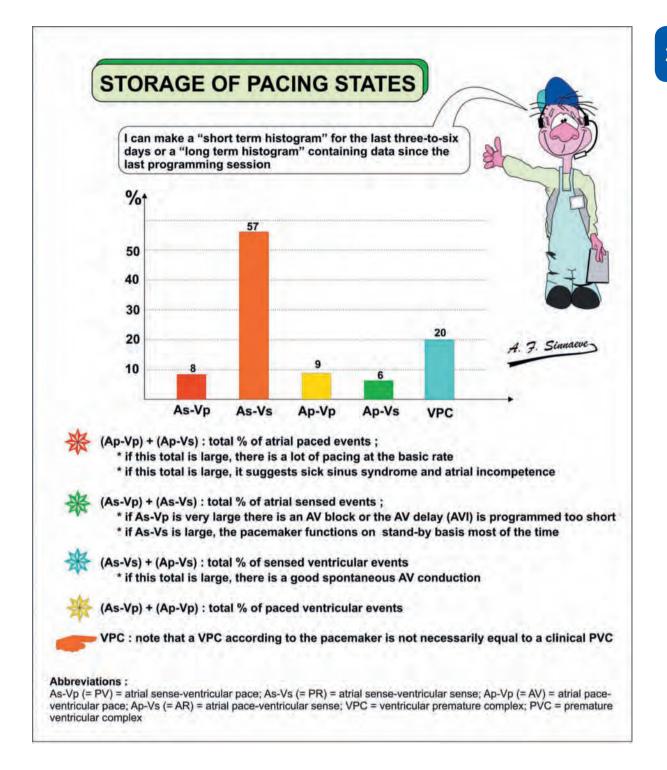
Amplitude and pulse width Sensitivity Measured impedance Lead status

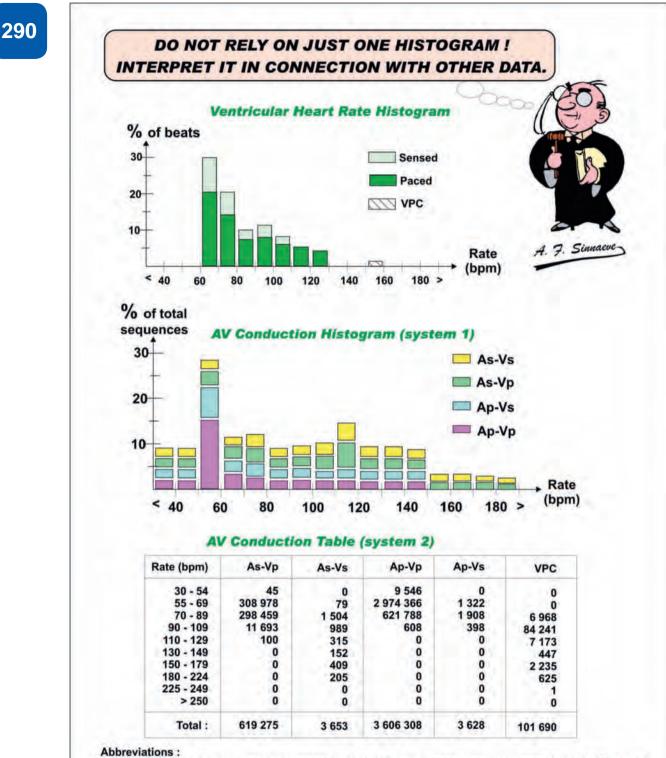
### Quick Look™ Follow-Up



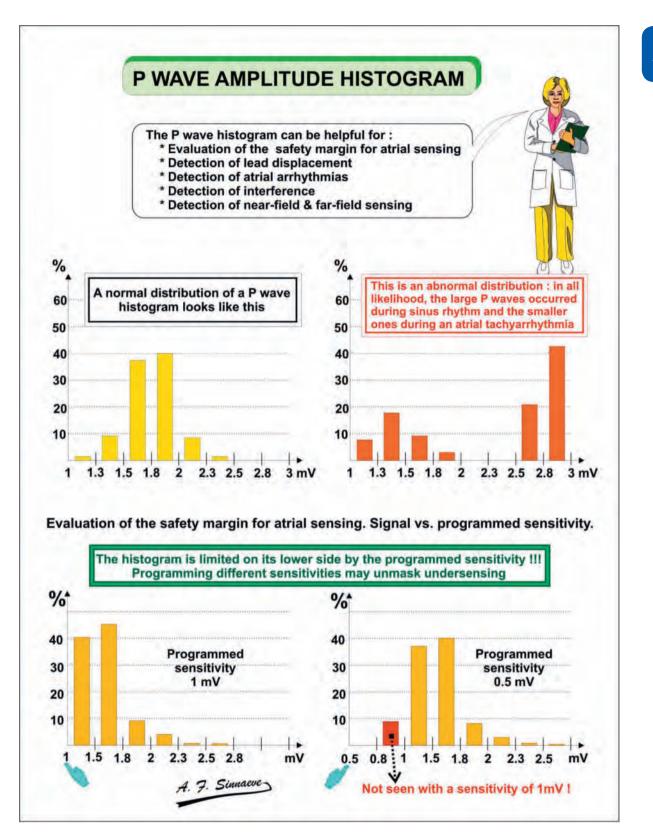




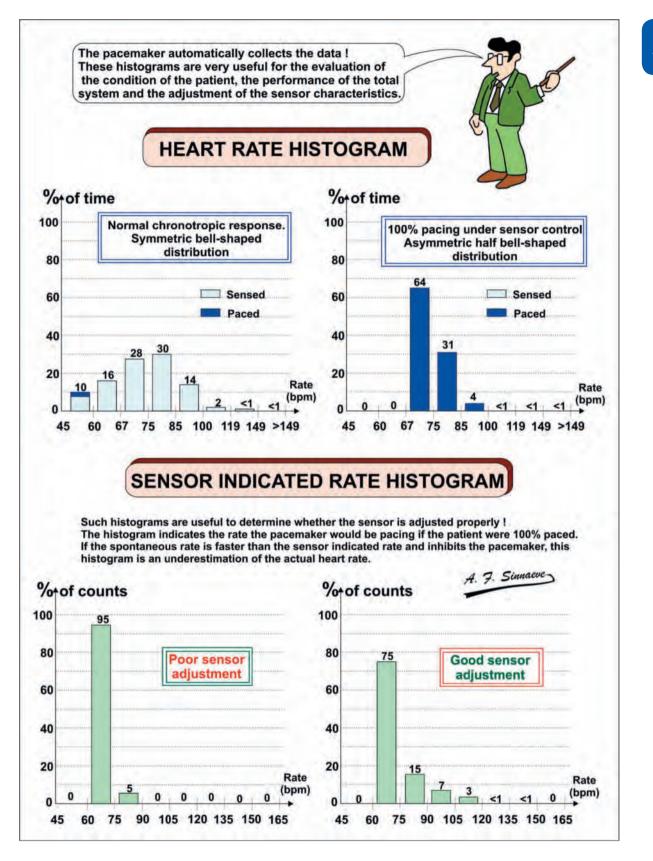


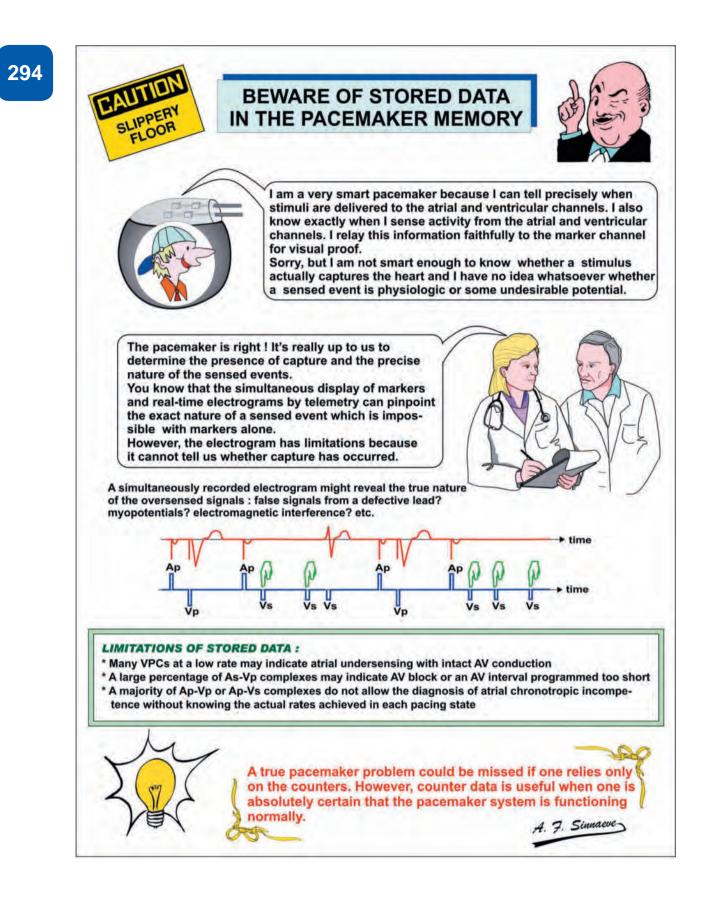


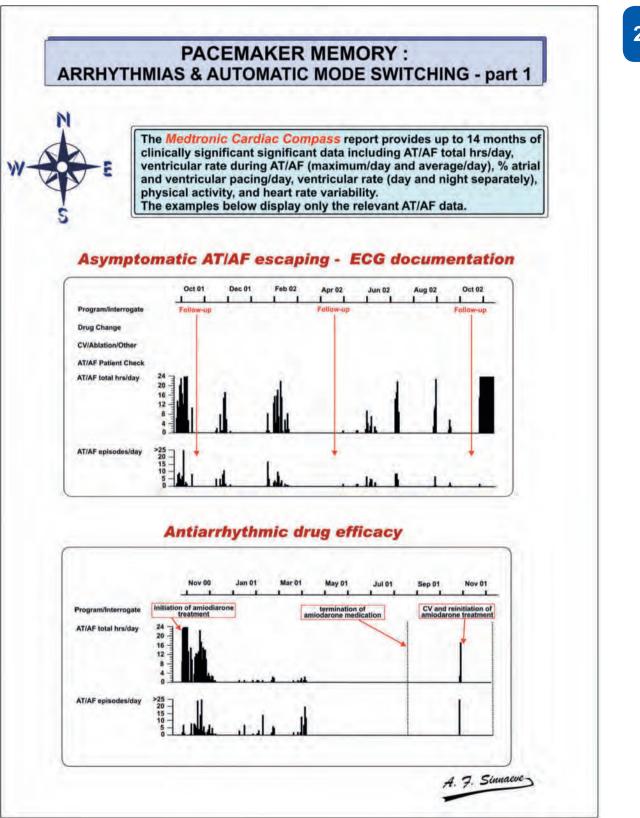
As-Vs (= PR) = atrial sense - ventricular sense; As-Vp (=PV)= atrial sense - ventricular pace; Ap-Vs (=AR) = atrial pace - ventricular pace; bpm = beats per minute; VPC = ventricular premature complex



### PACEMAKER DIAGNOSTICS - SENSING THRESHOLDS While sensing can be evaluated at the time of follow-up, current devices can do this automatically and adapt sensitivity accordingly. Data are usually recorded every 7 days (can be set to as often as every 2 hours). Diagnostic information includes atrial and ventricular sensitivity. pacemaker can perform the following functions : Measures intrinsic P and R wave endocardial signals \* Adapts sensitivity based on target safety margins (x3 or x4) Automatically provides safe sensing margins Increases detection sensitivity for automatic mode switching Pacemaker Model Medironic Adapta ADDR01 Settal Number Pacemaker Model, Meditronic Adapta ADDR01 Senai Number: Patient Patient P-Wave Amplitude 02/11/06 4:35 PM - 08/21/06 2:21 PM R-Wave Amplitude 02/11/06 4:36 PM - 08/21/06 2:21 PM max (max min crain P-Wave R-Wave Amplitude (mV) Amplituda (mV) > 2.80 22.40 2.00 16.00 1.40 11.20 1.00 8.00 0.70 5.60 02/11 03/13 04/12 05/12 06/11 07/11 08/10 09/09 02/11 03/13 04/12 05/12 06/11 07/11 08/10 09/09 Date Date Bipolar atrial sensing thresholds during sinus rhythm are correlated with sensing thresholds during atrial tachyarrhythmias, but there is a large degree of variance in individual patients. A 4:1 to 5:1 atrial sensing safety margin based on sensing threshold during sinus rhythm is a predictor for adequate postoperative detection of atrial tachyarrhythmias and the function of automatic mode switching. A 3:1 to 4:1 atrial sensing safety margin based on the above considerations is appropriate for atrial unipolar and for ventricular unipolar/bipolar systems With an atrial sensing threshold of 1.5 mV, and a 3:1 safety margin, the programmed sensitivity is equal to 0.5 mV !!!! A. 7. Sinnaeve



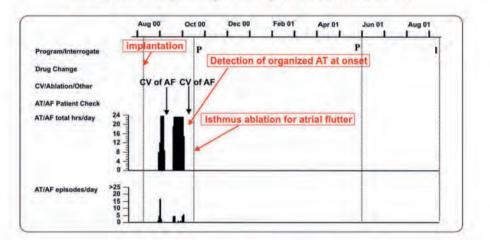




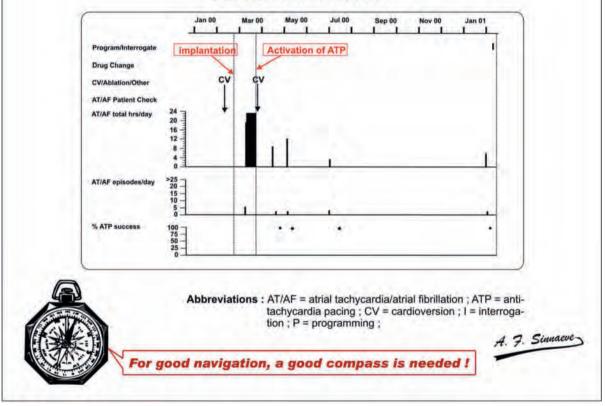


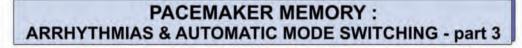
# PACEMAKER MEMORY : ARRHYTHMIAS & AUTOMATIC MODE SWITCHING - part 2

### Effect of isthmus ablation for the treatment of atrial flutter precipitating atrial fibrillation



### **Success of atrial ATP**

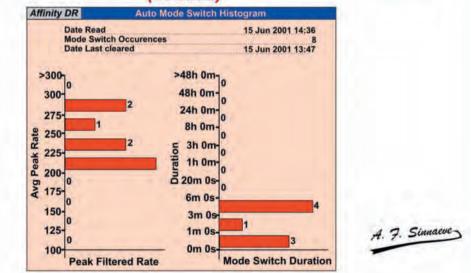




### Medtronic arrhythmia report

Mode Switch Coun AHR Episode Trigg AHR Episodes AHR Detection				VHR Episodes VHR Detection VHR Termination SVT Filter		1 180 ppm for 5 beats 180 ppm for 5 beats On		
Туре		Date/Time	Duration hh:mm:ss	Rates (bpm) : Max A	Max V	Avg V	Sensor	EGM
VHR	Longest	08/15/06 5:32 PM	:11	87	256	180	60	Yes
AHR	First	07/08/06 10:04 AM	1 :16:28	400	90	87	77	No
AHR	Longest	08/15/06 2:39 PM		>400	87	83	80	No
AHR	Fastest	08/18/06 11:48 AM		>400	98	88	64	No
AHR	Caroca .	08/21/06 3:26 AM		380	83	82	60	Yes
AHR		08/21/06 7:18 AM		>400	84	81	84	Yes
AHR	Last	08/21/06 1:25 PM		400	93	85	81	Yes
	e during Atri	ial Arrhythmias	VS VP			Arrhythn	nias Cour	
v. Rati			VS VP		Durati	on	Cour	it
V. Rati					Durati	=>72hr	Cour	0
9/	of V Beats				24hr	=>72hr - <72hr	10.103	0
9/	of V Beats				24hr 12hr	=>72hr - <72hr - <24hr		0
9/	of V Beats				24hr 12hr 4hr	=>72hr - <72hr - <24hr - <12hr		D D D 3
9/	of V Beats				24hr 12hr 4hr 1hr	=>72hr - <72hr - <24hr - <12hr - < 4hr	5	D D D 3 5
9/	of V Beats				24hr 12hr 4hr 1hr	=>72hr - <72hr - <24hr - <12hr		D D D 3 5
9/	of V Beats				24hr 12hr 4hr 1hr 10min	=>72hr - <72hr - <24hr - <12hr - < 4hr	55 84 n 7 <sup>4</sup>	D D 3 5 4
9/			□ ■ 160 180 2	T ] 00 >	24hr 12hr 4hr 1hr 10min	=>72hr - <72hr - <24hr - <12hr - < 12hr - < 1hr - < 10mi	55	D D 3 5 4

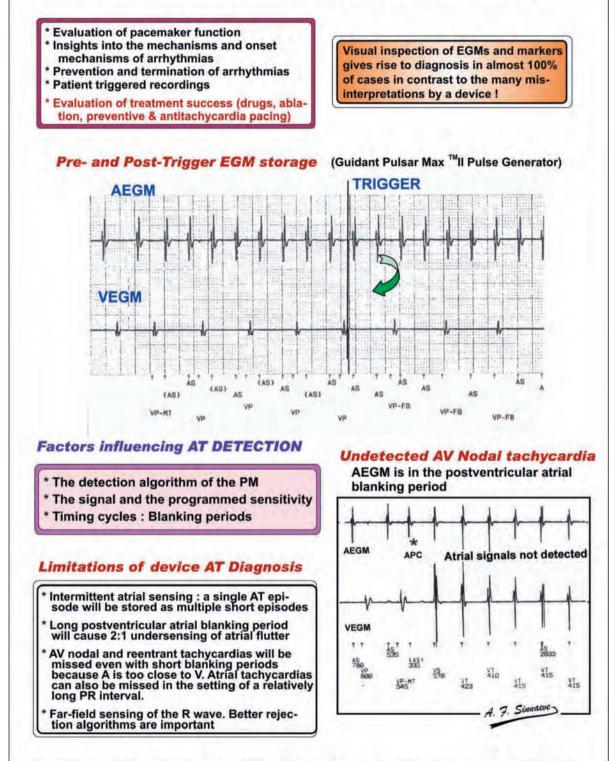
# Histograms showing data about automatic mode switching (St Jude)



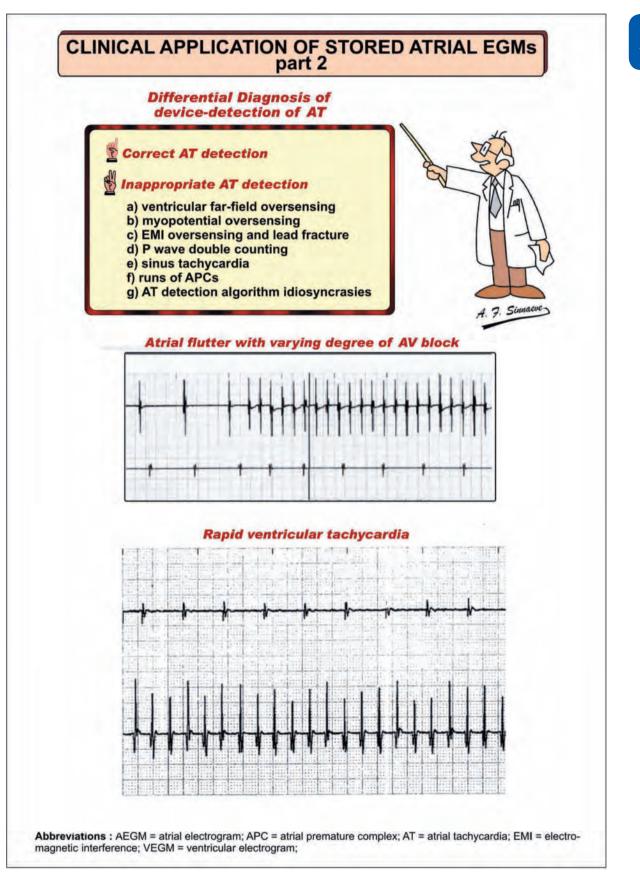
Abbreviations : AHR = atrial high rate ; EGM = electrogram ; SVT = supraventricular tachycardia ; V = ventricular ; VHR = ventricular high rate ; VP = ventricular paced event ; VS = ventricular sensed event ;



## **CLINICAL APPLICATION OF STORED ATRIAL EGMs**

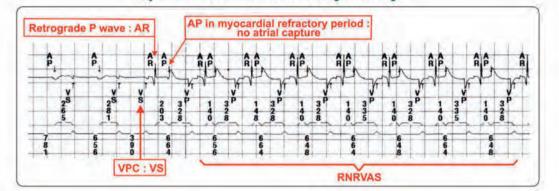


Abbreviations : AEGM = atrial electrogram ; APC = atrial premature complex ; AS = atrial sensed event ; AT = atrial tachycardia ; PM = pacemaker ; VEGM = ventricular electrogram ; VP = ventricular paced event ;



### THE VALUE OF STORED ELECTROGRAMS EXAMPLES - part 1

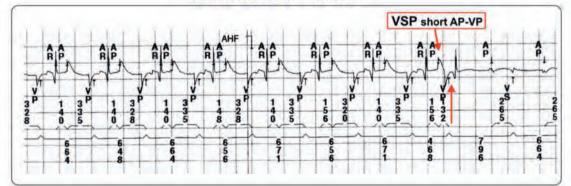
**Repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony** 



A VPC generates a retrograde P wave which falls in the PVARP and is labeled AR. The succeeding atrial stimulus (AP) falls very close to AR within the atrial myocardial refractory period generated by AR. Therefore, AP does not capture the atrium. AP is followed by VP which also gives rise to a retrograde P wave with a conduction time similar to that linked to the first retrograde P wave. AP is again delivered early and does not capture the atrium because it falls within the atrial myocardial refractory period related to the preceding AR. The process then becomes self-perpetuating.

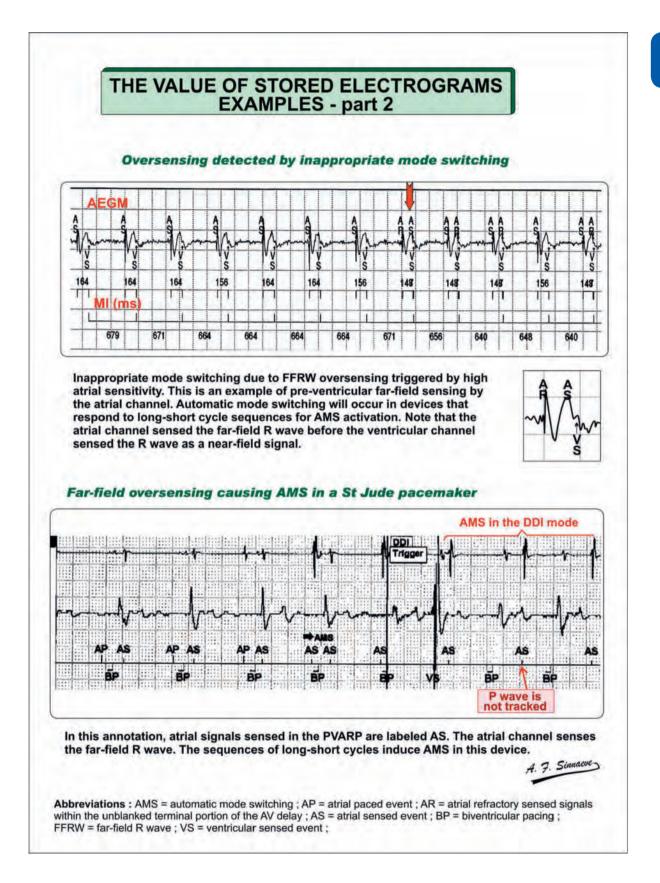
**Termination of RNRVAS** 

A. 7. Sinnacue-



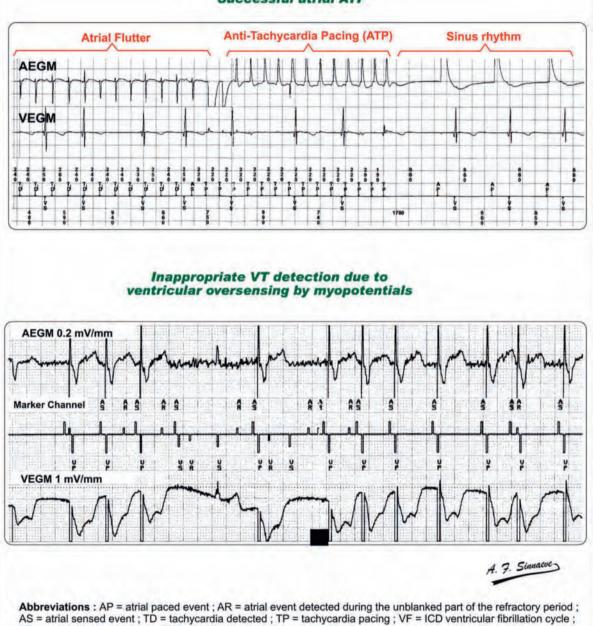
Abbreviated AP-VP from ventricular safety pacing (VSP) causes earlier emission of VP. This early VP also initiates a retrograde P wave. This retrograde P wave does not generate a marker as it seems to be in the postventricular atrial blanking period. The early timing of the retrograde P wave permits the following AP to capture the atrium and RNRVAS terminates.

Abbreviations : AP = atrial paced event ; AR = atrial event detected in the unblanked part of the refractory period ; VS = ventricular sensed event ; VP = ventricular paced event ; RNRVAS = repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony ; VPC = ventricular premature complex ;



### THE VALUE OF STORED ELECTROGRAMS EXAMPLES - part 3

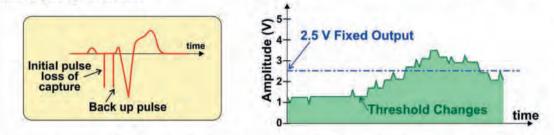
Successful atrial ATP



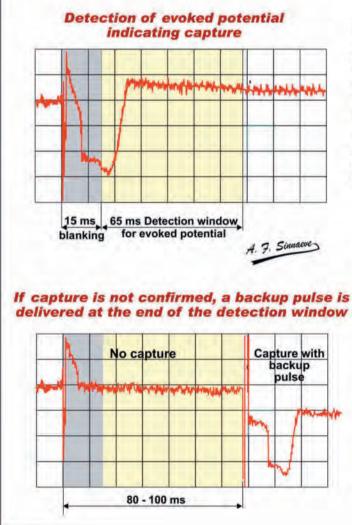
VP = ventricular paced event ; VS = ventricular sensed event ;

## **AUTOMATIC CAPTURE VERIFICATION - part 1**

Capture verification systems promote safety by increasing the pacemaker output during unexpected rises in pacing threshoild



Capture is confirmed by detecting the presence or absence of an evoked reponse potential by the pacemaker circuitry. Systems with automatic capture recognition increase safety, reduce current drain from the battery and increase device longevity.



#### Evoked response sensing can be affected by :

- \* Lead tissue interface (acute vs. chronic lead).
- \* Lead polarization responsible for the use of low polarization leads in the traditional "Autocapture" function of St Jude pacemakers which was the first system released commercially.
- \* Tip-to-ring spacing.
- \* Lead tip design.
- \* Other factor.

#### **Traditional St Jude Autocapture**

"Autocapture" (AC) is a proprietary algorithm developed by St Jude Medical, Sylmar, CA, USA, that was the first to commercially provide these automatic functions in a single chamber pacemaker. It requires a bipolar low polarization

lt requires a bipolar low polarization lead.

The AC algorithm comprises four fully automatic pacemaker functions:

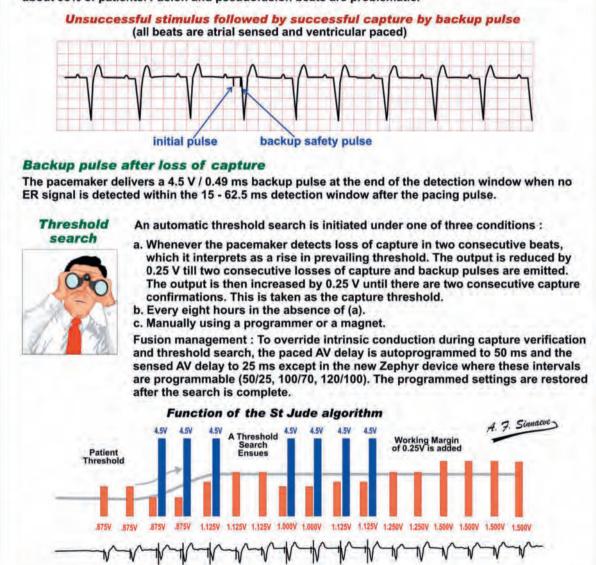
- 1. Capture confirmation.
- Backup high voltage pulse in case of loss of capture.
- 3. Threshold search and documentation.
- 4. Output regulation

## **AUTOMATIC CAPTURE VERIFICATION - part 2**

#### St Jude Traditional Autocapture - Continued

#### **Capture Confirmation**

Capture is confirmed by detecting the presence or absence of an evoked response (ER) potential by the pacemaker circuitry. After delivery of a pacing pulse, the ER sense amplifier is blanked for 14 ms (so as to ignore the residual polarization effects of the pulse) and then open from 15 to 62.5 ms to detect the ER. The polarization signal, and the ER (from local myocardial capture), must be correctly differentiated. The use of a bipolar low polarization lead is mandatory. The pacemaker paces in the unipolar mode and senses in the bipolar mode. At the beginning, an automatic ER sensitivity test is conducted to program sensitivity for ER detection. With the correct lead, the AC system works in about 95% of patients. Fusion and pseudofusion beats are problematic.



#### **Output Regulation**

After determination of the threshold, the pacemaker adjusts its output to stimulate at 0.25V above the prevailing threshold. Capture confirmation occurs on a beat-to-beat basis and a backup pulse, threshold determination and output regulation continue to operate.

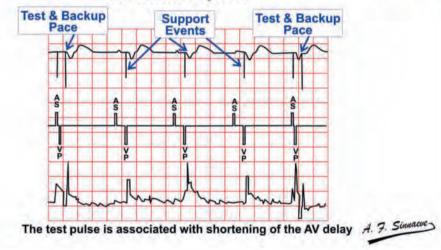
### AUTOMATIC CAPTURE VERIFICATION with unipolar or bipolar non-low polarization leads

New technology now permits ventricular detection of the evoked potential for automatic capture verification without the need for special leads.

This technology is available in devices from Medtronic, St Jude and Boston Scientific. In the case of St Jude the pacemaker offers a choice between the traditional Autocapture system (with a long track record of reliability) which requires a special lead, and the new system which offers this function with a choice of a large variety of leads.

The Boston Scientific and St Jude systems both work on a beat-to-beat basis, but the Medtronic system does not.





**Medtronic Capture** 

The Medtronic Capture verification system does not require a special lead or polarity. It automatically monitors pacing thresholds only at periodic intervals such as once a day. Once the threshold is determined, the pacemaker determines a target output based on a programmable safety margin (usually 2:1 in terms of voltage) and a programmable minimum amplitude.

- \* The support cycles are pacing cycles at the programmed amplitude and pulse width that may or may not include ventricular paced events. The pacing threshold search begins with the support cycles.
- \* A test pace follows each set of support cycles and is delivered at a test amplitude or pulse width.
- \* A backup pace automatically follows each test pace regardless of capture or loss-of-capture for that pace. It is delivered 110 ms after the test pace at the programmed amplitude and a 1.0 ms pulse width setting.
- The pacemaker may use one to three of the test paces in a series to determine if a particular amplitude or pulse width is above or below the patient's stimulation threshold.
- \* When the first of the three test paces indicates capture, or the last two test paces indicate capture following loss-of-capture on the first pace, the series is determined to be above the threshold.
  \* When two of the three test paces indicate loss-of-capture, the series is determined to be below the
- threshold.



## AUTOMATIC CAPTURE VERIFICATION with unipolar or bipolar non-low polarization leads - 2

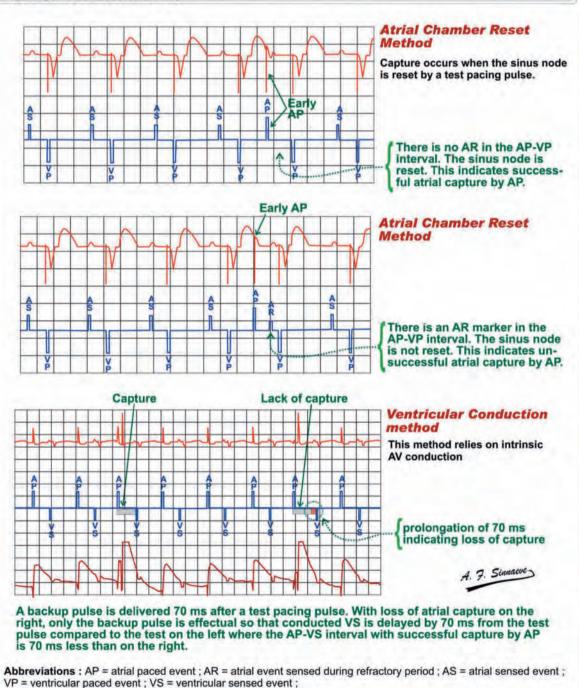
rend Ventricular	d Ventricular		07/14/02 - 07/0	
Amplitude (V @0.4 ms)		Capture Management Adaptive Capture Test Frequency Day at Res V. Amplitude 2.000V V. Pulse Width 0.40ms Amplitude Margin 2x Min.Adapted Amplitude 2.000V Acute Phase Completed 10/05/02 Measured Threshold 07/01/03 2 50PM 1.000V at 0.40ms		
	Þ		Print	Close
Emergency	Interrogate		E	nd Session

Ventricular Capture Management	2	Help
Ventricular Capture Management	Adaptive	
Amplitude Margin	2x	Checklist
Minimum Adapted Amplitude	1.500V	
Capture Test Frequency	Day at rest	Data
Capture Test Time	Ĩ	Param
Acute Phase Days Remaining	Off	
V. Sensing During Search	Adaptive	Tests
Ventricular Threshold Status	ок	
Acute Phase Completed	06/30/08 3:42.16 PM	Reports

### ATRIAL CAPTURE MANAGEMENT : MEDTRONIC

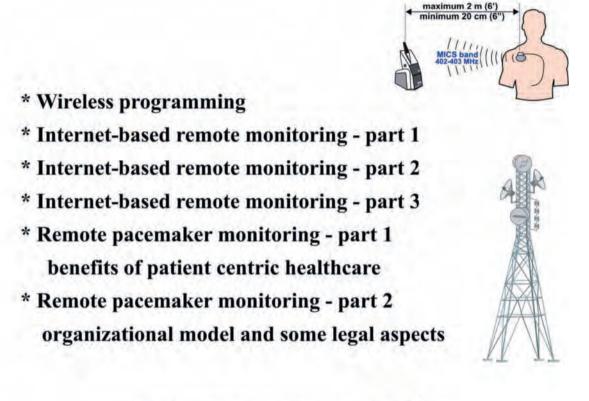
The Medtronic Atrial Capture Management does not use sensing of the evoked response to determine capture. The pacemaker determines the threshold by monitoring the effect of test pacing pulses in the atrium in one of two ways :

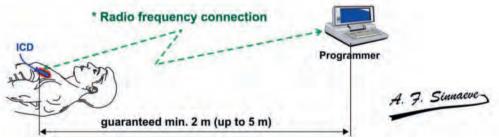
- 1. Observing whether the captured atrial test paces reset the sinus node and the timing of P-P interval of the underlying sinus rhythm (Atrial Chamber Reset Method).
- 2. Observing the ventricular response to determine if the test paced events are conducted via the AV node (AV Conduction Method)



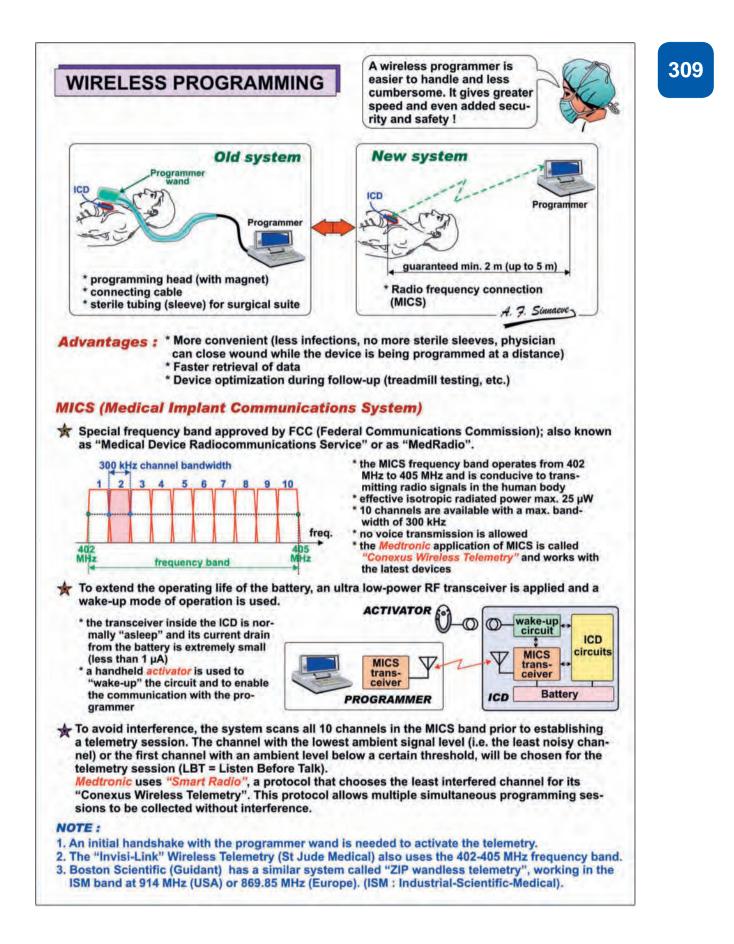


# **REMOTE PACEMAKER MONITORING**

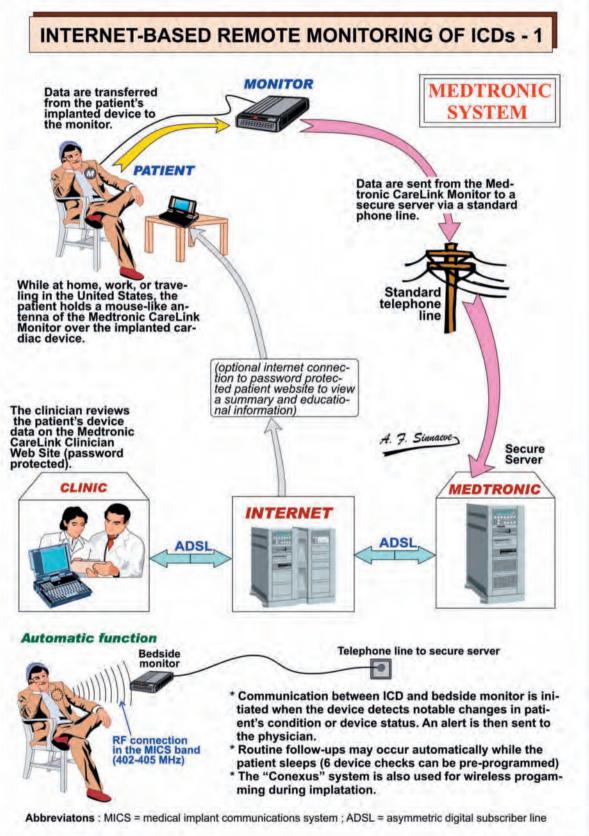


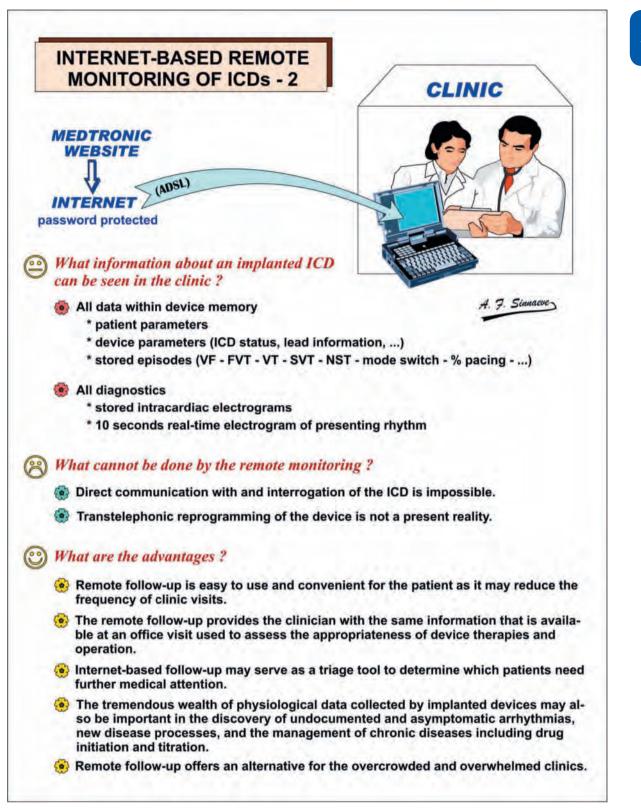


Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

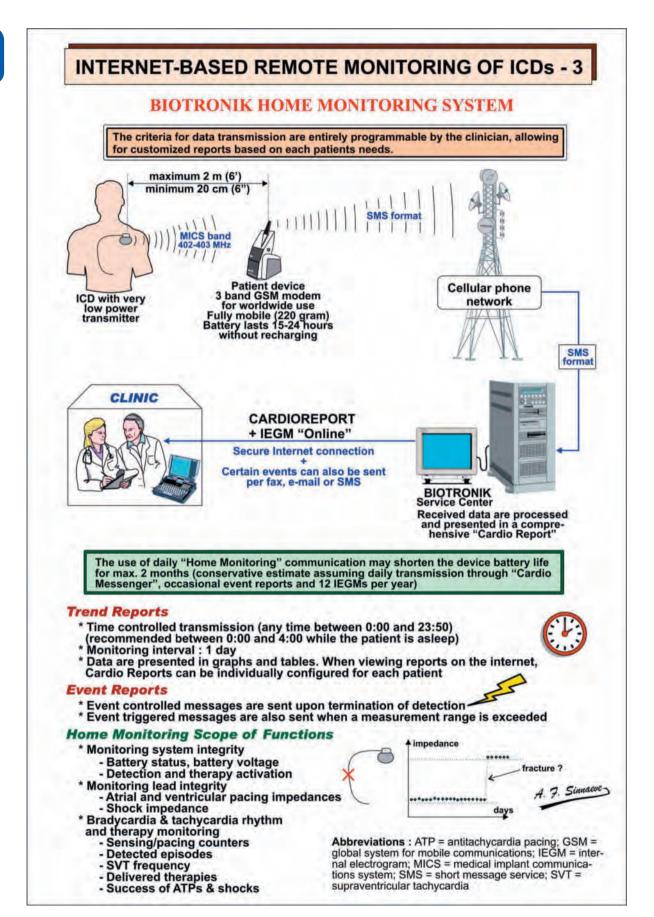


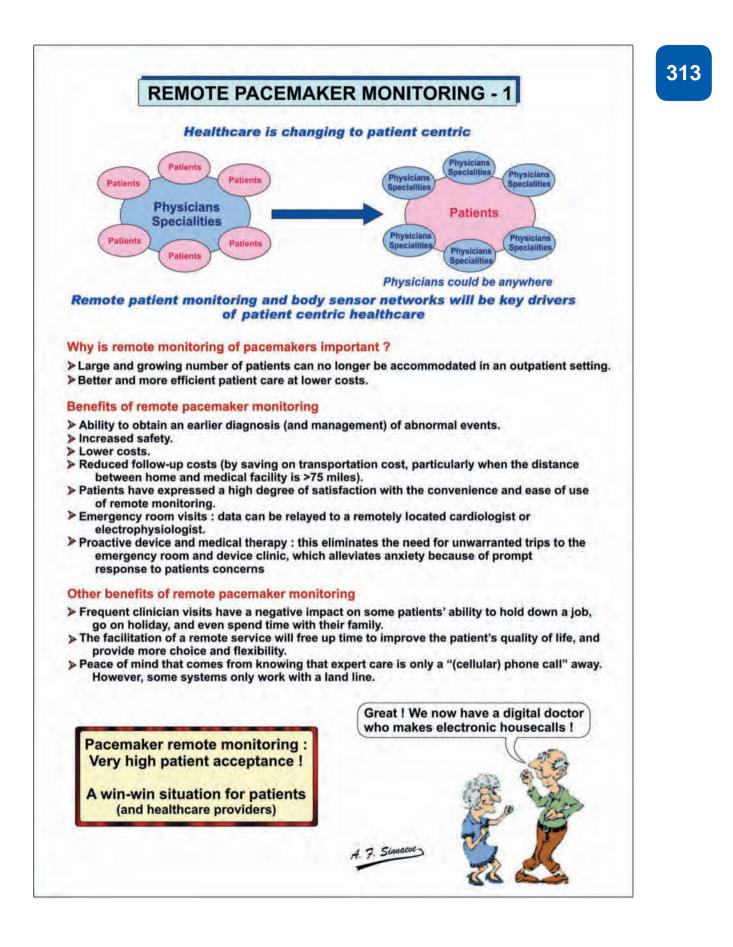


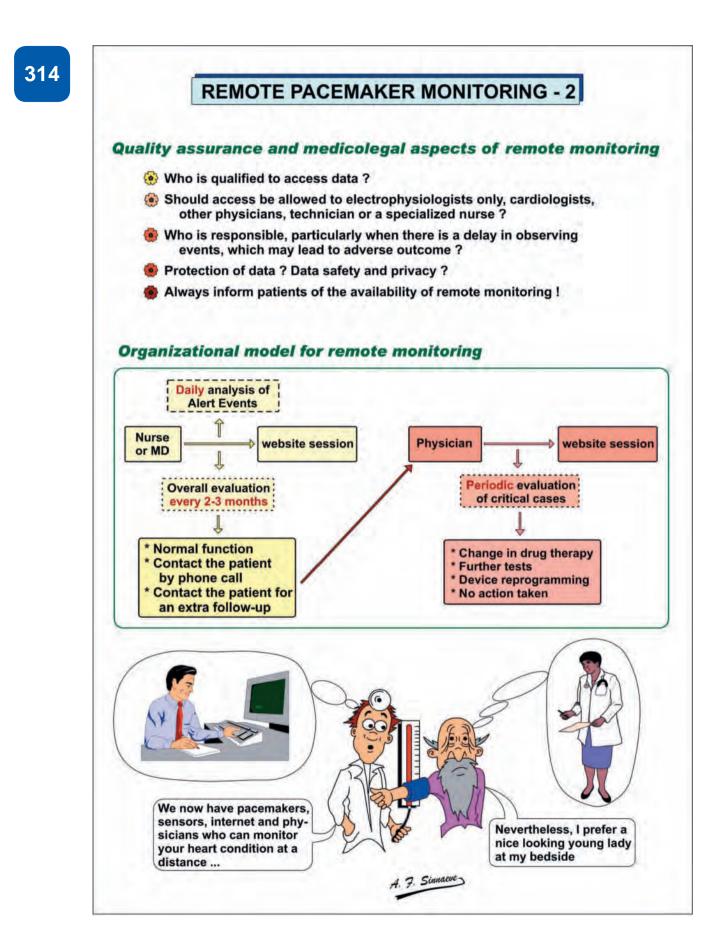






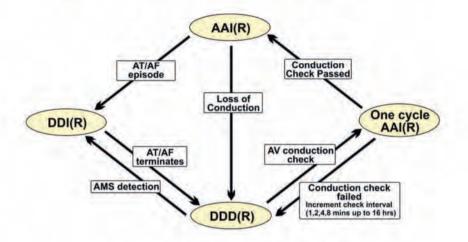




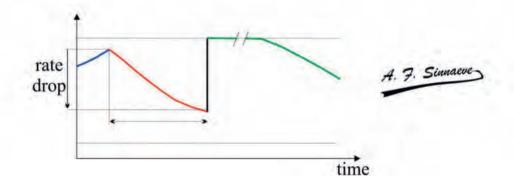




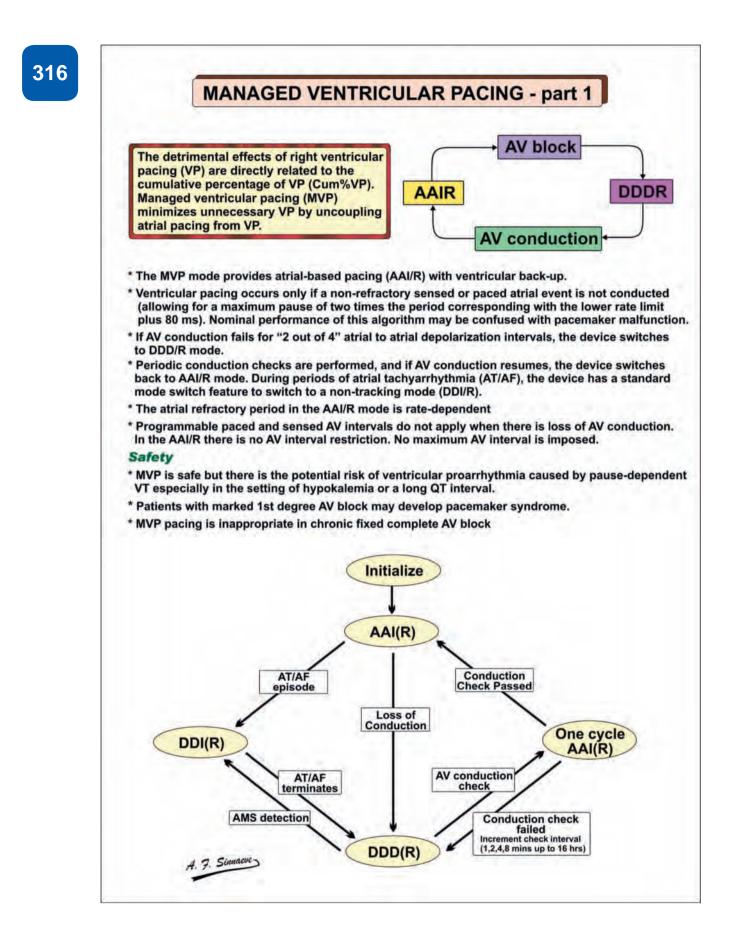
## SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

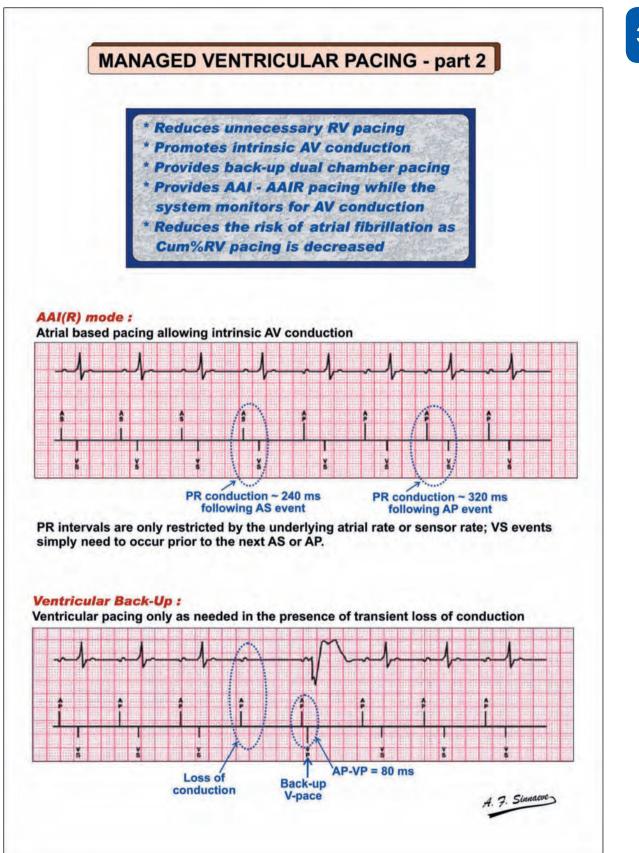


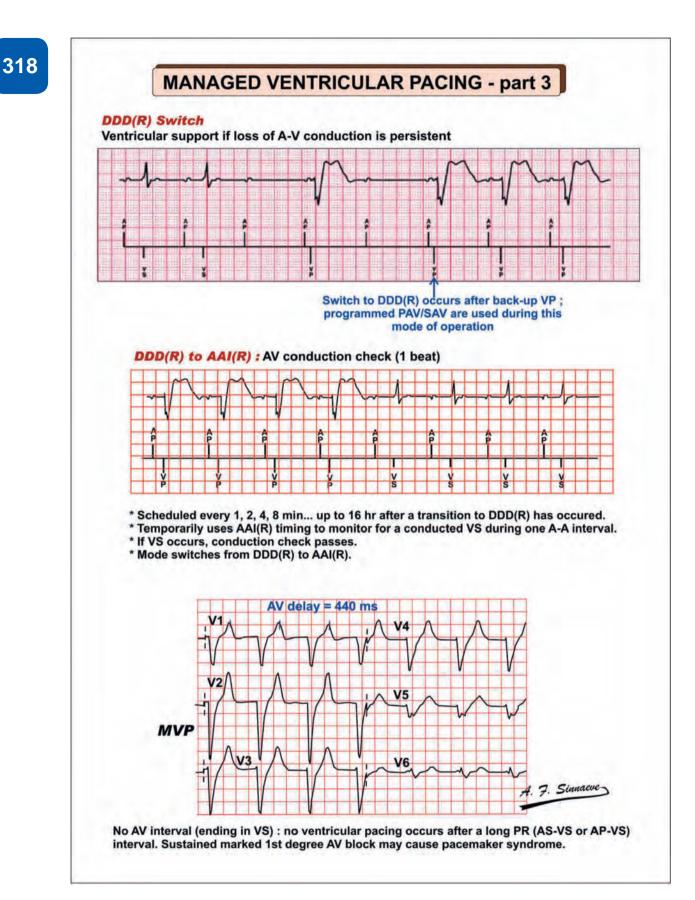
- \* Managed ventricular pacing part 1 basic principles
- \* Managed ventricular pacing part 2
  - AAI(R) mode and ventricular back-up
- \* Managed ventricular pacing part 3
  - A-V conduction check and DDD(R) switch
- \* Rate drop response



Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0







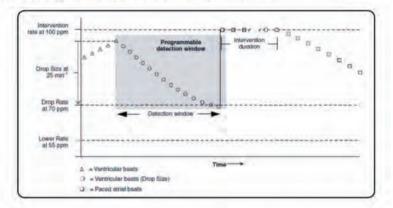
### RATE DROP RESPONSE

The rate drop response (RDR) shown below for Medtronic devices (in the DDD and DDDR modes) is intended to provide backup pacing and prevent associated symptoms in patients who experience occasional episodes of significant drop in heart rate (e.g. syncope from cardio-inhibitory and mixed forms of carotid sinus syndrome). When a rate drop episode is detected, the pacemaker intervenes with an elevated rate for a brief period of time. When the "Intervention Duration" expires, the pacemaker slowly reduces the pacing rate by approximately 5 ppm steps per minute until the intrinsic rate is sensed or the "Lower Rate" is reached, whichever is higher.

RDR can be set to intervene following a drop in heart rate which meets programmed criteria. RDR can also be set to intervene when the rate drops below the Lower Rate by programming RDR. Both responses can also be programmed.

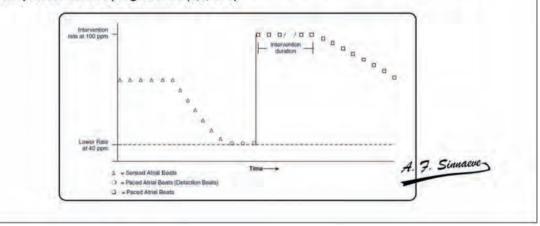
### **DROP DETECTION** in the DDD mode

Pacing starts when heart rate drops by 25 bpm (programmed drop size) within a programmed duration (detection window) to a value equal to the programmed drop rate (not the lower rate !). The detection window is the maximum time used to determine drop size. Both drop size and drop rate criteria must be met for intervention pacing to occur. High-rate pacing intervention (100 ppm) is programmable for a given duration in the example below.



### LOWER RATE DETECTION

A pacemaker-defined RDR episode at the Lower Rate occurs when the heart rate drops to the Lower Rate and the atrium or ventricle is paced at the Lower Rate for a consecutive number of Detection Beats. The number of Detection Paced Beats (at the Lower Rate) to confirm the low rate episode must be programmed (1,2, or 3)





# BIVENTRICULAR PACING & CARDIAC RESYNCHRONIZATION

* Left ventricular dyssynchrony
* Leads & electrodes for BiV pacing
* BiV pacing - ventricular lead polarity
* Frontal plane axis during single chamber & BiV pacing
* Monochamber LV pacing in a patient with a BiV pacemaker
* ECG from a patient with a BiV PM with RV lead in the apex
* ECG from a patient with a BiV PM with RV lead in the RVOT
* Lack of a dominant R wave in lead V1 during BiV pacing
* BiV pacing and ventricular fusion with the spontaneous QRS
* BiV pacing systems and effect of RV anodal stimulation
* RV anodal capture with monochamber LV pacing - 1 & 2
* Upper rate limitation in CRT - parts 1 & 2
* How to program a CRT device - 10 important learning points
* Effective AV delay - differences between device manufacturers
* Inter-atrial conduction delay (IACD) - parts 1 & 2
* Late atrial sensing & right IACD - impact on CRT parts 1, 2 & 3
* The PVARP lock during CRT
* Electrical desynchronization in BiV pacemakers
* P wave tracking and ventricular desynchronization
* Atrial Tracking Recovery : a Medtronic algorithm
* Management of PVARP lock during CRT
* Latency during left ventricular pacing - parts 1 & 2
* Diagrammatic representation of LV latency & slow conduction
* Phrenic nerve stimulation
* Causes of poor clinical response to CRT
* Device monitoring of lung fluid A. 7. Sinnaeve

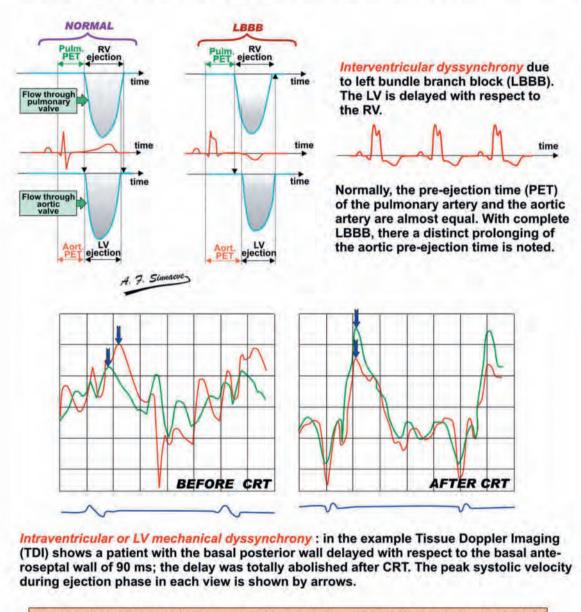
Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

<sup>© 2010</sup> S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0



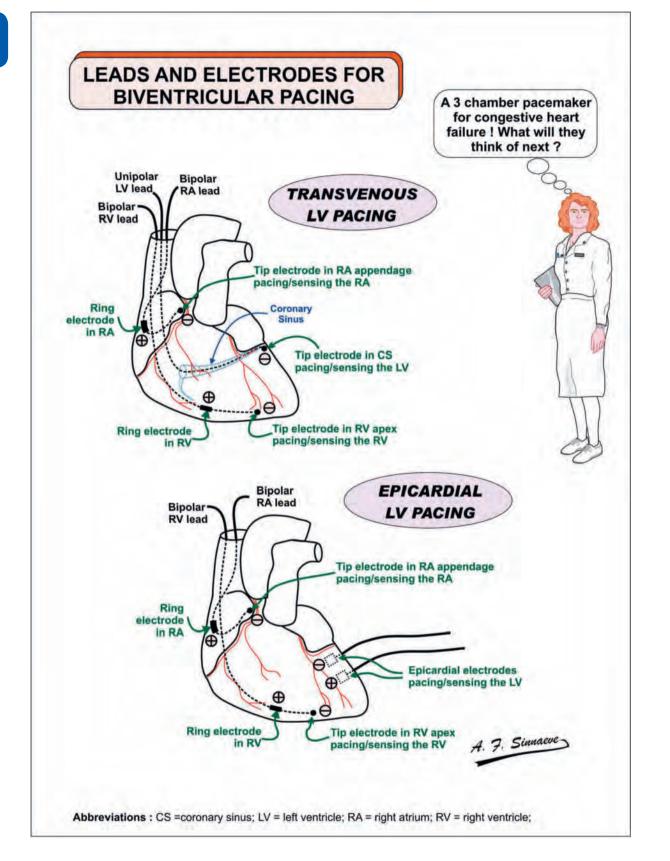
### LEFT VENTRICULAR DYSSYNCHRONY AND RESPONSE TO CRT

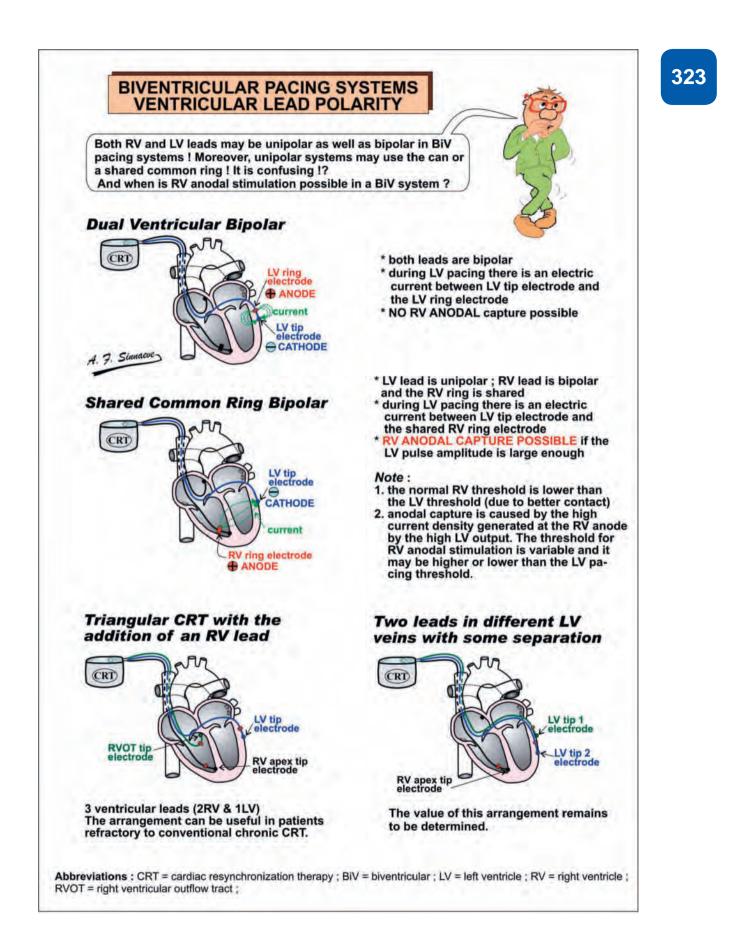
CRT has become increasingly accepted as a treatment modality for patients with heart failure (HF), low ejection fraction (EF) and LV wall contraction dyssynchrony. However, it has become clear that up to 30% of patients do not respond to CRT. Hence, identification of potential responders to CRT before implantation of an ICD is extremely important !

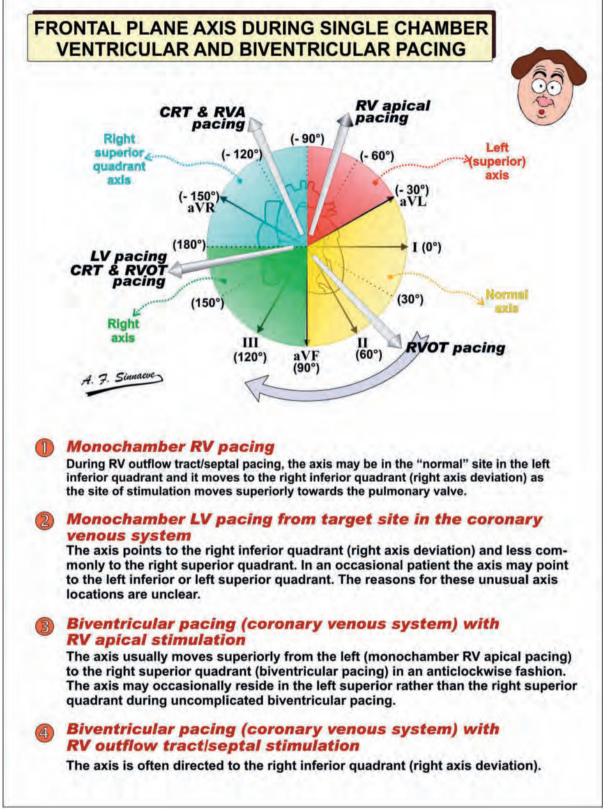


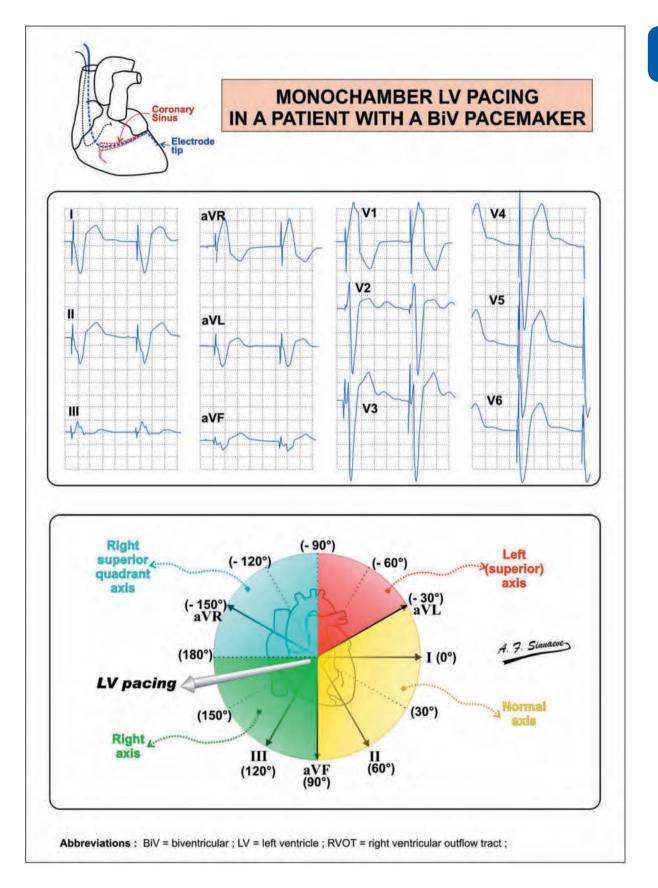
Studies showed that patients with extensive LV dyssynchrony respond well to CRT.



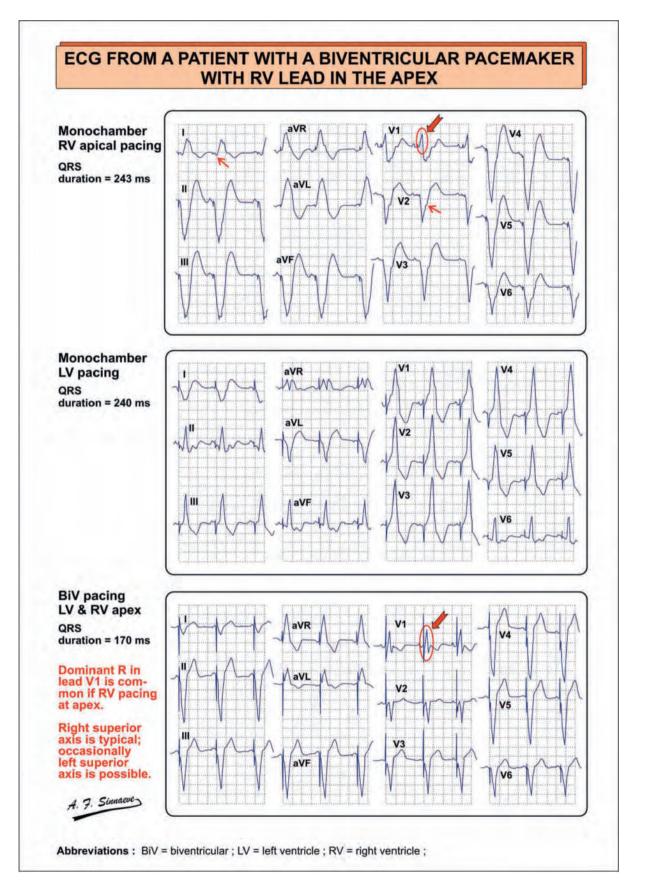


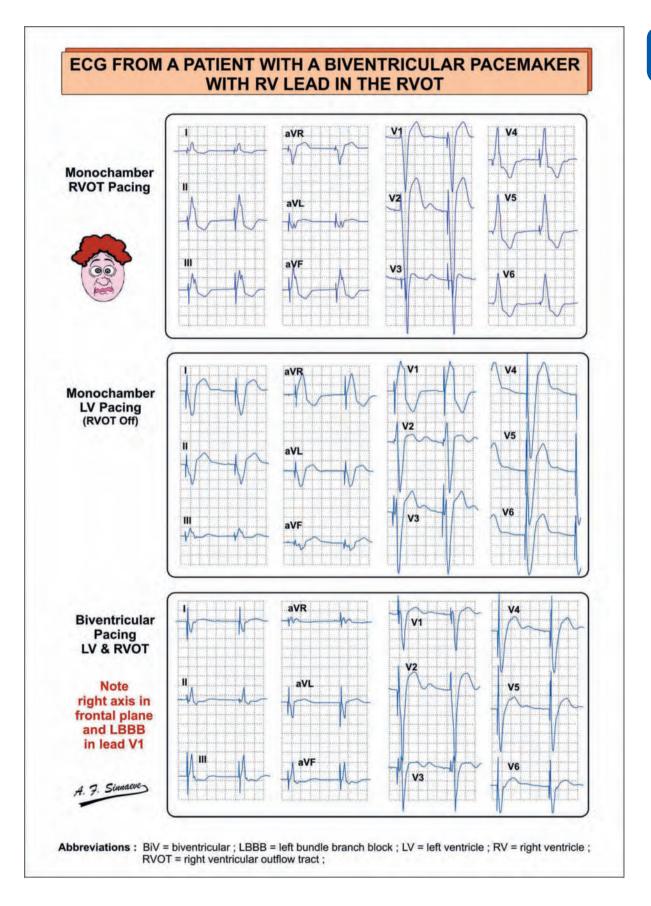








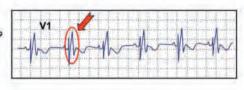






### LACK OF A DOMINANT R WAVE IN LEAD V1 DURING BIV PACING

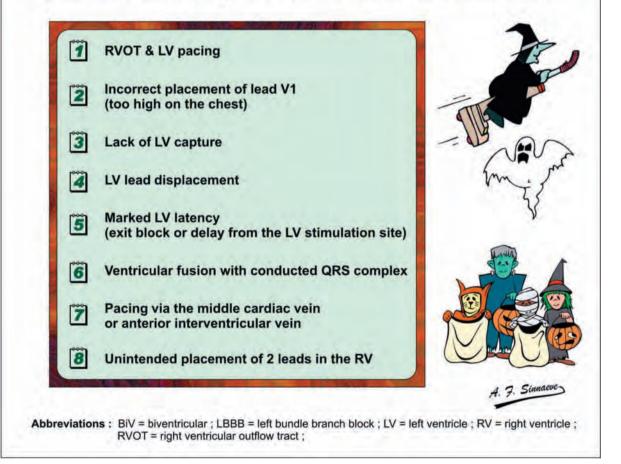


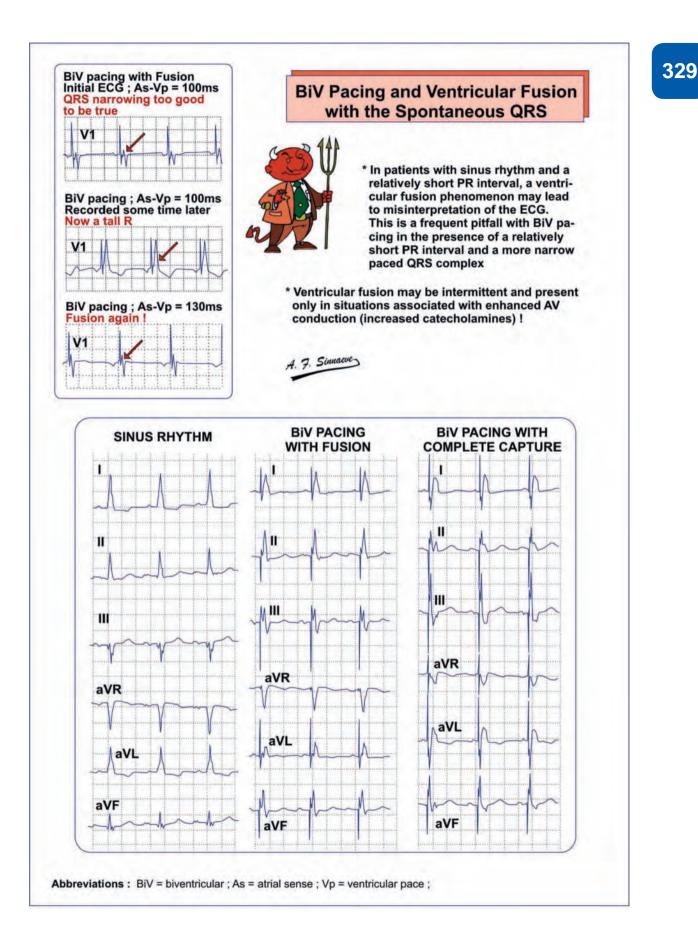


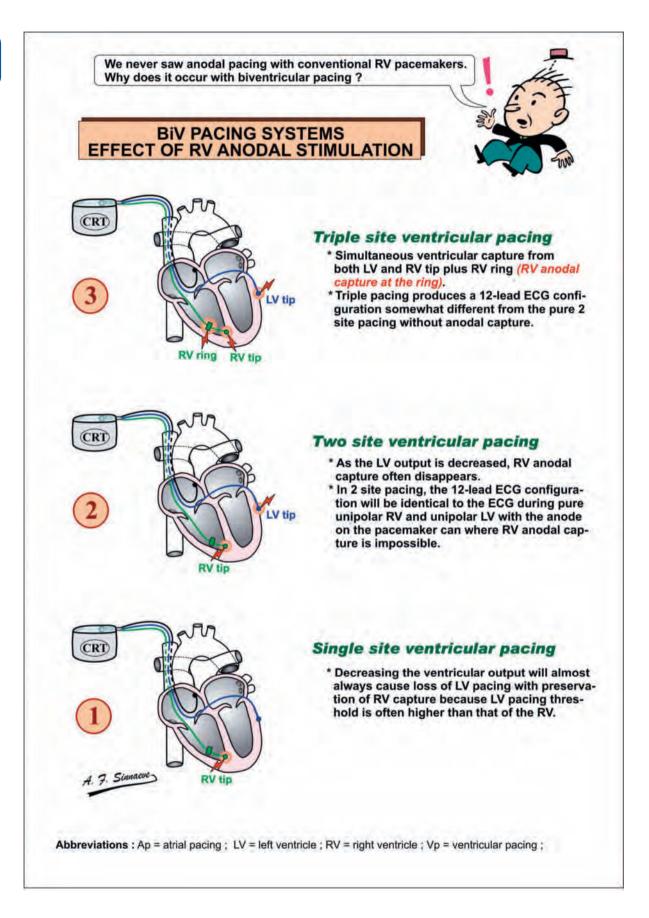
A dominant R wave in lead V1 is common during BiV pacing if RV pacing is at the apex. However, a lack of a dominant R wave in lead V1 may be normal during uncomplicated BiV pacing with RV apical stimulation !

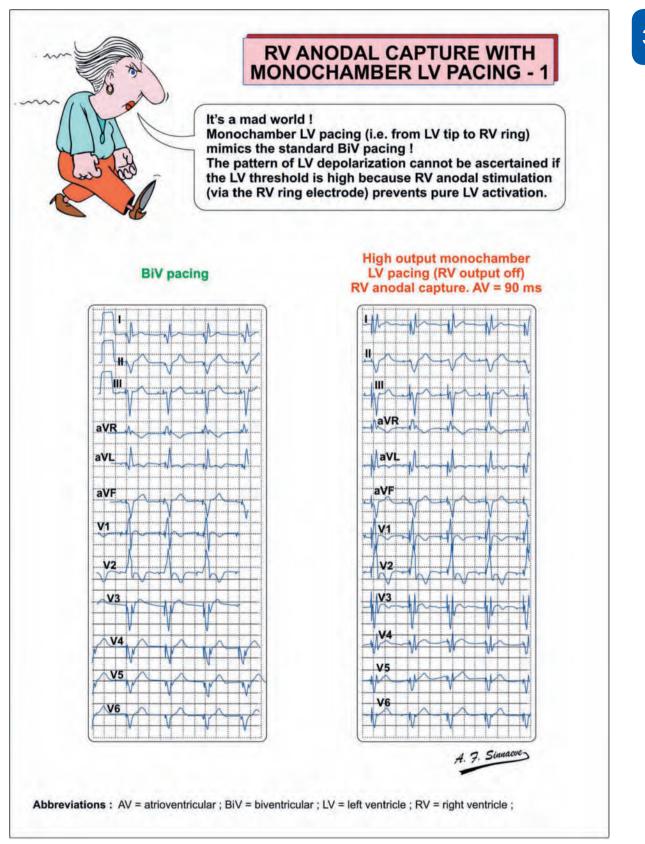
This may be due to different activation of an heterogeneous biventricular substrate (ischemia, scar, His-Purkinje participation in view of the varying patterns of LV activation in spontaneous LBBB, etc.)

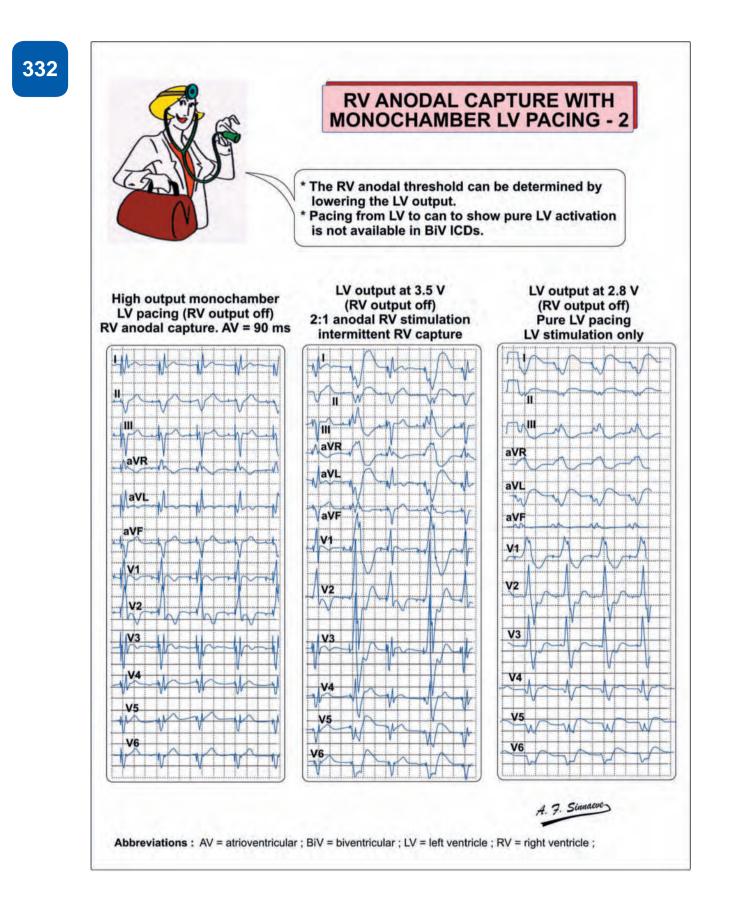
## But the following situations must be ruled out :

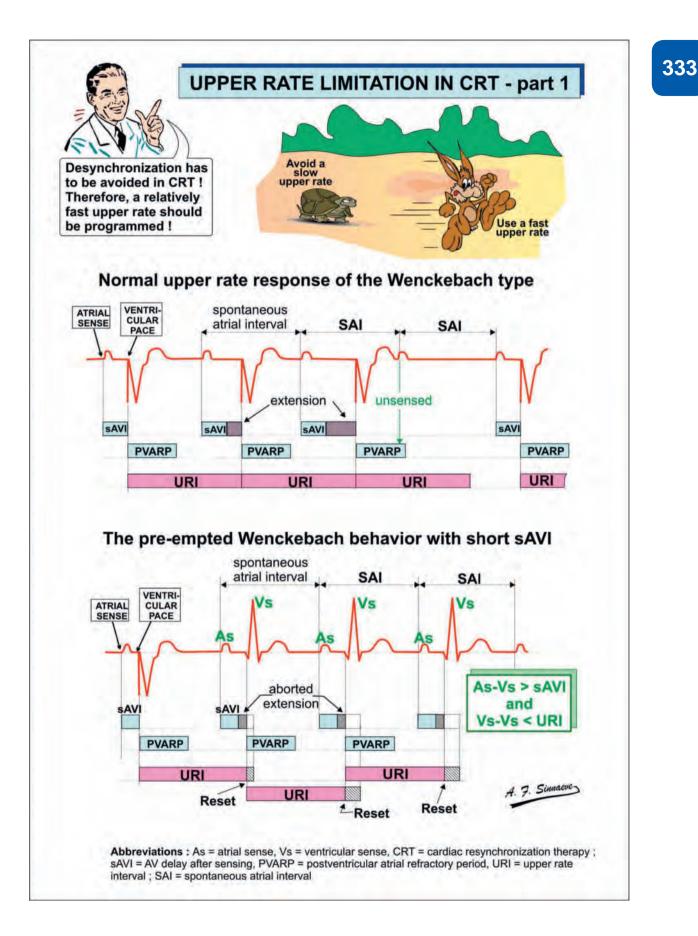


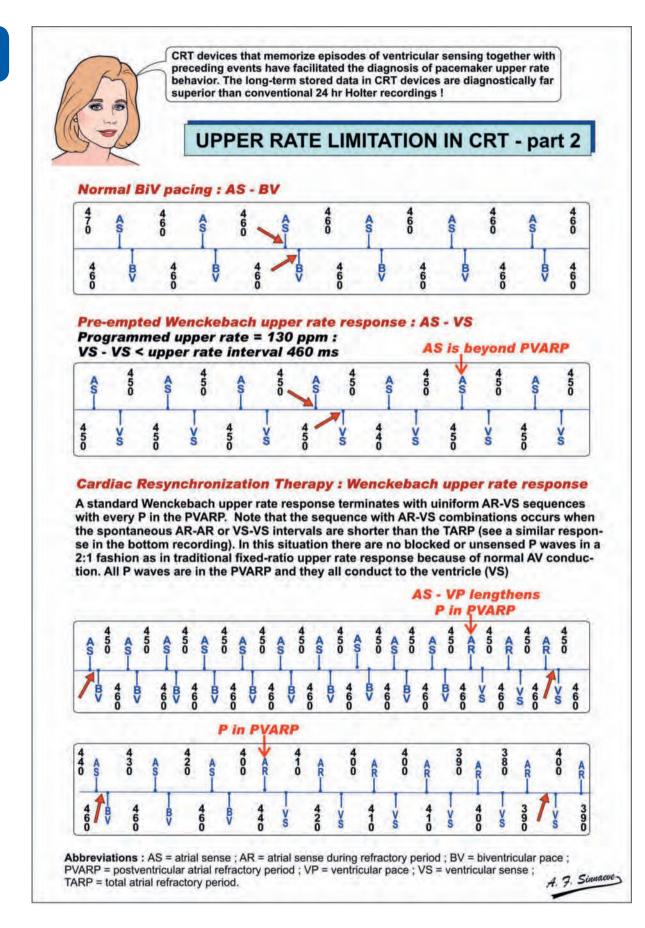










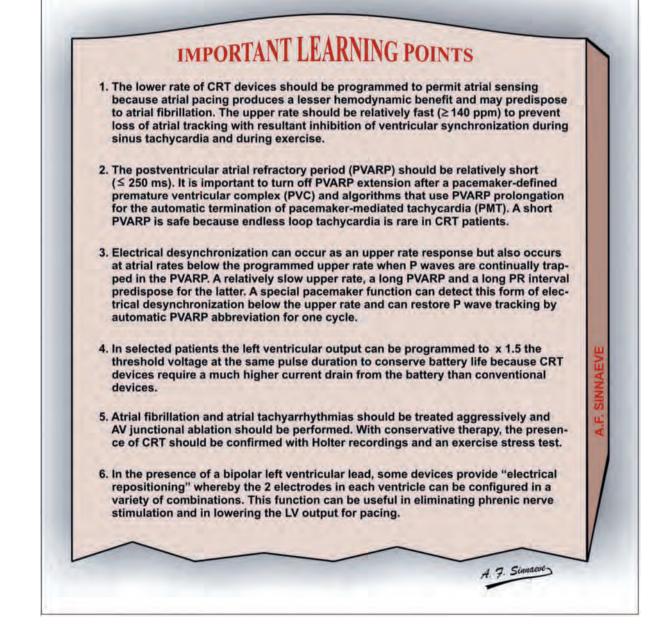


## HOW TO PROGRAM A CRT DEVICE

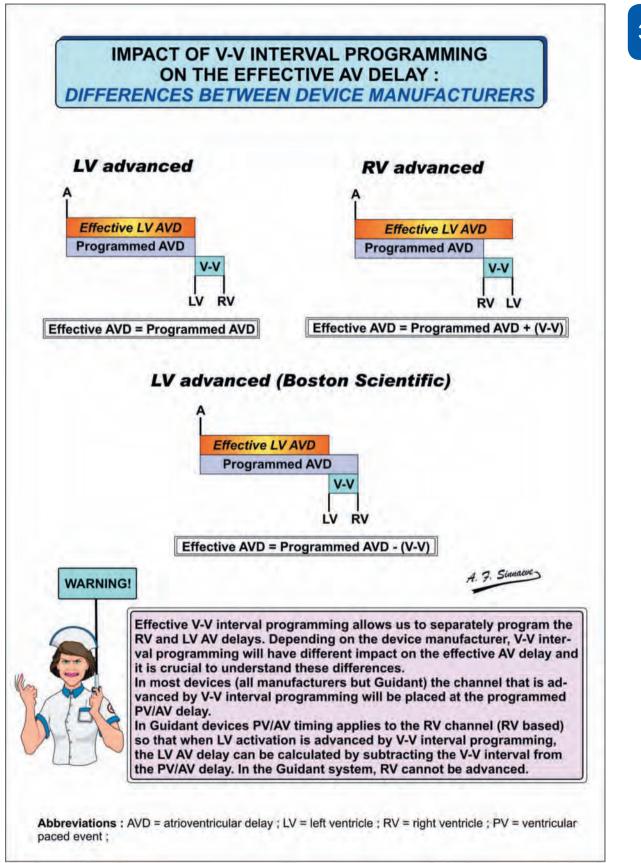
Programming CRT devices is difficult and quite different from conventional pacemakers. Could you please explain the most important aspects.



Ten points come to mind !

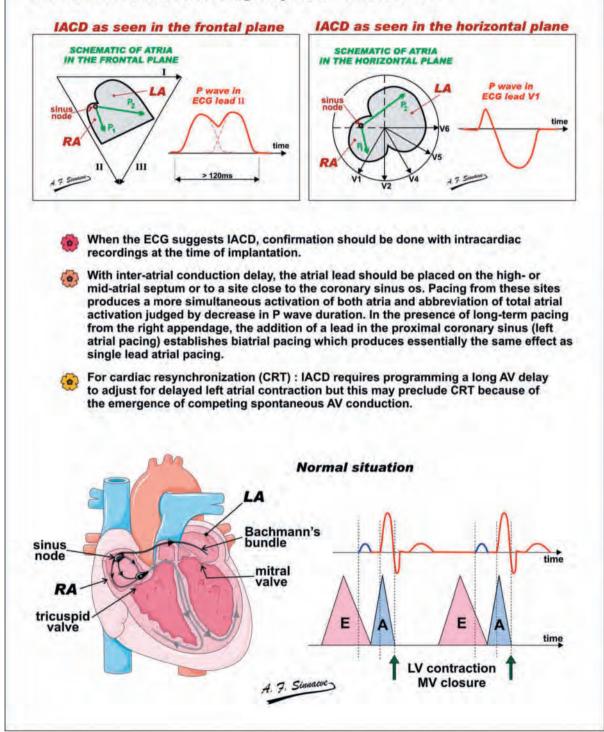


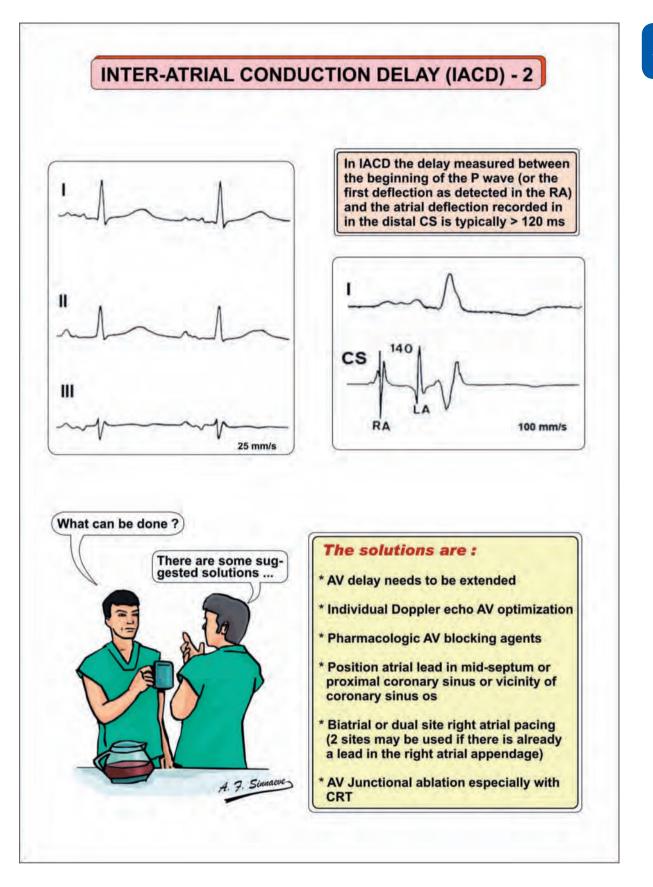
# HOW TO PROGRAM A CRT DEVICE 7. Availability of the 12-lead ECG during programming is essential ! 8. Optimizing the AV delay should be done in most, if not in all patients. The optimal AV delay changes with the passage of time. Methodology varies and there is no gold standard. A degree of fusion with spontaneous right ventricular activity may be acceptable in some patients provided there is no hemodynamic deterioration. 9. Intra- and interatrial conduction delay complicate AV optimization and may occasionally require AV junctional ablation to provide effective CRT. Interatrial conduction delay should be recognized before CRT implantation whereupon the atrial lead can be placed on the interatrial septum to prevent programming difficulties. 10. V-V interval optimization is beneficial only in selected patients with a suboptimal CRT response. Patients likely to benefit usually have slowed intraventricular conduction in the area of myocardial scar, LV latency or less than satisfactory lead position that may benefit from V-V interval optimization. Most commonly, the LV is pre-excited. Anodal stimulation cancels the V-V delay to zero.

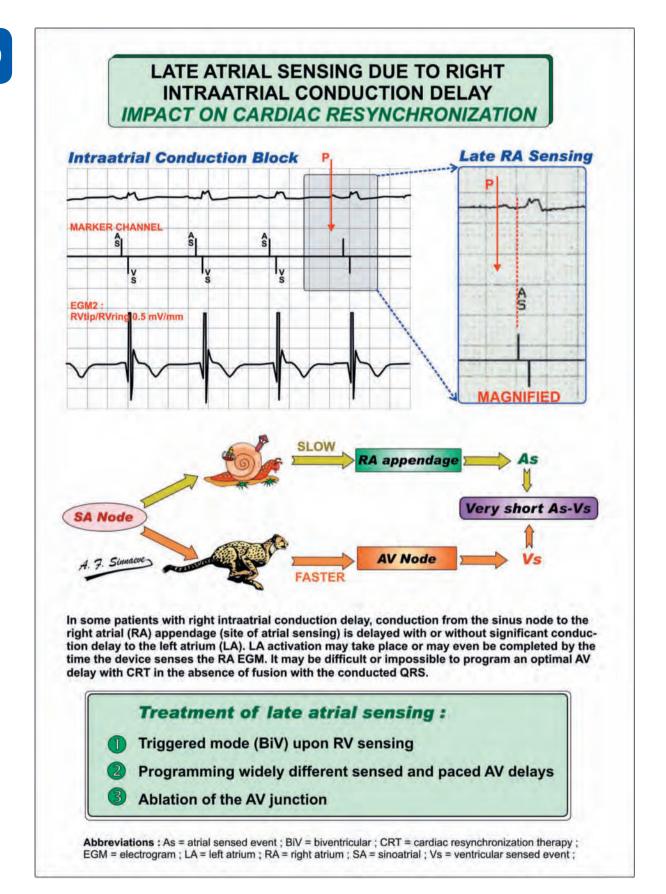


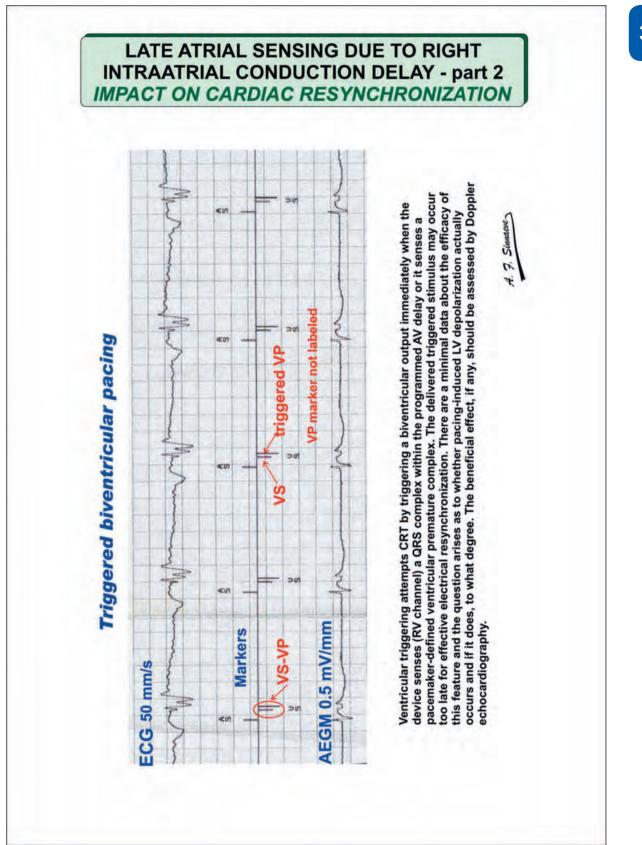
## **INTER-ATRIAL CONDUCTION DELAY (IACD) - 1**

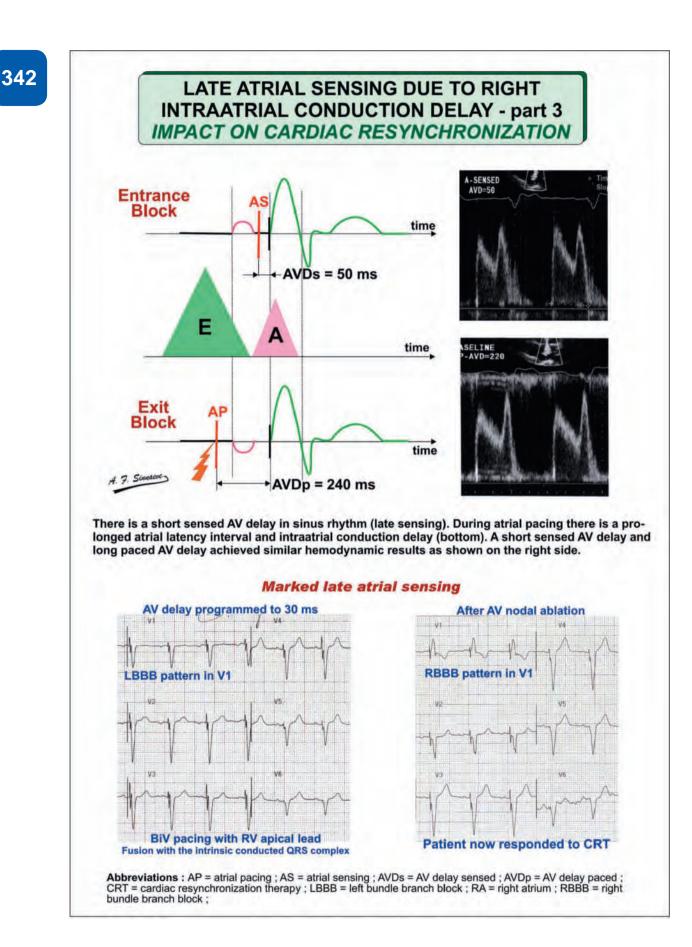
IACD is characterized by a wide and notched P wave (>120 ms) traditionally in ECG lead II, associated with a wide terminal negativity of the P wave in lead V1.

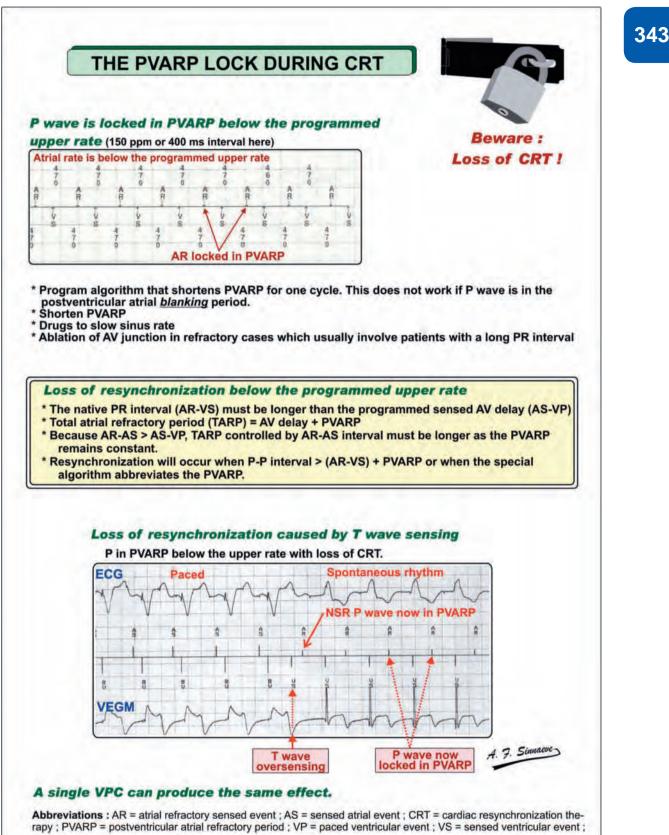


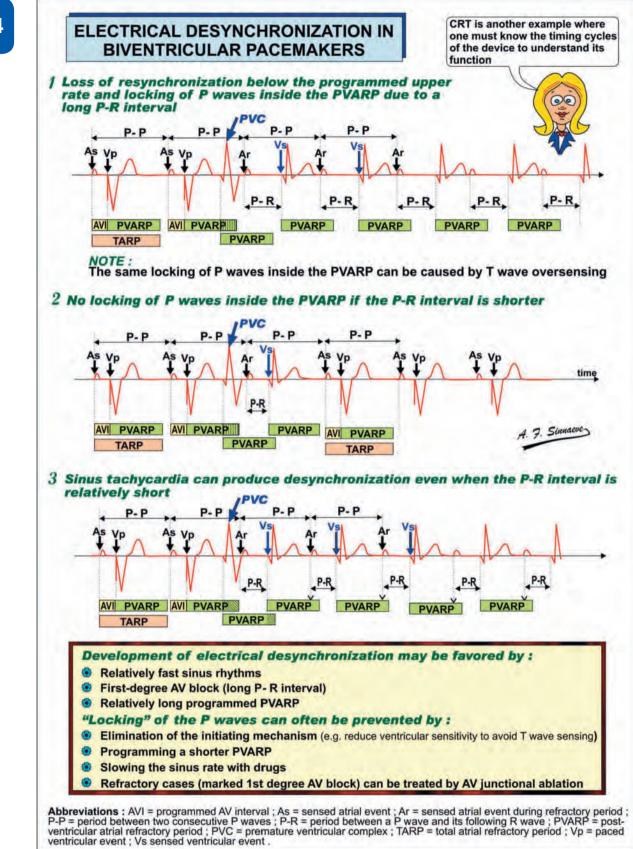


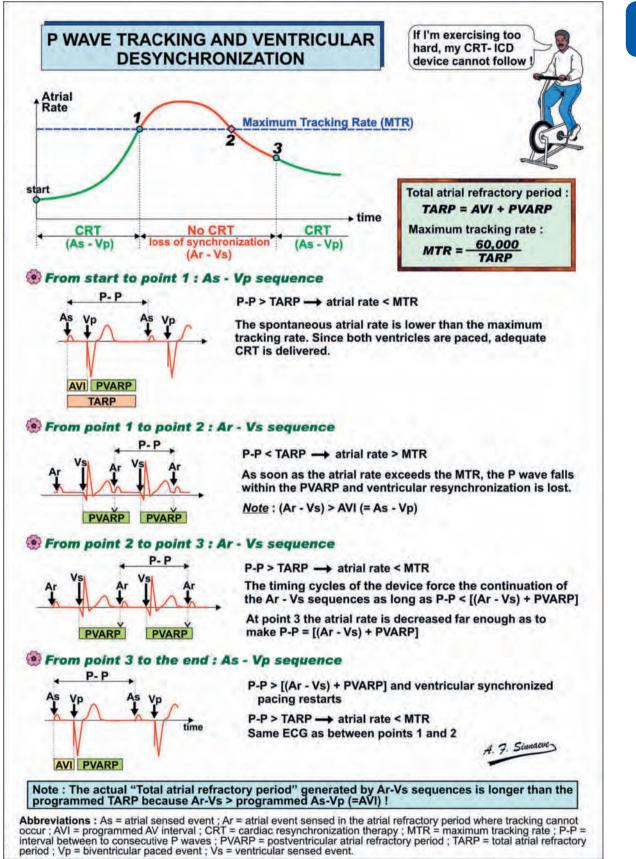


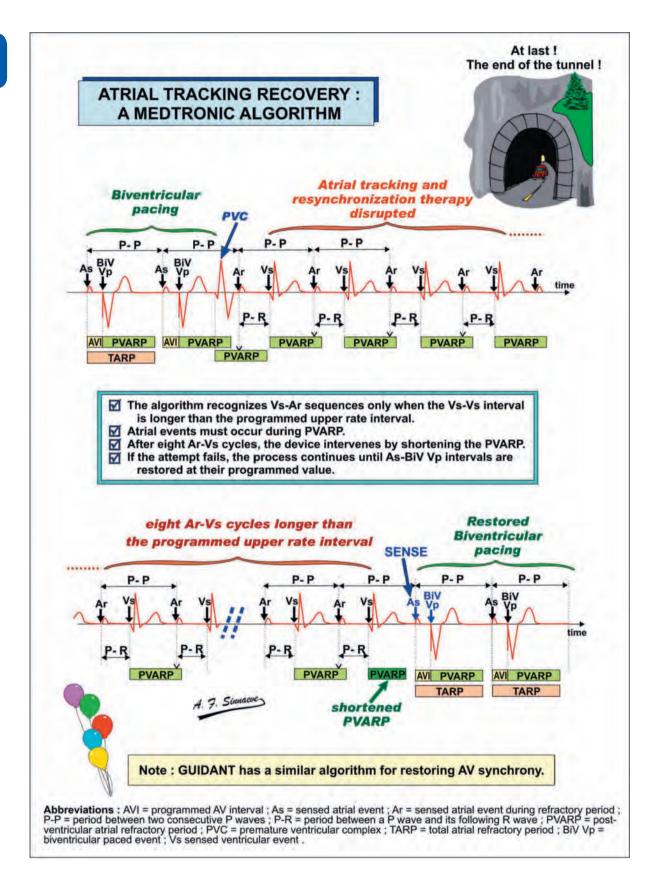


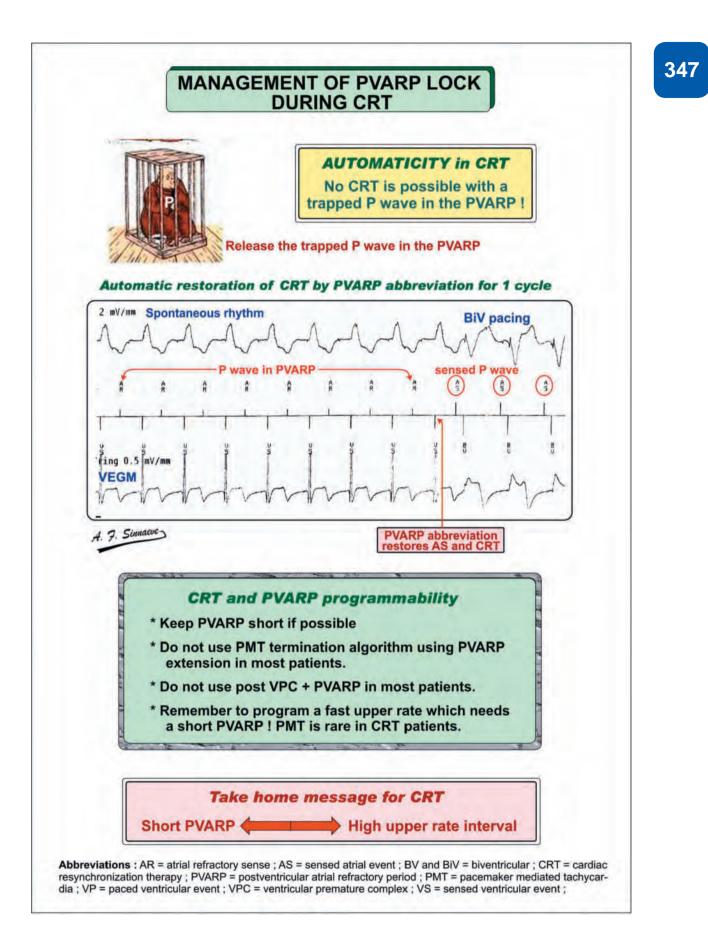












## LATENCY DURING LEFT VENTRICULAR PACING

#### **Electrical latency :**

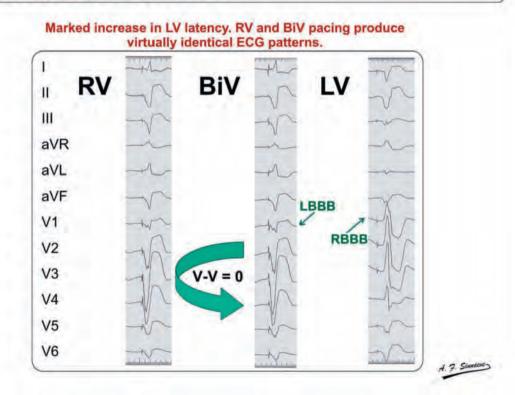
### interval from the pacemaker stimulus to the onset of the paced QRS complex.

At physiologic rates pronounced latency is uncommon during RV pacing but may be more prevalent during LV pacing because of LV pathology including scars. During RV pacing this interval normally measures < 40 ms. The normal value for LV pacing has not yet been determined.

Prolonged LV latency delays LV depolarization during simultaneous biventricular pacing, producing an ECG pattern dominated by RV pacing.

Latency may be related to non-homogeneous impulse propagation from the paced site, conduction block in proximity to the electrode or prolonged refractoriness. It is often rate and output dependent.

The conventional surface ECG cannot differentiate failure of excitation from delayed propagation in the myocardium around the electrode.

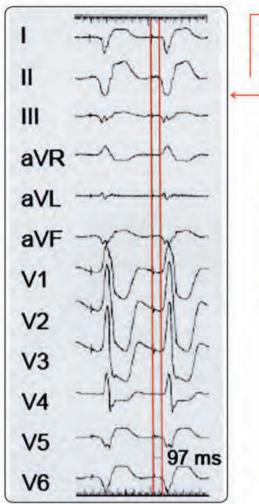


### Impact of prolonged LV latency interval on the ECG.

The latency interval during LV pacing is shown in the figure on the next page. The above recordings compare QRS morphology in 12-lead ECGs during RV, BiV, and LV pacing in the VVI mode at 80 ppm. The patient was in atrial fibrillation with complete AV block (excluding fusion with the spontaneous QRS complex). RV and LV outputs were each at twice the threshold voltage. During BiV pacing (V-V delay = 0) the QRS morphology is identical to that of RV pacing !

Abbreviations : AV = atrioventriculair ; BiV = biventricular ; LV = left ventricle ; RV = right ventricle ; V-V = interventricular interval between RV and LV stimuli ;

### LATENCY DURING LEFT VENTRICULAR PACING part 2



Latency interval. Same patient and setting of LV output as in the preceding figure. During LV pacing the stimulus to QRS latency interval measures 97 ms.

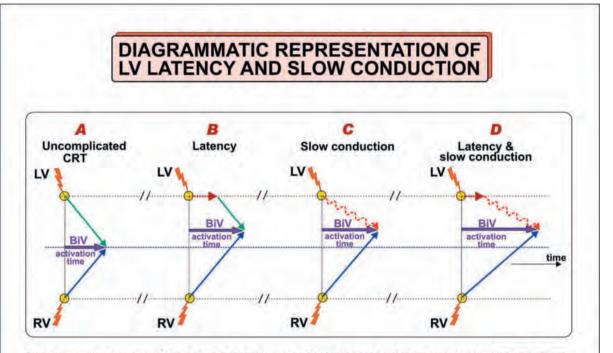
An isoelectric onset of the QRS complex in one or only a few leads can mimic latency. Consequently the demonstration of latency requires a 12-lead ECG taken at fast speed for diagnosis



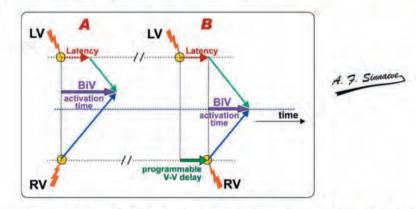
### **Correction of delayed LV activation**

In patients with a biventricular system using the RV apex and abnormal LV latency, programming of incremental left to right V-V delays can unmask a dominant R wave in lead V1. When the largest offset is insufficient (> 80 ms), the RV channel should be

turned off to provide better hemodynamics. When attempting to provide better electrocardiographic electrical synchrony by programming the V-V interval, it is important to appreciate that the relationship between the presence and/or amplitude of the paced R wave in lead V1 has not yet been correlated with the best mechanical or hemodynamic response in individual patients.



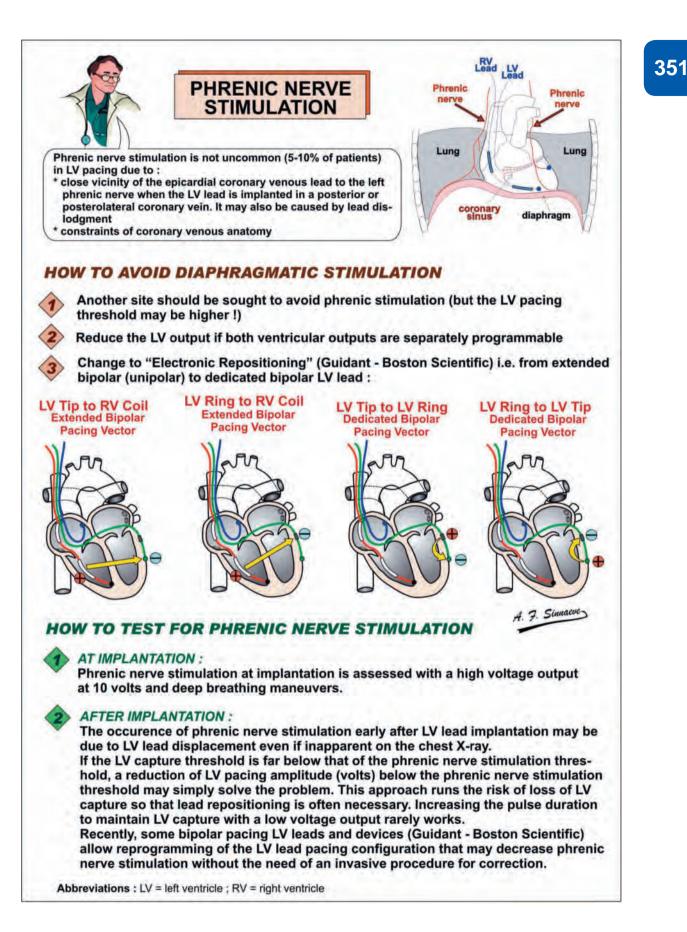
Diagrammatic representation of the significance of LV latency and slow conduction during simultaneous biventricular pacing. Panel 1A. During uncomplicated CRT, undisturbed impulse propagation from both pacing sites produces balanced fusion of RV and LV wavefronts. Panel 1B. In the presence of a prolonged LV latency interval (dashed dark-red arrow) LV activation occurs late and the RV wavefront depolarizes more myocardium causing a longer biventricular activation time. Panel 1C. Slow conduction in the proximity to the LV pacing site (due to scar tissue or myocardial fibrosis) produces a similar effect as in panel 1B. Panel 1D. Coexistence of a long LV latency interval and slow conduction in the proximity to the LV pacing site may occur in some patients. Major portions of the LV are then depolarized by the RV wavefront with minimal contribution from LV pacing and further prolongation of the biventricular activation time.



Panel 2. Compensatory programming for LV latency. Panel 2A. Simultaneous activation of both ventricles (on the left), results in late LV activation and more myocardium depolarized by the RV wavefront. Panel 2B. V-V programming permits LV pre-exitation to compensate for the prolonged LV latency interval. Both ventricles are activated synchronously resulting in a shorter biventricular activation time.

Pacing the LV only may result in some degree of fusion with native conduction on the right side depending on the programmed AV delay. This approach may yield satisfactory hemodynamic results in patients with a markedly prolonged LV latency interval

Abbreviations : AV = atrioventricular ; BiV = biventricular ; CRT = cardiac resynchronization therapy ; LVp = left ventricular pace ; RVp = right ventricular pace ; V-V = time interval between LVp and RVp ;



### CAUSES OF POOR CLINICAL RESPONSE TO CRT

Some of my patients are nonresponders to CRT ! A lot of causes are possible and therefore a careful examination of patient and system is necessary !

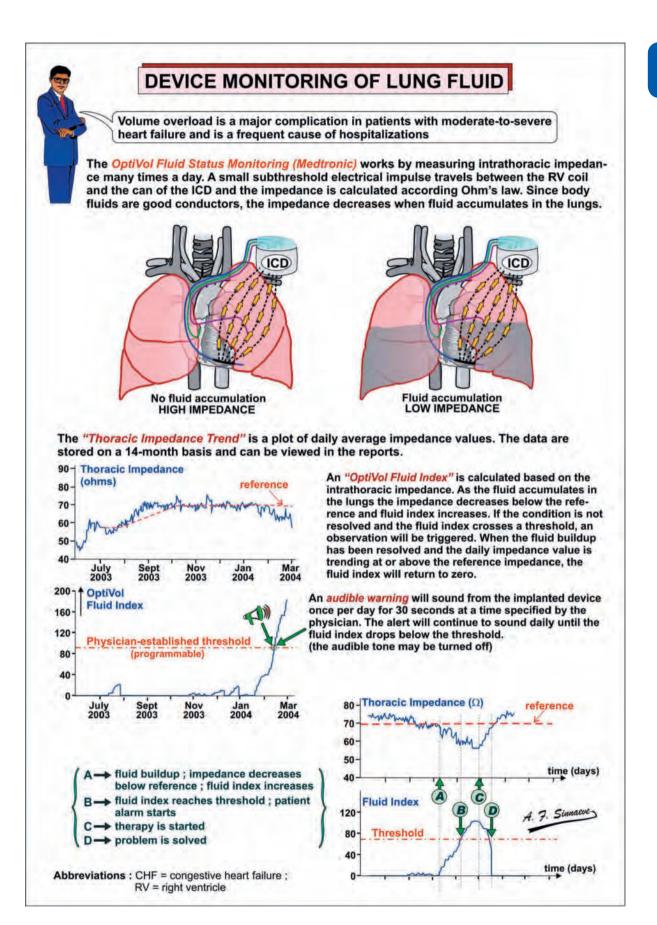
LV lead dislodgment or high threshold

- LV lead in the anterior or middle cardiac vein
- LV lead on nonviable myocardium
- No LV dyssynchrony despite wide QRS
- Irreversible mitral regurgitation
- Long AV delay
- Suboptimal AV delay and/or VV delay
- Atrial tachyarrhythmias with fast ventricular rate
- Frequent VPCs
- > ??? Severely impaired myocardial function
- Comorbidities
- Delayed LV activation : Increased LV latency or severe local intramyocardial conduction delay or both
- Too strict definition of positive response

Contrast-enhanced MRI has promising potential for identifying scar and potentially viable tissue !

A. 7. Sinne

Abbreviatons : AV = atrioventricular ; CRT = cardiac resynchronisation therapy ; LV = left ventricle ; MRI = magnetic resonance imaging ; VPC = ventricular premature complex ; VV delay = interventricular delay ;







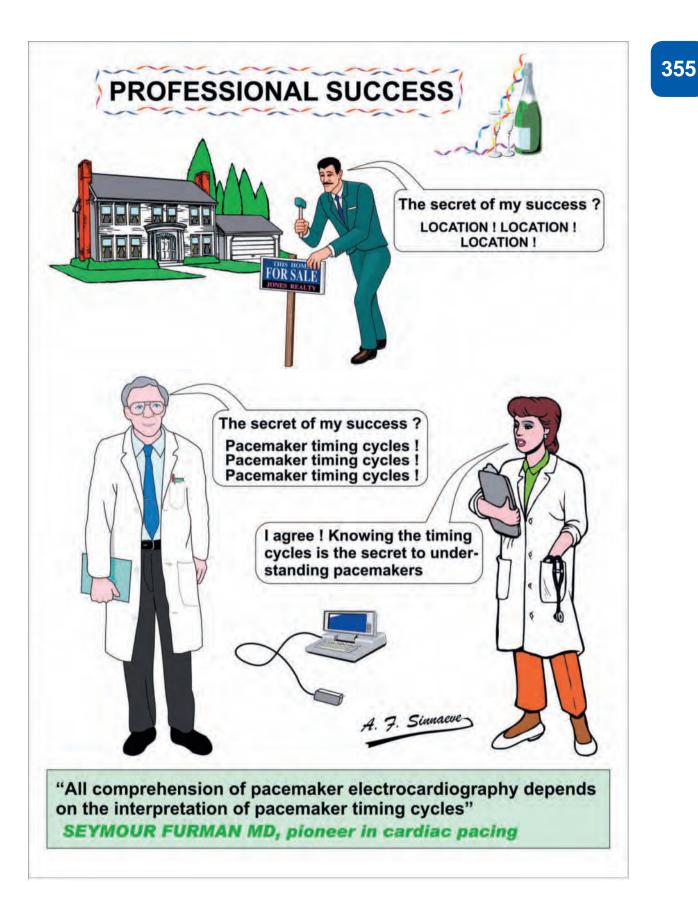


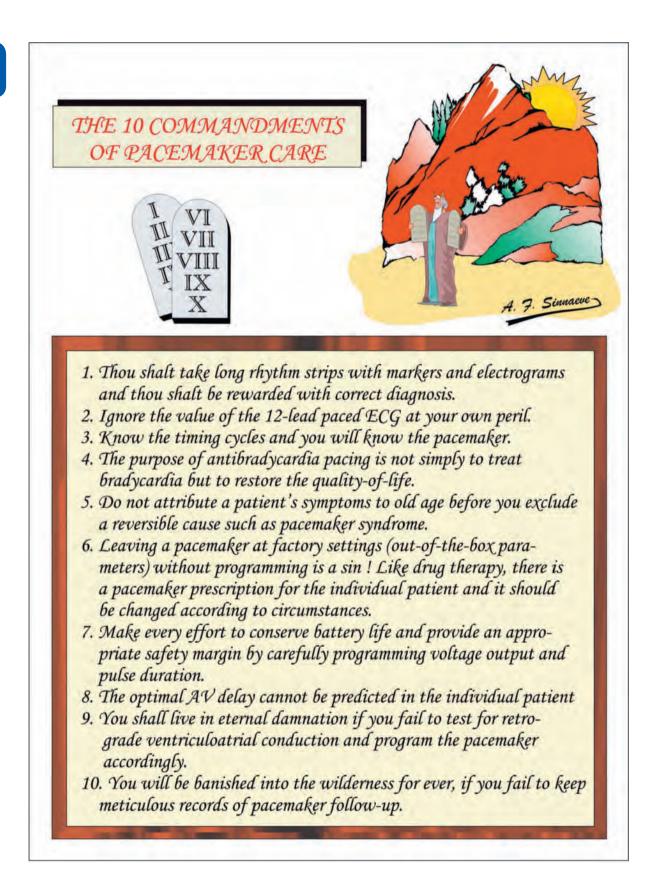
## CONCLUSION

# \* Professional success\* Ten commandments of pacemaker care



Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0





## **Cardiac pacing**

### Implantation

A pacemaker (also known as a pulse generator) is a device that delivers electrical stimuli over leads with electrodes in contact with the heart. The lithiumiodine battery is sealed in a titanium can and provides electricity out of a chemical reaction. The pacemaker is like a little computer. The epoxy connector block on top of the pacemaker makes the connection from lead to pacemaker. The lead is an insulated wire. There are two types of leads: bipolar, with the two electrodes embedded inside the heart, and unipolar, where only one electrode is inside the heart, and the pacemaker can acts as the other electrode. Both types are widely used. In both types, the tip electrode is virtually always the negative pole or cathode. Virtually all pacemakers are implanted transvenously under local anesthesia using either the cephalic vein exposed by cutdown or percutaneous puncture of the subclavian vein. The leads are passed to the right side of the heart under x-ray vision (fluoroscopy). More recently, for the treatment of heart failure, the left ventricle may be paced by insertion of a lead into a tributary of the coronary sinus, a venous structure on the epicardial surface of the left ventricle. The pacemaker pocket is fashioned over the pectoralis major muscle below the collarbone. True epicardial leads require thoracic surgery and are used only when there is no venous access.

### **Basic function**

The pacing lead functions as a "two-way street" for the transmission of electricity to the heart for pacing as well as for the sensing of spontaneous cardiac electric activity from the heart to the pacemaker. The operative techniques and intraoperative measurements are straightforward compared to the technical knowledge required to understand the electrophysiology of pacing and follow-up of patients for the best use of the important programmable functions. The function of an implanted pacemaker can be altered by means of a programmer, which is a kind of a dedicated desktop computer. A modern pacemaker lasts 7–10 years. When the battery is depleted, the entire pacemaker (excluding the leads) is replaced.

### Power source

The lithium-iodine battery is the gold standard of pacemaker power sources, and the only one presently used in pacemakers. The battery has a long shelf life and is hermetically sealed to protect the electronic components of the pacemaker. In lithium-iodine batteries, lithium is the anode and iodine the cathode. When delivering electric current, this battery progressively develops a slow rise in internal resistance that can be measured by telemetry. The rising battery impedance causes a fairly linear drop in cell voltage, translated by design into a gradual decline in the pacing rate reflecting the status of the battery. The battery retains a satisfactory voltage for 90% of its life. Battery capacity (expressed in amperehours, Ah) is the quantity that expresses the longevity of a lithium-iodine battery. A pacemaker generally holds a capacity between 0.8 and 2.5 Ah.

The current drain from the battery (expressed in  $\mu$ A) is utilized to produce the stimulus and to feed the various sensing, detection, and "housekeeping" electronic circuits. The output voltage of a fresh cell is 2.8 volts (V). The cell voltage at the elective replacement point is 2.2–2.4 V. The pacemaker replacement time can be determined by measuring the pacemaker rate upon application of a magnet or the battery voltage and/or impedance by telemetry with the programmer.

*Reminder:* The pacemaker (or pacing) stimulus is also known as a spike, an artifact, or an output pulse.

*Caveat:* Do not confuse cathode with anode! The terminology of the battery terminals appears different from that of the load. For the battery the anode is the negative electrode where electrons are freed from lithium atoms and *positive* lithium ions are produced. In the battery the cathode is the positive terminal where free electrons rebind with iodine to form *negative* iodide ions. At the load, the cathode is the negative terminal and the anode is

Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

S. Serge Barold, Roland A. Stroobandt and Altons F. Sinnaeve

© 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

the positive one. The connection of battery to circuit is simple: positive-to-positive and negative-tonegative. Remember that the anode of the battery or load is where the electrons leave. The cathode of both battery and load is where the electrons enter. It is as simple as that! These are the universal definitions found in all good books about electricity and/or electronics. It is not true that the anode and cathode of the battery are reversed by convention. The only convention is that the electric current flows from positive to negative.

### Rate or interval?

The pacemaker, design engineers, and the medical staff all "think" in terms of intervals rather than rate. We should do away with rate when defining timing cycles. Rate is a relatively simple designation during continuous pacing or continuous inhibition but it is of little value and confusing if pacing and sensing alternate. Yet, for ease of programming, manufacturers have expressed parameters in terms of rate rather than interval. Programmed rates may also be useful when communicating with the patient or anyone with little knowledge of pacing. The abbreviation *bpm* refers to beats per minute of the intrinsic heart rate and *ppm* refers to the paced rate. However, these abbreviations are often used interchangeably.

*Caveat:* Peculiar rhythms are created by ECG machines and Holter recorders functioning at an incorrect speed. In a Holter recording, intermittent slowing of the recording will cause a pseudotachy-cardia. The diagnosis is evident when the QRS and T waves are too narrow when compared to those recorded at normal speed. Conversely, a faster speed will cause pseudobradycardia, with excessively long AV delays or PR intervals as well as QRS complexes.

### Single chamber pacemakers

### VOO mode

A VOO pacemaker generates stimuli with no relationship to the spontaneous rhythm. The VOO mode is labeled "fixed-rate" or asynchronous. The competitive stimuli will capture the ventricle only when they fall outside the absolute refractory period of the ventricle that follows spontaneous beats. The VOO mode is now obsolete, and it is used only for testing purposes by applying a magnet over the pacemaker. Ventricular fibrillation induced by a competitive pacemaker stimulus falling in the ventricular vulnerable period (the R-on-T phenomenon) is very rare outside of circumstances such as myocardial ischemia or infarction, electrolyte abnormalities, or autonomic imbalance. Indeed, transtelephonic transmission of the electrocardiogram with a magnet over a pacemaker is quite safe.

### VVI mode

A VVI pacemaker senses the intracardiac ventricular depolarization or electrogram which is recorded by measuring the potential (voltage) difference between the two electrodes (anode and cathode) used for pacing. A VVI pacemaker has an internal clock or lower rate timing cycle that begins with a paced (VP) or sensed ventricular event (VS). The initial portion of the cycle (after VP or VS) consists of the ventricular refractory period (VRP, usually 200-350 ms), during which the pacemaker cannot sense any signals. More specifically, any signal during the refractory period cannot initiate a new lower rate interval (LRI). Beyond the VRP, a sensed ventricular event inhibits the pacemaker and resets the LRI, so that the timing clock returns to baseline. A new pacing cycle is reinitiated, and if no event is sensed the timing cycle ends with the release of a ventricular stimulus according to the LRI. The sensing function prevents the competition between pacemaker and intrinsic rhythm seen with VOO pacing. Hence the old term "demand pacemaker" for a VVI pacemaker, to describe the delivery of a stimulus when the spontaneous rate is less than the lower rate of the pacemaker.

### Caveats:

- 1. When a patient presents with an ECG showing no pacemaker stimuli, the pacing function should be tested by the application of a pacemaker magnet, which converts any pacemaker to the fixed-rate or asynchronous mode (VVI to VOO). One should refrain from performing carotid sinus massage (a vagal reflex producing sinus node slowing and AV block) in this situation, because it may cause prolonged bradycardia resulting in the delivery of pacemaker stimuli that may or may not be capable of capture. It is safer to first establish effective pacing with magnet application.
- 2. The stimulus-to-stimulus interval (automatic interval) is usually equal to the escape interval, which is measured electronically from the time of intracardiac sensing to the succeeding stimulus. In practice, the escape interval is measured from the onset of the sensed QRS complex in the surface ECG. The escape interval measured in this way must necessarily be longer than the electronic escape interval, because intracardiac sensing takes place a finite time after the onset

of the surface ECG. Thus, if the QRS complex is wide and intracardiac sensing occurs 90 ms from the beginning of the surface ECG, the measured escape interval (with calipers) will be 90 ms longer than the programmed automatic interval.

### Hysteresis

In hysteresis the electronic escape interval is longer than the automatic interval. Its purpose is to maintain sinus rhythm and atrioventricular (AV) synchrony for as long as possible at a spontaneous rate lower (e.g. 50 bpm) than the automatic rate of the pacemaker (e.g. 70 ppm). Thus when the spontaneous rate drops below 50 bpm, the pacemaker will take over at 70 ppm. It will continue to pace at 70 ppm until the spontaneous rate exceeds the automatic rate, i.e., when the spontaneous QRS complex occurs within the 857 ms automatic interval.

If the search hysteresis feature is enabled, the pacemaker will periodically reduce the lower pacing rate for a few cycles by a programmable value in order to reveal potential intrinsic activity below the programmed lower rate or sensor rate. Hysteresis will remain active when intrinsic activity is sensed during the search period. If there is no intrinsic activity during the search, pacing resumes at the lower rate, or the sensor-indicated rate.

*Caveat:* Do not misinterpet hysteresis for oversensing with pauses.

## Symbolic representation of pacemaker events and basic measurements

- AS(P) = atrial sensed event
- AP(A) = atrial paced event
- VS(R) = ventricular sensed event
- VP(V) = ventricular paced event
  - AR = atrial event sensed in the pacemaker refractory period
  - VR = ventricular event sensed in the ventricular refractory period.

Some devices depict a ventricular premature complex as a VPC or PVC. The refractory period is defined below. The intervals between events are measured by electronic calipers.

Timing cycles are expressed in milliseconds (ms):

The 60,000 rule is useful in converting rate to intervals:

60,000/heart rate = interval in milliseconds 60,000/interval in milliseconds = heart rate

A pacemaker rate of 70 ppm gives an interval of 857 ms

bpm = beats per minute, which refers to the rate of a spontaneous rhythm. ppm = pulses per minute, which refers to the rate of a pacemaker. These designations are often used interchangeably.

### Other single chamber pacemakers

- A VVT pacemaker releases a ventricular stimulus immediately upon sensing, which is the opposite of inhibition with the VVI mode. The VVT mode requires three timing intervals: LRI and VRP, like the VVI mode, but additionally an upper rate interval (URI) to limit the maximum paced ventricular rate in response to ventricular sensing of rapidly occurring potentials. Upon sensing a QRS complex the pacemaker immediately discharges a stimulus (within the QRS) in the absolute refractory period of the ventricular myocardium. The VVT mode ensures stimulation rather than inhibition whenever the pacemaker senses signals other than the QRS complex. The triggered VVT mode is now rarely used as a primary pacing mode, but it was useful in the early days when VVI pacemakers were highly susceptible to external interference and the VVT mode was used to prevent inhibition.
- An AAI pacemaker is identical to the VVI mode except that it paces and senses in the atrium. It requires a higher sensitivity because the atrial electrogram is smaller than the ventricular one. The pacemaker refractory period (during which the LRI cannot be initiated) should be longer than 400 ms to prevent sensing of the conducted QRS complex as a far-field event in the atrial electrogram. Sensing of the far-field QRS complex by an AAI pacemaker (especially a more sensitive unipolar system) will cause slowing of the pacing rate because the sensed event (though not originating from the atrium itself) resets the LRI. An AAI pacemaker may be considered in patients with sick sinus syndrome with normal AV conduction. The subsequent development of AV block in carefully selected patients is less than 2% per year. The advantages of AAI pacing are related to the preservation of normal ventricular depolarization and cost-effectiveness. This is in contrast to modes with pacing-induced ventricular depolarization, which tend to produce long-term LV dysfunction related to the cumulative duration of RV pacing.

Reminders:

- **1.** Many ventricular premature complexes are not sensed by the atrial lead as far-field signals in the AAI mode.
- **2.** The AOO and AAT modes work in the atrium and are functionally similar to their ventricular counterparts.

### **Basic electricity**

Electrons flow from the negative terminal to the positive terminal of an electric circuit. In the early days, the concept of electron flow was not fully understood so scientists randomly decided that current in a conductor flowed from the positive terminal to the negative terminal. It is still convention (and confusing to some) today to show current flowing in this direction (i.e., opposite to electron flow).

Current is the amount of charge (electrons or other charged particles) that flows through an electric circuit within a unit of time. Its unit is the ampere (A). The flow of water is a good analogy for electricity. Water flows through a pipe because of water pressure. Voltage is the potential difference that controls the flow of electrons through an electric circuit. Current flows from a site of high potential to a low one. The basic unit of electric potential difference (voltage) is the volt (V). The electrons in a pacemaker circuit come from the battery. Thus, voltage is the force behind the electrons and current is a measure of how many electrons are flowing per unit of time. Resistance or impedance is a measure of the opposition to the flow of electrons. Resistance limits the current that flows through a circuit for a particular applied voltage. The unit of resistance is the ohm  $(\Omega)$ .

Current (*I*), voltage (*V*) and resistance (*R*) are related by Ohm's law:

### $V = I \times R$

According to Ohm's law an increase in the pressure (voltage) must cause an increase in the flow (current) if the resistance remains the same. Increasing the resistance while keeping the voltage the same decreases the current (flow).

The battery supplies the voltage that creates the flow (current) in a circuit with a given load or resistance. The battery capacity denotes how long the battery will last while providing a current of 1 ampere. It is measured in ampere hours (Ah). So a battery with a capacity of 1000 mAh (1 Ah) would last for one hour in a one-amp circuit (1000 mAh is 1A for 1 hour). A lithium-iodine battery with a capacity of 2 Ah in a pacemaker circuit with a current drain of 25  $\mu$ A (= 0.000025A) will last for 2 Ah/0.000 025

A = 80,000 hours or approximately 3333 days = approximately 9 years.

## Chronic pacing threshold and safety margin

The pacing threshold is the minimum "electrical activity" that causes consistent pacing outside the myocardial refractory period of the heart. In practice the pacing threshold is determined in terms of volts (V) and pulse duration. All effort should be made at the time of implantation to obtain a pacing threshold as low as possible, because its initial value may ultimately determine the threshold at maturity and hence the voltage and pulse duration required for safe long-term pacing. Local steroid elution attenuates the increase of pacing threshold during lead maturation and maintains low pacing thresholds during follow-up. Steroid elution made the implantation of high-efficiency pacing leads with a small surface of 1.2 mm<sup>2</sup> feasible. Steroid-eluting leads are associated with remarkably low pacing threshold by virtue of their effect on the electrode-myocardial interface and tissue reaction. About eight weeks after implantation in most cases, the pacing threshold has stabilized and attained its chronic value. Then, the output voltage and pulse duration of the pacemaker should be programmed to maintain consistent long-term capture with an adequate margin of safety and maximal conservation of battery capacity. The capture threshold can vary during the course of a normal day and according to metabolic and pharmacological factors. Consequently it is important to provide protection for threshold fluctuations by a safety margin in terms of the pacemaker output.

In practice, the safety margin is determined in terms of volts, not pulse duration. The general recommendation is a voltage safety margin of 2 (or 100%). The output voltage of the pacemaker should be double the chronic voltage threshold at the same pulse duration. Voltage safety margin = output voltage/threshold voltage = 2:1 at an identical pulse duration. This value is acceptable in pacemakers without automatic adjustment of the output. However, the concept of a 2:1 safety margin has been challenged in view of data gathered by systems capable of automatic determination of the pacing threshold and adjustment of the output pulse. This experience has shown that a safety margin of 2:1 may not be sufficient in the occasional patient. Indeed, some physicians program a larger safety margin in pacemaker-dependent patients.

The relationship of voltage and pulse duration at threshold and at any time afterwards is not linear,

and is represented by the *strength–duration curve*. A shorter pulse duration requires a higher voltage to attain the pacing threshold. The strength–duration curve is steep with a short pulse duration, and becomes essentially flat at a pulse duration greater than 2 ms, a point which is called the *rheobase*. The curve shifts to the right as the chronic pacing threshold becomes established. Although the terms *rheobase* and *chronaxie* are used to describe the strength–duration curve, they are rarely used in the routine follow-up of pacemaker patients.

#### Important reminders:

- **1.** At a fixed voltage, increasing the pulse duration from 0.1 to 0.2 ms may not necessarily yield a voltage safety margin of 2, or 100%, despite the steepness of the strength–duration curve (on the left) for short pulse durations.
- **2.** At a fixed voltage, tripling the pulse duration (not starting beyond 0.2 ms) will provide an adequate voltage safety margin based on the configuration of the strength–duration curve. Thus, a threshold of 2.5 V at 0.2 ms permits a programmed "chronic" output of 2.5 V at 0.6 ms, for a voltage safety margin of 2.
- 3. When the pulse duration is  $\geq 0.3$  ms, tripling the pulse duration while keeping the voltage constant may not provide a voltage safety margin of 2 because of the less steep and eventually straight configuration of the strength–duration curve (on the right) at longer pulse durations.
- **4.** The relatively flat configuration of the strength– duration curve from 0.5 to 1.5 ms indicates that an increase in pulse duration in this range (keeping the voltage constant) will certainly not provide a voltage safety margin of 2.
- **5.** Try to pace at a voltage lower than the traditional output of 5 V for greater efficiency and less wasted battery output.

The pacing threshold is lowest during a short period called the supernormal phase which corresponds with the second half of the T wave. Consistent ventricular capture during this period and failure at other times, suggests that the pacemaker output is near threshold.

Let us consider some examples:

- (a) Threshold 2.5 V at 0.1 ms: program 2.5 V at 0.3 ms.
- (b) Threshold 2.5 V at 0.2 ms: program 2.5 V at 0.6 ms.
- (c) Threshold 2.5 V at 0.3 ms: program 5 V at 0.3 ms.
- (d) Threshold 0.5 V at 0.2 ms. This is a very low pacing threshold. The pacemaker can be programmed at 0.5 V at 0.6 ms, but many would prefer going to 1 V at 0.4 or 0.5 ms, a set-

ting that would still provide substantial battery conservation.

(e) Threshold 5 V at 0.3 ms. Increasing the pulse duration when the voltage is fixed at 5 V may not provide an adequate voltage margin. Increase the voltage output above 5 V if available in the pacemaker. If not, watch the patient carefully for bradycardia and asystole and decide whether to reposition the lead or implant a high-output pulse generator providing a 10 V output.

*Reminder:* The pacing thresholds are less than 2.5 V at 0.5 ms pulse duration in more than 95% of patients with steroid-eluting leads. Patients with such leads rarely have a significant pacing threshold increase compared to those with non-steroid leads. Consequently it does not make sense to leave the output (voltage and pulse duration) at nominal values. Appropriate programming of the pacemaker output can increase battery longevity. Furthermore, as the voltage of the lithium-iodine battery is 2.8 V, pacing is more efficient when performed close to that voltage.

### Caveats:

- 1. Always test the pacing threshold on deep respiration and coughing to detect an unstable electrode.
- 2. In the presence of left bundle branch block (LBBB) with a QRS complex resembling a paced ventricular beat, pseudocapture will be seen when the rate of the pacemaker stimulus is very close to that of the spontaneous rhythm and the stimulus falls just before the spontaneous QRS complex. This may resemble capture with latency (delayed interval from stimulus to ventricular activation). Long rhythm strips are needed for the diagnosis, which will be obvious when the ventricular stimulus moves away from the QRS complex.
- **3.** Beware of isoelectric paced QRS complexes that can mimic lack of capture. Look for the T wave, because the presence of repolarization means that depolarization must have occurred.

## Automatic determination of the pacing threshold

Some pacemakers have algorithms that periodically and automatically measure the ventricular capture threshold. The pacemaker recognizes the presence of capture, provides a stronger backup pulse if there is loss of capture, and then adjusts the output automatically at a given value over the pacing threshold. Such periodic threshold measurements are memorized by the device, and the threshold graph during the preceding follow-up period can be retrieved by interrogation of the pacemaker. Capture verification has increased patient safety, and it probably increases battery longevity.

Some programmers are also designed to perform a pacing threshold test automatically at the time of follow-up, and a printout of the procedure can be filed in the pacemaker chart.

### Sensing

A pacemaker senses the potential difference between the two electrodes (anode and cathode) used for pacing. A bipolar system senses the potential difference between the two electrodes in the heart and requires recording of the bipolar electrogram to determine the characteristics of the signal available for sensing. The final bipolar electrogram depends on the electrograms registered at the two sites and the travel time of depolarization between the two electrodes. The bipolar electrogram can be easily recorded at the time of implantation with an ECG machine (leads applied to the two legs), by connecting the tip and proximal electrodes of the pacing lead to the free or loose right-arm and left-arm electrodes and recording lead I (which provides the potential difference between the two arms and therefore the potential difference between the two intracardiac electrodes).

For a unipolar system (one electrode in the heart and the other on the pacemaker can), the unipolar electrogram from the tip electrode closely resembles the available voltage for sensing, because the contribution from the unipolar plate is usually negligible. The unipolar electrogram can be easily recorded by connecting the unipolar V lead of the ECG to the tip electrode, with the other ECG electrodes on the limbs in the usual fashion. The amplitude of the electrogram (in the setting of an adequate slew rate) must exceed the sensitivity of the pacemaker for reliable sensing. The ventricular signal often measures 6–15 mV, a range that exceeds the commonly programmed ventricular sensitivity of 2-3 mV. Occasionally a pacemaker senses the supraventricular QRS complex normally, but does not detect some ventricular extrasystoles because their electrogram (originating from a different site) is smaller, a situation not always correctible by reprogramming ventricular sensitivity. This is an accepted limitation of the sensing function of pacemakers. The atrial signal is smaller, and should ideally exceed 2 mV.

A signal with a gradual slope (low slew rate) is more difficult to sense than one with a sharp upstroke (high slew rate). If the signal amplitude is large enough, the slew rate will always be sufficient and need not be measured. Determination of the slew rate is most useful when a signal is low or borderline (3–5 mV in the ventricle). On a longterm basis, the amplitude of the signal diminishes slightly but the slew rate may diminish further. These changes are usually of no clinical importance for sensing except in the case of smaller signals.

The sensing circuit contains a bandpass filter that transmits some electrical frequencies more freely than others. A pacemaker filter is designed to pass all the signals of interest and attenuate unwanted signals such as T waves or external interference. A typical bandpass filter favors the passage of signals with a frequency of 20–80 Hz in order to sense the wide range of QRS complexes, and attenuates signals outside this range.

*Caveat:* The escape interval in a VVI pacemaker is measured from the onset of the surface QRS complex. In pacemakers with identical automatic and electronic escape intervals, the measured escape interval must of necessity be longer than the automatic interval by a value ranging from a few milliseconds to almost the entire duration of the QRS complex (with "late" sensing), depending on the temporal relationship of the intracardiac electrogram and the surface ECG. Do not confuse this with hysteresis.

### Sensitivity

Programmability of sensitivity is important because the ideal electrode for sensing does not exist. Sensitivity is a measure of the minimal potential difference required between the terminals of a pacemaker to suppress its output. Looking above a wall is a good analogy of the numeral representation of sensitivity. The higher the wall, the less one will see above it. The lower the wall, the more one will see above it. The higher the numerical value of sensitivity, the less sensitive the pacemaker becomes. Thus, a setting of 6 mV can only sense a signal of 6 mV or greater and cannot sense signals smaller than 6 mV. On the other hand, a "higher" sensitivity of 1 mV will allow sensing of all signals of 1 mV or larger. The sensing threshold is determined by programming the pacing rate lower than the intrinsic rate while the sensitivity is gradually reduced (larger numerical value in mV) until failure to sense is observed. The sensing threshold is the largest possible numeric sensitivity value associated with regular sensing. As a rule, sensitivity should be programmed at a numerical value at least half the threshold value: e.g., from a sensing threshold of 8 mV one can program a sensitivity of 4 mV. Oversensing requires a decrease in sensitivity (increase in the numerical value). Most programmers now permit a fully automatic assessment of the signal amplitude at the time of follow-up. These measurements are taken from the sense amplifier,

and represent the signal amplitude after it has been processed.

### Caveats:

- **1.** Always test appropriate sensing, especially atrial sensing, with deep respiration, to unmask significant fluctuations of the signal with respiration.
- **2.** The absolute amplitude of the signal measured from the electrogram is only a rough approximation of the signal utilized for sensing. This is because the sensing circuit filters and processes the signal for sensing.

## Polarity: unipolar versus bipolar pacing and sensing

New lead technology and design have eliminated the previous advantage of unipolar leads. In practice, the long-term performance of unipolar and bipolar systems is similar. Bipolar leads, by virtue of their greater signal-to-noise ratio (promoting greater protection against extraneous interference), allow the use of higher sensitivities. A high sensitivity is especially useful for atrial sensing, an important requirement of contemporary dual chamber pacemakers with the capability of diagnosing supraventricular tachyarrhythmias. This diagnosis permits a change in the pacing mode automatically to avoid rapid ventricular pacing. Bipolar leads are also associated with less crosstalk in dual chamber pacemakers (ventricular sensing of the atrial stimulus). Bipolar leads are less sensitive than unipolar systems to external interference (myopotentials etc.). The configuration of many pacemakers is programmable to either the unipolar or the bipolar mode (provided they have bipolar leads) to correct certain pacemaker problems. In some devices, when the circuit detects a high impedance (resistance) from a fracture in one of the electrodes, the pacemaker can automatically change from the bipolar to the unipolar mode of pacing using the intact electrode.

### Reminders:

- The tip electrode is almost always the cathode, because the cathodal pacing threshold is lower. In a bipolar system the proximal (ring) electrode is the anode, while in a unipolar system the pacemaker can is the anode.
- 2. Contemporary pacemakers allow programming of unipolar or bipolar function in a variety of ways in individual channels: pacing only, sensing only, or both. A bipolar lead can be unipolarized by using either the tip or the ring electrode as the only intracardiac electrode for sensing and/or pacing.

## Ventricular fusion and pseudofusion beats

- **Ventricular fusion beats** occur when the ventricles are depolarized simultaneously by spontaneous and pacemaker-induced activity. A ventricular fusion beat can exhibit various configurations depending on the relative contributions of the two foci involved in ventricular activation. A ventricular fusion beat is often narrower than a pure ventricular paced beat. Fusion therefore occurs in the heart itself.
- Ventricular pseudofusion beats consist of the superimposition of an ineffectual ventricular stimulus on a surface QRS complex originating from a single focus, and they represent a normal manifestation of VVI pacing. A VVI pacemaker obviously does not sense the surface QRS complex. Rather, it senses the intracardiac ventricular electrogram registered between the two pacing electrodes. A substantial portion of the surface QRS complex can be inscribed before the intracardiac electrogram generates the required voltage (according to the programmed sensitivity) to inhibit the ventricular channel of a VVI pacemaker. Thus a VVI pacemaker can deliver a ventricular stimulus within the spontaneous QRS complex before the device has the opportunity to sense the "delayed" electrogram generated in the right ventricle as the depolarization reaches the recording site(s). The stimulus thus falls in the absolute refractory period of the ventricular myocardium. The stimulus does not depolarize any portion of the ventricles, and true fusion does not occur. The "fusion" occurs on the ECG recording and not in the heart itself as in ventricular fusion. True sensing failure must always be excluded with long ECG recordings. Pacemaker stimuli falling beyond the surface ECG always indicate undersensing. A pseudopseudofusion beat (discussed later) is a variant of a pseudofusion beat seen in patients with dual chamber pacemakers.

## Operational characteristics of a simple DDD pacemaker

### Ventricular channel

As in a standard VVI pacemaker, the ventricular channel of a DDD pacemaker requires two basic timing intervals: the lower rate interval (corresponding to the programmed lower rate) and the ventricular refractory period. The **lower rate interval** (LRI) of a DDD pacemaker is the longest interval between consecutive ventricular stimuli without an intervening sensed P wave, or from a sensed ventricular event to the succeeding ventricular stimulus without an intervening sensed P wave.

The ventricular refractory period (VRP) is traditionally defined as the period during which the pacemaker is insensitive to incoming signals. The function of the ventricular refractory period in a DDD pacemaker is similar to that in a VVI pacemaker. Yet many pacemakers can now actually sense within part of the refractory period to perform pacemaker functions (and influence certain timing intervals) other than resetting the lower rate interval. The pacemaker VRP now focuses only on the lower rate interval, which cannot be reset or reinitiated by a ventricular signal falling within the refractory interval. The VRP starts with either a sensed or a paced ventricular event, and is usually equal after pacing and sensing. The lower rate (interval) of many DDD pacemakers is ventricular-based in that it is initiated by a paced or sensed ventricular event. Atrial-based lower rate timing is more complex, and is discussed later.

## DDD pacing or VVI pacing with an atrial channel

Now the pacemaker acquires an atrioventricular interval and an upper rate interval.

- The **AV** interval (AVI) is the electronic analog of the PR interval and is designed to maintain AV synchrony between the atria and the ventricles. The AV interval starts from the atrial stimulus and extends to the following ventricular stimulus, or it starts from the point when the P wave is sensed and also terminates with the release of the ventricular stimulus. *Atrial tracking* is a term used to describe the response of a dual chamber pacemaker to a sensed atrial event which leads to the emission of a ventricular output pulse. Let us assume for now that the AV delay in our simple DDD pacemaker after atrial sensing is equal to that after atrial pacing, though they may be different in more complex pacemakers.
- The **upper rate interval** (URI) is the speed limit to control the response of the ventricular channel to sensed atrial activity. For example, if the upper rate interval is 500 ms (upper rate = 120 ppm), a P wave occurring earlier than 500 ms from the previous atrial event (atrial rate faster than 120 ppm) will not be followed by a ventricular stimulus. Such an arrangement allows atrial sensing with 1:1 AV synchrony between the lower rate and the upper rate. The upper rate interval of any DDD pacemaker is a ventricular interval, and it is

defined as the shortest interval between two consecutive ventricular stimuli or from a sensed ventricular event to the succeeding ventricular stimulus while maintaining 1:1 AV synchrony with sensed atrial events. In a simple DDD pacemaker the upper rate interval is intimately related to the electronic refractory period of the atrial channel, as discussed later.

### **Derived timing intervals**

The four basic timing intervals of a simple DDD pacemaker, as already explained, consist of lower rate interval (LRI), ventricular refractory period (VRP), AV interval (AVI), and upper rate interval (URI). Additional timing intervals can be derived from these four basic intervals. Let us assume that the lower rate of our simple DDD pacemaker is ventricular-based. The atrial escape interval (AEI) is the LRI minus the AVI. This is sometimes called the VA interval. The atrial escape interval starts with either a ventricular paced or a sensed event, and terminates with the release of the atrial stimulus. Although derived from two other intervals, the atrial escape interval is crucial in the analysis of DDD pacemaker function because it represents the interval the pacemaker uses to determine when the next atrial stimulus should occur after a sensed or paced ventricular event. In our DDD pacemaker with ventricular-based lower rate timing, the atrial escape interval always remains constant after programming the lower rate interval and AV delay.

At this point our simple DDD pacemaker has four basic intervals and one derived one. As the DDD pacemaker grows in complexity, we shall see how a basic upper rate interval is best equated with in terms of the total atrial refractory period (TARP). The latter had been considered initially a fundamental interval for the sake of simplicity in the construction of a simple DDD pacemaker. It is actually a derived interval as discussed later.

## Influence of events in one chamber upon the other

The operation of the two channels of a DDD pacemaker are intimately linked, and an event detected by one channel generally influences the function of the other.

Atrial channel. As in the normal heart, an atrial event must always be followed by a ventricular event after some delay. A sensed atrial event alters pacemaker function in two ways: (a) it *triggers* a ventricular stimulus (after a delay equal to the AVI) provided the ventricular channel senses no signal during the AVI; (b) it *inhibits* the release of the atrial stimulus that would have occurred at the completion of the atrial escape interval. In other words, it aborts the atrial escape interval, which therefore does not time out in its entirety. This is self-evident, because the atrial cycle starts with a sensed P wave and there is no need for atrial stimulation immediately after a spontaneous atrial event. Therefore the atrial channel functions simultaneously in the triggered mode (to deliver the ventricular stimulus for AV synchrony) and in the inhibited mode to prevent competitive release of an atrial stimulus after sensing a P wave. The function of the atrial channel can thus be depicted by "TI" in the third position of the standard pacemaker code. Because the ventricular channel functions only in the inhibited mode, a DDD pacemaker can be coded as a DDTI/I device, which would be more awkward but more correct than the traditional DDD designation.

Ventricular channel. A sensed ventricular event outside the AV delay, such as a ventricular extrasystole (or premature ventricular complex) will inhibit the atrial and ventricular channels. The atrial escape interval in progress is immediately terminated, and release of the atrial stimulus is inhibited. The sensed ventricular event also inhibits the ventricular channel and initiates a new atrial escape interval. Thus both the atrial and ventricular channels are inhibited simultaneously. When a ventricular event is sensed within the AV delay there is no need for the pacemaker to release a ventricular stimulus at the completion of the AV delay because spontaneous ventricular activity is already in progress. Therefore the pacemaker aborts the AV delay by virtue of the sensed ventricular event. The AV delay is thus abbreviated. The sensed ventricular event immediately starts a new atrial escape interval.

### Atrial refractory period

It is axiomatic that the atrial channel of a DDD pacemaker must be refractory during the *AV delay* to prevent initiation of a new AV delay before completion of an AV delay already in progress.

The **postventricular atrial refractory period** (PVARP) begins immediately after the emission of a ventricular event and is the same after a ventricular stimulus or a sensed ventricular signal. An atrial signal falling within the PVARP cannot initiate a programmed AV interval. The PVARP is designed to prevent the atrial channel from sensing the ventricular stimulus, the far-field QRS complex (a voltage that can be seen by the atrial channel), very premature atrial ectopic beats, and retrograde P waves. In the normal heart, an isolated ventricular event may occasionally be followed by a retrograde P wave because of retrograde ventriculoatrial (VA) conduction (the AV

junction being a two-way street). Although this is a physiological phenomenon, it may be hemodynamically unfavorable if it becomes sustained. The PVARP should be programmed to a duration longer than the retrograde VA conduction time, to prevent the atrial channel from sensing retrograde P waves.

The **total atrial refractory period** (TARP) is the sum of the AVI and the PVARP. The duration of the TARP always defines the shortest upper rate interval or the fastest paced ventricular rate. The AVI, PVARP, and URI are interrelated in a simple DDD pacemaker without a separately programmable URI. In such a system, the URI is controlled solely by the duration of the TARP according to the formula: upper rate (ppm) = 60,000/TARP (ms). So far, in the simple DDD pacemaker, the TARP is the upper rate interval, and it is constructed by means of a few timing cycles.

### Sensing in the refractory period: true or false?

The first part of any refractory period consists of a blanking period during which the pacemaker cannot sense at all. The second part of the refractory period permits sensing, and each detected event is often represented symbolically by a "refractory sense marker." In the atrium refractory sensed events cannot initiate an AV delay, and in the ventricle they cannot start an atrial escape interval or lower rate interval. In one designation, AR and VR depict an atrial refractory sensed event and ventricular refractory sensed event respectively. The rapid and irregular atrial rates in atrial fibrillation, if sensed by the atrial channel, will inscribe many AR events within the AV delay beyond the initial blanking period (initiated by atrial sensing or pacing) and multiple AR events in the PVARP beyond the initial postventricular atrial blanking period initiated by ventricular pacing or sensing.

### Upper rate interval versus PVARP

Now that the function of the PVARP is clear, it makes sense to consider the PVARP itself as a basic interval controlling the upper rate. In this way the upper rate interval can be demoted to a derived interval. This manipulation converts the upper rate interval of our evolving DDD pacemaker or the TARP (AVI + PVARP) to a derived function.

### The six intervals of a simple DDD pacemaker

According to the above concepts, we now have a DDD pacemaker working with four basic intervals (LRI, VRP, AVI, and PVARP) and two derived intervals (AEI, and TARP = URI). Such a pacemaker can function quite well provided the atrial stimulus

does not interfere with the function of the ventricular channel. If it does, the disturbance is called AV *crosstalk*, because the atrial stimulus, if sensed by the ventricular channel, can cause ventricular inhibition.

### The fifth basic timing interval

Prevention of crosstalk is mandatory, and it requires the addition of a brief ventricular blanking period beginning coincidentally with the release of the atrial stimulus. This is known as the postatrial ventricular blanking period (PAVB). No signal can be detected during this blanking period. The ventricular channel then "opens" after this short blanking period so that ventricular sensing (with reset of the atrial escape interval and lower rate interval) can occur during the remainder of the AV delay. Obviously a long postatrial ventricular blanking period will predispose to ventricular undersensing. The addition of this important blanking interval yields a DDD pacemaker with five basic cycles and two derived cycles. This format was the basis of the first-generation DDD pacemakers that were clinically used and accepted. Even a sophisticated contemporary DDD pacemaker reduced to having only these seven intervals would function satisfactorily if appropriately programmed. The addition of further timing intervals represents refinements rather than essential elements of DDD pacing.

## Do we need more than seven timing intervals in our evolving DDD pacemaker?

Further refinements of DDD pacemaker function have introduced two other timing intervals:

- (a) Ventricular safety pacing (VSP) to complement the blanking period in dealing with crosstalk. This function does not prevent crosstalk but merely offsets its consequences.
- (b) Upper rate interval programmable independently of the TARP for a smoother upper rate response than the rather abrupt slowing provided by the TARP when it is the only interval controlling the upper rate (interval).

### **Refractory periods**

In a DDD pacemaker, how does an event in one channel affect the refractory period of the other? Four possible events may be considered: AS, AP, VS, and VP.

- (a) VS and VP both initiate the VRP and PVARP, starting simultaneously.
- (b) AP initiates the AV delay and an atrial refractory period extending through the entire duration of the AV delay. The AV delay is therefore the first part of the TARP, the second part being

the PVARP. Release of AP initiates an important interval (postatrial ventricular blanking period) to prevent crosstalk, which is a pacemaker disturbance where the ventricular channel senses the atrial stimulus (discussed later).

(c) AS generates an atrial refractory period in the AV delay like AP, but it is not associated with a ventricular blanking because AS cannot induce crosstalk (discussed later).

### The faces of DDD pacing

A DDD pacemaker with ventricular-based lower rate timing capable of dealing with four events (AS, AP, VS, VP) can behave in one of four ways, judged by the examination of a single cycle starting with VS and the way the cycle terminates:

- **1.** DVI: VS–AP–VP
- **2.** AAI: QRS–AP–QRS
- 3. VDD: VS-AS-VP
- 4. Totally inhibited "mode" without stimuli

In the inhibited situation the RR interval (VS–VS) is shorter than the lower rate interval, and the PR interval is shorter than the programmed AV delay. Inhibition does not always mean that the pacemaker senses both the atrial and ventricular signals. Indeed, in the presence of atrial undersensing, the ECG may show inhibition if the pacemaker (actually working in the DVI mode) emits no stimuli because the RR interval is shorter than the atrial escape interval.

### Ventricular pseudopseudofusion beats

Remember that in a DDD pacemaker a sensed ventricular event inhibits both the atrial and ventricular channels. A ventricular pseudofusion beat occurs when a ventricular stimulus falls within the spontaneous QRS before the intracardiac ventricular electrogram has developed sufficient amplitude to be sensed. In the same way, an atrial stimulus can fall within the surface QRS complex before the intracardiac ventricular electrogram has developed sufficient amplitude to be sensed. In this situation, when an atrial stimulus deforms the QRS complex, the arrangement is called a *pseudopseudofusion ventricular beat*, to underscore that the process involves two chambers instead of just one, as in the case of pseudofusion beats.

*Caveat:* In the presence of normal atrial and ventricular sensing, a pacemaker stimulus falling within the QRS complex may be atrial (pseudopseudofusion) or ventricular (pseudofusion). In a device with a ventricular-based lower rate, the stimulus is atrial if it terminates the atrial escape interval, which is always constant. In a device with an atrial-based lower rate system (where atrial events control the

lower rate), the stimulus is atrial if it terminates an interatrial interval equal to the lower rate interval.

### Crosstalk and crosstalk intervals

In patients without an underlying cardiac rhythm, inhibition of the ventricular channel by crosstalk can be catastrophic. The postatrial ventricular blanking period (PAVB) starts with the atrial stimulus and is usually programmable from about 10 to 60 ms. Note again that no blanking period is in effect after atrial sensing. Some pacemakers are designed with an additional safety mechanism to counteract the inhibitory effect of crosstalk should the postatrial ventricular blanking period be unsuccessful. This special "safety period" is really a crosstalk detection window, and it is often described in pacemaker specifications as starting from the atrial stimulus. In fact, it cannot be functional until the brief postatrial ventricular blanking period has timed out. Nevertheless, the AV delay is often described as having two parts. The first part is the ventricular safety pacing (VSP) window, which extends from the onset of the AV delay for a duration of 100-110 ms. During the VSP interval, a sensed ventricular signal does not inhibit the DDD pacemaker. Rather, it immediately triggers a ventricular stimulus delivered prematurely only at the completion of the VSP interval, producing a characteristic abbreviation of the paced AV interval (AP-VP). If a QRS complex is sensed within the VSP window, it will also trigger an early ventricular stimulus. However, this triggered ventricular stimulus falls harmlessly within the QRS complex in the absolute period of the ventricular myocardium. In the second part of the AV delay beyond the VSP interval, a sensed ventricular signal inhibits the pacemaker in the usual fashion.

### Manifestations of crosstalk

- 1. In pacemakers with a VSP interval, crosstalk will cause shortening of the paced AV delay (AP–VP). In a device with ventricular-based lower rate timing, the pacing rate will increase because the sum of the constant atrial escape interval and the abbreviated AV delay becomes less than the lower rate interval. In a device with atrial-based lower rate timing, the pacing interval remains constant as it is controlled by the interval between two consecutive atrial stimuli, which is always equal to the programmed lower rate interval.
- 2. In pacemakers without a VSP interval, the ECG will show: (a) prolongation of the interval between the atrial stimulus and the succeeding conducted QRS complex to a value greater than the programmed AV delay; (b) ventricular asystole, if there is no AV conduction; (c) an atrial pacing rate

interval shorter than the lower rate interval (atrial pacing rate faster than the lower rate), because the interval between two consecutive atrial stimuli becomes equal to the sum of the atrial escape interval (AEI) and the short postatrial ventricular blanking period (PAVB) because sensing of the atrial stimulus can only occur after the blanking period has timed out.

**3.** Crosstalk tachycardia. In pacemakers with VSP and ventricular-based lower rate timing, a lower rate of 80 ppm (LRI = 750 ms) yields an atrial escape interval of 450 ms if the AV delay = 300 ms. During continual crosstalk with an abbreviated paced AV delay (AP–VP) of 100 ms, the pacing interval becomes 450 + 100 = 550 ms, corresponding to a rate of 109 ppm.

Caveat: VSP can be puzzling in the ECG without markers. When the atrial stimulus falls within a QRS complex and is invisible on the surface ECG, a single visible ventricular stimulus will fall beyond the QRS complex. This must not be interpreted as ventricular undersensing. To make the diagnosis, go back to the previous ventricular event and with calipers move to the end of the atrial escape interval when the atrial stimulus should have occurred. Then add the VSP interval, and its end should coincide with the late stimulus in question, thereby proving it is ventricular and establishing normal pacemaker function. If VSP has not occurred and the QRS complex fell in the postatrial ventricular blanking period, add the AV delay to the atrial escape interval (measured as indicated) rather than the VSP interval.

### Reminders:

- 1. The frequent occurrence of VSP involving spontaneous QRS complexes should immediately raise the possibility of atrial undersensing.
- 2. The opposite of AV crosstalk is ventriculoatrial (VA) crosstalk, where the atrial channel senses ventricular activity. VA crosstalk is important in pacemakers with automatic mode switching (discussed later).
- **3.** In pacemakers with atrial-based lower rate timing, during AV crosstalk the atrial pacing rate will remain constant in duration to conform to the atrial-based lower rate and the AEI will vary to accommodate the constancy of the atrial pacing rate.

# Increasing complexity: our simple DDD pacemaker grows to nine intervals

Many pacemakers have nine timing intervals, five related to the ventricular channel and four to the atrial channel. A ventricular paced or sensed event initiates: (a) lower rate interval (LRI), (b) upper rate interval (URI; independent of TARP), (c) PVARP, (d) ventricular refractory period (VRP), and (e) atrial escape interval (AEI). An atrial paced or sensed event initiates: (a) AV interval (AVI) and (b) TARP (derived as the sum of AVI and PVARP). An atrial paced event initiates (a) postatrial ventricular blanking period (PAVB) and (b) VSP interval.

A pacemaker with the capability of programming a longer URI independently of the TARP provides two levels of upper rate response. The first level defines the onset of the Wenckebach upper rate response and occurs when the P–P interval is shorter than the upper rate interval but longer than the TARP. The second level uses the TARP itself to define the onset of block when the P–P interval becomes shorter than the TARP.

### Upper rate response of DDD pacemakers

The maximum paced ventricular rate of a DDD pacemaker can be defined either by the duration of the TARP or by a separate timing circuit controlling the ventricular channel. In general, upper rate limitation by only the TARP (as in our early DDD pacemaker) is less suitable because it produces a sudden fixedratio block such as 2:1 or 3:1 block. In contrast, a smoother response occurs with a Wenckebach upper rate response, which requires a separate URI timing interval that must be longer than the TARP.

### **Fixed-ratio block**

In this system the upper rate becomes a function of only the TARP (AVI + PVARP). As the atrial rate increases, any P wave falling within the PVARP is unsensed and, in effect, blocked. The AV delay always remains constant. If the programmed upper rate is 120 ppm (TARP = 500 ms) and the lower rate is 60 ppm, a 2:1 response will occur when the atrial rate reaches 140 ppm. One P wave is blocked (or unsensed) and the other initiates an AV delay and triggers a ventricular response. The situation is not as simple mathematically when the lower rate is 70 ppm, because the ventricular rate cannot fall below the lower rate. An upper rate response using fixed-ratio block may be inappropriate in young or physically active individuals, because the sudden reduction in the ventricular rate with activity may be poorly tolerated.

### Wenckebach upper rate response

The Wenckebach upper rate response requires a separately programmable upper rate interval (URI). The purpose of the Wenckebach response is to avoid a sudden reduction of the paced ventricular rate (as occurs in fixed-ratio block) and to maintain some degree of AV synchrony at faster rates. The URI must be longer than the TARP. During the Wenckebach upper rate response, the pacemaker will synchronize its ventricular stimulus to sensed atrial activity. The pacemaker cannot violate its URI. Therefore, upon atrial sensing, the pacemaker has to wait until the URI has timed out before it can release a ventricular stimulus. For this reason the AV delay (initiated by atrial sensing) must be extended to deliver the ventricular stimulus at the completion of the URI. The sensed AV delay gradually lengthens throughout the Wenckebach sequence, but the ventricular rate remains constant at the programmed upper rate. Mathematically the AV delay must progressively lengthen in the Wenckebach progression simply because the URI cannot be violated and the atrial rate interval or P-P interval is shorter than the URI but longer than the TARP. Eventually a P wave will fall in the PVARP, where it will not be followed by a ventricular stimulus, and a pause will occur. In other words, the Wenckebach response maintains the constant URI at the expense of extension of the AV delay (AS-VP).

- **1.** The maximum prolongation of the AV interval represents the difference between the URI and the TARP.
- **2.** With progressive shortening of the P–P interval, the Wenckebach upper rate response eventually switches to 2:1 fixed-ratio block, which occurs when the P–P interval becomes shorter than the TARP.
- **3.** There are only two ventricular paced intervals during a Wenckebach upper rate sequence: (a) repeated ventricular pacing at the upper rate interval; (b) a longer interval (pause) between two successive ventricular beats following the undetected P wave in the PVARP. The pause may terminate with AS or AP, and the ventricular event may be VS or VP, according to circumstances. Some patients feel the pause at the end of a Wenckebach sequence as an uncomfortable sensation. The pause may be abbreviated or even eliminated with appropriate programming of the sensor function of a DDDR pacemaker. This process has been called *sensor-driven rate-smoothing*.
- 4. Let us consider two clinical examples:
  - (a) A DDD pacemaker is programmed as follows: upper rate = 100 ppm (URI = 600 ms), AV delay = 150 ms, PVARP = 250 ms. The TARP will be 250 + 150 = 400 ms. The pacemaker will therefore respond to an atrial rate faster than 100 bpm by exhibiting Wenckebach sequences, with the longest prolongation of the AV interval being 200 ms (URI minus TARP). Thus the AV delay will vary from

its programmed value of 150 ms to a maximum of 350 ms. Fixed-ratio block will occur when the P–P interval is shorter than the TARP (400 ms), or at an atrial rate of 150 bpm.

(b) When the same DDD pacemaker is programmed with AV delay = 200 ms, PVARP = 250 ms, upper rate = 125 ppm (URI = 480 ms), it would be difficult to produce an actual Wenckebach upper rate response. The maximum prolongation of the AV interval would be 30 ms (URI minus TARP) and its maximum duration 230 ms. In this case, the pacemaker will respond with a Wenckebach sequence at an atrial rate of 125 bpm, but less than 133 ppm. When the atrial rate exceeds 133 bpm, fixed-ratio block will occur (P–P shorter than TARP of 450 ms).

### Remember the three important variables: URI, TARP, and the P–P interval (atrial rate)

- **1.** URI  $\leq$  TARP:
  - No Wenckebach response is possible.
- **2.** URI > TARP:
  - P–P interval > URI. When the P–P interval is longer than the URI, the pacemaker maintains 1:1 AV synchrony.
  - P–P interval < URI. When the P–P interval becomes shorter than the URI but longer than the TARP (i.e., URI > P–P > TARP), the pacemaker responds with a Wenckebach upper rate response.
  - P–P interval < TARP. When the P–P interval is shorter than the TARP, the pacemaker can only respond with a fixed-ratio form of upper rate limitation.

## Duration of the AV interval and programmability of the upper rate

The sensed AV interval (sAVI) initiated by AS (AS-VP), and not the one initiated by AP (pAVI), determines the point where fixed-ratio block occurs, i.e., when P–P interval is less than TARP or (AS–VP) + PVARP. In many pacemakers the sAVI (AS-VP) can be programmed to a shorter value than the pAVI (AP-VP) interval, thereby shortening the TARP during atrial sensing. Furthermore the sAVI (AS-VP) can decrease further with exercise according to the sensed atrial rate and/or sensor activity. This shortening on exercise mimics the physiological response of the PR interval and provides hemodynamic benefit and a more advantageous shorter TARP. (In some pacemakers the TARP can also shorten further on exercise because of an adaptive PVARP that shortens on exercise based on designed algorithms.) Therefore a shorter TARP allows programming (separately) of a shorter URI, to permit a Wenckebach upper rate response to occur at faster atrial rate.

## Lower rate timing of dual chamber pacemakers

Traditional DDD pacemakers are designed with ventricular-based lower rate timing. In this system a ventricular paced (VP) or ventricular sensed (VS) event initiates the lower rate interval (LRI) and the atrial escape interval. The atrial escape interval always remains constant. The LRI is the longest VP-VP or VS-VP interval without intervening atrial and ventricular sensed events. In atrial-based lower rate timing, the LRI is initiated and therefore controlled by atrial sensed or paced (AS or AP) events rather than ventricular events. The LRI becomes the longest AP-AP or AS-AP interval. The atrial escape interval becomes variable and adapts its duration to maintain a constant AP-AP or AS-AP interval equal to the LRI. The duration of the atrial escape interval can be calculated as the LRI minus the AV interval immediately preceding the atrial escape interval in question. In an atrial-based lower rate system, ventricular premature complexes initiate either the basic atrial escape interval (as if it were ventricular-based) or a complete LRI according to design.

*Caveat:* In hysteresis the escape interval after sensing is longer than the pacemaker automatic interval.

### Phantom programming

This describes unintended, inadvertent, or mysterious reprogramming of a pacemaker. It may be due to reprogramming by an operator who made no record of it in the patient's chart. It may also be caused by electromagnetic interference unbeknown to the patient.

### Programmability of lower rate

Patients with coronary artery disease and angina pectoris tend to have their pacemaker programmed to a low rate to avoid the precipitation of angina (chest pain). This may be true for VVI pacing but not for VDD, DDD, rate-adaptive DDD (DDDR), and rate-adaptive VVI (VVIR) pacing, which such patients tolerate well because their heart responds more efficiently on exercise. However, the upper rate should be programmed cautiously. Patients with sick sinus syndrome and atrial tachyarrhythmias may benefit from overdrive suppression by increasing the pacing rate to 80 bpm, which may eliminate or reduce atrial tachyarrhythmias (Table 1).

### Table 1. Basic multiprogrammability.

Rate	Increase	(a) To optimize cardiac output; (b) to overdrive or terminate tachyarrhythmias; (c) to adapt to pediatric needs; (d) to test AV conduction in AAI pacemakers; (e) to confirm atrial capture using the AAI mode by observing a concomitant increase in the ventricular rate; (f) rate-drop response for the treatment of vasovagal syncope – an abrupt fall in the spontaneous rate causes pacing at a higher rate (than the low basic pacing rate) for a given duration; (g) to prevent polymorphic ventricular tachycardia after ablation of the AV junction for refractory supraventricular tachyarrhythmias			
	Decrease	(a) To assess underlying rhythm and dependency status; (b) to adjust the rate below the angina threshold; (c) to allow the emergence of sinus rhythm and preservation of atrial transport; (d) to test sensing function; (e) sleep mode to provide a lower rate during the expected sleep time. Some devices use an activity sensor to drop the rate automatically with inactivity			
Output	Increase	To adapt to pacing threshold			
	Decrease	(a) To test pacing threshold; (b) to program pacemaker according to chronic threshold to enhance battery longevity; (c) to reduce extracardiac stimulation (voltage rather than pulse duration) of pectoral muscles or diaphragm; (d) to assess underlying rhythm and dependency status			
Sensitivity	Increase	To sense low amplitude P or QRS electrograms			
	Decrease	(a) To test sensing threshold; (b) to prevent T wave or afterpotential sensing by ventricular channel; (c) to avoid sensing extracardiac signals such as myopotentials			
Refractory period	Increase	(a) Atrial: to minimize sensing of the far-field QRS during AAI pacing; (b) ventricular: to minimize T wave or afterpotential sensi by the ventricular channel			
	Decrease	(a) To maximize QRS sensing; (b) to detect early ventricular premature beats			
Hysteresis		To delay onset of ventricular pacing and to preserve atrial transport function in the VVI mode			
Polarity	Conversion to unipolar mode	(a) To amplify the signal for sensing when the bipolar electrogram too small; (b) to compensate temporarily for a defect in the other electrode			
	Conversion to bipolar mode	(a) To decrease electromagnetic or myopotential interference; (b) to evaluate oversensing; (c) to eliminate extracardiac anodal stimulation			

AV interval (AVI)	Increase or decrease to optimize LV function	(a) Differential: to permit a longer interval after an atrial paced event than a sensed atrial event; (b) rate-adaptive: to shorten the AV delay with an increase in heart rate					
Postventricular Increase atrial refractory period (PVARP)		To prevent sensing of retrograde P waves					
PVARP extension after a VPC	On/off	To prevent sensing of retrograde P wave after a VPC					
Postventricular atrial blanking period (PVAB)	Increase	To prevent VA crosstalk					
Postatrial ventricular blanking period (PAVB)	Increase	To prevent AV crosstalk					
Ventricular safety pacing (VSP)	On/off	To guarantee ventricular stimulation in the presence of crosstalk					
Separately programmable upper rate	URI > TARP	To provide a smoother (Wenckebach) upper rate response and avoid abrupt slowing of the ventricular rate when URI = TARP					

### Table 1. Basic multiprogrammability (continued)

### Endless loop tachycardia

Endless loop tachycardia (ELT) sometimes called pacemaker-mediated tachycardia, is a well-known complication of DDD, DDDR, and VDD pacing. It represents a form of ventriculoatrial (VA) synchrony, or the reverse of AV synchrony. Any circumstance that causes AV dissociation (separation of the P wave from the paced or spontaneous QRS complex) can initiate ELT, but only in patients with retrograde VA conduction. The most common initiating mechanism is a ventricular premature complex (VPC) with retrograde VA conduction (Table 2).

When the atrial channel senses a retrograde P wave, a ventricular stimulus is issued at the completion of the AV delay, which may have to be extended to conform to the URI. The pacemaker provides the anterograde loop of a process similar

to the reentrant mechanism of many spontaneous tachyarrhythmias. VA conduction following ventricular pacing provides the retrograde limb of the reentrant loop. The atrial channel of the pacemaker again senses the retrograde P wave, and the process perpetuates itself. The cycle length of ELT is often equal to the URI, but it can be longer than the URI if retrograde VA conduction is delayed. The tachycardia is called a balanced ELT when its rate is slower than the programmed upper rate. The true programmed AV delay will be seen in ELT when the rate is slower than the programmed upper rate because the AVI is not extended. When the ELT is at the upper rate, the AV delay is extended to conform to the URI.

## Diagnosis and prevention of endless loop tachycardia

The presence of retrograde VA conduction and its duration must always be determined (Table 3).

### 371

## Table 2. Initiating mechanisms ofendless loop tachycardia (ELT).

- 1. Ventricular extrasystoles (most common cause)
- 2. Subthreshold atrial stimulation
- **3.** Atrial extrasystole with prolongation of AV delay to conform to programmed upper rate interval > total atrial refractory period
- 4. Application and withdrawal of the magnet
- 5. Decrease in atrial sensitivity: undersensing of anterograde P waves with preserved sensing of retrograde P waves
- **6.** Myopotential sensing, usually by the atrial channel
- **7.** Programmer electromagnetic interference, sensed by the atrial channel only
- 8. Excessively long AV delay
- **9.** Programming the VDD mode when the sinus rate is slower than the programmed lower rate
- **10.** Treadmill exercise (rarely) and increase in sinus rate with Wenckebach upper rate response and AV delay extension
- **11.** Sensing of a far-field signal by the atrial lead, usually the far-field R wave

The maneuvers to initiate ELT are repeated until appropriate programming of the pacemaker prevents induction of tachycardia. In general the PVARP should be programmed at least 50 ms longer than the VA conduction time. A PVARP of 300 ms offers protection against ELT in most patients with retrograde conduction (Table 4).

*Reminder:* Application of the magnet over the pacemaker immediately terminates ELT in virtually 100% of the cases, because it eliminates sensing.

## Table 3. Situations where retrogradeVA conduction can be evaluated.

- 1. Programming to VVI mode
- **2.** Programming the atrial output to sub-threshold level in the DDD mode
- 3. Application and withdrawal of the magnet
- 4. Holter monitoring
- 5. Treadmill exercise (rarely)

# Table 4. Programmability for theprevention of endless looptachycardia.

- 1. Program PVARP
- 2. Automatic PVARP extension after VPC
- 3. Adaptive PVARP
- **4.** Programmable sensitivity: 60–75 % of anterograde P waves are at least 0.5 mV larger than retrograde P waves
- 5. Shortening of the AV delay
- **6.** Programming to a non-tracking mode such as DDI is no longer acceptable

#### Caveats:

- 1. The rate of ELT is not always at the programmed upper rate. In the DDI mode an endless loop with repetitive retrograde VA conduction will occur at the lower rate, and no tachycardia is possible.
- **2.** Programming a long PVARP will limit the upper rate. This may be important in vigorous or young patients.

ELT should be considered a complication of the past, because it is almost always prevented by programming the PVARP to contain the retrograde P waves. Problems arise when the VA conduction time is very long and a long PVARP restricts programmability of the upper rate. In such cases, pacemakers utilize special automatic tachycardia-terminating algorithms.

# Repetitive non-reentrant VA synchrony: the cousin of endless loop tachycardia

ELT is a form of repetitive VA synchrony, and as mentioned it is a reentrant or circus-movement tachycardia. Repetitive VA synchrony can occur in the VVI or VVIR with continual retrograde VA conduction, where it may cause hemodynamic impairment and the pacemaker syndrome. Repetitive VA synchrony can also occur in the DDD or DDDR mode when a paced ventricular beat causes retrograde VA conduction but the retrograde P wave is unsensed (unlike ELT) because it falls within the PVARP. Under certain circumstances, this form of VA synchrony can become self-perpetuating, when the pacemaker continually delivers an ineffectual atrial stimulus (despite being well above the pacing threshold under normal circumstances) in the atrial myocardial refractory period generated by the preceding retrograde P wave. The potential

reentrant circuit does not close as in ELT, and this arrhythmia is often labeled as being nonreentrant. Both ELT and repetitive non-reentrant VA synchrony depend on VA conduction, and they are physiologically similar, sharing similar initiating and terminating mechanisms. Repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony depends on a short atrial escape interval (relatively fast lower rate and/or a long AV delay) and a relatively long VA conduction time. Thus it is more likely to occur during sensordriven faster pacing rates. The process may therefore occur when programming a very long AV delay to promote AV conduction and normal ventricular activation. Occasionally, during ELT, magnet application over the pacemaker can cause a locked arrangement similar to repetitive non-reentrant VA synchrony (with preservation of VA conduction), so that removal of the magnet reinitiates ELT.

### Types of dual chamber pacemakers

Simpler pacing modes can be easily derived from the DDD mode by the removal of certain intervals and equalizing others. All retain a fundamental LRI, ventricular refractory period, and AV delay initiated by atrial pacing, except for the DOO mode, which has only an AV delay and LRI.

### **DVI mode**

The DVI mode may be considered as the DDD mode with the PVARP lasting through the entire duration of the atrial escape interval. As the AV delay is always refractory in a DDD pacemaker, the TARP, in effect, lasts through the entire LRI. No URI can exist because atrial sensing is impossible. Therefore the LRI, TARP, and URI are all equal. Crosstalk intervals are retained. The DVI mode is rarely used, and it is obsolete as a primary pacing mode. The term "committed," and variants thereof, are therefore obsolete descriptions of the DVI mode.

### DDI mode

The DDI mode may be considered as the DDD mode with equal URI and LRI. This concept facilitates understanding of complex rhythms generated by this mode, although this conceptualization is not recommended by some experts. Nevertheless, it is easy to remember and apply. Remember the DDTI/I designation for the DDD mode. The DDI mode is simply created by removing the "T" from the atrial channel. Thus atrial sensing occurs but no "T" function is possible. In other words, a sensed P wave cannot trigger a ventricular stimulus, and a programmed AV interval cannot occur after atrial sensing. The programmed AV delay can only exist as the AP-VP interval. This means that atrial tracking cannot occur. The DDI mode will therefore always exhibit a constant ventricular paced rate equal to the LRI. There is no URI (as URI = LRI). A PVARP is retained because atrial sensing occurs. Crosstalk intervals are retained. In the early days of DDD pacing, the DDI mode was useful in patients with AV block and paroxysmal atrial tachyarrhythmias because it prevented rapid ventricular pacing during tachycardia. The use of the primary continuous DDI mode for this problem has been superseded by automatic mode switching of a DDD pacemaker to the DDI mode upon the detection of an atrial tachyarrhythmia, and reversion to the DDD mode automatically upon termination of tachycardia.

During DDI pacing with atrial fibrillation and AV block, many AR markers (atrial refractory sense events) will be seen in the atrial refractory period (in the AV delay and the PVARP) and AS markers outside the atrial refractory period. AS cannot start an AV delay. The AR markers provide diagnostic representation of the underlying arrhythmia and insight as to how the pacemaker activates the automatic mode-switching function.

### VDD mode

The original atrial synchronous pacemaker was the VAT system without ventricular sensing. Then ventricular sensing was added (VAT + VVI = VDD). The VDD mode functions like the DDD mode except that the atrial output is turned off. The required timing intervals include LRI, URI, AVI, and PVARP. The omitted atrial stimulus begins an implied AV delay, during which, according to traditional design, the atrial channel is refractory. In the absence of atrial activity, the VDD mode will continue to pace effectively in the VVI mode (at the LRI of its DDD parent) because the VDD keeps all the basic cycles of the DDD mode despite the missing atrial output. This is an important disadvantage of the VDD mode, because VVI pacing during sinus bradycardia may be poorly tolerated, and may cause the pacemaker syndrome. No crosstalk intervals are required, because there is no atrial stimulation in the VDD mode.

*Reminder:* One can easily derive the function and timing cycles of all dual chamber pacemakers starting with a thorough knowledge of the timing cycles of DDD pacemakers.

*Caveat:* There are two types of response to the sensed P wave in the VDD mode according to design: (1) A P wave falling in the implied AV delay is not sensed, and the LRI remains constant. (2) In some pacemakers a P wave in the implied AV interval

can be sensed, and can actually reinitiate an entirely new AV delay so that the VS–VP or VP–VP interval becomes longer than the programmed (ventricularbased) LRI. This produces a form of hysteresis with the maximum extension of the LRI being equal to the AS–VP interval.

## Overdrive suppression and the underlying rhythm

Continuous pacing may suppress the underlying spontaneous rhythm, a phenomenon called overdrive suppression. Thus the sudden interruption of pacing may cause prolonged asystole because it takes time for a dormant rhythm to "wake up." The underlying rhythm is determined by programming to the VVI and gradually reducing the rate, sometimes as low as 30 ppm. Often a slow rhythm "warms up" and will emerge. Most patients tolerate such a slow rate of pacing. A patient who has a poor underlying rhythm is often labeled as being "pacemaker-dependent." This is a vague term which has never been clearly defined. One meaning refers to the occurrence of severe or life-threatening symptoms with failure to pace, as may occur with lead dysfunction, battery failure, or electromagnetic interference. Pacemaker dependency may be tested by totally and abruptly inhibiting the pacemaker, but this may dangerous. The emergence of a slow rhythm during gradual reduction of the pacemaker rate to 30 ppm does not mean that the patient is not pacemaker-dependent. The presence of pacemaker dependency should be displayed prominently on the cover of the pacemaker chart, together with the list of medications the patient is taking.

*Caveat:* Always have two programmers on hand in case one malfunctions during induced severe brady-cardia or asystole.

### Pacemaker hemodynamics

The early pacemakers had little in the way of electronics, and no hemodynamic refinement. VVI pacing was basically non-physiologic and ignored the atrium. Pacemaker syndrome was relatively common. The advent of DDD pacing was hailed as the universal pacing mode. However, patients with sick sinus syndrome and poor atrial chronotropic function complained of fatigue and inability to perform exercise to a level they thought reasonable because the heart rate did not increase on exercise. The subsequent development of rate-adaptive pacemakers (with artificial sensors in addition to the natural Pwave sensor) permitted a pacemaker to respond by increasing its rate like the normal heart on effort. These pacemakers improved effort tolerance in patients with bradycardia at rest or with activity. Many older patients have little ability to increase their cardiac output by increasing left ventricular contractility and therefore stroke volume (volume of blood ejected per heart beat), so that an increase in heart rate is their only way to increase cardiac output on effort. The cardiac output may increase by as much as 300% on exercise by rate increase alone. Unfortunately the settings on rate-adaptive pacemakers are often left on factory settings unless the patient becomes symptomatic or the physician has a particular interest in the technology.

### **AV** synchrony

The atrial contribution provides about 15–30% of the cardiac output (volume of blood in liters ejected by the heart per minute) at rest in individuals with normal LV systolic function. Although the atrial contribution plays little or no role in exercise, when heart rate is basically the only determinant of cardiac output, AV synchrony at rest is vital to prevent pacemaker syndrome and atrial tachyarrhythmias. The loss of AV synchrony can be especially detrimental in patients with LV diastolic dysfunction, where the systolic function can be normal but the ventricle is stiff and non-compliant, as in hypertrophy from hypertension. Furthermore, patients with heart failure often do not tolerate loss of AV synchrony.

*Reminder:* Loss of or inappropriate AV synchrony is the cause of pacemaker syndrome. The optimal AV delay for the individual patient cannot be predicted, but it can be evaluated echocardiographically.

### Ventricular activation sequence

While the AV delay and rate responsiveness are essential components of pacemakers, the role of the ventricular activation sequence is presently becoming recognized. In patients with sick sinus syndrome and normal AV conduction, AAI or AAIR pacing (associated with a small risk of AV block even in highly selected patients) provides the best hemodynamics because it preserves normal ventricular activation. Long-term RV pacing, which by necessity causes abnormal LV activation (similar to left bundle branch block), may cause long-term deterioration of LV function or precipitate congestive heart failure in patients with poor LV function. This disturbance seems to be based on the cumulative duration of right ventricular pacing. For this reason, the AV delay should be programmed to

promote AV conduction if possible, so that the advantage of normal ventricular depolarization offsets the depressant effect of pacing on the LV. Patients with relatively normal AV conduction who require minimal or backup pacing could be paced with a slow lower rate such as 40-50 ppm to allow a spontaneous rhythm most of the time, with the hope of preventing long-term deterioration of LV function. Patients with a long PR interval ( $\geq 280$  ms) require ventricular pacing for optimal hemodynamic benefit. The shorter (and optimized) AV delay produces an immediate hemodynamic benefit but the negative impact of abnormal pacing-induced LV depolarization may become a long-term problem. Thus, DDD or DDDR pacing should be weighed against the long-term detrimental risks involved with continual RV pacing. For this reason, biventricular pacing may be a better option.

Biventricular pacemakers (see Cardiac resynchronization, below) are used to treat congestive heart failure in patients with poor LV function and left bundle branch block. The latter produces an inefficient left ventricular contramarked first-degree AV blockcation because of abnormal ventricular depolarization and contraction. Biventricular pacing produces "resynchronization" by promoting a more physiologic pattern of depolarization and a more efficient LV contraction.

Caveat: Programming a long AV delay to promote normal AV conduction may increase the risk of endless loop tachycardia and repetitive non-reentrant VA synchrony by promoting retrograde VA conduction.

### Rate-adaptive pacemakers

A sensor monitors the need for a faster pacing rate according to activity and works independently of intrinsic atrial activity. A VVI pacemaker with rateadaptive function is coded as a VVIR pacemaker. A DDDR pacemaker is thus a DDD device with rateadaptive function or rate modulation. However, the VDDR mode is a misnomer because such a mode operates in the VDD mode except when it is sensordriven, when the pacing mode becomes VVIR. Table 5 shows the characteristics of pacemakers with and without the "R" designation for rate-adaptive function.

Five basic parameters can be programmed in sensor-driven pacemakers: sensor threshold, lower rate, upper sensor rate, upper tracking (or atrialdriven) rate, and sensor slope. Unfortunately many pacemakers are left at their nominal settings (out of the box), which may not be optimal for some patients.

Characteristics	VVI	VVIR	AAI	AAIR	DDD	DDI	DDDR	DDIR
Simplicity	+++	+++	++	++	+	+	_	_
AV synchrony	—	_	+	+	+	+ <sup>a</sup>	+	+ <sup>a</sup>
Potential for pacemaker syndrome	+	+	—	—	—	_	—	—
Normal LV activation	—	_	+	+	b	b	b	b
Propensity to ELT	—	_	—	_	+	+ <sup>c</sup>	+	+ <sup>c</sup>
Tracking of SVT	—	_	—	_	+	—	+	—
Contraindicated in AV block	—	_	+	+	—	—	_	—
Increase of pacing rate in atrial chronotropic incompetence	—	+	—	+	d	—	+	+
Cost	_	+	_	+	++	++	+++	+++

<sup>a</sup> In the DDI mode if normal sinus rhythm is faster than the programmed rate, and in the DDIR mode if normal sinus rhythm is faster than the sensor-driven rate, AV dissociation with hemodynamic disadvantage is frequent in patients with AV block.

<sup>b</sup>Unless AV delay is prolonged to allow for normal anterograde conduction.

<sup>c</sup>Endless loop without tachycardia at the lower rate or at the sensor-driven rate.

<sup>d</sup>Ventricular pacing rate does not increase if the sinus rate does not increase on exercise.

The sensor threshold is the minimum degree of sensor activation to initiate an increase in heart rate. In other words, it sets the lowest level of sensor activation that will be counted and used for rate control. Threshold settings may be numeric or descriptive. Sedentary patients may require a more sensitive setting. The sensor slope determines the rate of change of the heart rate in response to sensor activation. Increasing the slope will result in an increased pacing rate for the same amount of activity. The normal sinus node produces a linear increase in the heart rate during exercise. However, the slope can be variable, and it depends on the degree of conditioning. Some manufacturers have designed pacemakers with an auto-responsive slope and threshold. The pacemaker learns the appropriate settings based on the patient's activity. These automatic systems are not perfect, but are better than empiric or no programming of the rate-adaptive response.

The pause in the Wenckebach upper rate response can be attenuated or even eliminated by appropriate programming of a DDDR pacemaker. This process is called *sensor-driven rate smoothing*.

The sensor in DDDR pacemakers can also influence intervals other than the LRI. These include:

- 1. The AV delay, which shortens on exercise to mimic physiologic shortening of the PR interval.
- 2. The PVARP. Shortening of the PVARP on exercise, coupled with adaptive shortening of the AV interval, produces substantial shortening of the total atrial refractory period. This allows programming of a faster upper rate. An adaptive PVARP allows programming of a relatively long PVARP at rest when endless loop tachycardia is likely to occur. Initiation of endless loop tachycardia is quite unusual on exercise with fast atrial-driven ventricular pacing, so that a shorter PVARP is safe.

### Programming the pacemaker

An easy way to program the sensor-driven response is to have the patient walk up and down the hallway and adjust the parameters accordingly. Avoid overprogramming the threshold response, which will produce an excessively fast pacing rate poorly tolerated by patients.

*Caveat:* After the implantation of a pacemaker, fluid in the pacemaker pocket may dampen vibrations and the response of activity rate-adaptive pacemakers. If these devices are programmed too early, there may be an excessive rate response several weeks later, after the absorption of fluid. It would appear wise to leave the rate-adaptive function of activity-driven devices turned off for a time after implantation, to prevent constantly changing pacing rates when the patient turns in bed, etc. Such fluctuations may cause confusion for the personnel monitoring the patient.

### The pacemaker stimulus

Contemporary digital ECG recorders distort the pacemaker stimulus, so it may become larger and show striking changes in amplitude and polarity. Digital recorders can also miss some of the pacemaker stimuli because of sampling characteristics. Diagnostic evaluation of the pacemaker stimulus is only possible with analog machines. Many inkjet recorders and ECG machines with a stylet writer are analog recorders. With such recorders, the direction and amplitude of the pacemaker stimulus may yield valuable information about lead displacement or defects. A bipolar lead with an insulation defect may pace normally but exhibit a very large stimulus artifact on the electrocardiogram (unipolar-bipolar phenomenon), in contrast to the tiny deflections with an intact bipolar lead.

### Caveats

- 1. Static interference may generate deflections mimicking pacemaker stimuli. Careful scrutiny of the deflections often suggests they are not pacemaker stimuli. When in doubt, measure the timing cycles to and from the deflection in question and establish the lack of relationship to pacemaker function.
- 2. The interval from the stimulus to the onset of cardiac depolarization is called latency. The normal value for the RV is 40 ms or less. If there is a relatively long isoelectric (zero) interval from stimulus to QRS or P wave, the commonest cause is isoelectric depolarization in the ECG lead in question. Confirmation requires the recording of several ECG leads simultaneously to demonstrate the true onset of cardiac depolarization. Hyperkalemia is a common cause of increased latency. Other causes of latency include serious metabolic disorders, right ventricular infarction, and terminal situations.

### Magnet mode

The magnet mode refers to the response of a pacemaker when a magnet is applied over it. The magnet closes the special reed-switch within the pulse generator, which eliminates sensing. The device then paces at the asynchronous mode at a rate specific to the manufacturer. The magnet rate is designed to reflect the degree of battery depletion. The behavior and rate of the magnet mode varies according to manufacturer. The magnet mode can be programmed "off' in some pacemakers.

## Normal QRS patterns during right ventricular pacing

Pacing from the right ventricle (RV), regardless of site, virtually always produces a left bundle branch block (LBBB) pattern in the precordial leads (defined as the absence of a positive complex in lead  $V_1$  recorded in the fourth or fifth intercostal space). Pacing from the RV apex produces negative paced QRS complexes in the inferior leads (II, III, and aVF), because depolarization begins in the inferior part of the heart and travels superiorly away from the inferior leads. The mean paced QRS frontal-plane axis is always superior, usually in the left or less commonly in the right superior quadrant.

### Pacing from the right ventricular outflow tract

Primary lead placement in the right ventricular outflow tract (RVOT) or septum, or lead displacement from the RV apex towards the RVOT initially shifts the frontal-plane paced QRS axis to the left inferior quadrant, a site considered normal for spontaneous QRS complexes. The inferior leads become positive. Then the axis shifts to the right inferior quadrant as the stimulation site moves more superiorly towards the pulmonary valve. With the backdrop of dominant R waves in the inferior leads, RVOT pacing may generate qR, QR, or Qr complexes in leads I and aVL. Occasionally, with slight displacement of the pacing lead from the RV apex to the RV outflow tract, leads I and aVL may register a qR complex in conjunction with the typical negative complexes of RV apical stimulation in the inferior leads. This qR pattern in leads I and aVL must not be interpreted as a sign of myocardial infarction.

## qR and Qr complexes in inferior and precordial leads

RV pacing from any site never produces qR complexes in  $V_5$  and  $V_6$  in the absence of myocardial infarction or ventricular fusion with a spontaneous conducted QRS complex. A qR or Qr (but not a QS deflection) complex in the precordial or inferior leads is always abnormal during RV pacing from any site in the absence of ventricular fusion. In contrast, a q wave is common in the lateral leads (I, aVL,  $V_5$ , and  $V_6$ ) during uncomplicated biventricular pacing (using the RV apex), and should not be interpreted as representing myocardial infarction or RVOT displacement of an RV apical lead. Uncomplicated RV apical pacing may (rarely) display a qR complex in lead I (but not aVL).

# Dominant R wave of the paced QRS complex in lead V<sub>1</sub> during conventional RV apical pacing

A dominant R wave in V1 during RV pacing has been called a "right bundle branch block" (RBBB) pattern of depolarization, but this terminology is potentially misleading because this pattern may not be related to RV activation delay. In our experience a dominant R wave of a paced ventricular beat in the right precordial leads (V<sub>1</sub> and V<sub>2</sub> recorded in the fourth intercostal spaces) occurs in approximately 8-10% of patients with uncomplicated RV apical pacing. The position of precordial leads V1 and V2 should be checked, because a dominant R wave can be sometimes recorded at the level of the third or second intercostal space during uncomplicated RV apical pacing. The pacing lead is almost certainly in the RV (apex or distal septal site) if leads  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  show a negative QRS complex when recorded one space lower (fifth intercostal space). However, a dominant R wave may not be always eliminated at the level of the fifth interspace if RV pacing originates from the midseptal region. Furthermore, in the normal situation with the ventricular lead in the RV, the "RBBB" pattern from pacing RV sites results in a vector change from positive to negative by lead V<sub>3</sub> in the precordial sequence. Therefore a tall R wave in V<sub>3</sub> and V<sub>4</sub> signifies that a pacemaker lead is most probably not in the RV, after excluding ventricular fusion from spontaneous AV conduction. However, left ventricular (LV) pacing generating a positive complex in lead V<sub>1</sub> may not necessarily be accompanied by a positive complex in leads V<sub>2</sub> and V<sub>3</sub>. The ECG pattern with a truly posterior RV lead has not been systematically investigated as a potential cause of a tall R wave in V<sub>1</sub> during RV pacing.

We have never seen a so-called "RBBB" pattern in lead  $V_1$  during uncomplicated RV outflow tract pacing, and it has never been reported so far. Right axis deviation of the ventricular paced beats in the frontal plane with a deep S wave in leads I and aVL does not constitute an RBBB pattern without looking at lead  $V_1$ .

## Significance of a small r wave in lead V<sub>1</sub> during uncomplicated RV pacing

A small early r wave (sometimes wide) may occasionally occur in lead  $V_1$  during uncomplicated RV apical or outflow pacing. There is no evidence that this r wave represents a conduction abnormality at the RV exit site. Furthermore, an initial r wave during biventricular pacing does not predict initial LV activation.

## Paced QRS duration during conventional right ventricular pacing

A long paced QRS duration is a significant independent predictor of heart-failure hospitalization in patients with sinus node dysfunction and AV block. On this basis, serial determinations of the paced QRS duration may be clinically useful to evaluate LV function and the risk of developing heart failure.

### Left ventricular endocardial pacing

Passage of a pacing lead into the LV rather than the RV occurs usually via an atrial septal defect (patent foramen ovale), or less commonly via the subclavian artery. The diagnosis of a malpositioned endocardial LV lead will be missed in a single-lead ECG. The problem may be compounded if the radiographic malposition of the lead is not obvious, or if insufficient projections are taken. A 12-lead paced ECG will show an RBBB pattern of paced ventricular depolarization with QRS positivity commonly preserved in the right precordial leads, or at least in V<sub>1</sub>. The positive QRS complexes are unaltered when leads V<sub>1</sub> and V<sub>2</sub> are recorded one intercostal space lower. During LV pacing the frontal-plane axis of paced beats can indicate the site of LV pacing, but as a rule with an RBBB configuration the frontal-plane axis cannot differentiate precisely an endocardial LV site from one in the coronary venous system. The diagnosis of an endocardial LV lead is easy with transesophageal echocardiography (TEE). In the usual situation, it will show the lead crossing the atrial septum then passing through the mitral valve into the LV.

An endocardial LV lead is a potential source of cerebral emboli. Most patients with neurologic manifestations do not exhibit echocardiographic evidence of thrombus on the pacing lead. In symptomatic patients, removal of the lead after a period of anticoagulation should be considered. A chronic LV lead in asymptomatic or frail elderly patients is sometimes best treated with long-term anticoagulant therapy.

A Medline search from the years 2000–2010 revealed a substantial number of reports documenting inadvertent endocardial LV lead placement (pacing and ICD leads). The true incidence of this problem is unknown, but the Medline data suggest that there are probably many unreported cases. It is disturbing that this serious but avoidable complication (avoided simply by looking at a 12-lead ECG at the time of implantation) is still being recognized at late follow-up, by which time lead extraction can be problematic.

## Manifestations of myocardial infarction in the paced rhythm

### Anterior myocardial infarction

### Stimulus-qR pattern

Because the QRS complex during RV pacing resembles (except for the initial forces) that of spontaneous left bundle branch block (LBBB), many of the criteria for the diagnosis of myocardial infarction (MI) in LBBB also apply to MI during RV pacing. During RV pacing, as in LBBB, an extensive anteroseptal MI close to the stimulating electrode will alter the initial QRS vector, with forces pointing to the right because of unopposed RV activation. This causes (initial) q waves in leads I, aVL, V<sub>5</sub>, and V<sub>6</sub>, producing an St-qR pattern. The abnormal q wave is usually 30 ms or more, but a narrower one is also diagnostic. The sensitivity of the St-qR pattern varies from 10% to 50% according to the way data are analyzed. The specificity is virtually 100% (Table 6).

## Late notching of the ascending S wave (Cabrera's sign)

As in LBBB, during RV pacing an extensive anterior MI may produce notching of the ascending limb of the S wave in the precordial leads, usually  $V_3$  and  $V_4$  (Cabrera's sign)  $\geq 30$  ms and present in two leads. Slight slurring (with a rapid upward deflection: dV/dt or slope) of the ascending limb of the S wave does not constitute a Cabrera's sign. Cabrera's sign may occur together with the St-qR pattern in anterior MI. The sensitivity varies from 25% to 50% according to the size of the MI, but the specificity is close to 100% if notching is properly defined.

### Inferior myocardial infarction

The paced QRS complex is often unrevealing. During RV pacing in inferior MI, diagnostic Qr, QR, or qR complexes provide a sensitivity of 15% and specificity of 100%. Cabrera's sign in *both* leads III and aVF is very specific but even less sensitive than its counterpart in anterior MI.

## Table 6. Difficulties in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction during ventricular pacing.

- **1.** Large unipolar stimuli may obscure initial forces, cause a pseudo Q wave and false ST segment current of injury
- **2.** Fusion beats may cause a pseudoinfarction pattern (qR/Qr complex or notching of the upstroke of the S wave)
- **3.** QRS abnormalities have low sensitivity (many false negatives) but high specificity (few false positives). These include qR or Qr patterns and Cabrera's sign in the appropriate leads
- 4. Retrograde P waves may simulate Cabrera's sign
- 5. Diagnosis of acute MI
  - Signs in QRS complex are not useful for the diagnosis of acute MI
  - Looking at the underlying rhythm: cardiac memory. Repolarization ST-T wave abnormalities (mostly T-wave inversion) in the spontaneous rhythm may be secondary to RV pacing per se, and not related to ischemia or non-Q-wave MI
  - Differentiation of MI versus ischemia may be impossible
  - Differentiation of acute MI versus old or indeterminate-age MI may be impossible if old MI is
    associated with prominent chronic T-wave changes, usually indicative of an acute process
  - ST segment abnormalities may help the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction during ventricular pacing. ST elevation ≥ 5 mm in predominantly negative paced QRS complexes is the best marker. ST depression ≥ 1 mm in V<sub>1</sub>, V<sub>2</sub>, and V<sub>3</sub> and ST elevation ≥ 1 mm in leads with a concordant (same direction) QRS deflection. So-called primary T-wave abnormalities where the T wave is in the same direction as the QRS complex are not diagnostically useful during RV pacing

## Diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction during right ventricular pacing

The diagnosis of myocardial ischemia or infarction should be based on the new development of ST elevation, because leads V<sub>1</sub>–V<sub>3</sub> sometimes show marked ST elevation during ventricular pacing in the absence of myocardial ischemia or infarction. One study reported the value of ST segment abnormalities in the diagnosis of acute MI during ventricular pacing and their high specificity. ST elevation  $\geq$  5 mm in predominantly negative QRS complexes is the best marker, with a sensitivity of 53% and specificity of 88%, and this was the only criterion of statistical significance in their study. Other less important ST changes with high specificity include ST depression  $\geq 1$  mm in V<sub>1</sub>, V<sub>2</sub>, and V<sub>3</sub> (sensitivity 29%, specificity 82%), and ST elevation  $\geq 1 \text{ mm}$ in leads with a concordant QRS polarity. ST depression concordant with the QRS complex may occur in leads  $V_3 - V_6$  during uncomplicated RV pacing.

## Diagnosis of myocardial ischemia during right ventricular pacing

Marked discordant ST elevation (> 5 mm) during RV pacing, a marker for the diagnosis of acute MI, could also be used for the diagnosis of severe reversible

transmural myocardial ischemia. ST depression in leads  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  is rarely normal; it should be considered abnormal and indicative of anterior or inferior MI or ischemia. So-called primary T-wave abnormalities (discordant) are not diagnostically useful during RV pacing if they are not accompanied by primary ST abnormalities.

### Cardiac memory

Cardiac memory refers to T-wave abnormalities manifested on resumption of a normal ventricular activation pattern after a period of abnormal ventricular activation, such as ventricular-pacing transient LBBB, ventricular arrhythmias, or Wolf-Parkinson-White syndrome. Pacing-induced T-wave inversion is usually localized to precordial and inferior leads. The direction of the T wave of the memory effect in sinus rhythm is typically in the same direction as the QRS vector of the abnormal impulse. The marked repolarization abnormalities reach a steady state in a week with RV endocardial pacing at physiologic rates. Memoryrelated repolarization abnormalities persist when normal depolarization is restored, and they resolve completely in a month. The changes and their

duration are associated with complex biochemical abnormalities, and they are proportional to the amount of delivered ventricular pacing.

One report indicated that cardiac memory induced by RV pacing results in a distinctive T-vector pattern that allows discrimination from ischemic precordial T-wave inversions regardless of the coronary artery involved. T-wave axis, polarity, and amplitude on a 12-lead ECG during sinus rhythm were compared between cardiac-memory and ischemic patients. The combination of (1) positive T wave in aVL, (2) positive or isoelectric T wave in lead I, and (3) maximal precordial T wave inversion > T wave inversion in lead III was 92% sensitive and 100% specific for cardiac memory, discriminating it from ischemic precordial T-wave inversion regardless of the coronary artery involved.

### Pacemaker alternans

Pacemaker QRS alternans is characterized by alternate changes in paced QRS morphology. The causes include respiratory fluctuation, pericardial effusion, mechanical pulsus alternans leading to electrical alternans from varying depolarization, and true alternating intraventricular alternans from the pacing site. Alternans can only be diagnosed after ventricular bigeminy or alternate fusion beats are ruled out by changing the pacing rate. True alternans represents a form of exit block (persisting over a range of rates) seen only in severe myocardial disease under circumstances that also cause latency and seconddegree Wenckebach exit block from the pacing site.

### Complications of pacemakers

Two major groups of complications are associated with pacemaker implantation: (a) non-electrical complications, including acute complications at the time of implantation such as pneumothorax and complications of lead placement and pocket formation, and (b) electrical complications and arrhythmias.

### Non-electrical complications

Table 7 lists the principal non-electrical/arrhythmic complications.

### Complications due to venous access

The risks of a complication related to subclavian vein puncture technique depend on operator skill

and the difficulty of the subclavian puncture due to the patient's anatomy. The use of the cephalic cut-down technique almost eliminates these complications. The use of the axillary vein is safer than subclavian puncture. The incidence of pneumothorax is virtually zero with the cephalic or axillary vein approach.

- **Pneumothorax** from subclavian puncture is uncommon but may occasionally occur in patients with emphysema or anatomic abnormalities. Pneumothorax may be asymptomatic and noted on routine follow-up chest x-ray, or it may be associated with pleuritic pain, respiratory distress, or hypotension. A pneumothorax that involves less than 10% of the pleural space is mostly benign and resolves without intervention. A pneumothorax > 10% or a tension pneumothorax requires the immediate placement of a chest tube.
- **Hemoptysis** may occur if the lung is punctured, and it may be associated with a pneumothorax. Hemoptysis is usually self-limiting.
- **Hemothorax** is a rare complication of subclavian puncture. It can be caused by laceration of the subclavian artery or by inadvertently introducing a large dilator or sheath into the artery. It is not caused by trauma to the lungs. In the absence of pneumothorax, bleeding is usually controlled by lung pressure. However, if the ipsilateral lung is also collapsed, blood may escape freely into the pleural space (hemopneumothorax), and this may result in substantial hemorrhage-associated hypotension and hemodynamic compromise necessitating draining.
- Air embolism is a rare complication of subclavian vein puncture and mostly occurs when the lead is advanced through the introducer sheath, because of the development of physiologic negative pressure. This complication can be avoided by using the deep Trendelenburg position during advancement of the introducer sheath or leads, by pinching the sheath when the trocar is withdrawn, or by using sheaths with a hemostatic valve. The diagnosis of air embolism is obvious on fluoroscopy. Patients are mostly tolerant of this complication. However, respiratory distress, hypotension, and arterial oxygen desaturation may occur with a large embolus. Therapy consists of 100% O<sub>2</sub> with inotropic support. Usually no therapy is required, as the air is eventually absorbed into the lungs.
- Venous thrombosis or occlusion of the subclavian and innominate veins is common but frequently asymptomatic. Acute symptomatic thrombosis is relatively uncommon and may cause unilateral arm swelling, usually several weeks after implantation. Superior vena cava syndrome (from occlusion) is more serious but rare, and causes facial

Venous access	<ul> <li>Pneumothorax, subcutaneous emphysema</li> <li>Hemothorax</li> <li>Air embolism</li> <li>Brachial plexus injury</li> <li>Thoracic duct injury</li> <li>Trauma to the subclavian artery with occasional AV fistula (subclavian or innominate vein)</li> <li>Aortic perforation by atrial lead</li> </ul>			
	Injury to internal mammary artery Hematoma			
Pacemaker pocket	Infection, septicemia, etc. Conservative therapy is often unsuccessful and removal of the entire system may be required			
	Hematoma/seroma Erosion Pacemaker migration			
	Twiddler's syndrome Muscle stimulation from a flipped but normally functioning unipolar or extravascular insulation defect			
	Chronic pain, including subcuticular malposition of the pulse generator			
Intravascular	Subclavian or innominate vein thrombosis Thrombosis of superior vena cava Coronary sinus dissection or perforation during implantation of a left ventricular lead Large right atrial thrombus Endocarditis with vegetations Manifest pulmonary embolism (rare) Cardiac perforation			
	Cardiac tamponade Entanglement of lead in the tricuspid valve and ruptured chordae Tricuspid insufficiency Pericardial rub Post-pericardiotomy syndrome Severe mitral insufficiency and heart failure from abnormal depolarization of the			
	papillary muscles Late reduction of left ventricular function from dyssynchrony with the development o heart failure			
Lead problems	Displacement Malposition in the coronary venous system Endocardial left ventricular malposition across a patent foramen ovale or via subclavian arterial puncture (or via atrial or ventricular septum defect). Lead may the cause mitral valve perforation			
	Right ventricular perforation or lead perforation of the interventricular septum Right atrial perforation with risk of lung penetration and right-sided pneumothorax and/or pneumopericardium			
	Diaphragmatic pacing: left side with or without right ventricular perforation and righ side by phrenic nerve stimulation by atrial pacing Intercostal muscle stimulation due to perforation Post-pericardiotomy syndrome (pericarditis, etc.) with or without lead perforation Intracardiac rupture of lead during attempt to remove old or broken lead			

edema and cyanosis as well as collateral veins on the thorax. Symptomatic thrombosis manifested by arm swelling can be treated conservatively with arm elevation, with heparin followed by oral anticoagulation, or more aggressively with thrombolytic drugs. Superior vena cava syndrome requires vascular consultation for possible surgical correction. The subclavian vein is occluded in about 30% of chronic cases.

- **Pulmonary embolism** occurs rarely, but the incidence may be underestimated as it is usually unrecognized. The presence of a symptomatic pulmonary embolism (potentially life-threatening) in a patient with a device should raise the suspicion of a source from a pacing or ICD lead.
- **Brachial plexus injury** may occur from the needle stick in the brachial plexus located close to the subclavian/axillary vein. This complication should be suspected postoperatively if the patient complains of pain or paresthesias of the upper extremity. There is usually complete recovery, but neural injury may result in permanent muscle atrophy and impairment of shoulder motion.

### Lead-related complications

- Lead malposition may occur during transvenous lead placement. In patients with atrial septal defect or a large patent foramen ovale, the ventricular lead may be advanced inadvertently into the left ventricle. This complication occurs because fluoroscopy is often limited to the AP projection during the procedure and LV placement may resemble RV placement. An LV lead should be suspected when the tip of the lead is posterior on fluoroscopy and ventricular pacing gives rise to an RBBB pattern in the ECG.
- Lead dislodgment usually occurs in the first days after implantation, and may occur up to three months after initial implantation. RV lead dislodgment occurs in about 1% of cases, but atrial lead dislodgment is more common. Lead displacement may be due to improper initial lead positioning, poor lead fixation, or excessive arm-shoulder motions soon after surgery. Dislodgment of the lead may cause loss of capture and undersensing. The diagnosis is confirmed by device interrogation showing changes in the sensing and pacing thresholds compared to implantation data, and a chest x-ray in the case of macro-displacement. Immediate lead repositioning is mandatory.
- Lead damage may occur during implantation. An insulation break may occur due to inadvertent placement of a suture around the lead without a protective sleeve, a too-tight suture on the sleeve, or an accidental cut during surgery.

### Pocket-related complications

- A pocket **seroma** is due to fluid accumulation and is usually benign when not accompanied by signs of inflammation. It is observed more commonly after pulse generator change when the new pulse generator is smaller than the previous one. Aspiration should be discouraged because of the risk of introducing infection by contamination.
- Pocket **hematoma** is relatively common. A hematoma is usually managed conservatively unless it expands in size and becomes tense and painful, whereupon evacuation becomes necessary, with reoperation to identify and control the site of bleeding. Pocket aspiration should be avoided. The risk of postoperative bleeding is higher with heparin than with warfarin.
- **Erosion** is characterized by deterioration of tissue over an implanted pulse generator or movement of a lead toward or through the skin. Risk factors include a too-small pocket with tension on the overlying tissue, and a too-superficial or lateral implantation of the pulse generator in thin adults or children. When erosion is recognized at an early stage, signaled by redness and thinning of the skin, elective re-operation can be considered to relocate the pulse generator to a submuscular site. If any portion of the pulse generator or lead completely erodes through the skin, the site should be considered infected.
- Infection occurs in about 1-2% of primary implantations, but is more common after device replacement. The mortality is very high if the leads and the pulse generator are not removed. The manifestations range from local reactions (redness, tenderness, swelling, abscess around the device) to uncommon life-threatening systemic sepsis with positive blood cultures. Early infections are usually caused by Staphylococcus aureus. Late infections are commonly caused by Staphylococcus epidermidis, are more indolent, and may present months or years after implantation, sometimes with only pain at the pacemaker site. Vegetations may occur in the right atrium, right ventricle, and tricuspid valve. Vegetations are best visualized by transesophageal echocardiography. The presence of infection mandates complete lead and device removal followed by antibiotics. Partial removal is associated with a high recurrence rate.

### Perforation

Cardiac perforation is a rare but potentially serious and often unrecognized complication of pacemaker lead implantation. It may occur at the time of implantation and cause hypotension from cardiac tamponade. Perforation usually does not lead to tamponade if the lead is withdrawn and repositioned, because the perforation is often self-sealing.

The reported incidence of symptomatic perforation after implantation is about 1%. The true incidence of perforation is not well known because it may be subclinical and asymptomatic. Indeed, CT scans in patients with uncomplicated pacing show a 5% incidence of right ventricular perforation and 10% in the case of atrial leads. Risk factors include female sex, increasing age, and the use of stiff stylets. Administration of oral steroid within 7 days preceding lead implantation predisposes to perforation.

After implantation, right ventricular perforation of the free wall may be recognized by pericardial pain, abdominal pain, dyspnea, syncope, friction rub, sinus tachycardia, increasing ventricular pacing threshold, poor sensing, diaphragmatic stimulation, intercostal muscle stimulation, pericardial effusion, and left hemothorax. Rarely, perforation occurs into the left ventricle through the ventricular septum. The ECG may show a right bundle branch pattern if the lead paces the left ventricle usually from the pericardial space. The chest x-ray may show the lead beyond the cardiac shadow. An echocardiogram and CT scan should be performed to document lead position. Transesophageal echocardiography is superior to transthoracic echocardiography in delineating the entire course of a pacing lead. The CT scan is particularly helpful when echocardiography is equivocal. Multidetector computed tomography is emerging as the imaging modality of choice in diagnosing atrial and ventricular lead perforation. The development of small-diameter active fixation pacing and implantable cardioverter-defibrillator (ICD) leads may be associated with increased risk for delayed right ventricular perforation. Subacute right ventricular perforation (several days or weeks after seemingly uncomplicated implantation and occasionally much later) is a rare but serious complication of lead implantation. The clinical presentation has changed, so that perforation currently occurs usually up to 60 days after implantation and rarely a few months later. The late presentation may create an important diagnostic problem, and the situation may become catastrophic if unrecognized.

These complications may lead to death if they are not recognized early. In most patients, the leads can safely be removed in the operating room under fluoroscopic guidance and continuous electrogram (EGM) monitoring to confirm the diagnosis, with surgical backup support and together with TEE. Simple withdrawal of the lead is successful in 80% of cases. A stable asymptomatic perforation can be left alone if pacing and sensing are satisfactory. If parameters are unsatisfactory, a stable asymptomatic perforated lead can be left in place and a new lead implanted.

The unipolar EGM may show an upright complex that looks like a standard precordial lead over the lateral chest. When the lead is gradually withdrawn, some ventricular ectopy may occur as the lead passes through the ventricular wall. Then, obvious ST elevation (current of injury) occurs. This disappears when endocardial contact is lost. The intracavitary EGM often shows a deep S wave followed by gradual reduction of its amplitude, and P waves eventually appear as the lead is further withdrawn.

Recording of an adequate unipolar ventricular electrogram from the proximal RV electrode but an atypical one from the distal electrode should raise the suspicion of lead perforation, as does the presence of ST elevation from the proximal electrode and its absence from the distal electrode.

Right atrial leads may perforate both pericardium and pleura, resulting in right-sided pneumothorax, pneumopericardium, and rarely aortic laceration.

Recurrent postcardiac injury syndrome in the absence of perforation should be considered in patients who, after pacemaker lead insertion, develop pericardial and pleural effusion associated with markers of inflammation.

### Electrical complications

### Accessory muscle stimulation

Accessory muscle stimulation may occur at several sites:

- Contraction of the diaphragm. Left diaphragmatic stimulation by pacemaker stimuli may occur during traditional pacing with and without lead perforation of the RV. Perforation must always be excluded when diaphragmatic pacing is observed. Late appearance of diaphragmatic pacing suggests an insulation defect of the pacing lead. Left ventricular pacing from a coronary vein (in the absence of perforation) is an important and troublesome cause of left diaphragmatic pacing during biventricular pacing for the treatment of heart failure. Contraction of the right diaphragm is related to a malpositioned right atrial electrode.
- **2.** Left intercostal muscle stimulation is invariably due to ventricular lead perforation.
- Deltopectoral muscle stimulation (twitching) may be due to: (a) an extravascular lead insulation leak – in the case of a bipolar pacemaker, this always indicates an insulation problem; (b) a unipolar pacemaker that has flipped over in a

large pocket so that the anode faces the skeletal muscle; (c) a normally functioning unipolar pacemaker without any other problems – this is now rare with better pacemaker design but can occur at high voltage outputs.

Decreasing the output voltage with preservation of an adequate safety margin often minimizes or eliminates accessory muscle stimulation. Decreasing the pulse duration alone is usually ineffective.

### **Generator-related complications**

Normal functioning of a pacing system depends on proper connection between the leads and the generator. Care should be exercised to avoid misconnection of the leads. A loose setscrew usually causes oversensing due to the generation of spurious signals, intermittent failure to pace, or increased pacing threshold and lead impedance.

## Abnormalities involving pacemaker stimuli

Tables 8 and 9 list the causes of loss of capture by visible stimuli and the causes of absent stimuli.

### Undersersensing

Table 10 lists the causes of undersensing.

*Reminder:* Occasionally undersensing with a small bipolar signal can be corrected by programming to unipolar sensing. Do not expect an appropriately programmed pacemaker to sense all kinds of VPCs, because they are associated with a variety of electrograms, some of which may not be sensed because of a low amplitude and/or slow slew rate. Attempting to increase sensitivity to sense all VPCs may cause oversensing.

### Oversensing

Oversensing is not uncommon. Table 11 outlines the important causes of oversensing.

### Afterpotential

The cathodal pacemaker stimulus charges the electrode-tissue interface to a large voltage (polarization voltage) which is subsequently dissipated over a relatively long time to electrical neutrality. The decay of the afterpotential (of lower amplitude, opposite polarity but longer duration than the output stimulus) creates a voltage that changes with time, and thus it can be sensed (like a changing spontaneous intracardiac signal) by a pacemaker coming out of its refractory period, when it will reset the lower rate interval. Sensing of the afterpotential should be suspected when the interval between two consecutive pacemaker stimuli lengthens to a

### Table 8. Loss of capture by visible pacemaker stimuli.

- 1. Normal situation: stimuli in myocardial refractory period
- 2. Electrode–tissue interface
  - Early displacement or unstable position of pacing leads (commonest cause). Microdislodgment (a diagnosis of exclusion) causes a marked rise in capture threshold but displacement is not apparent on a chest x-ray
  - Elevated pacing threshold without obvious lead displacement (exit block): acute or chronic reaction at the electrode-tissue interface
  - Subcutaneous emphysema (see Table 7)
  - Twiddler's syndrome causing late displacement
  - Myocardial infarction or ischemia, hypoxia
  - Hypothyroidism
  - Elevation of pacing threshold after defibrillation or cardioversion. This is usually transient, for a few minutes or less
  - · Electrolyte abnormalities, usually hyperkalemia, severe acidosis
  - Drug effect: flecainide and propafenone can elevate the pacing threshold with therapeutic doses
- 3. Electrode: fracture, short circuit, or insulation break
- 4. Pulse generator
  - Normal pacemaker with incorrect programming of parameters
  - · Pacemaker failure from exhaustion or component failure
  - Iatrogenic causes: component failure after defibrillation, electrocautery, or therapeutic radiation

### Table 9. Absence of pacemaker stimuli.

- **1.** Normal situation: total inhibition of pacemaker when the intrinsic rate is faster than the preset pacemaker rate
- **2.** Hysteresis with normal pacemaker function: escape interval after ventricular sensing is longer than the automatic interval during pacing
- 3. Pseudomalfunction: overlooking tiny bipolar stimuli in the ECG
- 4. Normal pulse generator with poor anodal contact:
  - Subcutaneous emphysema with air preventing contact of the anode of a unipolar pacemaker with the tissues. This occurs soon after subclavian vein puncture
  - Air entrapment in the pacemaker pocket preventing contact of the anode (on the can) of a unipolar pacemaker with the tissues. This may occur after battery replacement when a new and smaller pacemaker is inserted in a large pacemaker pocket
- 5. Lead problem: fracture, loose connection, or set-screw problem on the pacemaker itself
- 6. Abnormal pulse generator:
  - Total battery depletion
  - Component failure
  - Sticky reed-switch (magnet application produces no effect)
- 7. Extreme electromagnetic interference.
- 8. Oversensing of signals originating from outside or inside the pulse generator
- 9. Filter settings of ECG recorder masking pacing stimuli
- 10. Saturation of ECG amplifier

### Table 10. Causes of undersensing.

Normal situations	Ventricular premature complexes with a small electrogram different from those of sensed conducted beats			
	Beats falling inside blanking or refractory periods Oversensing can cause undersensing because an oversensed signal generates a refractory period into which a succeeding physiologic signal cannot be sensed			
	Note: Ventricular pseudofusion beats should not be mistaken for undersensing			
Abnormal situations	Poor lead position with low-amplitude electrogram			
	Lead dislodgment: low amplitude electrogram			
	Lead malfunction: insulation defect or partial fracture			
	Hyperkalemia, severe metabolic disturbance, and toxic effects of antiarrhythmic drugs			
	Transient undersensing after cardioversion or defibrillation			
	Chronic fibrosis and scarring around the electrode			
	Signal attenuation with the passage of time			
	Development of new bundle branch block			
	Myocardial infarction near the electrode			
	Electronic component failure (rare)			
	Jammed magnetic reed-switch (rare)			
	Interference with reversion to the noise-reversion asynchronous rate			
	Attenuation of adequate cardiac signal upon entry in the pacing system			
	Mismatch between input and source impedance (e.g., combination of			
	large-surface-area electrode with low-input-impedance pulse generator (rare with contemporary pacemakers)			

### Table 11. Causes of oversensing intracorporeal voltages.

Ventricular	T wave
oversensing	Afterpotential
-	P wave (rare)
	Crosstalk: sensing of atrial
	stimulus
	Myopotentials
	False signals
	Triboelectric signals (static) in
	unipolar devices
Atrial	Far-field R wave (VA
oversensing	crosstalk)
Ŭ	Myopotentials
	False signals
	Ventricular T wave (rare)
	Triboelectric signals (static) in
	unipolar devices

value approximately equal to the sum of the lower rate interval and the pacemaker refractory period. This form of oversensing is now rare, and it is easily controlled by prolonging the refractory period or decreasing the output or sensitivity.

#### False signals (voltage transients)

Abrupt changes in the resistance within a pacing system can produce large voltage changes between the poles used for pacing. Such signals are called false signals. False signals are almost always invisible on the surface ECG, so their presence must be assumed until they are revealed by a telemetered ventricular electrogram. Such "make-break" signals may occur with intermittent derangement of a pacemaker circuit from loose connections, wire fracture with otherwise well-apposed ends, insulation defect, short circuits, poorly designed active fixation leads, or the interaction of two leads in the heart (one active, the other inactive) lying side by side touching each other intermittently. Oversensing of false signals from a defective lead can cause erratic pacemaker behavior with pauses of varying duration. False signals often occur at random and can be demonstrated in the telemetered ventricular electrogram, often as large and irregular voltage deflections.

Remember that oversensing can be associated with undersensing, because the ventricular refractory period generated by a sensed false signal may contain a spontaneous QRS complex. This mixture of disturbances and the constantly changing pauses often create a chaotic pattern of pacing which is characteristic of a lead problem and must not be misinterpreted as pacemaker component failure. The characteristic pattern of false signals usually permits the exclusion of P-wave oversensing (rare), T-wave oversensing, and/or afterpotential oversensing, which can be identified by more regular manifestations. The telemetered ventricular electrogram can be diagnostic when oversensing of false signals (potentially serious) mimics T-wave sensing (less serious, as it causes only bradycardia).

*Reminder:* If false signals causing oversensing are suspected, move the pacemaker around in its pocket and evaluate the effect of deep respiration, arm movement, and changes in position to unmask an extravascular lead problem such an intermittent fracture. The lead impedance can be normal if the fracture is intermittent.

#### Myopotentials

Myopotentials represent electrical activity originating from skeletal muscles. A unipolar ventricular pacemaker may sense such myopotentials and cause ventricular inhibition. In a DDD pacemaker myopotentials sensed only by the atrial channel can be tracked, and they cause an increase in the ventricular pacing rate. Various maneuvers can bring out this interference during follow-up evaluation. This disturbance can often be controlled by a reduction in sensitivity, or programming to the bipolar mode if feasible.

*Caveat:* Lack of ventricular pacing during provocative maneuvers for myopotential oversensing may be due to myopotential inhibition (oversensing), but may sometimes be caused by an intermittent lead fracture which has become manifest during the testing procedure

### Pacemaker response to oversensing interference

Pacemakers can be inhibited by low-frequency interference, which is uncommon. Pacemakers are designed to respond to rapidly occurring (highfrequency) extraneous signals by reverting temporarily to the protective asynchronous mode (interference mode), functioning usually at the programmed lower rate. A signal sensed in the unblanked portion of the ventricular refractory period (VRP) or in a part thereof (specifically called the noise sampling period) reinitiates a new VRP or noise sampling period respectively. This process repeats itself with each detected signal so that the "overlapping" effect of these special timing cycles

### Table 12. Causes of changes in pacing rate.

Normal function	Application of the magnet Inaccurate speed of ECG machine Apparent malfunction in special situations such as hysteresis, sleep rate Reversion to interference rate in response to electromagnetic interference if the noise-reversion rate differs from the programmed lower rate
Abnormal function	Battery depletion with slowing of the rate Runaway pacemaker Component failure
	Permanent or temporary change in mode after electrocautery, therapeutic radiation, or defibrillation
	Phantom reprogramming (done without documentation) or misprogramming Oversensing (e.g., T-wave sensing)
	Crosstalk resulting in ventricular safety pacing causing an increase in the pacing rate

prevents the initiation of a lower rate interval because the entire pacemaker cycle consists of VRP or noise sampling periods. This repeated reinitiation or overlapping effect assures the delivery of a pacemaker stimulus at the interference rate. The pacemaker returns to its normal operating mode when noise is no longer detected.

### Changes in pacemaker rate

Changes in pacemaker rate (Table 12) can be puzzling. The diagnosis should be relatively simple knowing the programmed parameters.

### Lead malfunction

The lead is the weakest link in the pacing system. The manifestations of lead malfunction can be varied, and may be obvious or so subtle as to defy detection. Tables 13 and 14 list the manifestations of lead fracture and insulation defect.

### Difficulties with atrial pacing and sensing

The diagnosis of atrial problems requires a thorough knowledge of pacemaker timing intervals,

### Table 13. Manifestations of lead fracture.

- No stimuli because of an open circuit (markers may show normal emission of stimulus)
- Stimuli without capture
- Oversensing of false signals: the false signals are invisible on the ECG but can be demonstrated by telemetry of event markers and electrograms. Some devices record and count non-physiologic V–V intervals (< 140 ms) for storage in the pacemaker memory: a large number of abnormally short V–V intervals (reflecting false signals) is highly suggestive of lead dysfunction
- Oversensing can cause undersensing; occasionally the sensed signal itself can be attenuated
- Telemetry showing an abnormally high lead impedance, but the value can be normal if the fracture is intermittent or there is a concomitant insulation break; failure to secure the set screw can also cause a high impedance
- Maneuvers: if suspected, one should apply pressure along the course of the subcutaneous portion of the lead, extend the arm on the side of the pacemaker, place the arm behind the back, and rotate the shoulder backward to unmask a crush injury due to clavicle–first rib compression
- A fracture may or may not be detectable on an x-ray

### Table 14. Manifestations of insulation defect.

- Extracardiac muscle stimulation if the defect is extravascular (twitching)
- Pacing may be preserved but loss of capture can occur when a large current is shunted from the electrodes; an insulation defect accelerates battery depletion
- Undersensing from signal attenuation
- Oversensing of false signals; oversensing can cause undersensing
- False signals are invisible on the ECG but telemetry with annotated markers can demonstrate false signals on the electrogram (also programming in the AAT or VVT mode may be of help). A large number of abnormally short V–V intervals (reflecting false signals) is highly suggestive of an insulation defect or lead fracture.
- Unipolarization of a bipolar lead
- Telemetry shows an abnormally low lead impedance, but the value can be normal if the insulation defect is intermittent
- The insulation is radiolucent, and abnormalities cannot be detected on an x-ray

especially when the ECG reveals only one stimulus, atrial or ventricular. In this respect Table 15 outlines the differential diagnosis of the presence of an atrial stimulus but no ventricular stimulus during DDD or DDDR pacing, and Table 16 deals with the presence of a ventricular stimulus but no atrial stimulus during DDD or DDDR pacing.

### Never neglect determination of atrial capture in dual chamber pacemakers

The presence of atrial stimuli does not mean atrial capture. Unsuspected atrial fibrillation is a common cause of lack of atrial capture. Telemetered AP markers simply reflect release of AP, and cannot indicate successful atrial capture (Table 17).

### Apparent atrial undersensing in dual chamber pacing (functional atrial undersensing)

True atrial undersensing is an important cause of prolongation of the interval from AS to VS beyond the programmed AV interval. Barring true atrial undersensing from a low-voltage atrial electrogram, other causes include the following:

- **1.** Ventricular oversensing during the AV interval.
- 2. Long or extended PVARP. An atrial electrogram or P wave (with an adequate signal for sensing) may be forced into an excessively long PVARP sometimes due to automatic extension initiated by a pacemaker-defined VPC. If the patient's PR interval is quite long and the spontaneous rate is relatively fast, there is a greater likelihood that

# Table 15. Presence of an atrial stimulus but no ventricular stimulus during DDD or DDDR pacing.

- **1.** Atrial pacing followed by a conducted QRS complex before completion of the AV delay: apply the magnet for diagnosis
- 2. Isoelectric or tiny ventricular stimuli: use double standardization of the ECG machine
- **3.** Concealed ventricular stimuli within the QRS complex (pseudofusion): marker channel confirms diagnosis
- Disconnection of the ventricular circuit as in a lead fracture; this causes apparent AAI pacing: reprogram to the VVI mode, whereupon no stimuli will be seen in the VVI and VOO (magnet) modes
- 5. Crosstalk in devices without ventricular safety pacing: application of the magnet confirms diagnosis
- **6.** Oversensing during the AV delay: apply magnet; use telemetry to demonstrate the electrogram and annotated markers

# Table 16. Presence of a ventricular stimulus but no atrial stimulus during DDD or DDDR pacing.

- 1. In some devices, magnet application causes VOO pacing
- 2. Disconnection of the atrial circuit: VVI pacing in the DDD mode and no stimulation the AAI and AOO modes
- 3. Isoelectric or tiny atrial stimuli: use double standardization of the ECG machine
- 4. Concealed atrial stimuli within the QRS complex (pseudopseudofusion): use marker channel for diagnosis
- 5. DDI mode when the atrial channel is continually inhibited: apply magnet for diagnosis
- **6.** Apparent VVI pacing: the atrial stimulus (occasionally because of atrial undersensing) is coincident with the onset of the spontaneous QRS complex with a left bundle branch block configuration

a P wave will fall closer to the preceding QRS complex and therefore in the PVARP, which need not be unduly long to cause "functional" atrial undersensing.

3. Upper rate response (pre-empted Wenckebach upper rate response). Prolongation of the AS–VS interval may result from failure of delivery of the ventricular stimulus if the URI has not timed out by the time the AVI has terminated. In this situation the interval between two consecutive QRS complexes must exceed the URI of the pulse generator.

**4.** Short but reinitiated PVARP. If the ventricular channel senses a signal other than the QRS (e.g., T wave), the PVARP is reinitiated by the oversensed signal and the P wave may fall in this new PVARP. In this situation, P-wave sensing may be restored by decreasing the sensitivity of the ventricular channel.

#### Table 17. How to test for atrial capture.

- **1.** If the paced P wave is not discernible in the 12-lead ECG, record the ECG at double standardization to bring out P waves and tiny bipolar stimuli. Faster paper speed may help
- 2. In the presence of relatively normal AV conduction, program the AAI or AOO mode. Use several pacing rates to demonstrate the consistent relationship of the atrial stimulus to the succeeding spontaneous conducted QRS complex
- **3.** In patients with AV block, reduce the pacing gradually to 30 ppm. This is often well tolerated. Then use the AAI or AOO at various fast rates to determine atrial capture by looking at the P-wave configuration and rate which must correspond to the pacing rate
- **4.** A paced P wave may be difficult to see if the AV delay is too short. A relatively late P wave can be unmasked by prolonging the AV delay. A "late" P wave from the atrial stimulus usually indicates interatrial conduction delay and the risk of delivering the P wave too late to provide appropriate AV synchrony. In other words the atrial transport function provided by atrial pacing may be largely wasted if the P wave is too close to the paced QRS complex. In severe cases the paced P wave occurs inside the paced QRS complex. Such a patient requires careful programming of the AV delay under echocardiographic control and evaluation for pacemaker syndrome
- **5.** Shorten the AV delay. If the paced QRS morphology changes, it means that there was ventricular fusion with the spontaneous QRS complex at the longer AV delay and therefore atrial capture giving rise to AV conduction
- 6. In patients with relatively fast sinus rhythm, program the DVI mode, which provides competitive atrial pacing beyond the atrial myocardial refractory period

### 389

*Reminder:* What looks like atrial undersensing may be functional in association with a atrial signal of sufficient size to be sensed.

### Automatic mode switching

In the past, paroxysmal atrial arrhythmias constituted a contraindication to dual chamber pacing. Advances in pacemaker technology have now made it possible to use dual chamber pacemakers safely in this patient population. Dual chamber pacemakers equipped with automatic mode switching (AMS) can now protect the patient from rapid ventricular pacing by automatically functioning in a non-atrial tracking mode (VVI, VVIR, DDI, DDIR) during supraventricular tachycardia (SVT). AMS requires fundamental changes in the operation of pacemaker timing cycles to maximize SVT detection above the programmed upper rate. Although many of the AMS algorithms from a variety of manufacturers are device-specific, the actual timing cycles required for SVT detection are basically independent of AMS algorithm design. For appropriate SVT detection, the atrial signal should be of sufficient amplitude and the obligatory blanking periods (when the sensing amplifier is temporarily disabled), should be restricted to a small fraction of the pacing cycle. Blanking periods cannot be eliminated, because they prevent the oversensing of undesirable signals that are inherent to all pacing systems.

Appropriate AMS depends on several parameters:

- (a) the programmed detection rate
- (b) atrial sensing and the characteristics of the arrhythmia
- (c) the characteristics of the AMS algorithm

AMS failure may occur if the amplitude of the atrial electrogram is intermittently or consistently too small to be sensed, or if an atrial signal occurs systematically during the atrial blanking period.

An AMS algorithm also provides important data about SVT: onset, AMS response, and resynchronization. Since AMS programs also provide data on the time of onset and duration of AMS episodes, AMS data may be considered a surrogate marker of SVT recurrence. Stored electrograms have enhanced the accuracy of AMS in detecting SVT. The total duration of atrial fibrillation (AF) is correctly represented by the total duration of AMS, which can be considered a reliable measure of total AF duration. Automatic mode switching algorithms, which provide data on the time of onset and duration of AMS episodes, allow a more accurate determination of the proportion of time a patient with AF is in AF, and have led to the concept of "AF burden." The extremely high sensitivity and specificity of AMS for AF is clinically useful for assessing the need for anticoagulation and/or the necessity or efficacy of antiarrhythmic therapy.

The prevalence of recurrent AF, particularly asymptomatic episodes, is easily underestimated. Asymptomatic AF is far more common than symptomatic AF. This has important implications for anticoagulation therapy. Furthermore, AMS events may serve as a valuable tool for studying the natural history and burden of SVT even in asymptomatic patients.

### Timing cycles related to automatic mode switching

The unblanked portion of the AV interval (initiated by a paced or sensed atrial event) was designed to enhance sensing of AF during the AV interval to facilitate AMS. A ventricular paced or sensed event initiates the postventricular atrial refractory period (PVARP), the first portion of which is the postventricular atrial blanking period (PVAB). The second part of the PVARP is unblanked (PVARP-U), but sensing within it cannot initiate an AV delay. The PVARP initiated by ventricular pacing is almost always equal to the PVARP initiated by ventricular sensing. Far-field sensing of the R wave within the PVARP can be corrected by programming lower atrial sensitivity or the PVAB to a longer value. Programmability of the PVAB is a relatively new feature of pacemakers. A long PVAB predisposes to atrial undersensing of SVT, which is crucial for AMS activation. Sensing of SVT for AMS function is therefore possible during the unblanked refractory periods (AVI-U and PVARP-U) as well as during the cycle without atrial refractory periods, where atrial sensing initiates an AV delay.

#### VA crosstalk

The atrial channel cannot sense a signal associated with the ventricular stimulus because the atrial channel of all pacemakers is blinded or blanked by the relatively long PVAB that starts coincidentally with emission of the ventricular stimulus. Ventriculoatrial (VA) or reverse crosstalk refers to far-field sensing that occurs when ventricular signals in the atrial electrogram are sensed by the atrial channel in the PVARP beyond the PVAB (sensing the paced QRS complex) or in the unblanked terminal portion of the AV delay (sensing the spontaneous QRS complex). VA crosstalk occurs because the smaller atrial electrograms during SVT require higher atrial sensitivity for sensing than the normal rhythm. VA crosstalk can often be eliminated by reducing atrial sensitivity, but this carries the risk of atrial undersensing during SVT, when atrial signals become smaller. Far-field atrial sensing may be reduced by the use of bipolar sensing and improved pulse generator and lead technology.

*Caveat:* Detection of smaller signals during atrial tachyarrhythmias requires a high atrial sensitivity, which predisposes to VA crosstalk.

#### Testing for VA crosstalk

The propensity for VA crosstalk during the PVARP should be tested during ventricular pacing. The AS-VP interval is shortened to permit continual ventricular capture. The pacemaker is then programmed to the highest atrial sensitivity and the largest ventricular output (voltage and pulse duration). These settings should be evaluated at several pacing rates to at least 110-120 ppm, because faster ventricular pacing rates impair dissipation of the afterpotential or polarization voltage at the electrode-myocardial interface. Such parameters enhance the afterpotential and therefore generate a voltage superimposed on the tail end of the paced QRS complex. The combined voltage from these two sources may be sensed as a far-field signal by the atrial channel. VA crosstalk can be eliminated by decreasing atrial sensitivity provided one knows that the atrial signals during SVT can be sensed at the lower sensitivity. In devices with a programmable PVAB, the testing procedure if positive for VA crosstalk can be performed at various durations of the PVAB until VA crosstalk is eliminated. VA crosstalk within the AV interval is evaluated by programming a low lower rate and long AVI, to promote spontaneous sinus rhythm and AV conduction.

#### Mode switching algorithms

A "rate cut-off" criterion is commonly used to activate AMS, in the form of a sensed atrial rate exceeding a programmable value (for a defined period of time or number of cycles). The atrial rate is continuously monitored by increasing/decreasing counters or by consecutive rapid atrial event counters. AMS is activated when the count of the short atrial cycles exceeds the programmed cut-off criterion. Many Medtronic pacemakers activate AMS after detecting 4/7 atrial intervals shorter than the tachycardia detection interval. In one system (Boston Scientific), atrial events above the tachycardia detection rate increment the detection counter, whereas events be-

low the tachycardia detection rate decrement the counter. Atrial tachyarrhythmia is detected when the counter reaches a fixed value. AMS then occurs over a programmable time between 1 and 5 minutes. Another algorithm uses a "running average" rate as a criterion to move towards AMS (Early Medtronic and current St. Jude devices). This mechanism ("mean, filtered, or matched atrial rate") is based on a moving value related to the duration of the prevailing sensed atrial cycle. AMS will occur when the "filtered" interval shortens to the tachycardia detection interval. It is faster for the filtered atrial interval to reach the tachycardia detection interval when atrial tachycardia starts in the setting of a higher resting sinus rate (shorter filtered atrial rate interval) than from a sinus bradycardia.

### Detection of atrial flutter by dual chamber pacemakers

Patients with paroxysmal atrial flutter represent a challenge for AMS algorithms. AMS failure may occur during atrial flutter when alternate flutter waves coincide with the PVAB (lock-in phenomenon). Some devices provide additional algorithms to unmask the presence of "blanked" atrial flutter so as to activate AMS. In some designs, the duration of the blanking periods prevents the pacemaker from detecting atrial flutter, if the atrial cycle does not match the sensing window of the atrial channel. In other words, the duration of the PVAB imposes mathematical limits on the detection of atrial flutter. If AV interval + PVAB > atrial cycle length (P–P or f-f interval), the pacemaker will exhibit 2:1 atrial sensing of atrial flutter (2:1 lock-in). Sensing of alternate atrial signals will occur if AVI + PVARP < 2 atrial cycles. Abbreviation of the PVAB may solve the problem if far-field R-wave sensing does not occur. If PVAB is non-programmable, restoration of 1:1 atrial sensing would require programming of the AV interval to very short durations such as 50 ms. Restoration of AMS function by shortening of the AVI to circumvent a fixed PVAB produces unfavorable hemodynamics for long-term pacing if the AVI remains permanently short in the absence of SVT.

The detection of atrial signals can be ameliorated by reducing the blanked AV interval. Thus, a design that allows substantial shortening of the AS–VP interval only with increasing sensed atrial rates optimizes sensing of atrial flutter, and yet preserves a physiologic AV interval at rest and low levels of exercise. During SVT when (AS–VP interval) + PVAB = 30 + 150 = 180 ms, this combination allows sensing of atrial flutter with a cycle length up to 180 ms (333 bpm). Another algorithm, specifically designed for atrial flutter, automatically extends the PVARP for one cycle whenever the pacemaker detects an atrial cycle length less than twice (AV interval + PVAB) and the atrial rate is greater than half the tachycardia detection rate (or the atrial interval is less than twice the tachycardia detection interval). AMS occurs if an atrial event is sensed within the extended PVARP, thereby revealing the true atrial cycle.

*Caveat:* Troubleshooting automatic mode switching requires knowledge of the algorithm, blanking periods, atrial signal in sinus rhythm, and atrial sensitivity.

### Retriggerable atrial refractory period

Some pacemakers with a retriggerable or resettable atrial refractory period revert to the DVI or DVIR mode upon sensing a fast atrial rate. In such a system, an atrial signal detected in the PVARP beyond the initial PVAB does not start an AV interval but reinitiates a new total atrial refractory period (TARP) or the sum of AVI + PVARP. This process repeats itself, so that SVT faster than the programmed upper rate (i.e., P–P interval < TARP) automatically converts the atrial channel to the asynchronous mode and the pacemaker to the DVI mode at the lower rate, or the DVIR mode, according to design and programmability.

*Reminder:* The concept of overlapping refractory periods is important in the ventricular channel of pacemakers, to prevent continuous inhibition due to rapidly recurring extraneous signals from interference.

### Minimizing right ventricular pacing

Many studies in the last decade have shown that long-term RV apical pacing may produce substantial LV dysfunction and heart failure. At this juncture one cannot predict this risk in individual patients, though certain factors such as LV dysfunction at the time of implantation predispose to this complication (Table 18).

#### 1. Do not pace if it is not necessary

The majority of patients treated with pacemakers for sick sinus syndrome, including those with dilated cardiomyopathy, reduced LV ejection fraction (LVEF), and congestive heart failure, have a normal ventricular activation sequence manifested as a QRS duration < 120 ms on the baseline electrocardiogram and therefore do not require continual ventricular pacing. Furthermore, most have reliable AV conduction that remains stable over time.

Avoidance of RV pacing is especially important in ICD patients without sinus or AV nodal dysfunction, where the VVI or DDI pacing mode (with a long AV delay) at a rate of 40 ppm may be appropriate for many patients equipped with ICDs incapable of providing automatic minimal ventricular pacing.

#### 2. Alternative-site ventricular pacing

This includes the RV septum and RV outflow tract. Direct His bundle pacing may prevent the negative effects of RV apical pacing. However, it is a complex technique that cannot be achieved in all patients, and it is associated with high pacing thresholds and long implantation times. In contrast, paraHisian pacing, which produces physiologic ventricular activation similar to direct His bundle pacing, is easier to perform and more reliable than direct His bundle pacing. Preliminary data suggest that paraHisian pacing is superior to RV apical pacing in preserving LV function.

#### 3. AAI and AAIR pacing

These pacing modes carry a small risk of AV block in a few patients (1–2% per year). These pacing modes are rarely used in the USA for fear of litigation. In Europe, AAI and AAIR modes are considered viable and acceptable in carefully screened patients with sick sinus syndrome without bundle branch block and delayed AV conduction.

### 4. Algorithms to minimize RV pacing

Much evidence has emerged recently about the harmful effects of chronic RV pacing (mostly apical) on LV function. Minimizing RV pacing may reduce chronic changes in cellular structure, changes in LV geometry that contribute to impaired hemodynamic performance, mitral regurgitation, and increased left atrial diameters, with the aim of reducing the risk of atrial fibrillation, congestive heart failure, and death. On this basis, strategies to minimize RV pacing have become important, especially in patients with sick sinus syndrome, where continual RV pacing may not be necessary.

#### (a) Long fixed AV delay

Using the DDDR (or DDIR) mode with a fixed long AV delay (250–300 ms) in patients with normal AV

### Table 18. Methodology of pacing to minimize RV (apical) pacing.

Method	Comments
Do not pace if it is not	Use the DDD(R) or DDI(R) mode with a long AV delay and slow lower rate
necessary	according to behavior of the spontaneous rhythm
Alternative-site pacing	1. RV septal and RVOT pacing
away from the RV apex	2. Direct His bundle and paraHisian pacing
	<b>3.</b> Biventricular or monochamber ventricular pacing with LV lead: consider this approach in selected patients with LVEF ≤ 35% (even in the absence of HF) especially with mitral regurgitation and Cum%VP expected to be high (e.g., complete AV block)
	<b>4.</b> Bifocal RV pacing (2 RV sites): produces CRT of lesser magnitude than biventricular pacing in CRT candidates but may be useful in selected patients with poor LV function and narrow QRS complex. One of the sites may be paraHisian
Programming maneuvers (functional AAIR pacing)	<ol> <li>Using the DDDR (or DDIR) mode with a fixed long AV delay (250–300 ms) in patients with normal AV conduction is of limited value</li> <li>AV search hysteresis (autointrinsic conduction search, Search AV+) in the DDDR mode</li> </ol>
AAI and AAIR modes	By definition, AAI(R) pacing eliminates the possibility of RV pacing but carries a small risk of AV block
New pacing modes	A special algorithm maintains AAI or AAIR pacing. Return to AAIR from DDDR is achieved by periodic AV conduction checks. Occasional second-degree AV block is often well tolerated in the AAIR mode. Marked first-degree AV block may cause pacemaker syndrome. These new pacing modes are effective in minimizing RV pacing but long-term results on LV function are unknown. This pacing mode can reduce AF

conduction is of limited value in preventing RV pacing. During AV block, pacing must occur with the programmed long AV delay. A long atrial refractory period may cause atrial undersensing and limits the programmable upper rate. A long AV delay favors endless loop tachycardia or repetitive non-reentrant VA synchrony with functional loss of atrial capture and pacemaker syndrome.

### (b) Dynamic AV delay (AV search hysteresis, autointrinsic conduction search, search AV+)

These algorithms in the DDDR mode promote spontaneous AV conduction by allowing the functional AV delay to be longer than the programmed AV delay as long as AV conduction remains intact. During AV block, the AV delay is physiologically shorter and more appropriate than with devices working with a fixed long AV delay (e.g., 200 vs. 300 ms). In this algorithm the device periodically extends the AV (AP-V and AS-V) delay (gradually or suddenly) to a programmable value to search for AV conduction. If a conducted ventricular event is sensed during this extended AV delay, the pacemaker inhibits the ventricular output and continues to function (in the functional AAI or AAIR mode) with such an extended AV delay until no ventricular event is sensed. If there is a single cycle with no intrinsic ventricular event within the extended AV delay, the AV extension is cancelled and the pacemaker reverts to the programmed (unextended) AV delay on the next cycle. The pacemaker then waits until the next search function (after a programmable time) is activated to look for the return of spontaneous AV conduction. This feature is particularly valuable in patients who would otherwise be suitable for permanent AAI or AAIR pacing.

# (c) New pacing modes in which the algorithm maintains AAI or AAIR pacing (automatic mode switching DDDR $\rightarrow$ AAIR $\rightarrow$ DDDR)

The switch to AAIR from DDDR is achieved by periodic AV conduction checks by the device monitoring for a conducted ventricular sensed event. First- and second-degree AV block are tolerated in the AAIR mode up to a predetermined programmable limit. The permitted cycles of seconddegree AV block are short, but an occasional patient may become symptomatic. Supraventricular tachyarrhythmias activate automatic mode switching to the DDIR mode (AAIR  $\rightarrow$  DDIR or DDDR  $\rightarrow$  DDIR).

Pacemakers with automatic mode switching DDDR  $\rightarrow$  AAIR $\rightarrow$  DDDR according to AV conduction are effective in minimizing RV pacing, especially in patients with ICDs, who often do not require rate support, but clinical benefit and long-term results (including impact on atrial fibrillation) are unknown at this time.

In this respect, Medtronic's Managed Ventricular Pacing<sup>TM</sup> (MVP) has no AV interval (ending in VS), so that no ventricular pacing will occur after a long PR (AS–VS or AP–VS) interval. Sustained marked first-degree AV block may be hemodynamically important and symptomatic, like retrograde VA conduction.

### Effect of drugs and electrolyte imbalance

The class IA agents procainamide and disopyramide increase the pacing threshold only in toxic or supratherapeutic doses. Class IB drugs are safe. Class IC agents (flecainide and propafenone) can cause a marked increase in the pacing threshold in therapeutic doses. Beta-blockers generally do not increase the threshold. Despite the claim that sotalol can increase the threshold, the drug appears safe clinically. There is no convincing evidence that amiodarone increases the pacing threshold. Corticosteroids, epinephrine, and isoproterenol decrease the pacing threshold.

#### Hyperkalemia

In patients with pacemakers, hyperkalemia causes two important clinical abnormalities:

- Widening of the paced QRS complex (and paced P wave) on the basis of delayed myocardial conduction. Other common causes of a wide paced QRS complex include amiodarone therapy and severe myocardial disease.
- Increased atrial and ventricular pacing thresholds.

#### Pacing threshold

The level of hyperkalemia causing changes in the pacing threshold varies from patient to patient.

When serum K > 7.0 mEq/L, there will almost always be an increase in the pacing threshold. A modest elevation of the K level (e.g., 6.5 mEq/L) may cause failure of atrial and/or ventricular capture, suggesting that other metabolic variables may influence the sensitivity of cardiac tissue to hyperkalemia. These include other types of electrolyte imbalance, acid–base abnormalities, oxygen saturation, the rate of change of plasma K level, the intracellular–extracellular gradient, and the etiology and severity of heart disease. For this reason, the cardiac manifestations of hyperkalemia in the clinical setting tend to occur at much lower K levels than those measured during an experimental infusion of potassium.

#### Latency

Hyperkalemia can cause prolonged latency, a condition also known as first-degree pacemaker exit block. Latency describes the delay from the pacing stimulus to the electrocardiographic onset of atrial or ventricular depolarization. The normal value for the RV is < 40 ms. First-degree ventricular pacemaker exit block can progress to second-degree Wenckebach (type I) exit block, characterized by gradual prolongation of the pacemaker stimulus to the onset of the paced QRS complex, ultimately resulting in an ineffectual stimulus. The pacing disturbance may then progress to 2:1, 3:1 exit block, etc., and eventually to complete exit block with total lack of capture. Total unresponsiveness to ventricular stimulation has been reported with a K level of only 6.6 mEq/L.

Hyperkalemia-induced ventricular pacemaker exit block (not uncommonly associated with drug toxicity, especially type 1A antiarrhythmic agents) is potentially reversible, unlike other causes of increased RV latency, which occur predominantly in severe or terminal myocardial disease. Wenckebach exit block can be produced experimentally in the laboratory by perfusion of cardiac tissue with a large concentration of antiarrhythmic agents and potassium, an effect that is often reversible. This phenomenon is rate- and output-dependent. Consequently, with first-degree exit block or prolonged latency, an increase in the pacing rate leads to prolongation of the latency interval. An increase in the amplitude of the stimulus may shorten the latency interval and convert type I second-degree to first-degree exit block.

### Differential effect on atrial versus ventricular myocardium

In a dual chamber device, hyperkalemia may cause failure of atrial capture associated with preservation

of ventricular pacing. This differential effect on atrial and ventricular excitability (pacing) correlates with the well-known clinical and experimental observations that the atrial myocardium is more sensitive to hyperkalemia than the ventricular myocardium. This situation should always be suspected in hospitalized patients who have severe heart failure with relatively sudden decompensation with hypotension and a wider paced QRS complex compared to previous recordings. In this situation, loss of atrial capture causing decompensation should be demonstrated at the maximum programmable AV delay to rule out increased latency, and at double ECG standardization to confirm the loss of atrial activity.

### Magnet application

Magnet application is being used less and less nowadays, because telemetry offers more sensitive parameters of battery status. Magnet application is important in the evaluation of oversensing by eliminating the sensing function of pacemakers, and for assessing the presence of capture in the presence of a spontaneous rhythm faster than the lower rate of the pacemaker (Table 19).

*Reminder:* A magnet over an ICD eliminates its antitachycardia function but does not convert it to asynchronous pacing.

### Table 19. Pacemaker magnet application.

- Conversion to the asynchronous mode: VOO or DOO modes assess capture when the spontaneous rhythm is faster than the lower rate of the pacemaker
- 2. Assess capture during asynchronous pacing
- **3.** Elective replacement indicator
- **4.** Provides reed-switch activation as required for some programmers to function
- Eliminates sensing: useful during electrocautery; provides diagnosis of oversensing
- **6.** Patient can trigger electrogram storage during symptomatic episode
- 7. Termination of endless loop tachycardia
- 8. Competitive underdrive pacing for the termination of some reentrant tachycardias
- **9.** May help identification of device, as some have typical magnet response

### **Capture verification algorithms**

The longevity of an implantable pacemaker is determined by the capacity of the battery, its chemistry, and the current drain. Automatic capture verification aims at reducing the latter while maintaining safety. The pacing threshold may change according to physiologic conditions, disease conditions, and maturation of the lead–tissue interface. This has resulted in the traditional practice of programming pacing output voltages to at least twice as great as the measured pacing threshold (the so-called safety margin) to ensure consistent capture. This relatively high output voltage represents potential wastage of battery capacity.

The detection and evaluation of the cardiac depolarization (or evoked response, ER) of the pacing pulse is a reliable surrogate for myocardial systole. ER must be differentiated from polarization, which is the residual charge at the electrode–tissue interface that follows the output pulse. This voltage is normally blinded by the standard blanking period initiated upon delivery of the output pulse. The presence of a blanking period after the ventricular output therefore requires a special detection circuit for ER detection. As a rule, a large variety of capture verification systems work in > 90% of patients (Table 20).

### St. Jude systems

The "traditional" St. Jude Ventricular AutoCapture<sup>TM</sup> feature or DMax is strictly dependent on lead type (low polarization) and configuration. It is mandatory to elicit ventricular stimulation tip to can, and to achieve ER detection tip to ring (bipolar leads are needed). Consequently, the pacing configuration has to be programmed to unipolar to use the original method.

The new Enhanced Ventricular AutoCapture<sup>TM</sup> system (PDI) from St. Jude can be used with either a unipolar or a bipolar lead, and, when a bipolar lead is implanted, the device can be programmed to either unipolar or bipolar ventricular pacing configuration. The original AutoCapture and the new enhanced AutoCapture feature are both predicated on analysis of the ER, but the methods of evaluating the ER are somewhat different. The availability of the two different analysis methods explains why the ventricular Enhanced AutoCapture feature can be used with leads and programmed configurations that the original method could not use. Although PDI should replace DMax, and this will probably happen in the future, it would be wise to keep DMax available until there is extensive experience

#### Table 20. Comparison of various capture verification systems.

Manufacturer	Beat-to-beat ER detection	Dedicated lead for ER detection	Configuration for ER detection	Fusion management
Right ventricle				
St. Jude DMax <sup>a</sup>	Yes	Low polarization	Bipolar	Yes
St. Jude PDI	Yes	No	Any	Yes
(Zephyr) <sup>b</sup>				
Boston Scientific	Yes	No	Any	Yes
Medtronic	No	No	Any	No
Atrium				
Medtronic <sup>c</sup>	No	No	N/A	No
St. Jude	No	Low polarization	Bipolar	No

<sup>a</sup> Traditional Autocapture system designated DMax.

<sup>b</sup>The Zephyr pacemaker permits the selection of either DMax or the new system (designated PDI) for Autocapture.

<sup>c</sup>The only system where ER detection is not involved. All the other listed systems use ER detection either on a beat-to-beat basis or strictly only at the time of periodic threshold determination.

with PDI. Both systems perform periodic threshold searches. Both versions of ventricular AutoCapture maintain a pacing output voltage of 0.25 V above the threshold determined by the system. In addition, a threshold search is triggered whenever the system detects a loss of capture as determined by the beatto-beat capture verification analysis. Backup pacing pulses are delivered whenever the device detects a loss of capture with the primary ventricular pacing pulse.

Medtronic's Capture Management and Boston Scientific's Automatic Capture algorithms are the default algorithms in their respective devices: no special set-up is required, and they are on immediately upon implantation of the pulse generator. In contrast, St. Jude does not allow the autocapture algorithm to be the default setting in the pacemaker. The St. Jude system must be intentionally evaluated and then enabled. It is only in the post-implant phase that the patient can be evaluated to determine whether AutoCapture using either DMax or PDI can be utilized. For the ventricular Enhanced Auto-Capture feature, the system automatically chooses between two evaluation methods based on the type of lead and programmed pacing configuration. With either the original or the new AutoCapture system, the AutoCapture Setup Test must be run, which automatically determines whether the ratio of evoked response to polarization is adequate to recommend activation of the AutoCapture feature.

Consequently, the ability to use AutoCapture is assessed on a patient-by-patient basis, not on the type of lead per se. While setting up AutoCapture requires a few more steps, called the AutoCapture Setup Test, these initial steps will tell if the ER signal amplitude and polarization signal amplitudes are appropriate to allow AutoCapture to be enabled.

### St. Jude automatic atrial capture verification

An atrial capture verification algorithm (Atrial Autocap) was recently introduced in the St. Jude Zephyr series of pacemakers. It requires a low polarization bipolar lead. The system works by detecting the atrial evoked response but does not function on a beat-to-beat basis like its ventricular counterpart. The atrial threshold is measured every 8-24 hours. The system can adjust the output, but with a larger margin than the 0.25 V working margin that is associated with the true AutoCapture algorithm, because between evaluations it does not monitor capture and cannot provide a higher-output backup pulse, which is only possible during the periodic evaluations. During threshold testing, the device emits a backup pulse only when there is loss of atrial capture. The safety margin cannot be programmed. After threshold determination the device increments the output voltage by a value according to a published table. The final atrial output voltage corresponds to a safety margin of approximately 1.7:1.

### Keeping good records

Good records are essential, and they should include representative printouts of data and rhythm strips and stored electrograms. They should include a 12lead ECG (Table 21).

# Factors influencing pacemaker longevity

Battery current drain (expressed in  $\mu$ A) is the most important determinant of battery longevity. Pacing requires more current than sensing (Table 22).

Pacemaker longevity can be enhanced by careful programming, and by selecting steroid-eluting leads with a small-radius tip electrode (small surface area for stimulation), which provide low thresholds and

Patient data	Name, age, address, phone number, etc.
Pacemaker data	Date of implantation Model and serial number of leads Model and serial number of pulse generator
Data from implantation	Pacing threshold(s) Sensing threshold(s) Intracardiac electrograms Lead impedance(s) Status of retrograde VA conduction Presence of diaphragmatic or accessory muscle stimulation with 5 and 10 V output
Technical specifications	Pacemaker behavior in the magnet mode Record of elective replacement indicator: magnet and/or free-running rate, mode change, telemetered battery data (impedance and voltage)
Data from pacemaker clinic	Programmed parameters from time of implantation and most recent changes 12-lead ECG and long rhythm strips showing pacing and inhibition of pacing to evaluate underlying rhythm
	12-lead ECG upon application of the magnet Electronic rate intervals and pulse duration measured with a special monitor Interrogation and printout of telemetric data (always print a copy of the initial interrogation and measured data)
Systematic evaluation of pacing system	Atrial and ventricular pacing and sensing thresholds Retrograde VA conduction and propensity to endless loop tachycardia Evaluation of crosstalk Myopotential interference (record best way of reproducing abnormality)
	Special features: automatic mode switching parameters, ventricular safety pacing, non-competitive atrial pacing, etc.
	Evaluation of sensor function with exercise protocols, histograms, and other data to demonstrate heart rate response in the rate-adaptive mode
	Final telemetry printout at end of evaluation and date: check that any changes in parameters are intentional by comparing the final parameters with those obtained at the time of initial pacemaker interrogation; any discrepancy must be justified in the record
Ancillary data	Symptoms and potential pacemaker problems ECGs with event markers and electrograms mounted in the chart Intolerance of VOO pacing upon application of the magnet

### Table 22. Causes of increased battery current drain.

- **1.** The greater the percent pacing, the shorter the longevity
- 2. Increase in the pacing rate (cycle length)
- 3. Increase in output voltage
- 4. Increase in pulse duration
- **5.** Change from single chamber to dual chamber mode
- **6.** Use of rate-adaptive function with non-atrial sensor
- 7. Decrease in lead impedance (impedance, while not programmable, can be controlled by selecting a high-impedance lead at the time of implantation)
- 8. Programming, telemetering, storage of diagnostics

efficient high impedance (over 1000  $\Omega$ ). The high impedance is at the electrode–tissue level, where the maximum voltage is available at the electrode tip for stimulation. The high impedance reduces current drain from the battery by Ohm's law. Thus, ideally one should implant small-surface-area, steroid-eluting, and porous electrodes. The porosity creates a complex surface structure which increases the effective surface area for sensing and improves the efficiency of sensing.

*Caveat:* Do not confuse battery current drain with current output (mA) at the electrode–myocardial interface with delivery of the pacemaker pulse. When trying to conserve battery life, monitor the battery current drain as you program various parameters.

### Elective replacement indicator (ERI) versus reset situation: differential diagnosis when the mode of operation is identical

The reset mode, usually VVI or VOO, represents a normal protective response to high-intensity electromagnetic interference. A reset pacemaker does not represent malfunction, and it can easily be reprogrammed to its previous mode. The backup pacing circuit of certain DDD pacemakers can produce a similar situation when activated by low battery voltage as a mechanism to reduce the current requirement from the battery.

**1.** In ERI (or recommended replacement time, RRT), the battery voltage is low and the bat-

tery impedance is high. The ERI point is manufacturer-defined. Note that when the battery voltage of a dual chamber pacemaker reaches ERI, switching to the VVI mode automatically increases the battery voltage to a higher level than the specified ERI point. In reset, the battery voltage is high and the battery impedance has not yet reached the ERI points.

2. Battery stress test: program the pacemaker to dual chamber mode at a relatively fast rate and high output and watch for a while. If the pacemaker continues to function normally the diagnosis was reset (from EMI). If it switches back to VVI the diagnosis was ERI.

*Caveat:* From the ERI point, a pacemaker will reach end-of-life (EOL) or end-of-service (EOS) in about 3 months. At EOL, pacing becomes erratic and unreliable, with the possibility of total system failure.

### Pacemaker follow-up

The frequency and type of follow-up depend on the projected battery life, type, mode, and programming of pacemakers, the stability of pacing and sensing, the need for programming change, the underlying rhythm (pacemaker dependency), travel logistics, type of third-party insurance, and alternative methods of follow-up such as remote monitoring via the Internet. Most centers follow the Medicare guide-lines for pacemaker follow-up (for single chamber pacemakers, twice in the first 6 months after implant and then once every 12 months; for dual chamber pacemakers, twice in the first 6 months after implant and then once every 6 months).

#### **Remote monitoring**

Remote monitoring is recommended as part of a comprehensive and cost-effective pacemaker patient management program. Patients should be told of the availability of remote monitoring. Failure to inform patients may eventually cause medicolegal problems in the case of late discovery of an ICD problem. Furthermore, patient consent is advised as the data passes through a third party. Today, remote follow-up systems allow clinicians to monitor their pacemaker patients away from the device clinic or hospital. Follow-up done remotely uses specific equipment to interrogate and upload data to a secure web site via the patient's telephone line. These systems transmit device diagnostic data (from interrogation), stored electrograms, and the presenting rhythm. In this way, they provide the same information obtained at an office visit. Remote interrogations complement, and in some cases may even replace, in-clinic pacemaker follow-up visits. Remote followup is designed to supplement periodic visits to the pacemaker center, and should not replace comprehensive follow-up. Yet some workers use remote monitoring instead of visits on alternate follow-up sessions.

Remote monitoring may discover undocumented and asymptomatic arrhythmias, intermittent lead problems, and data helpful in optimizing device parameters and medical therapy. Remote monitoring should be considered as a form of intensified followup, especially in cases where an advisory mandates careful follow-up. Remote reprogramming of a pacemaker is not available. Medicare guidelines have also been published for this form of follow-up.

### General approach

There is usually more than one correct way to evaluate and program a pacemaker for each patient. Using a systematic approach assures that no step is forgotten and no test unwittingly omitted. At the first visit, one examines the pacemaker and lead insertion sites for hematoma, seroma, increased warmth, or erythema for possible early infection.

In patients with recently or chronically implanted devices, arm swelling on the site of insertion or the presence of excessive superficial venous collaterals may indicate large vein thrombosis and the possible need for anticoagulation or thrombolytic therapy.

The minimum evaluation includes measurement of battery voltage, pacing threshold, impedance, and sensing functions. The degree of pacemaker dependence should be estimated. The session starts with device interrogation with a programmer wand or by wireless. Measured and diagnostic data are then examined. These capabilities include such features as real-time pacing, lead impedance, battery-life indicators, amplitudes of the atrial and ventricular signals, and real-time and stored ventricular EGMs.

Lead dislodgment usually occurs in the first days after implantation, and may occur up to 3 months after initial implantation. RV lead dislodgment occurs in 1–2% of cases. Lead displacement may be due to improper initial lead positioning, poor lead fixation, or excessive arm–shoulder motions soon after surgery. Dislodgment of the lead may cause loss of capture and undersensing. The diagnosis is confirmed by device interrogation showing changes in the sensing and pacing thresholds compared to implantation data, and the relatively long record of periodic automatic threshold measurements by the device itself. A chest x-ray confirms the diagnosis. Immediate lead repositioning is mandatory.

**Real-time EGMs** are recorded simultaneously with the surface ECGs, and annotated markers provide valuable information. The marker channel depicts how the device actually interprets cardiac activity. Annotations used by the marker channel vary according to the manufacturer, but there usually exists a legend key or description on the programmer screen or in the accompanying product manual.

Stored EGMs are recordings frozen in time and stored in the device memory for subsequent retrieval and analysis. The pacemaker records these electrograms automatically after a specific triggered event, typically arrhythmia detection, diagnosis, and outcome of therapy. A programmable pre-trigger interval immediately precedes the trigger; the longer the pre-trigger interval, the greater the likelihood of recording the initiating event of the tachyarrhythmia. The "pre-trigger" interval is programmable. Pacemakers possess a limited storage capacity, and a strategy of overwriting the oldest information means that only the most recent data may be retrievable (first in, first out). Obviously, with a finite memory capacity, single-channel EGM recording can store more episodes than dual-channel recordings that consume more memory. Representative strips of important stored electrograms should be printed and inserted into the patient's chart or electronic record.

#### Follow-up of lead impedance

The leads are the weakest part of the pacemaker system, and the mechanical stresses are responsible for fracture and insulation problems. The major lead complications include (in decreasing frequency) insulation defects, lead fractures, loss of ventricular capture, abnormal lead impedance, and sensing failure.

Lead impedance tends to fall in the first 2 weeks after implantation but then reaches a plateau and remains relatively stable at approximately 15% higher than the implantation value. Pacemakers automatically track the impedance over time by making periodic measurements. The trend data can be retrieved by standard pacemaker interrogation. However, such a change in an asymptomatic patient warrants closer follow-up.

The ventricular lead is evaluated for pacing impedance, R-wave amplitude, and pacing threshold, together with real-time recordings of the ventricular EGMs. The measured pacing impedance is compared to the chronic baseline value. Decreases of 30% or more or pacing impedances below 200–250  $\Omega$ 

may be indicative of insulation failure. Sudden and significant increases in pacing impedance may be indicative of conductor fracture. The atrial lead is evaluated in the same way.

Always print out the diagnostic data before programming. The therapy summary outlines the arrhythmic episodes since the last visit, and how the pacemaker interpreted them. These counters should be cleared after each visit to avoid confusion in the future. Diagnostic data offer invaluable information regarding the functional status of the device and leads. The device itself determines atrial and ventricular sensing data and lead impedances at regular intervals. The programmer measures the amplitude of the atrial and ventricular EGMs (as seen by the pacemaker) periodically and stores the values obtained automatically. Alternatively, one can determine the signals directly from the telemetered EGM by measuring from the upper peak to the lower peak. Significantly abnormal measurements of predetermined ranges, or deviations from previous measurements, are usually highlighted on the programmer upon interrogation of the device

#### Event counters

A heart-rate histogram shows the distribution of all recorded paced and sensed events by rate and other rate-related information recorded since the last patient session. Each bar represents the percentage of time the intrinsic or paced rate fell within a specific rate range. Each bar is divided into segments, which indicate the portion that was paced or sensed. Histograms are useful to evaluate the programmed sensor response by examining the breakdown of the heart rates into ranges. Careful analysis should enable an assessment of the appropriateness of the current rate sensor settings. If the sensor parameter is programmed "on" or "passive," a bar graph displays the percentage of paced events that would result if the rate were determined exclusively by response to the activity sensor (100% paced). Intermittent atrial fibrillation should be suspected if the atrial histogram shows a high rate event. If the spontaneous heart rate exceeds the sensor-indicated rate with inhibition of the pacemaker, the histogram will underestimate the actual heart rate.

Counter information will also indicate the number of atrial and ventricular extrasystoles, atrial/ventricular tachycardias, and will also indicate and display the number of times certain algorithms are activated – for example, mode switch, rate drop response, etc.

Like the rate histogram, the AV conduction histogram indicates the percentage of the total number of heart beats counted since the last patient session. It can also be displayed in rate groups. The AV conduction sequence categories are as follows:

AS - VS: atrial sense – ventricular sense
AS – VP : atrial sense – ventricular pace
AP – VS : atrial pace – ventricular sense
AP – VP : atrial pace – ventricular pace

The interpretation of many events requires knowledge of the integrity of pacing and sensing within the system. Many systems also report the number of ventricular premature complexes. Not all VPCs indicated by the pacemaker represent true VPCs, because a pacemaker-defined VPC is a sensed ventricular event that is not preceded by a detected atrial event. Atrial undersensing may falsely indicate a high percentage of VPCs. Loss of atrial or ventricular pacing cannot be determined by these recorded events. Histograms may enhance the programmability of the AV interval. The degree of ventricular pacing has become important to prevent LV dysfunction. It is estimated from the event histograms that record the cardiac activity. The data may lead to reprogramming to minimize RV pacing.

## The pacemaker as an implantable Holter system: electrogram storage

It is questionable whether marker annotations alone stored in pacemaker memory are useful in assessing the number and duration of arrhythmic episodes. The development of electrogram storage and retrieval by pacemakers has added a new dimension to the diagnosis of spontaneous arrhythmias and device malfunction. Pacemakers store the data either automatically according to a detection algorithm or by a patient-activated system whenever a symptomatic patient applies a magnet or a special activator over the device. Annotated high-quality EGMs allow reliable assessment of stored episodes by visual inspection in practically 100% of cases. The final diagnosis of the retrieved data scrutinized by the physician may, of course, differ from the automatic interpretation by the detection algorithm of the device.

The EGM must be sampled at twice the minimal frequency component to register all the information contained in it. Sampling at 256 samples/second allows good reproduction, and a minimum rate of 128 samples/second is necessary to achieve a sufficiently diagnostic EGM quality. One byte of memory is generally required for each sample. Assuming a pacemaker with 8 kB of memory dedicated to EGM

401	

Function	Purpose	Details
Noncompetitive atrial pacing (NCAP) (Medtronic)	Intended to prevent initiation of atrial tachyarrhythmias by atrial stimulation in the relative refractory period of the atrial myocardium	An atrial event sensed in the unblanked PVARP starts a 300 ms NCAP interval, a the end of which the pacemaker emits ar atrial stimulus. The resultant timing intervals may be altered
Autointrinsic conduction search (St. Jude); AV search hysteresis (Boston Scientific); search AV+ (Medtronic)	Determines the time the device periodically extends the paced/sensed AV delay to search for intrinsic conduction	The algorithm extends the paced/sensed AV delay periodically
Ventricular intrinsic preference (VIP) (St. Jude)	Upgraded autointrinsic conduction search, as above	As above
Sleep function	Intended to slow the pacing rate during sleep	Manual programming of sleep times or automatic detection of sleep by sensor activity
Rate smoothing (Boston Scientific)	Programmable feature designed to prevent sudden large changes in pacing cycle-to-cycle intervals	Prevents the pacing rate from changing by more than a programmable percentage from one cycle to the next. The pacemaker stores in memory the most recent R–R interval, either intrinsic or paced. Based on this R–R interval, and the rate smoothing value or percentage, the device determines the duration of the next pacing cycle involving atrium and ventricle
Ventricular rate stabilization (VRS) (Medtronic)	When VRS is enabled, it acts as a constant rate-smoothing algorithm. The VRS operates when the rate that corresponds to the R–R median interval (of the last 12 measured ventricular intervals) is less than or equal to a fixed rate of 85 bpm. It is intended as a response to VPCs	On each ventricular event, the device calculates a new ventricular interval as the sum of the previous ventricular interval plus the programmed interval increment value for VRS (or a predetermined minimum interval, if it is larger than this sum). This minimum interval is determined from the programmed maximum rate for VRS
Rate drop hysteresis (Medtronic); sudden Brady response (Boston Scientific)	Treatment of vasovagal syncope. Response to sudden decrease in intrinsic atrial rate by applying dual chamber pacing at an elevated rate	A programmable feature of some dual-pacemaker generators. Automatic acceleration of dual chamber pacing rate (e.g., to 100 ppm) for up to several minutes after detection of a sudden fall i intrinsic heart rate

### Table 23. Special functions of pacemakers.

continued

### Table 23. Special functions of pacemakers (continued).

Function	Purpose	Details
Algorithms to prevent atrial fibrillation	Algorithms incorporated in antibradycardia pacemakers to control the atrial pacing rate or duration of atrial pacing cycles	Dynamic atrial overdrive pacing at a rate slightly faster than basic sinus rhythm, which results in an increase in pacing time and creates a consistent atrial activation sequence in the presence of an "irritable" atrium. Response to atrial premature complex (APC): (1) post-APC response to prevent short-long sequences (a form of rate smoothing); (2) APC suppression by increasing the basal pacing rate to suppress APCs. Post-exercise rate control to prevent abrupt drop in rate after exercise. Transient overdrive pacing after a mode-switch episode
Sinus preference (Medtronic)	Search function whereby the pacemaker looks for a sinus rate slightly below the sensor-indicated rate	Promotes sinus tracking (AV synchronization with an intrinsic P wave) within a programmable rate zone below the sensor-indicated rate
Sensing assurance (Medtronic); autosense (Boston Scientific)	Automatically adjusts atrial and ventricular sensitivities within defined limits	The pacemaker monitors the peak amplitude of sensed signals. The pacemaker automatically increases or decreases sensitivity to maintain an adequate sensing margin with respect to the patient's sensed P and R waves.
Conducted AF response (Medtronic); ventricular rate regularization (Boston Scientific)	Ventricular response pacing is designed to regularize the ventricular rate in patients with an irregular ventricular response during AF. A variant of rate-smoothing.	The pacing rate is modified on a beat-to-beat basis to pace at or just above the mean intrinsic ventricular rate. Long pauses and shorter cycles are suppressed, thereby reducing the ventricular rate irregularity
Sudden Brady response (Boston Scientific)	Designed to respond to sudden decreases in intrinsic atrial rates by applying dual chamber pacing at an elevated pacing rate	
Sensing integrity counter (Medtronic)	Diagnostic counter that stores the number of short unphysiologic ventricular intervals recorded between patient sessions	A large number of short intervals may indicate that the ventricular sensing lead is damaged and creates false signals. It may also indicate oversensing, a loose set-screw or VPCs

Table 23. Special functions	of pacemakers ( <i>continued</i> ).
-----------------------------	-------------------------------------

Function	Purpose	Details
Safety switch automatic lead configuration (Boston Scientific); lead monitor (Medtronic)	The safety switch feature allows the pacemaker to monitor lead integrity and to switch the pacing and sensing configuration from bipolar to unipolar if the impedance criteria indicate unacceptably high or low lead impedances. If very high-impedance leads are being used, this function should be turned off	The pacemaker monitors lead impedance during paced events. If the measured impedance falls outside a certain range (such as 200–2500 $\Omega$ ) for any daily measurement, both pacing and sensing bipolar configurations will automatically be switched permanently to unipolar for that chamber
MRI-safe pacemaker	Specially designed for protection against MRI. About 50% of pacemaker patients eventually need an MRI	A number of circumstances must be addressed before programming the MRI-safe function

recording, and a sampling rate of 128 samples/ second, the duration of (uncompressed) singlechannel EGM recording is 8 kB  $\times$  1024 bytes/kB divided by 128 bytes/second, which is equal to 64 seconds. Compression algorithms can increase this duration further, because repeated sequences such as the baseline can be stored using far less memory. Thus the 64 seconds in the previous example can be expanded to 320 seconds with 5:1 average compression, yielding 320 seconds of EGM storage.

Pacemaker technology can now store electrograms with the following features:

- **1.** Separate channels for atrial and ventricular EGMs of sufficient resolution and duration.
- **2.** Onset and termination data: a programmable number of cardiac cycles before arrhythmia onset ("pre-trigger EGM") and some cycles after arrhythmia termination.
- **3.** Simultaneous annotated markers are essential. Marker annotations and intervals may facilitate understanding of why and how the pacemaker detected and classified an event. An additional marker annotation (e.g., arrow, line) should indicate the exact moment when arrhythmia detection criteria are fulfilled.

The memory capability improves our understanding of a variety of electrophysiologic mechanisms that will enhance the diagnosis and treatment of atrial and ventricular tachyarrhythmias. The memory function will be especially useful to optimize programming of increasingly complex devices.

Most pacemakers can be programmed to record certain events such as high-rate atrial and ventricular events with stored electrograms, and to store other situations provided the device memory has not been fully utilized. The occurrence of abnormalities is recorded for retrieval even in the absence of electrograms. Stored episodes > 220 complexes per minute and > 5 minutes in duration have a high correlation with atrial fibrillation (AF) and flutter. Multiple episodes of AF with prolonged duration or rapid ventricular response may require anticoagulation and rate control. There is emerging evidence that strokes can be prevented by the early diagnosis and treatment of paroxysmal AF based on remote pacemaker monitoring. Atrial tachyarrhythmias (AT) are common in the general pacemaker population. Patients with prior history of AT show a higher arrhythmia burden, but the subsequent incidence is quite considerable even in those patients without any history of atrial arrhythmias. The majority of ATs in this patient population are asymptomatic, and symptoms do not correspond to an actual arrhythmic episode in most patients. Episodes of possible ventricular tachycardia can also be documented. Stored electrograms can reveal

sensing problems, and other situations according to the manufacturer. These data contribute to optimal device programming and patient management. Triggers that activate the recording of representative electrograms include automatic mode switching, high atrial rates, high ventricular rates, ventricular premature beats under certain circumstances, pacemaker-mediated tachycardia, and magnet placement. Finally, stored electrograms may also help in defining whether the symptoms experienced by pacemaker patients are due to arrhythmias.

### Special functions of pacemakers

Contemporary pacemakers are sophisticated devices with a multiplicity of functions, many of which are manufacturer-specific (Table 23). One must become familiar with these device refinements and apply them cautiously to pacemaker patients, and one must understand their behavior for troubleshooting what appears to be erratic pacemaker behavior or malfunction in the setting of manifestations according to pacemaker design.

# **Cardiac resynchronization (CRT)**

# Cardiac resynchronization hemodynamics

Dual-site or biventricular (RV and LV) pacing has emerged as an effective therapy for patients with dilated cardiomyopathy (severe systolic left ventricular dysfunction on the basis of ischemic or non-ischemic etiology) and congestive heart failure (CHF) associated with NYHA class III or IV symptoms and major left-sided intraventricular conduction delay such as left bundle branch block. The intraventricular conduction disorder causes an inefficient dyssynchronous or uncoordinated pattern of LV activation with segments contracting at different times. The erratic LV contraction causes a shorter diastole and/or overlapping systole/diastole with aggravation of functional mitral regurgitation. Biventricular pacing works by reducing the degree of electromechanical disparity. LV dyssynchrony typically arises from electrical delay resulting in mechanical delay between the septal and lateral walls. Thus the improved sequence of electrical activation (a process known as resynchronization) translates into beneficial acute and long-term hemodynamic effects by virtue of a more coordinated and efficient LV contraction associated with a reduction of functional mitral regurgitation. The target sites for LV pacing consist of the lateral and posterolateral coronary veins. There are virtually no data about the role of right ventricular outflow tract pacing as opposed to RV apical pacing during cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT). The hemodynamic benefit of CRT occurs virtually with an on/off effect (with additional long-term reverse remodeling of the LV) and stems primarily from ventricular recoordination rather than optimization of the AV delay.

Patients for CRT are selected primarily on electrocardiographic criteria. However, the severity of LV mechanical systolic dyssynchrony is a much better predictor of a CRT response. Echocardiography has provided direct evidence of wall motion resynchronization in patients receiving CRT. In many studies the presence of ventricular dyssynchrony defined by various echocardiographic measurements appears to predict response to CRT, with the extent of improvement in the systolic function related to the degree of ventricular dyssynchrony. Although many workers have searched for the best echocardiographic index to identify LV dyssynchrony so as to predict responders to CRT before device implantation, this issue is still debatable. For this reason the American and European guidelines for CRT do not require echocardiographic proof of mechanical LV dyssynchrony.

Enrollment in most of the major CRT trials included: (1) CHF in NYHA functional class III or IV despite optimal pharmacologic therapy, (2) LVEF <35%, (3) LV end-diastolic diameter > 55 mm, and (4) QRS duration >120 or specifically < 150 ms. Many of the trials have shown benefit in patients with a QRS  $\geq$  120 ms. The American guidelines for biventricular pacing include medically refractory symptomatic NYHA class III or IV patients with idiopathic dilated or ischemic cardiomyopathy. The European guidelines are similar except that they require evidence of LV dilatation. Many CRT patients (almost all in the United States) also receive an ICD (CRT-D) device. The European guidelines (2007) recommend that the use of CRT without an ICD should be based on (1) the patient's expectation of survival less than 1 year, and (2) healthcare logistical constraints and cost considerations.

### CRT with only left ventricular pacing

Initial investigations with monochamber LV pacing revealed similar hemodynamic benefit using either LV or biventricular pacing during acute CRT studies, and in some instances LV stimulation had even a greater positive hemodynamic effect than biventricular pacing. A prospective, multicenter, randomized, single-blind, parallel, controlled trial comparing biventricular versus monochamber LV pacing demonstrated that LV pacing alone resulted in a significant improvement of LV ejection fraction (LVEF), which was comparable in magnitude to the improvement in the biventricular group. Mortality

Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition

S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

© 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

and morbidity were also comparable in the two groups.

# Indications for CRT with only left ventricular pacing

Proponents of single-lead LV pacing for CRT argue that the implantation technique is less challenging and less costly. In this respect the expanding use of the ICD in CRT patients for primary prevention of sudden death limits the applicability of monochamber LV pacing. Possible areas of clinical applicability might include CHF patients with important comorbidities associated with a dismal long-term prognosis. Thus the role for single-lead LV pacing is presently quite small. Single-lead LV pacing without an ICD may become important in the future if it is shown that primary prevention of LV dysfunction or heart failure with CRT is worthwhile in selected patients with LVEF > 35%.

### Advantages of a right ventricular lead for CRT

Although RV pacing is not required for hemodynamic benefit in most CRT patients, the addition of an RV lead offers important advantages:

- **1.** Many patients (almost all in the United States) receive an CRT-D device.
- **2.** Programmability of the interventricular (V–V) interval between LV and RV stimulation may improve hemodynamics.
- **3.** Sensing from only an LV lead runs the risk of left atrial sensing in case of lead displacement toward the left atrium. This may cause ventricular inhibition or inappropriate ICD discharge if there is an ICD in place.
- Antitachycardia pacing (ATP) may be more effective with RV + LV ATP (with ICD) than physiciansupervised LV ATP (with no ICD), because ventricular arrhythmias in patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy tend to originate from the septum.
- **5.** Patients requiring antibradycardia pacing are best served with a biventricular system, because the dislodgment rate of LV leads is much higher than those of RV leads.
- 6. Theoretically, biventricular pacing may be less proarrhythmic than LV pacing alone, because it is associated with less temporal dispersion of repolarization. Finally, it is important to remember that turning off RV pacing may help a few patients refractory to biventricular pacing and those with marked latency of LV stimulation where

V–V programmability cannot advance the LV output sufficiently ahead of the RV output.

# NYHA class I and II patients with LBBB and depressed LV function

Recent studies in NYHA class I and II patients with QRS  $\geq$  120 ms and LVEF  $\leq$  35% have shown that CRT produces definite long-term improvement of LV function in the setting of minimal or no symptomatic changes. The REVERSE (Resynchronization Reverses Remodeling in Systolic Left Ventricular Dysfunction) trial involved asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic patients with QRS  $\geq$  120 ms and LVEF  $\leq$  40% for 24 months. Mean baseline LVEF was 28.0%. After 24 months of CRT, and compared with those of control subjects, clinical outcomes and LV function were improved and LV dimensions were decreased in this patient population. These observations suggest that CRT prevents the progression of disease in patients with asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic LV dysfunction. The MADIT III study involved patients with LVEF < 30%, QRS > 130 ms, and NYHA class I or II symptoms, but there was no change in mortality. CRT was associated with a significant reduction in LV volumes and improvement in the LVEF. CRT combined with ICD decreased the risk of heart-failure events. These findings may eventually find their way into the official guidelines.

### **Right bundle branch block**

The incidence of LV dyssynchrony is much less in patients with RBBB than in those with an LBBB type of conduction disorder. CRT in patients with RBBB has generally been disappointing, although a few patients may improve. Some experts believe that CRT should not be used in patients with RBBB. If CRT is being considered in RBBB, significant LV dyssynchrony must be established before proceeding.

### CRT in patients with a narrow QRS complex

Small non-controlled studies have demonstrated that heart-failure patients with a narrow QRS (< 120 ms) and evidence of LV dyssynchrony may benefit from CRT. Yet a recent trial showed no benefit. Despite the growing body of evidence suggesting

### 406

that echocardiographic criteria may be reliable for the evaluation of mechanical LV dyssynchrony, CRT remains controversial in patients with a narrow QRS complex and is generally not recommended.

### Impact of CRT

The improved sequence of electrical activation with CRT, which has no positive inotropic effect as such, improves cardiac efficiency by restoring the nearnormal LV contraction pattern. This translates into beneficial acute and long-term hemodynamic effects by virtue of a more coordinated and efficient LV contraction and function. Long-term hemodynamic improvement by reverse LV remodeling causes an increase in LVEF (usually up to 6% in randomized trials) and a decrease in LV systolic and diastolic volumes. These changes occur progressively and may take 3–6 months or longer (> 1 year) to become established. CRT also reduces functional mitral regurgitation, with both an acute effect and further improvement on a long-term basis by superimposed LV reverse remodeling. Cardiac output increases, while LV filling pressure decreases without increasing myocardial oxygen consumption.

CRT improves NYHA functional class (0.5-0.8 in randomized trials), exercise tolerance (20% mean increase in distance walked in 6 minutes in randomized trials), quality of life, and morbidity. Longterm reverse remodeling of the failing LV results in reductions in CHF hospitalizations and mortality, independent of defibrillator therapy, when combined with optimal pharmacotherapy. There is also a reduction of sympathetic/parasympathetic imbalance, attenuating the chronic sympathetic activation of heart failure and of neurohumoral activation due to increased systolic blood pressure and improved LV filling time. The benefits of CRT are similar in magnitude to those of ACE inhibitors and betablockers, and are superimposed on the benefits of medical therapy. Despite the presence of LV reverse remodeling, interruption of CRT results in worsening of LV function and desynchronization.

Upgrading to a biventricular system in patients with advanced heart failure and continuous RV pacing results in significant reverse LV remodeling in the long-term follow-up, and improvement in overall synchronicity of LV function. The long-term risk of mortality and morbidity is similar to that in patients undergoing de novo CRT. Symptomatic improvements and degree of reverse remodeling are also comparable.

#### Percentage of biventricular pacing

One must ensure that biventricular pacing takes place 100% of the time. The percentage of biventricular pacing and ventricular sensing must be carefully checked in the stored memorized data retrieved from the device. Remote home monitoring is particularly helpful for this assessment. Devices must be programmed carefully to prevent "electrical" desynchronization. Troubleshooting loss of resynchronization may be difficult, and requires a thorough knowledge of biventricular pacemaker function, timing cycles, and complex algorithms.

### Failure of CRT benefit

The transvenous implantation success rate is about 90-95%. About 30% of patients do not respond to CRT. A number of factors may be responsible for this failure. The two major causes are placement of LV lead at a suboptimal location and the limitation of ECG-based patient selection criteria. In about one-third of heart-failure patients with LBBB or left-sided intraventricular conduction delay, ECG patterns are not associated with significant LV mechanical dyssynchrony. This observation correlates with the incidence of the non-responder rate in clinical trials of CRT. Since retiming to recoordinate LV contraction is the primary goal of CRT, it is therefore unlikely, but not impossible, that CRT will benefit patients with wide QRS complexes in the absence of mechanical dyssynchrony. Echocardiography with tissue Doppler imaging (TDI) can detect the direction and velocity of the contracting or relaxing myocardium. TDI is a reproducible technique to detect regional myocardial function and timing of events by measuring the time to peak systolic velocity during ejection phase in several myocardial segments. TDI is emerging as a useful tool to improve the selection of patients for CRT.

Recent investigations (contrary to popular belief) suggest that in some patients an LV lead positioned in an anterior rather than a lateral or posterior LV location may not necessarily produce harmful or no effect. Hemodynamic measurement would be in order before considering lead revision.

### Scar burden

Lack of adequate capture threshold and failure of response to CRT (in the presence of LV dyssynchrony) may be related to the presence of extensive scar tissue in the target region for LV pacing. Therefore, in patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy and history of previous infarction, the extent of scar tissue should be assessed before CRT implantation.

### Alternative routes to left ventricular pacing

Constraints of coronary venous anatomy, diaphragmatic stimulation, and late LV lead dislodgements require alternative routes for LV pacing. Surgical techniques include minimally invasive surgical approaches (minithoracotomy, video-assisted thoracoscopic surgery, and robotically assisted placement of LV leads), and minimally invasive subxiphoid epicardial approach.

Only a few patients have received an endocardial LV lead for CRT implanted via a transseptal approach. LV endocardial pacing in a biventricular system provides more homogeneous intraventricular resynchronization and better hemodynamic performance than epicardial biventricular pacing (through the coronary venous system). The risks and benefits of this approach are unclear in view of insufficient experience. Major concerns include thromboembolism and mitral valve disruption.

Bifocal RV pacing consists of implantation of two RV leads: one placed at the RV apex, and the other in the RV outflow tract. This approach has been used when LV implantation is unsuccessful. It produces CRT of a lesser degree than biventricular pacing. Bifocal RV pacing must not be the first line of therapy, and should not be a substitute for cardiac surgery when LV pacing cannot be accomplished for technical reasons, except in patients who might not tolerate, or who refuse, a thoracotomy for LV lead placement.

Triventricular pacing (two leads in the RV and one in the LV) may produce important hemodynamic improvement in initial responders to biventricular pacing who eventually develop heart failure on a long-term basis. The question arises as to whether triangular ventricular pacing (a combination of bifocal RV pacing with LV pacing) might eventually prove more useful than regular biventricular pacing for primary CRT, rather than being presently considered a bail-out procedure. In contrast, systems with two LV leads and one RV lead do not appear useful.

### What is a CRT responder?

There is no standardized definition of when a patient should be considered a non-responder. There is no consensus on whether indices of LV reverse remodeling or clinical status should be used as end points for assessing CRT response. This is compounded by the observations that CRT recipients may have clinical improvement without echocardiographic improvement and vice versa. Improvement in NYHA functional class or increased distance walked in 6 minutes, or improved heart-failure-related guality of life is considered by some workers as an adequate response, but these parameters may be influenced by spontaneous changes and/or a placebo effect. Others would consider an adequate response in terms of changes in oxygen uptake at anaerobic threshold during exercise or reduction of LV systolic and diastolic volumes along with improvement in NYHA functional class. Improved systolic function is assessed by the LVEF and LV end-systolic volume (LVESV), which are commonly used parameters of LV reverse remodeling. A change in LVESV (reduction of LVESV > 15%) after 6 months is the single best predictor of a good long-term prognosis, with lower long-term mortality and heart-failure events, and it is theoretically less subject to placebo effect. Some patients who have no or minimal acute changes in any assessment modality may show gradual and delayed improvement after a few months. As a rule, patients without reverse remodeling are more symptomatic, and there is clear evidence that reverse remodeling translates into reduced morbidity and mortality.

### **Complications of CRT implantation**

- **Left ventricular lead dislodgment**. The dislodgment rate for LV leads is higher (2–5%) than that for atrial or RV leads, and it tends to occur soon after implantation. Micro-dislodgment may cause a high pacing threshold.
- **Coronary venous lead complications**. The incidence of short-term complications (displacement, high threshold, phrenic nerve stimulation) is about 5%. At 1 year another 5% of leads malfunction. Lead failure after 1 year is rare. The pacing threshold, R-wave amplitude from LV lead, and impedance do not change significantly on a long-term basis to produce a clinical problem.
- **Infection**. The infection rate with a primary implantation should be 0.5–1%, but a long procedure for CRT increases the risk.
- **Coronary sinus dissection and perforation**. Coronary sinus (CS) dissection may be caused by too vigorous advancement of the guiding catheter or by injection of the contrast medium through an angiography catheter with its tip pressed against the vessel wall. The incidence of coronary sinus dissection is 2–5%. CS dissection usually heals

### 408

well, and CS perforation is rare. Some workers believe that lead placement should be abandoned if the dissection is distal in the coronary sinus, and implantation of the LV lead performed several weeks later. A lead can usually be passed through a proximal coronary sinus dissection by finding the true lumen of the coronary sinus for satisfactory passage of the LV lead. With a dissection, an echocardiogram should be performed to rule out a pericardial effusion.

Phrenic nerve stimulation and diaphragmatic pacing. Phrenic nerve stimulation is a common problem, and can be difficult to demonstrate during implantation in the sedated and supine patient. It may become evident only when the patient becomes active and changes body position. This complication is related to the anatomic vicinity of the left phrenic nerve to the LV pacing site, especially when the LV lead is implanted into a posterior or posterolateral coronary vein. It may also be related to LV lead dislodgment. Occasionally, after implantation, phrenic nerve stimulation can be controlled by lowering the LV voltage (maintaining capture), provided the capture threshold for phrenic nerve stimulation is much higher than that of LV capture. Special programmable options with bipolar LV leads allow programming of function in terms of true bipolar LV pacing as well as using the RV ring as an anode and the LV tip or ring as the cathode. The latter arrangement is available if there is an associated ICD. In the absence of an ICD, true unipolar pacing can also be performed from one or the other LV electrode to the device can as the anode. These manipulations alter the pacing vector non-invasively (electronic repositioning). This function enables more flexibility to overcome problems with high LV pacing thresholds and phrenic nerve stimulation.

### Impact of comorbidities

After CRT, chronic renal failure, diabetes mellitus, and a history of atrial fibrillation are strong independent predictors of death.

### Programming of CRT devices

Some of the CRT failures in randomized trials can be attributed to improper patient selection, suboptimal LV lead placement, inadequate medical therapy, and inappropriate device programming.

#### **General considerations**

The 12-lead ECG should be studied before any programming activity. The goal of CRT programming is to ensure ventricular resynchronization virtually 100% of the time and to optimize AV and interventricular (V–V) timing. As heart-failure patients represent a heterogeneous group, optimal CRT device performance can only be achieved by tailored programming on an individual basis(Table 24). It is important to evaluate the patient as well as the device. One should assess the patient's NYHA functional class, physical activity, current medications, heart-rate histograms, the percentage of atrial and ventricular pacing. and special problems such as phrenic nerve stimulation and any underlying atrial and ventricular rhythm abnormalities. Testing also includes evaluation of intrathoracic impedance data about pulmonary fluid status (in patients with a CRT-D device), and exercise testing in selected patients to look for abnormalities such as atrial undersensing or threshold problem not apparent at rest. CRT programming requires careful attention to the patient's hemodynamic problem, knowledge of CRT device technology, and the electrocardiographic manifestations of normal and abnormal device function.

### Twelve-lead electrocardiography

#### **Basic electrocardiography**

A 12-lead ECG is essential for CRT evaluation. A single-channel rhythm strip from a pacemaker programmer is inappropriate. During evaluation of CRT devices the 12-lead ECG yields important information about the presence or absence of fusion with the intrinsic conducted QRS complex, the balance between RV and LV activation, and the presence of RV anodal capture in patients with unipolar LV leads. Complete assessment requires comparison of the QRS morphology during native conduction, single chamber RV, single chamber LV, and biventricular pacing.

# QRS morphology during right ventricular apical pacing

Pacing from the RV, regardless of site, virtually always produces a left bundle branch block (LBBB) pattern in the precordial leads. RV apical pacing produces negative paced QRS complexes in the inferior leads (II, III, and aVF), because depolarization begins in the inferior part of the heart and travels superiorly away from the inferior leads. The mean paced QRS frontal-plane axis is always superior,

AV delay	<ol> <li>A long AV delay should not be used</li> <li>Optimize the AS–VP delay and avoid ventricular fusion with the spontaneous conducted QRS complex. Promote atrial sensing (VDD mode) because atrial</li> </ol>
	<ul><li>pacing produces less favorable hemodynamics</li><li>3. Consider promoting fusion of LV pacing with RBB activation (short AV delay) on a trial basis only if the absence of fusion yields suboptimal CRT</li></ul>
	<ol> <li>Program rate-adaptive (dynamic) AV delay off during temporary pacing for testing (with VDD mode slower than sinus rate to sense atrial activity)</li> <li>Programming rate-adaptive AV delay for long-term pacing is controversial</li> </ol>
V–V delay	Programming the interventricular delay may be important in patients with a suboptimal CRT response
Atrial sensing and PVARP	<ol> <li>Short PVARP (aim for 250 ms); may have to use algorithms for the automatic termination of endless loop tachycardia.</li> <li>Program off the post-VPC PVARP extension and the pacemaker-mediated tachycardia termination algorithm based on one cycle of PVARP extension</li> <li>Automatic mode switching off in devices using a relatively long PVARP mandated by the mode-switching algorithm</li> <li>Program the PVAB to eliminate far-field R-wave sensing by the atrial channel</li> </ol>
Upper rate	Relatively fast upper rate so the patient does not have "break- through" ventricular sensing within their exercise zone. Initial upper rate of 140 ppm or faster is often appropriate in the absence of myocardial ischemia during pacing at this rate
AV conduction	<ol> <li>Use drugs that impair AV delay</li> <li>Consider ablation of the AV junction in patients with a long PR interval or intra- or interatrial conduction in case of difficult management</li> </ol>

usually in the left, or less commonly in the right superior quadrant. Pacing from the RV outflow tract or septum shifts the frontal-plane paced QRS axis to the inferior quadrant. The inferior leads become positive.

## QRS morphology during left ventricular pacing from the coronary venous system

Single-site LV pacing from the posterior or posterolateral coronary vein (the traditional sites for CRT) results in a right bundle branch block (RBBB) pattern (dominant R wave) in a correctly positioned lead V<sub>1</sub>. Leads V<sub>2</sub> and V<sub>3</sub> may or may not be positive. With apical lead position, ECG leads V<sub>4</sub>–V<sub>6</sub> are typically negative. With basal lead position, ECG leads V<sub>4</sub>–V<sub>6</sub> are usually positive, as with the concordant positive R waves during overt pre-excitation in left-sided accessory pathway conduction in the Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome. Pacing from the middle or the great (anterior) cardiac vein (unsatisfactory sites for CRT) produces an LBBB pattern of depolarization.

Thus, when lead  $V_1$  during LV pacing shows a negative QRS complex during LV pacing, one should consider incorrect ECG lead placement, lead location in the middle or great (anterior) cardiac vein, or rarely an undefined mechanism involving a severe intra-myocardial conduction abnormality related to substantial scarring. The frontal-plane axis during LV pacing from the lateral and inferolateral wall often points to the right inferior quadrant (right axis deviation), less commonly to the right superior quadrant, and only occasionally the axis may point to the left inferior or left superior quadrant.

### QRS morphology during biventricular pacing

### **Biventricular pacing with the RV lead located at the apex**. Biventricular pacing often shifts the frontalplane vector to the right superior quadrant in an anticlockwise fashion (as if starting with RV

### Table 25. Lack of a dominant R wave in lead V<sub>1</sub> during biventricular pacing with apical right ventricular lead.

- Normal situation
- Right ventricular outflow tract and LV pacing
- Incorrect placement of lead V<sub>1</sub> (too high on the chest)
- Lack of LV capture
- LV lead displacement
- Marked LV latency (exit block, delay from the LV stimulation site with or without myocardial scar)
- Ventricular fusion with conducted QRS complex
- · Pacing via the middle cardiac vein or anterior interventricular vein
- Unintended placement of two leads in the RV
- Reversal of RV and LV connections

pacing), although the frontal-plane axis may occasionally reside in the left superior quadrant during uncomplicated biventricular pacing. The QRS is often positive in lead V<sub>1</sub> during biventricular pacing when the RV is paced from the apex. A negative QRS complex in lead V1 may occur during uncomplicated biventricular pacing with RV apical pacing, but its presence mandates a thorough investigation to rule out the following situations: incorrect placement of lead V1 (too high on the chest), lack of LV capture, LV lead displacement, marked LV latency (exit block), major conduction delay from a scarred LV stimulation site, ventricular fusion with the conducted QRS complex, coronary venous pacing via the middle cardiac vein (also the anterior cardiac vein), or even unintended placement of two leads in the RV (Table 25). A negative QRS complex in lead V<sub>1</sub> during uncomplicated biventricular pacing probably reflects different activation of a heterogeneous biventricular substrate (ischemia, scar, His-Purkinje participation in view of the varying patterns of LV activation in spontaneous LBBB, etc.) and does not necessarily indicate a poor (electrical or mechanical) contribution from LV stimulation.

Biventricular pacing with the RV lead in the outflow tract. During biventricular pacing with the RV lead in the outflow tract, the paced QRS in lead  $V_1$  is often negative, and the frontal-plane paced QRS axis is often directed to the right inferior quadrant (right axis deviation).

#### QRS duration

Measurement of QRS duration during follow-up is helpful in the analysis of appropriate biventricular capture and the presence of fusion with intrinsic conduction. Chronic studies have shown that the degree of narrowing of the paced QRS duration is a poor predictor of the mechanical CRT response. In this context, it is interesting that monochamber LV pacing with a paced QRS complex wider than that of biventricular pacing can produce CRT virtually as effective as that of biventricular pacing. Loss of capture in one ventricle will cause a change in the paced QRS morphology and duration in the 12-lead ECG similar to that of either single chamber RV or LV pacing. As the paced QRS during biventricular pacing is often narrower than that of monochamber RV or LV pacing, widening of the paced QRS complex may reflect loss of capture in one chamber with effectual capture in the other.

### Paced QRS duration and status of mechanical ventricular resynchronization

The paced QRS during biventricular pacing is often narrower than that of monochamber RV or LV pacing. Thus, measurement of QRS duration during follow-up is helpful in the analysis of appropriate biventricular capture and fusion with the spontaneous QRS. If the biventricular ECG is similar to that recorded with RV or LV pacing alone and no cause is found, one should not automatically conclude that one of the leads does not contribute to biventricular depolarization without a detailed evaluation of the pacing system.

Chronic studies have shown that the degree of narrowing of the paced QRS duration is a poor predictor of the mechanical cardiac resynchronization response. In other words, the degree of QRS narrowing or its absence does not correlate with the long-term hemodynamic benefit of biventricular pacing, because the paced QRS does not reflect the underlying level of mechanical dyssynchrony. In this respect some patients with monochamber LV pacing exhibit an equal or superior degree of mechanical resynchronization compared to biventricular pacing despite a very wide paced QRS complex.

#### Long-term ECG changes

Many studies have shown that the paced QRS duration does not vary over time as long as the LV pacing lead does not move from its initial site. Yet surface ECGs should be performed periodically, because the LV lead may become displaced into a collateral branch of the coronary sinus. Dislodgement of the LV lead may result in loss of LV capture, with the ECG showing an RV-pacing QRS pattern with an increased QRS duration and superior axis deviation. Variation of QRS duration over time may play a determinant role if correlated with remodeling of the ventricles by echocardiography. Finally, the underlying spontaneous ECG should be exposed periodically to confirm the presence of an LBBB type of intraventricular conduction abnormality. In this respect, turning off the pacemaker could potentially improve LV function and heart failure in patients who have lost their intraventricular conduction delay or block through ventricular remodeling. In other words, a spontaneous narrow QRS is better than biventricular pacing.

### Q, q, and QS configuration in lead I

A q wave in lead I is common during uncomplicated biventricular pacing. A q wave in lead I during uncomplicated RV apical pacing is rare. Loss of the q wave in lead I during biventricular pacing is 100% predictive of loss of LV capture. It therefore appears that analysis of the Q/q wave or a QS complex in lead I may be a reliable way to assess LV capture during biventricular pacing.

#### Ventricular fusion with native conduction

Ventricular fusion with the intrinsic conducted QRS complex may decrease the effectiveness of CRT in some patients, while others with a short PR interval may actually benefit from it. The clinical and hemodynamic impact of fusion in the individual patient can only be determined by trial and error. The presence of ventricular fusion should be suspected in the presence of marked QRS narrowing, especially in patients with a short spontaneous PR interval. It should be ruled out by observing the paced QRS morphology during progressive shortening of the AS–VP (atrial sensing – ventricular pacing) interval in the VDD mode or the AP–VP (atrial pacing – ventricular pacing) interval in the DDD mode.

In patients with sinus rhythm and a relatively short PR interval, ventricular fusion with competing native conduction during biventricular pacing may cause misinterpretation of the ECG, and this is a common pitfall in device follow-up. The AS-VP interval should be programmed (with rate-adaptive function) to ensure pure biventricular pacing under circumstances that might shorten the PR interval, such as increased circulating catecholamines. It is important to remember that a very narrow paced QRS complex may represent ventricular fusion (associated with a suboptimal hemodynamic response) with the conducted QRS complex rather than nearperfect electrical ventricular resynchronization. In this respect, remarkable narrowing of the paced QRS complex occurs with triventricular pacing (two RV sites + LV), as advocated for heart-failure patients who have become refractory to conventional biventricular pacing.

#### Upper rate response

Upper rate behavior of CRT devices differs from that of conventional pacemakers, because the majority of CRT patients have relatively normal sinus node function and AV conduction. When the atrial rate exceeds the programmed upper rate, biventricular pacemakers exhibit two forms of upper rate behavior according to the location of the P wave in the pacemaker cycle.

- 1. Pre-empted Wenckebach upper rate response. In the setting of a relatively short postventricular atrial refractory period (PVARP), when the spontaneous ventricular cycle shortens beyond the programmed upper rate interval, the AV interval of each pacemaker cycle becomes partially or incompletely extended (> programmed AS-VP interval), creating an attempted Wenckebach type upper rate response. There are no pacemaker stimuli because the P wave and the spontaneous QRS complex are both sensed by the device. This form of upper rate response, based on a sinus rate faster than the programmed (atrial-driven) upper rate, tends to occur in patients with relatively normal AV conduction, a short programmed AV delay, a short PVARP, and a relatively slow programmed (atrial-driven) upper rate.
- 2. Upper rate limitation with P wave in the PVARP. When the P–P interval during biventricular pacing becomes shorter than the total atrial refractory period (TARP) (in the setting of relatively normal sinus node function), spontaneous P waves fall into the PVARP, where they cannot be tracked. The conducted QRS complex (VS)

linked to the preceding P wave (in the PVARP) initiates a PVARP that will contain the succeeding P wave. This sequence ensures the perpetuation of functional atrial undersensing with loss of biventricular pacing. The prevailing AV delay (or the spontaneous PR interval or AR–VS) is longer than the programmed AS–VP. There are no pauses and no pacemaker stimuli. This form of upper response is therefore quite different from 2:1 fixed-ratio block produced by conventional pacemakers, because all the P waves remain in the PVARP.

### Programming the upper rate

Because patients with heart failure are susceptible to sinus tachycardia (particularly during heart-failure exacerbation with elevated sympathetic tone), it is important to program a relatively fast upper rate to avoid an upper rate response manifested by the emergence of spontaneous conducted QRS complexes. In patients with normal sinus and AV nodal function, the risk of tracking rapid atrial rates with a biventricular device is not an important issue. Therefore, it is appropriate to program the upper rate to  $\geq 140$  bpm. If necessary the tendency towards sinus tachycardia may be attenuated by larger doses of beta-blockers, an important consideration in patients with an ICD and slow ventricular tachycardia (VT), where the VT detection rate must be faster then the programmed upper rate.

# Loss of resynchronization below the programmed upper rate, and optimal programming of PVARP

Desynchronized fast AR–VS sequences containing trapped or locked P waves within the PVARP can occur in an upper rate response, but also in some circumstances below the programmed upper rate. There are numerous causes of electrical desynchronization at rates slower than the programmed upper rate, especially in association with a relatively long PVARP (Table 26). For example, during sinus

(A) Intrinsic	1. Atrial undersensing from low-amplitude atrial potentials
	<ol> <li>T-wave oversensing and other types of ventricular oversensing, such as diaphragmatic potentials.</li> </ol>
	3. Long PR interval
	<ol> <li>Circumstances that push the P wave into the PVARP, such as a junctional or idioventricular rhythm.</li> </ol>
	5. New arrhythmia, such as atrial fibrillation with a fast ventricular rate
	<b>6.</b> Short runs of unsustained, often relatively slow, ventricular tachycardia; such arrhythmias are common and often asymptomatic
	7. First-generation devices with a common sensing channel: ventricular double counting and sensing of far-field atrial activity
(B) Extrinsic	<ol> <li>Inappropriate programming of the AV delay or any function that prolongs the AV delay, such as rate smoothing, AV search hysteresis, etc.</li> </ol>
	<b>2.</b> Low maximum tracking rate
	<b>3.</b> Slowing of the atrial rate upon exit from upper rate behavior
	<b>4.</b> Functional atrial undersensing below the programmed upper rate: (a) precipitate by an atrial premature beat or ventricular premature beat; (b) long PVARP
	including automatic PVARP extension after a VPC and single beat PVARP extension, related to algorithms for automatic termination of endless loop tachycardia
	,
	<ol> <li>Inappropriately slow programmed lower rate permitting junctional escape (cycle length &lt; lower rate interval) in patients with periodic sinus arrest</li> </ol>
	6. Intra-atrial conduction delay where sensing of AS is delayed in the right atrial

rhythm (below the upper rate), a sensed ventricular premature complex (or an oversensed T wave) initiates a regular PVARP. This event shifts pacemaker timing so that the succeeding undisturbed sinus P wave now falls into the PVARP. This refractorysensed P wave inside the PVARP conducts to the ventricle, producing a spontaneous QRS complex sensed by the device. The sinus P waves will remain trapped in the PVARP as long as the P-P interval is shorter than the prevailing TARP (equal to (AR-VS) + PVARP). Hence, biventricular pacing will remain inhibited until either the occurrence of a non-refractory sensed atrial depolarization (when the P-P intervals becomes longer than the prevailing TARP) or delivery of an atrial pacing pulse outside the TARP.

Similarly, when a fast atrial rate (above the programmed upper rate) gradually drops below the programmed upper rate, biventricular pacing will remain inhibited for some time according to the above prevailing TARP formula. Based on these considerations, one should program a short PVARP of 250 ms or less. The PVARP extension after a ventricular premature complex should be turned off, as well as the pacemaker-mediated tachycardia termination algorithm based on PVARP prolongation for one cycle. A short PVARP is safe because endless loop tachycardia is rare in CRT patients without conduction system disease, apart from LBBB or its equivalent.

Some devices provide a programmable option to record ventricular sensing episodes. Such recordings are useful in reprogramming CRT devices. Many such episodes are due to AF or unsustained slow VT. The latter is very common and often of no important clinical significance. These ventricular sensing recordings may provide a clue to the mechanism of electrical desynchronization, such as an unsuspected upper rate response requiring reprogramming of the upper rate to a faster value.

### Programming automatic unlocking of P waves from the PVARP

Locking of the P wave in the PVARP is facilitated by a long spontaneous PR interval, a long PVARP, and a relatively slow programmed upper rate. Special algorithms can be programmed to restore 1:1 atrial tracking when P waves are locked in the PVARP at rates slower than the programmed upper rate. A device can detect AR–VS sequences, a situation interpreted as electrical ventricular desynchronization whereupon temporary PVARP abbreviation (for one cycle) permits the device to sense a sinus P wave beyond the PVARP. This promotes atrial tracking and ventricular resynchronization. These algorithms do not function when the atrial rate is faster than the programmed upper rate, or during automatic mode switching. These algorithms are particularly useful in patients with sinus tachycardia and first-degree AV block, in whom prolonged locking of P waves inside the PVARP can be an important problem.

### Programming the lower rate

The optimal lower rate in CRT patients is unknown and may exhibit great variability according to the presence and severity of heart failure. One should always aim for atrial sensing, which is hemodynamically more favorable than atrial pacing. There is evidence that atrial pacing may increase the risk of AF. Thus, the lower rate should be programmed to maintain sinus rhythm. In the occasional patient an accelerated idioventricular or junctional rhythm will compete with biventricular pacing, requiring an increase in the lower rate limit to overdrive and suppress the interfering rhythm.

#### Far-field R-wave oversensing

Far-field R-wave oversensing on the atrial channel impairs dual chamber SVT/VT discrimination but it does not cause inappropriate detection of VT (by an ICD) when the ventricular rate remains in the sinus zone. It may also cause inappropriate mode switching and loss of electrical desynchronization in the DDI mode. Far-field R-wave oversensing often shows a pattern of alternating short and long atrial cycle lengths, because the marker depicting the oversensed R wave remains close to the ventricular electrogram. Control of far-field R-wave sensing can be achieved by programmability in several ways:

- **1.** Prolongation of the postventricular atrial blanking period, which carries the risk of undersensing AF.
- **2.** Decrease of atrial sensitivity, which can also jeopardize sensing of AF.
- **3.** Algorithmic rejection by identifying a specific pattern of atrial and ventricular events (Medtronic PR Logic).
- **4.** Programmable automatic decrease of atrial sensitivity after ventricular events. This function is similar to the dynamic ventricular sensitivity in ICD devices.

## Programming of left ventricular pacing output

Traditionally a safety margin of twice the voltage threshold is recommended for LV capture. Battery longevity is an important consideration in CRT devices, where two ventricles are being paced continuously and LV pacing may require a high output, as the pacing threshold is generally twice that of RV pacing. Thus, an LV safety margin of  $1.5 \times$  voltage threshold may be reasonable without increasing the risk of asystole. Such a lower safety margin must be individualized. Battery longevity may be enhanced by algorithms that automatically measure the LV threshold and may help maintain LV capture while reducing output.

### Left ventricular automatic capture verification

Loss of LV capture and phrenic nerve stimulation (requiring a lower LV output for elimination) are two important causes of CRT interruption. To maintain effective LV capture with a minimal output, automatic algorithms for capture verification may be helpful. As an example, the Left Ventricular Capture Management (LVCM) algorithm of Medtronic measures the time from an atrial stimulus to the RV sensed event in one test cycle as the intrinsic AV interval (e.g. 200 ms). Thereafter, it measures the interval from LV pacing to the RV sensed event in another test cycle. Only if this V-V interval is significantly (at least 80 ms) shorter than the intrinsic AV interval, the algorithm assumes capture. Using this algorithm, LV output can be programmed (at a voltage safety margin <2:1) to reduce battery current drain, improve resynchronization success, and decrease phrenic nerve stimulation

### Anodal stimulation in biventricular pacemakers

Although anodal capture may occur with highoutput traditional bipolar RV pacing, this phenomenon is almost always not discernible electrocardiographically. Biventricular pacing systems that utilize a unipolar lead for LV pacing via a coronary vein may create RV anodal pacing. The tip electrode of the LV lead is the cathode, and the proximal electrode of the bipolar RV lead often provides the anode for LV pacing. This arrangement creates a common anode for RV and LV pacing. A high current density (from two sources) at the common anode during biventricular pacing may cause anodal capture, manifested as a paced QRS complex with a somewhat different configuration from that derived from standard biventricular pacing.

A different form of anodal capture involving the proximal electrode of the bipolar RV lead can also occur with contemporary biventricular pacemakers with separately programmable ventricular outputs. During monochamber LV pacing at a relatively high output, RV anodal capture produces a paced QRS complex identical to that registered with biventricular pacing. Occasionally this type of anodal capture prevents electrocardiographic documentation of pure LV pacing if the LV pacing threshold is higher than that of RV anodal stimulation. Such anodal stimulation may complicate threshold testing and should not be misinterpreted as pacemaker malfunction. Furthermore, if the LV threshold is not too high, appropriate programming of the LV output should eliminate anodal stimulation in most cases. It is important to understand that in the presence of anodal capture it is impossible to advance LV activation by V-V interval programming because the effective V-V interval remains at zero. The use of true bipolar LV leads eliminates all forms of RV anodal stimulation.

### **Triggered ventricular pacing**

The triggered ventricular pacing mode, available in some devices, is a programmable option that attempts resynchronization by triggering a biventricular output immediately when the CRT device senses a spontaneous QRS complex within the programmed AV delay, or when it senses a pacemakerdefined ventricular premature complex. Because ventricular sensing in modern CRT devices is limited to the RV channel, only rhythms arising from the RV will be sensed early enough to possibly allow resynchronization by triggered LV pacing. Ectopic rhythms arising remotely from the RV lead will be sensed relatively late and, therefore, the delivered triggered stimulus may occur too late for effective electrical resynchronization. There are little hemodynamic data about the efficacy of triggered biventricular pacing. Preliminary evidence suggests that this process may be helpful in some patients with improvement of the aortic VTI.

# Programming verification by exercise testing

Exercise testing in CRT patients is now technically less difficult, with the advent of wireless device telemetry. Exercise testing is helpful in the overall evaluation of CRT, particularly in patients with a suboptimal CRT response where no obvious cause is found at rest. An exercise test may reveal loss of capture, atrial undersensing, various arrhythmias, and the development of spontaneous AV conduction because of PR shortening or upper rate limitation. In the latter, the upper rate should be reprogrammed to ensure consistent biventricular capture with effort. Exercise testing is vital in CRT patients with permanent atrial fibrillation who have not undergone ablation of the AV junction.

In CRT patients with severe chronotropic incompetence (defined by the failure to achieve 85% of the age-predicted heart rate, determined as 220 minus the patient's age in years) rate-adaptive pacing DDDR may provide incremental benefit on exercise capacity. An exercise test facilitates programming the rate-adaptive mode and its related parameters.

# Effect of interventricular timing on the electrocardiogram of biventricular pacemakers

Contemporary biventricular devices permit some degree of hemodynamic adjustment by programming the interventricular interval, usually in various steps from LV ahead of RV or RV ahead of LV. In the absence of anodal stimulation, increasing the V–V interval gradually from 0 to 80 ms (LV first) will progressively increase the duration of the paced QRS complex and alter its morphology, with a larger R wave in lead V<sub>1</sub> indicating more dominant LV depolarization. The varying QRS configuration in lead V<sub>1</sub> with different V–V intervals may correlate with the hemodynamic response, but this has not been established.

RV anodal stimulation during biventricular pacing interferes with a programmed interventricular (V-V) delay aimed at optimizing cardiac resynchronization (often programmed with the LV preceding the RV), because RV anodal capture causes simultaneous RV and LV activation (the V-V interval becomes zero). In the presence of anodal stimulation, the ECG morphology and its duration will not change if the device is programmed with V-V intervals of 80, 60, and 40 ms (LV before RV). The delayed RV cathodal output (80, 60, 40 ms) then falls in the myocardial refractory period initiated by the preceding anodal stimulation. At V–V intervals  $\leq$  20 ms, the paced QRS may change because the short LV-RV interval prevents propagation of activation from the site of RV anodal capture in time to render the cathodal site refractory. Thus, the cathode also captures the RV and contributes to RV depolarization, which then takes place from two sites: RV anode and RV cathode.

### Programming the optimal AV delay

The atrioventricular (AV) interval during AV sequential pacing influences LV systolic performance by modulating preload. The influence of the AV delay appears to be less important than the proper choice of LV pacing site. The majority of the acute and long-term benefit from CRT is independent of the programmed AV interval. Nevertheless, programming of the left-sided AV delay is important in CRT patients. Appropriate AV interval timing can maximize CRT benefit, and if programmed poorly it has the potential to curtail the beneficial effects. Optimization will not convert a non-responder (according to strict definitions) to a responder, but may convert an under-responder to improved status.

The optimal AV delay in CRT patients exhibits great variability from patient to patient. This suggests that an empirically programmed AV delay interval is suboptimal in many patients. Thus, empiric programming of the AV delay is generally not recommended. One should always aim for atrial sensing, which is, as a rule, hemodynamically more favorable than atrial pacing. Thus the lower rate is often programmed to a relatively slow value. Optimized AV synchrony is achieved by the AV delay setting that provides the best left atrial contribution to LV filling, the maximum stroke volume, shortening of the isovolemic contraction time, and the longest diastolic filling time in the absence of diastolic mitral regurgitation (in patients with a long PR interval).

In clinical practice there are many techniques for optimizing the AV delay, as well as great variability in their use. The techniques include invasive (LV or a rtic dP/dt max) and non-invasive techniques (largely echocardiography). AV optimization in DDD(R) pacemakers has traditionally been achieved using non-invasive Doppler echocardiography, which still remains widely used in CRT patients for acute and long-term hemodynamic assessment. However, Doppler echocardiographic methods for AV optimization in CRT patients vary substantially in performance. They include analysis of mitral, LV outflow tract, and aortic blood flow velocity profiles using conventional pulsed and continuous-wave Doppler techniques, and determination of dP/dt as derived from the continuous-wave Doppler profile of mitral regurgitation. Non-echocardiographic techniques include radionuclide angiography, impedance cardiography, plethysmography, and data from a peak endocardial acceleration sensor incorporated into a pacing lead.

Echocardiographic techniques for AV (and V–V) optimization require experienced personnel and are time-consuming. Furthermore, CRT optimization by echocardiography is sensitive to intra- and inter-observer variability. The best method of measuring or assessing the effects of AV interval programming in terms of accuracy, cost, rapidity, ease, and perhaps full automaticity, remains to be defined, but a recently developed semi-automatic method holds great promise (discussed later).

#### Long-term evaluation of the AV delay

The optimal follow-up and long-term programming of the AV delay is uncertain. There is evidence suggesting that the optimal AV and V–V intervals change with time in patients undergoing CRT. Biventricular stimulation will result in LV reverse remodeling, with changes in LV end-diastolic and end-systolic volumes and pressures over time. This dynamic process also includes autonomic changes, and it may take several months before a new steady state of maximum improvement in LV function is reached. The status of AV interval optimization should therefore be assessed periodically. Further studies are needed to determine how often the AV interval needs to be optimized.

#### Intra- and interatrial conduction delay

Intra- and interatrial conduction delay are now being recognized as important abnormalities in patients with heart failure who are candidates for CRT. These abnormalities of conduction should be suspected in patients with extensive atrial myocardial disease, absent atrial electrical activity or low electrogram amplitudes, and in patients who underwent surgical procedures such as mitral valve replacement and a maze procedure.

#### Interatrial conduction delay

Interatrial conduction delay is characterized by a wide and notched P wave (> 120 ms), traditionally in ECG lead II, associated with a wide terminal negative deflection in lead V<sub>1</sub>. The latter is commonly labeled left atrial enlargement, though it reflects left atrial conduction disease. Interatrial conduction time is also measured as the activation time from the high right atrium or onset of the P wave to the distal coronary sinus (60-85 ms). In the presence of interatrial conduction delay with late left atrial activation, left atrial contraction occurs late, and even during LV systole. Consequently, the need to program a long AV delay to adjust for delayed left atrial contraction can preclude ventricular resynchronization because of the emergence of competing spontaneous AV conduction. The incidence of interatrial conduction delay in patients who are candidates for CRT is unknown. When the ECG suggests interatrial conduction delay, it would be wise to look for delayed left atrial activation at the time of CRT implantation by showing that the conduction time from the right atrium to the left atrium is longer than the conduction time from the right atrium to the ventricles (onset of the QRS complex).

In the presence of interatrial conduction delay, one should consider placing the atrial lead in the high septum (Brachmann's bundle) or low interatrial septum or proximal coronary sinus where pacing produces a more simultaneous activation of both atria and abbreviates total atrial activation time judged by a decrease in P wave duration. In the presence of established CRT with an atrial lead in the right atrial appendage, restoration of mechanical left-sided AV synchrony requires simultaneous bi-atrial pacing performed by the implantation of a second atrial lead, either in the proximal coronary sinus or low atrium near the coronary sinus to preempt left atrial systole. Ablation of the AV junction permits control of the AV delay to promote mechanical left-sided AV synchrony.

## Intra-atrial conduction delay (late atrial sensing)

In some patients with right intra-atrial conduction delay, conduction from the sinus node to the right atrial appendage (site of atrial sensing) is delayed in the absence of significant conduction delay from the sinus node to the AV junction or to the left atrium. The clinical incidence of this entity and its association with interatrial conduction delay are unknown. In this situation, left atrial activation may take place or may even be complete by the time the device senses the right atrial electrogram. The AS-VS interval (AS = atrial sensed event, VS = ventricular sensed event) becomes quite short because AS is delayed but VS is not. Thus, in CRT patients, it may be impossible to program an optimal AV delay without interference from a comparatively early VS event, because of the emergence of competing spontaneous conduction. In such a cases VS produces potentially harmful ventricular fusion or incomplete cardiac resynchronization. Thus, one is often forced to program unphysiologically short sensed AV delays, and possibly long paced AV delays, to adjust for the delay associated with first-degree pacemaker exit block. In a difficult situation, ablation of the fast pathway of the AV node or complete AV junctional ablation can be performed with satisfactory result. This approach is similar to the use of pacing in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy and a short PR interval, where AV junctional ablation is the only way to ensure complete pacemaker-induced ventricular depolarization.

### Fusion with the spontaneously conducted QRS complex: does it matter?

One study demonstrated that LV dP/dt max was higher with LV than with biventricular pacing, provided that LV pacing was associated with ventricular fusion caused by intrinsic activation via

the right bundle branch. The clinical implications of this study are unclear. It is currently impossible to obtain sustained LV stimulation with a stable degree of fusion, because of perturbation of intrinsic conduction related to autonomic factors. As present, it is best to program the AV delay to minimize ventricular fusion with spontaneous ventricular activity until more data are available, and a reliable way is found to synchronize right bundle branch activity or unpaced RV sensed events with LV stimulation. The hemodynamic impact of fusion cannot as yet be predicted. It may be beneficial and inevitable in some patients with a short PR interval, but it may also carry the risk of incomplete resynchronization. Indeed, in some patients the elimination of fusion may be hemodynamically beneficial. In patients with a short PR interval, optimization of the AV interval may be suboptimal or impossible at short AV delays without fusion. Therefore, a relatively longer (possibly hemodynamically more favorable) AV interval associated with fusion may be programmed on a trial basis in a patient with a suboptimal CRT response.

### Programming the interventricular (V–V) interval

The usefulness of programming the V–V interval is controversial, in view of two recent trials showing no benefit. Despite the negative results in these recent trials, V-V interval optimization may prove beneficial in some heart-failure patients with a suboptimal CRT response. In most patients, V-V interval optimization produces a rather limited improvement in LV function and/or stroke volume, but in individual patients it may lead to significant benefit. V-V interval optimization should decrease LV dyssynchrony, provide more simultaneous LV activation with faster LV emptying and longer diastolic filling, possibly increase LV ejection fraction, and reduce mitral regurgitation in some patients. V-V programmability may also partially compensate for less than optimal LV lead position by tailoring ventricular timing, and it may correct for individual heterogeneous ventricular activation patterns commonly found in patients with LV dysfunction and heart failure. V-V interval optimization can be viewed as the individual adjustment of left and right ventricular AV intervals, and its benefit is additive to AV interval optimization.

Programming of the V–V interval is guided by the same techniques as AV delay optimization. Determination of the extent of residual LV dyssynchrony after V–V programming requires more sophisticated echocardiographic techniques such as tissue Doppler imaging. Contemporary biventricular ICD devices permit programming of the V–V interval usually in steps from 0 to +80 ms (LV first) and from 0 to +80 ms (RV first), to optimize LV hemodynamics. The V–V interval is zero for simultaneous LV and RV pacing. Programmability of the V–V interval is based on evidence that CRT with sequential rather than simultaneous pacing of the two ventricles yields the best mechanical efficiency.

Optimized V–V intervals show great patient-topatient variability and usually cannot be identified clinically in the majority of patients. Consequently, adjustment of the V-V interval, like the AV interval, must be individualized. The range of optimal V-V intervals is relatively narrow, most commonly involving LV pre-excitation by 20 ms. RV pre-excitation should be used cautiously, because advancing RV activation may cause a decline of LV function. Consequently, RV pre-excitation should be reserved for patients with LV dyssynchrony in the septal and inferior segments provided there is hemodynamic proof of benefit. Patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy (with slower conducting scars) may require more pre-excitation than those with idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. V-V programming is of particular benefit in patients with a previous myocardial infarction.

Prior to performing V–V interval optimization, consideration should be given to pacing lead configuration, the presence of anodal capture (which forces the V–V interval to 0), and manufacturer-related differences of V–V timing. Further, careful analysis of the 12-lead ECG during RV, LV, and biventricular pacing is crucial.

# Impact of V–V interval programming on the effective AV delay: differences between device manufacturers

V–V interval programming allows separate programming of the RV and LV AV delays. In most devices (all American manufacturers except Boston Scientific/Guidant) the ventricular channel advanced by V–V interval programming will be paced at the programmed AS/AP delay. In Boston Scientific (Guidant) devices AS/AP timing seen on the programmer applies to the RV channel, and if LV activation is advanced by V–V interval programming, the LV/AV delay can be calculated by subtracting the V–V interval from the AS/AP delay.

### Latency and delayed intra- and interventricular conduction

In some CRT patients, lack of hemodynamic improvement may be due to imbalance between RV and LV electrical activation related to variations of electrical excitability and impulse propagation such as electrical latency, slow impulse propagation in proximity of the lead (due to scar), or more globally delayed intra- and interventricular conduction.

The interval from the pacemaker stimulus to the onset of the earliest paced QRS complex on the 12-lead ECG is called latency, and during RV pacing this interval normally measures < 40 ms.

Prolonged LV latency intervals during stimulation from within epicardial cardiac veins may be due to interposed venous tissue and epicardial fat preventing direct contact between electrode and LV myocardium, and/or an overlying scar. Inferolateral akinesis or severe hypokinesis may be associated with prolonged LV latency intervals involving the area of the LV lead implantation site. This is concordant with recent reports about low response rates to CRT in patients with LV dyssynchrony and posterolateral scar, as demonstrated by echocardiography and contrast-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging. Delayed LV depolarization related to latency during simultaneous biventricular pacing (V-V=0 ms) generates an ECG pattern dominated by RV stimulation. Advancing LV stimulation via a programmable interventricular (V-V) delay, or programming the device to monochamber LV pacing, can result in immediate hemodynamic and symptomatic improvement. Increasing the LV ventricular stimulus output decreases inter-ventricular conduction time in patients with biventricular pacing systems. Increasing output strength in all likelihood depolarizes larger volumes of myocardium by creating a larger virtual electrode, and this may be of particular importance during pacing of diseased myocardium.

## Optimization of V–V timing using the electrocardiogram

RV and LV latency intervals on the ECG are measured at a speed of 50–100 mm/s and use the difference between LV and RV latency intervals as the value to program the V–V interval. In patients with long LV latency intervals, programming of incremental left-to-right ventricular (V–V) delays can unmask a dominant R wave in lead V<sub>1</sub> during biventricular pacing and may guide the selection of a V–V delay that yields balanced left and right ventricular depolarization. The accuracy and validity of these electrocardiographic methods for V–V interval optimization requires further investigation.

A simple ECG method was recently published which compares the time difference of the interval from the pacing spike to the beginning of the fast deflection of the QRS complex in leads  $V_1$ ,  $V_2$  during pacing from the LV ( $T_1$ ), and from the RV ( $T_2$ ). The  $T_2$ – $T_1$  interval was considered as a surrogate measurement of interventricular delay and defined as the best V–V, and this was compared to three echocardiographic measurements of LV synchrony at V–V interval setting of –30, 0, and +30 ms. Echo results had an 83% coincidence with the ECG method (r = 0.81, P < 0.001). The investigators concluded that the time difference in the fast ventricular depolarization observed between RV and LV stimulation on the surface ECG shows a good correlation with echocardiographic V–V optimization.

### Semi-automatic optimization of AV and V–V intervals

QuickOpt Timing Cycle Optimization (St. Jude) runs an automatic sequence of intracardiac EGM measurements and displays on the programmer the optimal AV and V-V intervals in 90 seconds. The system uses an exclusive algorithm to calculate the optimal timing values. These values are then programmed manually into the CRT device. Quick-Opt optimization was found to be consistently comparable to a traditional echocardiographic procedure for determining optimal AV and V–V delays. Another system (SmartAVDelay<sup>TM</sup>), recently introduced by Boston Scientific (Guidant), also permits rapid programmer-based determination of the AV delay. The algorithm also uses a formula based on intracardiac electrograms that accurately predicts the AV delay associated with the maximum LV dP/dt. The device measures the sensed and paced AV delays (AS-VS and AP-VS). It also measures the interventricular conduction interval between the RV and LV electrograms in the case of a bipolar LV lead, whereupon the system provides the optimal AV delay automatically. The duration of the surface QRS complex is used in the semi-automatic function if the LV lead is unipolar. A further programming adjustment is required if the LV lead is not in the correct site. This system does not evaluate the V-V delay, which has to be programmed before determining the optimal AV delay. The sensed and paced AV delays are individually determined, in contrast to the St. Jude system, which calculates the paced AV delay by adding 50 ms to the optimal sensed AV delay.

Most CRT patients do not undergo AV and V–V optimization by traditional methods because echocardiographic optimization typically takes a long time and is expensive. These new systems based on intracardiac electrograms allow efficient and frequent optimization of AV and V–V intervals and can even be used when the device is being programmed before leaving the surgical suite. Although preliminary data are encouraging further study of these automatic or semi-automatic AV

and V–V optimization based on intracardiac electrograms is needed.

# Atrial fibrillation and atrial tachyarrhythmia

Many patients undergoing CRT have a history of paroxysmal atrial tachyarrhythmias, often associated with a rapid ventricular response that inhibits CRT delivery. Heart rate may be controlled at rest but not during exercise, and even if the mean heart rate is pharmacologically controlled, pronounced RR variability of conducted beats may decrease the number of resynchronized beats. Atrial fibrillation and atrial tachyarrhythmias should be aggressively treated, and if long-term sinus rhythm cannot be achieved, AV junctional ablation should be performed. In this respect, one should not be misled by what appears to be a satisfactory percentage of stored paced beats, because many could be fusion and/or pseudofusion beats unrelated to effective electrical resynchronization. Heart-failure patients with permanent AF treated with CRT show sustained long-term improvements of LV function and functional capacity similar to patients in sinus rhythm, but only if AV junctional ablation is performed.

Some devices have programmable algorithms that increase the percentage of biventricular pacing during AF so as to promote some degree of rate regularization and CRT (without an overall increase in the ventricular rate), by dynamic matching with the patient's own ventricular responses (up to the programmed maximum tracking rate). Activation of this algorithm does not result in ventricular rate control, and should not be a substitute for AV junctional ablation. Automatic mode switching should be activated, and is particularly important in patients with relatively slow conduction to the ventricle. Some devices have a lower rate interval that may be set separately during mode switching with the intention of increasing the percentage of biventricular pacing by virtue of a relatively fast pacing rate during the DDI mode. There is no need to program mode switching in patients without a history of atrial tachyarrhythmias, because possible far-field R-wave sensing may cause repeated automatic mode switching and electrical desynchronization in some devices when the base rate in the DDI mode is not particularly fast.

### Congestive heart failure after CRT

Reduction of diuretics is important after CRT in patients with near-optimal LV filling pressures and

### Table 27. Poor response to CRT.

- LV lead dislodgment or high threshold
- LV lead in the anterior cardiac vein
- LV lead on non-viable myocardium
- No LV dyssynchrony despite wide QRS
- Irreversible mitral regurgitation
- Long AV delay
- Suboptimal AV delay and/or V-V delay
- Atrial tachyarrhythmias with fast
- ventricular rate
- Frequent VPCs
- Severely impaired myocardial function
- Comorbidities
- Too strict a definition of positive response

an adequate diuresis to prevent prerenal azotemia, which may mask or delay the benefit of CRT. The dose of beta-blockers can be increased after CRT, and this may be successful in patients with previous intolerance. Few, if any, patients respond to CRT alone, and thus CRT cannot substitute for medical management. The combination of device therapy and optimal medical therapy provides synergistic effects to enhance reverse LV remodeling and long-term survival. The occurrence of CHF after CRT requires a comprehensive investigation (Table 27).

#### Investigation of recurrent heart failure

- 1. A CRT non-responder should initially be evaluated for the development of atrial fibrillation, or cardiac ischemia, with a view to consider revascularization. Rate control, including AV node ablation or electrical cardioversion to restore normal sinus rhythm, is essential in patients who develop atrial fibrillation.
- 2. Evaluate LV lead for loss of capture.
- **3.** Evaluate the percentage of biventricular paced beats from device memory.
- **4.** Optimization of AV and V–V intervals may provide some improvement within a short period of time.
- **5.** Echocardiographic evaluation of LV dyssynchrony. If significant intraventricular dyssynchrony is still present, then lead repositioning should be considered, using epicardial placement if necessary.
- **6.** Persistent symptoms despite correction of LV dyssynchrony require evaluation for severe mitral regurgitation. Mitral valve surgery offers

### 420

symptomatic improvement to patients even with poor LV function, and should be considered in selected patients with persistent significant mitral regurgitation.

#### CRT device monitoring of heart failure

A variety of measurements by an ICD can be very useful in the management of CHF patients. It is believed that early diagnosis and treatment of impending CHF may reduce progression of LV dysfunction and mortality. Hence the importance of periodic remote monitoring. In this respect, it is interesting that patients may experience rather subtle symptoms 7–21 days before the clinical development of CHF. During this period, remote monitoring a number of parameters permits early diagnosis before clinical manifestations. One manufacturer provides the capability of remote transmission of blood pressure and weight.

#### Intrathoracic impedance

This function (not yet available in pacemakers) is pertinent to CRT patients, who often receive an ICD as part of a CRT system (CRT-D). Fluids conduct electricity more easily than solids. Fluid accumulation in the lungs leads to decreased intrathoracic impedance and increased conductivity. A Medtronic device can track thoracic fluid status by the emission of low-amplitude electrical pulses to measure transthoracic impedance between the coil of the RV lead and the can of a CRT device or ICD (OptiVol<sup>TM</sup>). This measurement is made multiple times each day. The OptiVol fluid status monitoring system collects impedance signals between 12 pm and 6 pm, as this time period was shown earlier to best reflect fluid accumulation. Measures of LV end-diastolic pressure correlate inversely with impedance values.

This impedance level is averaged once a day to create a reference range, known as the OptiVol Fluid Index<sup>TM</sup>, which is a surrogate of impedance. The fluid index represents the accumulation of consecutive day-to-day differences between daily and reference impedance. The physician can select a threshold for notification of decreased impedance for each patient, based on stored values. The fluid index rises as the impedance level drops from increased fluid in the lungs. An audible alert is available when the fluid index reaches a certain threshold. Abnormal values can occur 2 weeks before clinical deterioration. The cause of the abnormal findings must be investigated, as it may be due to recent-onset atrial fibrillation. Remote monitoring with the OptiVol feature can result in early treatment during the pre-clinical stage of heart-failure decompensation, and can lead to a significant reduction of hospital admissions for heart failure. The ICD provides a heart-failure management report with 14-month trends of AT/AF burden, ventricular rate during AF, heart-rate variability, patient activity, and night/day heart rates.

#### Heart-rate variability

Heart rate varies from heartbeat to heartbeat. Heartrate variability (HRV) is the beat-to-beat variation in heart rate (between successive heartbeats, i.e., RR intervals), and provides an indirect indicator of autonomic status and neurohormonal activation, an important pathophysiologic factor in a number of cardiovascular disease states and heart failure. HRV of a well-conditioned heart is generally large at rest. During exercise, HRV decreases as the heart rate and exercise intensity increase. A reduction in HRV is a marker for reduced vagal activity. HRV reduction implies enhanced sympathetic activity, and it is lower in patients with high mortality and hospitalization risk. HRV software, which can record daily measures of HRV, is incorporated into many of the newer CRT devices. In a dual chamber device HRV is calculated from atrial sensed activity, while in a single chamber ICD it is derived from the RR intervals. As the neurohormonal system responds to detected changes in LV function before the patient experiences symptoms, HRV data may be useful for predicting a worsening condition and possibly preventing a hospital admission. Device-measured HRV parameters and patient outcomes improve significantly after CRT. Lack of HRV improvement 4 weeks after CRT identifies patients at higher risk for major cardiovascular events. One must remember that new AF can also cause abnormal HRV. At this time, HRV is not much used in the real world.

#### Activity

An activity sensor (piezoelectric or accelerometer) detects body movement and reflects patient daily physical activity. The data can be registered even if the rate-adaptive pacing mode is not programmed. The accuracy of using activity data to predict heart failure is dependent on the patient, and partly on the type of activities. The level of activity may not decrease early enough before the onset of decompensation, especially in patients with severe heart failure, who are mostly sedentary. In CRT patients, an increase in recorded activity represents a good symptomatic response and CRT efficiency, associated with a parallel improvement in the quality of life and NYHA class. Activity data may be important when deciding whether a patient can go back to work.

#### Nocturnal heart rate

Nocturnal heart rate is important in patients with CHF. An increase in nocturnal heart rate may be a sign of impeding decompensation. If the sinus rate is higher than expected (e.g., 90 bpm), a CHF patient requires more beta-blocker therapy. Nocturnal rate monitoring may also pick up unsuspected episodes of atrial fibrillation.

#### Arrhythmias after CRT

#### Atrial arrhythmias

A history of AF before CRT is associated with a higher risk of death. Spontaneous conversion of AF to sinus rhythm occurs in a minority of patients with permanent AF. CRT appears to reduce AF in patients with a prior AF history. This may be related to the significant improvement in LV systolic function and reduction in mitral regurgitation. In this respect, improvement in left atrial size and function after CRT is associated with a lower incidence of new AF. When compared to the patients who maintain sinus rhythm, patients with new-onset AF after CRT show less reverse remodeling, less improvement in LV function, more hospitalizations for heart failure, and increased mortality. Cardioversion of permanent AF should be done only 3-6 months after the initiation of CRT, when remodeling has stabilized. Cardioversion may be preceded by therapy with amiodarone or dofetilide.

Implantation of an atrial lead may be considered despite the presence of permanent AF for the following reasons: (1) it provides atrial monitoring capability, especially useful in patients with an ICD; (2) although CRT rarely induces spontaneous conversion of atrial fibrillation, electrical cardioversion may become an option after the establishment of significant LV and left atrial reverse remodeling. Lack of AV synchrony with the return of sinus rhythm carries the risk of pacemaker syndrome.

#### Ventricular arrhythmias

Ventricular proarrhythmia after CRT may present either as sustained monomorphic VT or rarely as polymorphic VT (torsades de pointes), precipitated mainly by epicardial (in the coronary venous system) LV and to a lesser degree by biventricular pacing. VT induced by LV pacing alone can be eliminated by turning off LV pacing, and some cases of LV-induced VT may sometimes be suppressed during biventricular pacing. In some patients, the induction of monomorphic VT by LV or biventricular pacing represents an exacerbation of a previously controlled arrhythmia, but in others it appears de novo. In contrast, torsades de pointes are caused by a different mechanism related to amplified transmural dispersion of repolarization associated with QT prolongation. This is due to enhanced transmural dispersion of repolarization (as in the long QT syndrome) induced by LV epicardial pacing. Fortunately, torsades de pointes are rare.

# **Appendix: guidelines**

# American guidelines for pacemaker implantation

Epstein AE, DiMarco JP, Ellenbogen KA, *et al.* ACC/AHA/HRS 2008 guidelines for devicebased therapy of cardiac rhythm abnormalities: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice Guidelines (Writing Committee to Revise the ACC/AHA/NASPE 2002 Guideline Update for Implantation of Cardiac Pacemakers and Antiarrhythmia Devices) developed in collaboration with the American Association for Thoracic Surgery and Society of Thoracic Surgeons. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2008; **51**: e1–62.

The text that follows is an extract from the published guideline, reproduced with the permission of the American Heart Association. The full guideline, regularly updated, is available online at http:// content.onlinejacc.org/cgi/content/full/51/21/e1.

#### Levels of evidence

Level A Data derived from multiple randomized clinical trials or meta-analyses

Level B	Multiple populations evaluated Data derived from a single randomized
	trial or non-randomized studies
	Limited populations evaluated
Level C	Only consensus opinion of experts, case
	studies, or standard of care

Very limited populations evaluated

# Recommendations for permanent pacing in sinus node dysfunction

#### CLASS I

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for sinus node dysfunction (SND) with documented symptomatic bradycardia, including frequent sinus pauses that produce symptoms. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for symptomatic chronotropic incompetence. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for symptomatic sinus bradycardia that results from required drug therapy for medical conditions. (*Level of evidence: C*)

Class I	Class IIa	Class IIb	Class III
Benefit >>> Risk	Benefit >> Risk Additional studies with focused objectives needed	Benefit ≥ Risk Additional studies with broad objectives needed; Additional registry data would be helpful	Risk ≥ Benefit No additional studies needed
Procedure/ treatment SHOULD be performed/ administered	IT IS REASONABLE to perform procedure/administer treatment	Procedure/treatment MAY BE CONSIDERED	Procedure/treatment should NOT be performed/ administered SINCE IT IS NOT HELPFUL AND MAY BE HARMFUL

Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve © 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

#### CLASS IIa

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for SND with heart rate less than 40 bpm when a clear association between significant symptoms consistent with bradycardia and the actual presence of bradycardia has not been documented. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for syncope of unexplained origin when clinically significant abnormalities of sinus node function are discovered or provoked in electrophysiological studies. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIb

**1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation may be considered in minimally symptomatic patients with chronic heart rate less than 40 bpm while awake. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS III

- 1. Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for SND in asymptomatic patients. (*Level of evidence:* C)
- 2. Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for SND in patients for whom the symptoms suggestive of bradycardia have been clearly documented to occur in the absence of bradycardia. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for SND with symptomatic bradycardia due to nonessential drug therapy. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### Recommendations for acquired atrioventricular block in adults

#### CLASS I

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for third-degree and advanced second-degree AV block at any anatomic level associated with bradycardia with symptoms (including heart failure) or ventricular arrhythmias presumed to be due to AV block. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for third-degree and advanced second-degree AV block at any anatomic level associated with arrhythmias and other medical conditions that require drug therapy that results in symptomatic bradycardia. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for third-degree and advanced second-degree AV block at any anatomic level in awake, symptom-

free patients in sinus rhythm, with documented periods of asystole greater than or equal to 3.0 seconds or any escape rate less than 40 bpm, or with an escape rhythm that is below the AV node. (*Level of evidence: C*)

- **4.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for third-degree and advanced second-degree AV block at any anatomic level in awake, symptom-free patients with AF and bradycardia with one or more pauses of at least 5 seconds or longer. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **5.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for third-degree and advanced second-degree AV block at any anatomic level after catheter ablation of the AV junction. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **6.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for third-degree and advanced second-degree AV block at any anatomic level associated with post-operative AV block that is not expected to resolve after cardiac surgery. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- 7. Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for third-degree and advanced second-degree AV block at any anatomic level associated with neuromuscular diseases with AV block, such as myotonic muscular dystrophy, Kearns–Sayre syndrome, Erb dystrophy (limb-girdle muscular dystrophy), and peroneal muscular atrophy, with or without symptoms. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **8.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for second-degree AV block with associated symptomatic bradycardia regardless of type or site of block. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **9.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for asymptomatic persistent third-degree AV block at any anatomic site with average awake ventricular rates of 40 bpm or faster if cardiomegaly or LV dysfunction is present or if the site of block is below the AV node. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **10.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for second- or third-degree AV block during exercise in the absence of myocardial ischemia. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIa

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for persistent third-degree AV block with an escape rate greater than 40 bpm in asymptomatic adult patients without cardiomegaly. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for asymptomatic second-degree AV block at intra- or infra-His levels found at electrophysiological study. (*Level of evidence: B*)

- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for first- or second-degree AV block with symptoms similar to those of pacemaker syndrome or hemodynamic compromise. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **4.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for asymptomatic type II second-degree AV block with a narrow QRS. When type II second-degree AV block occurs with a wide QRS, including isolated right bundle-branch block, pacing becomes a Class I recommendation. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### **CLASS IIb**

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation may be considered for neuromuscular diseases such as myotonic muscular dystrophy, Erb dystrophy (limb-girdle muscular dystrophy), and peroneal muscular atrophy with any degree of AV block (including first-degree AV block), with or without symptoms, because there may be unpredictable progression of AV conduction disease. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation may be considered for AV block in the setting of drug use and/or drug toxicity when the block is expected to recur even after the drug is withdrawn. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### CLASS III

- 1. Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for asymptomatic first-degree AV block. (*Level of evidence: B*) (See section on Chronic Bifascicular Block.)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for asymptomatic type I second-degree AV block at the supra-His (AV node) level or that which is not known to be intra- or infra-Hisian. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for AV block that is expected to resolve and is unlikely to recur (e.g., drug toxicity, Lyme disease, or transient increases in vagal tone or during hypoxia in sleep apnea syndrome in the absence of symptoms). (*Level of evidence: B*)

# Recommendations for permanent pacing in chronic bifascicular block

#### CLASS I

**1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for advanced second-degree AV block or intermittent third-degree AV block. (*Level of evidence: B*)

- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for type II second-degree AV block. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for alternating bundle-branch block. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### **CLASS IIa**

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for syncope not demonstrated to be due to AV block when other likely causes have been excluded, specifically ventricular tachycardia (VT). (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for an incidental finding at electrophysiological study of a markedly prolonged HV interval (greater than or equal to 100 milliseconds) in asymptomatic patients. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for an incidental finding at electrophysiological study of pacing-induced infra- His block that is not physiological. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### **CLASS IIb**

**1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation may be considered in the setting of neuromuscular diseases such as myotonic muscular dystrophy, Erb dystrophy (limb-girdle muscular dystrophy), and peroneal muscular atrophy with bifascicular block or any fascicular block, with or without symptoms. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS III

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for fascicular block without AV block or symptoms. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for fascicular block with first-degree AV block without symptoms. (*Level of evidence: B*)

### Acute phase of myocardial infarction

#### CLASS I

1. Permanent ventricular pacing is indicated for persistent second-degree AV block in the His–Purkinje system with alternating bundlebranch block or third-degree AV block within or below the His–Purkinje system after ST-segment elevation MI. (*Level of evidence: B*)

- **2.** Permanent ventricular pacing is indicated for transient advanced second- or third-degree infranodal AV block and associated bundle-branch block. If the site of block is uncertain, an electrophysiological study may be necessary. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **3.** Permanent ventricular pacing is indicated for persistent and symptomatic second- or third-degree AV block. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIb

**1.** Permanent ventricular pacing may be considered for persistent second- or third-degree AV block at the AV node level, even in the absence of symptoms. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### CLASS III

- **1.** Permanent ventricular pacing is not indicated for transient AV block in the absence of intraventricular conduction defects. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **2.** Permanent ventricular pacing is not indicated for transient AV block in the presence of isolated left anterior fascicular block. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **3.** Permanent ventricular pacing is not indicated for new bundle-branch block or fascicular block in the absence of AV block. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **4.** Permanent ventricular pacing is not indicated for persistent asymptomatic first-degree AV block in the presence of bundle-branch or fascicular block. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### Recommendations for permanent pacing in hypersensitive carotid sinus syndrome and neurocardiogenic syncope

#### CLASS I

1. Permanent pacing is indicated for recurrent syncope caused by spontaneously occurring carotid sinus stimulation and carotid sinus pressure that induces ventricular asystole of more than 3 seconds. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIa

1. Permanent pacing is reasonable for syncope without clear, provocative events and with a hypersensitive cardioinhibitory response of 3 seconds or longer. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIb

**1.** Permanent pacing may be considered for significantly symptomatic neurocardiogenic syncope associated with bradycardia documented spontaneously or at the time of tilt-table testing. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### CLASS III

- **1.** Permanent pacing is not indicated for a hypersensitive cardioinhibitory response to carotid sinus stimulation without symptoms or with vague symptoms. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacing is not indicated for situational vasovagal syncope in which avoidance behavior is effective and preferred. (*Level of evidence: C*)

# Recommendations for pacing after cardiac transplantation

#### CLASS I

**1.** Permanent pacing is indicated for persistent inappropriate or symptomatic bradycardia not expected to resolve and for other Class I indications for permanent pacing. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIb

- **1.** Permanent pacing may be considered when relative bradycardia is prolonged or recurrent, which limits rehabilitation or discharge after postoperative recovery from cardiac transplantation. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacing may be considered for syncope after cardiac transplantation even when brad-yarrhythmia has not been documented. (*Level of evidence: C*)

# Recommendations for pacing to prevent tachycardia

#### CLASS I

**1.** Permanent pacing is indicated for sustained pause-dependent VT, with or without QT prolongation. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIa

**1.** Permanent pacing is reasonable for high-risk patients with congenital long QT syndrome. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIb

**1.** Permanent pacing may be considered for prevention of symptomatic, drug-refractory, recurrent AF in patients with coexisting SND. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### CLASS III

- **1.** Permanent pacing is not indicated for frequent or complex ventricular ectopic activity without sustained VT in the absence of the long-QT syndrome. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacing is not indicated for torsade de pointes VT due to reversible causes. (*Level of evidence: A*)

# Recommendation for pacing to prevent atrial fibrillation

#### CLASS III

**1.** Permanent pacing is not indicated for the prevention of AF in patients without any other indication for pacemaker implantation. (*Level of evidence: B*)

# Recommendations for pacing in patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

#### CLASS I

**1.** Permanent pacing is indicated for SND or AV block in patients with HCM. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIb

**1.** Permanent pacing may be considered in medically refractory symptomatic patients with HCM and significant resting or provoked LV outflow tract obstruction. (*Level of evidence: A*) As for Class I indications, when risk factors for SCD are present, consider a DDD ICD.

#### CLASS III

**1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for patients who are asymptomatic or whose symptoms are medically controlled. (*Level of evidence: C*)

2. Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for symptomatic patients without evidence of LV outflow tract obstruction. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### Recommendations for permanent pacing in children, adolescents, and patients with congenital heart disease

#### CLASS I

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for advanced second- or third-degree AV block associated with symptomatic bradycardia, ventricular dysfunction, or low cardiac output. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- 2. Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for SND with correlation of symptoms during age-inappropriate bradycardia. The definition of bradycardia varies with the patient's age and expected heart rate. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for postoperative advanced second- or third-degree AV block that is not expected to resolve or that persists at least 7 days after cardiac surgery. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **4.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for congenital third-degree AV block with a wide QRS escape rhythm, complex ventricular ectopy, or ventricular dysfunction. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **5.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is indicated for congenital third-degree AV block in the infant with a ventricular rate less than 55 bpm or with congenital heart disease and a ventricular rate less than 70 bpm. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS IIa

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for patients with congenital heart disease and sinus bradycardia for the prevention of recurrent episodes of intra-atrial reentrant tachycardia; SND may be intrinsic or secondary to antiarrhythmic treatment. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- 2. Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for congenital third-degree AV block beyond the first year of life with an average heart rate less than 50 bpm, abrupt pauses in ventricular rate that are 2 or 3 times the basic cycle length, or associated with symptoms due to chronotropic incompetence. (*Level of evidence: B*)

- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for sinus bradycardia with complex congenital heart disease with a resting heart rate less than 40 bpm or pauses in ventricular rate longer than 3 seconds. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **4.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for patients with congenital heart disease and impaired hemodynamics due to sinus bradycardia or loss of AV synchrony. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **5.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is reasonable for unexplained syncope in the patient with prior congenital heart surgery complicated by transient complete heart block with residual fascicular block after a careful evaluation to exclude other causes of syncope. (*Level of evidence: B*)

#### CLASS IIb

- 1. Permanent pacemaker implantation may be considered for transient postoperative third-degree AV block that reverts to sinus rhythm with residual bifascicular block. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation may be considered for congenital third-degree AV block in asymptomatic children or adolescents with an acceptable rate, a narrow QRS complex, and normal ventricular function. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation may be considered for asymptomatic sinus bradycardia after biventricular repair of congenital heart disease with a resting heart rate less than 40 bpm or pauses in ventricular rate longer than 3 seconds. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS III

- **1.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for transient postoperative AV block with return of normal AV conduction in the otherwise asymptomatic patient. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **2.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for asymptomatic bifascicular block with or without first-degree AV block after surgery for congenital heart disease in the absence of prior transient complete AV block. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- **3.** Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for asymptomatic type I second-degree AV block. (*Level of evidence: C*)
- 4. Permanent pacemaker implantation is not indicated for asymptomatic sinus bradycardia with the longest relative risk interval less than 3 sec-

onds and a minimum heart rate more than 40 bpm. (*Level of evidence: C*)

# Recommendations for cardiac resynchronization therapy in patients with severe systolic heart failure

#### CLASS I

**1.** For patients who have LVEF less than or equal to 35%, a QRS duration greater than or equal to 0.12 seconds, and sinus rhythm, CRT with or without an ICD is indicated for the treatment of NYHA functional Class III or ambulatory Class IV heart-failure symptoms with optimal recommended medical therapy. (*Level of evidence: A*)

#### CLASS IIa

- 1. For patients who have LVEF less than or equal to 35%, a QRS duration greater than or equal to 0.12 seconds, and AF, CRT with or without an ICD is reasonable for the treatment of NYHA functional Class III or ambulatory Class IV heart failure symptoms on optimal recommended medical therapy. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- **2.** For patients with LVEF less than or equal to 35% with NYHA functional Class III or ambulatory Class IV symptoms who are receiving optimal recommended medical therapy and who have frequent dependence on ventricular pacing, CRT is reasonable. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### **CLASS IIb**

1. For patients with LVEF less than or equal to 35% with NYHA functional Class I or II symptoms who are receiving optimal recommended medical therapy and who are undergoing implantation of a permanent pacemaker and/or ICD with anticipated frequent ventricular pacing, CRT may be considered. (*Level of evidence: C*)

#### CLASS III

- **1.** CRT is not indicated for asymptomatic patients with reduced LVEF in the absence of other indications for pacing. (*Level of evidence: B*)
- CRT is not indicated for patients whose functional status and life expectancy are limited predominantly by chronic non-cardiac conditions. (*Level of evidence: C*)

# European guidelines for pacemaker implantation

Vardas PE, Auricchio A, Blanc JJ, *et al*. Guidelines for cardiac pacing and cardiac resynchronization therapy. The Task Force for Cardiac Pacing and Cardiac

Resynchronization Therapy of the European Society of Cardiology. Developed in collaboration with the European Heart Rhythm Association. *Eur Heart J* 2007; **28**: 2256–95.

The information that follows is extracted from the published guideline, reproduced with the permission of Oxford University Press.

Clinical indication	Class	Level of evidence
<ol> <li>Sinus node disease manifests as symptomatic bradycardia with or without bradycardia-dependent tachycardia. Symptom-rhythm correlation must have been:         <ul> <li>spontaneously occurring</li> <li>drug induced where alternative drug therapy is lacking</li> </ul> </li> <li>Syncope with sinus node disease, either spontaneously occurring or induced at electrophysiological study</li> <li>Sinus node disease manifests as symptomatic chronotropic incompetence:         <ul> <li>spontaneously occurring</li> <li>drug induced where alternative drug therapy is lacking</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	Class I	C
<ol> <li>Symptomatic sinus node disease, which is either spontaneous or induced by a drug for which there is no alternative, but no symptom rhythm correlation has been documented. Heart rate at rest should be &lt; 40 bpm</li> <li>Syncope for which no other explanation can be made but there are abnormal electrophysiological findings (CSNRT &gt; 800 ms)</li> </ol>	Class IIa	C
I. Minimally symptomatic patients with sinus node disease, resting heart rate <40 bpm while awake, and no evidence of chronotropic incompetence	Class IIb	С
<ol> <li>Sinus node disease without symptoms including use of bradycardia-provoking drugs</li> <li>ECG findings of sinus node dysfunction with symptoms not due directly or indirectly to bradycardia</li> <li>Symptomatic sinus node dysfunction where symptoms can reliably be attributed to non-essential medication</li> </ol>	Class III	С

### Recommendations for cardiac pacing in acquired atrioventricular block (European)

Clinical indication	Class	Level of evidence
<ol> <li>Chronic symptomatic third- or second-degree (Mobitz I or II) atrioventricular block</li> </ol>	Class I	С
2. Neuromuscular diseases (e.g. myotonic muscular dystrophy, Kearns–Sayre syndrome, etc.) with third- or second-degree atrioventricular block		В
<ul> <li>3. Third- or second-degree (Mobitz I or II) atrioventricular block:</li> <li>(i) after catheter ablation of the atrioventricular junction; (ii) after valve surgery when the block is not expected to resolve</li> </ul>		С
<ol> <li>Asymptomatic third- or second-degree (Mobitz I or II) atrioventricular block</li> </ol>	Class IIa	С
2. Symptomatic prolonged first-degree atrioventricular block		С
<ol> <li>Neuromuscular diseases (e.g. myotonic muscular dystrophy, Kearns–Sayre syndrome, etc.) with first-degree atrioventricular block</li> </ol>	Class IIb	В
<ol> <li>Asymptomatic first-degree atrioventricular block</li> <li>Asymptomatic second-degree Mobitz I with supra-Hisian conduction block</li> </ol>	Class III	С
3. Atrioventricular block expected to resolve		

# Recommendations for cardiac pacing in chronic bifascicular and trifascicular block (European)

Clinical indication	Class	Level of evidence
<ol> <li>Intermittent third-degree atrioventricular block</li> <li>Second-degree Mobitz II atrioventricular block</li> <li>Alternating bundle branch block</li> <li>Findings on electrophysiological study of markedly prolonged HV interval (≥ 100 ms) or pacing-induced infra-His block in patients with symptoms</li> </ol>	Class I	С
<ol> <li>Syncope not demonstrated to be due to atrioventricular block when other likely causes have been excluded, specifically ventricular tachycardia</li> </ol>	Class IIa	В
2. Neuromuscular diseases (e.g. myotonic muscular dystrophy, Kearns–Sayre syndrome, etc.) with any degree of fascicular block		С
<ol> <li>Incidental findings on electrophysiological study of markedly prolonged HV interval (≥ 100 ms) or pacing-induced infra-His block in patients without symptoms</li> </ol>		С
None	Class IIb	
<ol> <li>Bundle branch block without atrioventricular block or symptoms</li> <li>Bundle branch block with first-degree atrioventricular block without symptoms</li> </ol>	Class III	В

# Recommendations for permanent cardiac pacing in conduction disturbances related to acute myocardial infarction (European)

Class	Level of evidence
Class I	В
Class IIa	
Class IIb	
Class III	В

#### Recommendations for cardiac pacing in carotid sinus syndrome (European)

Clinical indication	Class	Level of evidence
1. Recurrent syncope caused by inadvertent carotid sinus pressure and reproduced by carotid sinus massage, associated with ventricular asystole of more than 3 s duration (patient may be syncopal or pre-syncopal), in the absence of medication known to depress sinus node activity	Class I	С
1. Recurrent unexplained syncope, without clear inadvertent carotid sinus pressure, but syncope is reproduced by carotid sinus massage, associated with a ventricular asystole of more than 3 s duration (patient may be syncopal or pre-syncopal), in the absence of medication known to depress sinus node activity	Class IIa	В
<ol> <li>First syncope, with or without clear inadvertent carotid sinus pressure, but syncope (or pre-syncope) is reproduced by carotid sinus massage, associated with a ventricular asystole of more than 3 s duration, in the absence of medication known to depress sinus node activity</li> </ol>	Class IIb	С
1. Hypersensitive carotid sinus reflex without symptoms	Class III	С

### Recommendations for cardiac pacing in vasovagal syncope (European)

Clinical indication	Class	Level of evidence
None	Class I	С
<ol> <li>Patients over 40 years of age with recurrent severe vasovagal syncope who show prolonged asystole during ECG recording and/or tilt testing, after failure of other therapeutic options and being informed of the conflicting results of trials</li> </ol>	Class IIa	С
<ol> <li>Patients under 40 years of age with recurrent severe vasovagal syncope who show prolonged asystole during ECG recording and/or tilt testing, after failure of other therapeutic options and being informed of the conflicting results of trials</li> </ol>	Class IIb	С
1. Patients without demonstrable bradycardia during reflex syncope	Class III	С

#### Recommendations for cardiac pacing in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (European)

Clinical indication	Class	Level of evidence
None	Class I	
<ol> <li>Symptomatic bradycardia due to beta-blockade when alternative therapies are unacceptable</li> </ol>	Class IIa	С
1. Patients with drug refractory hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with significant resting or provoked LVOT gradient and contraindications for septal ablation or myectomy	Class IIb	A
<ol> <li>Asymptomatic patients</li> <li>Symptomatic patients who do not have left ventricular outflow tract obstruction</li> </ol>	Class III	С

# Cardiac resynchronization therapy in patients with heart failure

Recommendations (European guidelines) for the use of cardiac resynchronization therapy by biventricular pacemaker (CRT-P) or biventricular pacemaker combined with an implantable cardioverter defibrillator (CRT-D) in heart-failure patients

Heart failure patients who remain symptomatic in NYHA classes III–IV despite OPT [optimal pharmacological treatment], with LVEF  $\leq 35\%$ , LV dilatation [LV dilatation/different criteria have been used to define LV dilatation in controlled studies on CRT: LV end-diastolic diameter > 55 mm; LV end-diastolic diameter > 30 mm/m<sup>2</sup>; LV end-diastolic diameter > 30 mm/m (height)], normal sinus rhythm and wide QRS complex ( $\geq 120$  ms).

- *Class I: level of evidence A* for CRT-P to reduce morbidity and mortality.
- CRT-D is an acceptable option for patients who have expectancy of survival with a good functional status for more than 1 year. (*Class I: level of evidence B*)

#### Recommendations for the use of biventricular pacing in heart-failure patients with a concomitant indication for permanent pacing

Heart failure patients with NYHA classes III–IV symptoms, low LVEF  $\leq$  35%, LV dilatation and a concomitant indication for permanent pacing (first implant or upgrading of conventional pacemaker). (*Class IIa: level of evidence C*)

#### Recommendations for the use of an implantable cardioverter defibrillator combined with biventricular pacemaker (CRT-D) in heart-failure patients with an indication for an implantable cardioverter defibrillator

Heart-failure patients with a Class I indication for an ICD (first implant or upgrading at device change) who are symptomatic in NYHA classes III–IV despite OPT, with low LVEF  $\leq$  35%, LV dilatation, wide QRS complex ( $\geq$  120 ms). (*Class I: level of evidence B*)

# Recommendations for the use of biventricular pacing in heart-failure patients with permanent atrial fibrillation

Heart failure patients who remain symptomatic in NYHA classes III–IV despite OPT, with low LVEF  $\leq$  35%, LV dilatation, permanent AF and indication for AV junction ablation. (*Class IIa: level of evidence C*)

#### Commentary

#### **Acquired AV block**

There are many causes of atrioventricular (AV) block, but progressive idiopathic fibrosis of the conduction system related to an aging process of the cardiac skeleton is the most common cause of chronic acquired AV block. Barring congenital AV block, Lyme disease is the commonest cause of reversible third-degree AV block in young individuals, and it is usually AV nodal. Before implantation of a permanent pacemaker, reversible causes of AV block such as Lyme disease, hypervagotonia, athletic heart, sleep apnea, ischemia, and drug, metabolic, or electrolytic imbalance must be excluded. The indications for permanent pacing in second- or third-degree AV block unlikely to regress are often straightforward in symptomatic patients, but they are more difficult in asymptomatic patients.

#### **Complete AV block**

The 2008 ACC/AHA/HRS guidelines (Appendix 1) designate asymptomatic complete AV block with ventricular escape rates > 40 bpm as a class II indication for pacing. The rate criterion of > 40 bpm is arbitrary and unnecessary. It is not the escape rate that is critical to stability, but rather the site of origin of the escape rhythm (junctional or ventricular). Rate instability may not be predictable or obvious. Irreversible acquired complete AV block should be a class I indication for pacing. In neuromuscular disease such as myotonic dystrophy, pacing should be considered much earlier in the course of the disease and offered to the asymptomatic patient once any conduction abnormality is noted and subsequent follow-up shows progression even when seconddegree AV block has not yet developed. Waiting for the development of complete AV block may expose patients to a significant risk of syncope or even sudden death.

#### Second-degree AV block

Type I block and type II second-degree AV block are electrocardiographic patterns, and as such should not be automatically equated with the anatomic site of block.

#### Type I block (Wenckebach or Mobitz type I)

Type I second-degree AV block is defined as the occurrence of a *single* non-conducted sinus P wave associated with inconstant PR intervals before and after the blocked impulse, provided there are at

least two consecutive conducted P waves (i.e., 3:2 AV block) to determine behavior of the PR interval. The PR interval after the blocked impulse is always shorter if conducted to the ventricle. The term "inconstant" PR or AV intervals is important, because the majority of type I sequences are atypical and do not conform to the traditional teaching about the mathematical behavior of the PR intervals. The description of "progressive" prolongation of the PR interval is misleading, because PR intervals may shorten or stabilize and show no discernible or measurable change anywhere in a type I sequence. Indeed, atypical type I structures in their terminal portion can exhibit a number of consecutive PR intervals showing no discernible change before the single blocked beat. In such an arrangement the post-block PR interval is always shorter. Slowing or an increase of the sinus rate does not interfere with the diagnosis of type I block.

Increments in AV conduction: Increments in AV conduction (AH interval) in Type I AV nodal block are typically large, but they may occasionally be so tiny that they superficially mimic type II second-degree AV block. Type I infranodal block typically exhibits small increments in AV conduction (HV interval) and large increments in AV conduction occur uncommonly.

Site of block: In narrow QRS type I block, the block is in the AV node in almost all the cases. Type I block can be physiological, especially during sleep in normal individuals with high vagal tone, and these people need no treatment. Asymptomatic type I seconddegree AV block present throughout the day is generally considered benign. However, some workers in Britain recommend permanent pacing in this setting for prognostic reasons, based on long-term mortality data from a single center. We believe that these observations need to be confirmed before recommending pacing for this situation.

IntraHisian narrow QRS type I block is rare. In practice, cases of narrow QRS intraHisian type I block due to chronic conduction system disease are not usually found, because virtually all narrow QRS type I blocks are dismissed as being AV nodal. IntraHisian block, although rare clinically, may be provoked by exercise, in contrast to type I AV nodal block, which generally improves with exercise. Improvement of AV block with exercise is highly suggestive of AV nodal second-degree AV block. His bundle recordings are unnecessary in an asymptomatic patient with narrow QRS type I block. However, if an electrophysiologic study (performed for other reasons) in such a patient reveals infranodal block, a pacemaker should be recommended as a class I indication because diffuse His–Purkinje disease is likely to be present.

Type I second-degree AV block with bundle branch block (which is far less common than narrow QRS type I block) must not be automatically labeled as AV nodal. Outside of acute myocardial infarction, type I block and bundle branch block (QRS  $\ge 0.12$  s) occurs in the His-Purkinje system in 60-70% of the cases. In such cases exercise is likely to aggravate the degree of AV block. Yet many still believe that type I blocks are all AV nodal and therefore basically benign. It is believed that the prognosis of infranodal type I block is as serious as that of type II block, and a permanent pacemaker is generally recommended in both types regardless of symptoms. On this basis, patients with type I block and bundle branch block should undergo an invasive study to determine the level of second-degree block in the conduction system.

However, it is unknown whether underlying right bundle branch block (unifascicular block) is prognostically different from underlying left bundle branch block (bifascicular block) in the setting of asymptomatic type I second-degree infranodal block.

#### Type II block (Mobitz type II)

The definition of type II second-degree AV block continues to be problematic in clinical practice. Type II second-degree AV block is defined as the occurrence of a single non-conducted sinus P wave associated with constant PR intervals before and after the blocked impulse, provided the sinus rate or the PP interval is constant and there are at least two consecutive conducted P waves (i.e., 3:2 AV block) to determine behavior of the PR interval. The pause encompassing the blocked P wave should equal two (PP) cycles. The PR interval is either normal or prolonged but remains constant. Type II block cannot be diagnosed whenever a single blocked impulse is followed by a shortened post-block PR interval or no P wave at all. In this situation it is either a type I pattern or an unclassifiable sequence. Stability of the sinus rate is a very important criterion because a vagal surge can cause simultaneous sinus slowing and AV nodal block, generally a benign condition that can superficially resemble type II second-degree AV block. In the presence of sinus arrhythmia, the diagnosis of type II block may not be possible if there is sinus slowing, especially if the block occurs in one of the longer cycles. In contrast, the diagnosis of type II block is possible with an increasing sinus rate.

The 2002 and 2008 ACC/AHA/HRS guidelines use a new classification of type II second-degree AV block: wide QRS type II block (which makes up 65–80% of type II blocks) with a class I indication for pacing, and narrow QRS type II block with a class II indication for permanent pacing. This differentiation is strange, because there is no evidence that narrow QRS type II block is less serious than wide QRS type II block. The statement that "type II block is usually infranodal especially when the QRS is wide" may be the basis for this potentially misleading distinction. Type II block according to the strict definition is always infranodal and should be a class I indication regardless of QRS duration, symptoms, or whether it is paroxysmal or chronic.

The literature on the diagnosis of type II block is replete with errors, because the diagnostic importance of the rate criterion and need for an unchanged PR interval after a single blocked impulse are often ignored. A constant PR after the blocked beat is a sine qua non of type II block. The diagnosis of type II cannot be made if the P wave after a blocked impulse is not conducted with the same PR interval as all the other conducted P waves. The shorter PR interval after a single blocked P wave may caused either by improved conduction (type I block) or by AV dissociation due to an escape AV junctional beat that bears no relationship to the preceding P wave. In other words, type II second-degree AV block cannot be diagnosed whenever shortened AV interval occurs after the blocked P wave. In such a situation the pattern is either type I or unclassifiable. Type II block is sometimes described as having all the conducted PR intervals constant. There is an important loophole in this statement. It could be interpreted to mean that the behavior of the first P wave after the blocked impulse can be disregarded in the diagnosis. If the P wave is absent there is no opportunity to determine the behavior of the first PR interval after the blocked impulse, and the diagnosis of type II block cannot be established.

Site of block: Type II according to the strict definition occurs in the His–Purkinje system and rarely above the site of recording of the His bundle potential in the proximal His bundle or nodo-Hisian junction. Type II block has not yet been convincingly demonstrated in the N zone of the AV node. Most if not all the purported exceptions involve reports where type I blocks (shorter PR interval after the blocked beat) are claimed to be type II blocks by using loopholes in the definitions of second-degree AV block. Because type II invariably occurs in the His–Purkinje system, it should be a class I indication for pacing.

#### Type II second-degree AV block: true or false?

When confronted with a pattern that appears to be type II with a narrow QRS complex (especially in Holter recordings), one must consider the possibility of type I block without discernible or measurable increments in the PR intervals. Sinus slowing with AV block rules out type II block. Vagal AV block (discussed later) rarely involves more than block of two consecutive P waves. Difficulty arises when the sinus rate is stable. When a type II-like pattern with a narrow QRS complex occurs in association with type I sequences, true type II block can be safely excluded, because the coexistence of both types of block in the His bundle is almost unknown. True narrow QRS type II block occurs without sinus slowing and is typically associated with sustained advanced second-degree AV block far more commonly than type I block in association with true type II block. In other words, AV conduction ratios > 2:1 (3:1, 4:1)are rare in vagal block.

#### **Fixed-ratio AV block**

A 2:1 AV block can be AV nodal or in the His–Purkinje system. It cannot be classified as type I or type II block because there is only one PR interval to examine before the blocked P wave. A 2:1 AV block is best labeled simply as 2:1 block. For the purpose of classification according to the World Health Organization and the ACC, it is considered as "advanced block," as are 3:1, 4:1 and other AV blocks. Confusion arises when the term "advanced AV block" (defined in the ACC/AHA/HRS guidelines as a form of second-degree AV block of two or more P waves) is used to describe both second- and third-degree AV block.

The site of the lesion in 2:1 AV block can often be determined by seeking the company the 2:1 AV block keeps. An association with either type I or type II second-degree AV block helps localization of the lesion according to the correlations already discussed. Outside of acute myocardial infarction, sustained 2:1 and 3:1 AV block with a wide QRS complex occurs in the His–Purkinje system in 80% of cases, with 20% in the AV node. It is inappropriate to label AV nodal 2:1 or 3:1 AV block as type I block and infranodal 2:1 or 3:1 AV block as type II block, because the diagnosis of type I and type II blocks is based on electrocardiographic patterns and not on the anatomical site of block.

When stable sinus rhythm and 1:1 AV conduction is followed by sudden AV block of several impulses (> 1), and all the PR intervals before and after the block remain constant, this strongly suggests infranodal block and the need for a pacemaker. This arrangement is sometimes called type II block, although it does not conform to the accepted contemporary definition of type II block. The purist will insist on calling this pattern (3:1, 4:1 AV block) type II AV block by citing the original description by Mobitz in 1924, despite the accepted contemporary definitions that such patterns should not be labeled type II AV block. When the first PR interval after the blocked P waves (in 3:1, 4:1 AV block) is not equal to previous PR intervals the block can be either in the AV node or in the His–Purkinje system.

Paroxysmal AV block has been defined as the abrupt occurrence or repetitive block of the atrial impulses with a relatively long (approximately 2 seconds or more) ventricular asystole before the return of conduction or escape of a subsidiary ventricular pacemaker. We believe that this form of AV block does not represent a separate entity and is best considered simply as advanced or complete block.

#### First-degree AV block

It is now recognized that even an isolated markedly long PR interval can cause symptoms similar to the pacemaker syndrome, especially in the presence of normal left ventricular function. During markedly prolonged anterograde AV conduction, the close proximity of atrial systole to the preceding ventricular systole produces the same hemodynamic consequences as continual retrograde ventriculoatrial conduction during VVI pacing. This is why symptomatic marked first-degree AV block has been called "pacemaker syndrome without a pacemaker," but we believe that the term "pacemakerlike syndrome" is more appropriate. An AV junctional rhythm with retrograde ventriculoatrial conduction may also produce the same pathophysiology. The 2008 ACC/AHA/HRS guidelines for pacemaker implantation now advocate pacing in acquired marked first-degree AV block (> 0.30 s) as a Class IIa indication. Patients with a long PR interval may or may not be symptomatic at rest. They are more likely to become symptomatic with mild or moderate exercise when the PR interval does not shorten appropriately and atrial systole shifts progressively closer towards ventricular systole. The class II recommendation does not really apply to patients with congestive heart failure, dilated cardiomyopathy, and marked first-degree AV block, where biventricular pacing would be more beneficial than conventional dual chamber pacing. The clinician must decide in the individual patient whether there is a net benefit provided by two opposing factors: a positive effect from AV delay optimization and a negative impact of reduced LV function from aberrant pacemaker-controlled depolarization. A recent study suggests that improvement with dual chamber pacing becomes evident with a PR interval > 0.28 seconds.

#### Intraventricular conduction and provocable AV blocks

Although the meaning of *bifascicular block* is obvious, that of *trifascicular block* is not as simple. The term trifascicular block is often used rather loosely. Bilateral bundle branch block, despite 1:1 AV conduction, carries a poor prognosis and should be a class I indication for pacing, even in an asymptomatic patient.

*Exercise:* Permanent pacing is recommended as a class I indication in symptomatic or asymptomatic patients with exercise-induced AV block (absent at rest), because the vast majority is due to tachycardia-dependent block in the His–Purkinje system and carry a poor prognosis. This form of AV block is often reproducible in the electrophysiology laboratory by rapid atrial pacing, because it is tachycardia-dependent and rarely due to AV nodal disease. Exercise-induced AV block secondary to myocardial ischemia is rare and does not require pacing unless ischemia cannot be alleviated.

*During an electrophysiologic study:* When an electrophysiologic study is performed for the evaluation of syncope, many workers believe that AV block or delay in the following circumstances constitutes an indication for permanent pacing:

- (a) A markedly prolonged HV (from His bundle potential to earliest ventricular activation) interval
  (≥ 100 ms; normal = 35–55 ms) identifies patients with a higher risk of developing complete AV block and need for a pacemaker. A study can define by a process of exclusion which patients might benefit from pacing in the presence of HV prolongation (≥ 70 ms) and no other electrophysiologic abnormality such as inducible ventricular tachycardia.
- (b) The development of second- or third-degree His–Purkinje block in an electrophysiological "stress test" performed by gradually increasing the atrial rate by pacing is an insensitive sign of conduction system disease but constitutes a class I indication for pacing because it correlates with a high incidence of third-degree AV block or sudden death.
- (c) Bradycardia-dependent (phase 4) block (not bradycardia-associated, as in vagally induced AV block) is rare and always infranodal. It can be evaluated with His bundle recordings by producing bradycardia and pauses by the

electrical induction of atrial or ventricular premature beats.

(d) A drug challenge with procainamide that depresses His–Purkinje conduction may be used to provoke HV interval prolongation or actual His–Purkinje block (according to published criteria) in susceptible patients and define the need for a pacemaker.

# Permanent pacing for AV block after acute myocardial infarction

The requirement for temporary pacing in acute myocardial infarction (MI) does not by itself constitute an indication for permanent pacing. Unlike many other indications, the need for permanent pacing after acute MI does not necessarily depend on the presence of symptoms

#### Acute inferior myocardial infarction

Permanent pacing is almost never needed in inferior MI and narrow QRS AV block. Pacemaker implantation should be considered only if second- or thirddegree AV block persists for 14–16 days. The use of permanent pacing is required in only 1–2% of all the patients who develop acute second or third-degree AV block regardless of thrombolytic therapy. Narrow QRS type II second-degree AV block has not yet been reported in acute inferior MI.

#### Acute anterior myocardial infarction

Patients who develop bundle branch block and transient second- and third-degree AV block during anterior MI have a high in-hospital mortality rate and are at a high risk of sudden death after hospital discharge. Sudden death usually is due to malignant ventricular tachyarrhythmias, and less commonly related to the development of complete AV block with prolonged ventricular asystole. The use of permanent pacing in patients with transient trifascicular AV block or bilateral (alternating) bundle branch block is still controversial, but most workers recommend it with the aim of preventing sudden death from asystole despite the return of 1:1 AV conduction. Permanent pacing is not indicated in patients with acute anterior MI and residual bundle branch or bifascicular block without documented transient second- or third-degree AV block because there is no appreciable risk of late development of complete AV block. Measurement of the HV interval does not predict which patients will develop progressive conduction system disease.

Patients with an anterior MI who require permanent pacing often have a low LV ejection fraction that makes them potential candidates for a prophylactic implantable cardioverter-defibrillator. A recent study in patients who suffered an acute MI suggests waiting 3–6 months before implanting a defibrillator. Despite this recommendation, it makes sense to implant a cardioverter-defibrillator (which contains a pacemaker component) in patients who actually require only a permanent pacemaker at that juncture. Such patients are also at risk for sudden death from a ventricular tachyarrhythmia. It makes no sense to wait 3–6 months without permanent protection for bradycardia until a cardioverter-defibrillator can be implanted on the basis of a poor LV ejection fraction according to the recommendations of a recent trial of ICD after MI.

#### Vagally mediated AV block

Vagally mediated AV block is generally a benign condition that can superficially resemble type II block. This phenomenon has been called "apparent type II block," because it simulates type II block, but it is generally considered a type I variant. Vagally mediated AV block occurs in the AV node and differs from neurally mediated (malignant vasovagal) syncope where head-up tilt testing causes sinus arrest and rarely predominant AV block. Vagally induced AV block can occur in otherwise normal individuals, and also in patients with cough, swallowing, hiccups, micturition, etc. when vagal discharge is enhanced. Electrophysiologic studies in vagally mediated AV block are basically normal. Vagally mediated AV block is characteristically paroxysmal and often associated with sinus slowing. As a rule, AV nodal block is associated with obvious irregular and longer PP intervals, and is bradycardia-associated (not bradycardia-dependent), i.e., both AV block and sinus slowing result from vagal effects.

An acute increase in vagal tone may occasionally produce AV block without preceding prolongation of the AH interval (constant PR), giving the superficial appearance of a type II AV block mechanism, i.e., no PR prolongation before the blocked beat. In this situation, AH prolongation may occur during the initial several beats when AV conduction resumes. Vagally induced block is occasionally expressed in terms of constant PR intervals before and after the blocked impulse, an arrangement that may lead to an erroneous diagnosis of the more serious type II block if sinus slowing is ignored. Sinus slowing can sometimes be subtle because the P–P interval may increase by as little as 0.04 s.

#### AV block in athletes

Severe sinus bradycardia and third-degree AV block can occur at rest or after exercise in athletes and

lead to symptoms such as lightheadedness, syncope, or even Stokes–Adams attacks. These changes are considered secondary to increased parasympathetic (hypervagotonia) and decreased sympathetic tone on the sinus and AV node related to physical training. Most patients become asymptomatic after physical deconditioning. If the latter produces no response or the patient refuses to decrease athletic activities, a permanent pacemaker becomes indicated. Some of the so-called "athletic patients" improved by pacing represent individuals who would otherwise benefit from pacing, i.e., subjects with sinus node disease rendered symptomatic by increased vagal tone related to training or athletes with spontaneous or exercise-induced infranodal block.

Atrioventricular block in athletes is most probably an expression of hypervagotonia. This form of AV block may or may not be associated with sinus bradycardia, because the relative effects of sympathetic and parasympathetic systems on the AV and sinus node may differ. AV block in athletes responds to exercise or atropine. A number of authors have indicated that Mobitz type II second-degree AV block (sometimes called Mobitz AV block as opposed to Wenckebach AV block) can occur in young athletes. The diagnosis of type II AV block immediately raises the question of a permanent pacemaker, especially in symptomatic patients. We believe that Mobitz type II second-degree AV block (always infranodal) does not occur in otherwise healthy athletes. The purported occurrence of type II AV block in some reports (with ECGs) appears related to failure to apply the correct definition of type II second-degree AV block (Table 28).

#### Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

The benefits of pacing in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) have been the subject of significant and ongoing debate. Pacing is not primary therapy for HCM. Dual chamber right ventricular apical (DDD) pacing is supposed to reduce LV outflow tract gradients by a form of cardiac desynchronization by altering the regional pattern of ventricular contraction. Pacing should only be considered when the resting left ventricular outflow gradient is greater than 30 mm Hg, or greater than 50 mm Hg when provoked. In uncontrolled and observational studies, chronic dual chamber pacing was associated with amelioration of symptoms and reduction of outflow gradient in many HCM patients. Pacing often reduces the gradient by about 50%. However, several

#### Table 28. Pitfalls in the diagnosis and treatment of AV block.

- Mobitz type I AV block can be physiological in athletes resulting from heavy physical training
- Mobitz type I AV block can be physiological during sleep in individuals with high vagal tone
- Failure to suspect vagally induced AV block, e.g., vomiting
- Failure to recognize reversible causes of AV block:
  - Lyme disease
  - (2) Electrolyte abnormalities
  - (3) Inferior myocardial infarction
  - (4) Sleep apnea
- Poor correlation between narrow QRS type I block and symptoms
- Beliefs that all type I blocks with a wide QRS complex are AV nodal
- Non-conducted atrial premature beats masquerading as AV block
- What appears to be narrow QRS type II block may be a type I variant
- Atypical type I sequence mistaken for type II block
- Making the diagnosis of type II block without seeing a truly conducted post-block P wave (shortage of PR intervals)
- A recording that appears to show both types I and II and a narrow QRS complex may in fact represent only type I block
- Concealed extrasystoles causing pseudo-AV block (look for associated unexpected sudden PR
  prolongation, combination of what appears to be type I and type II and isolated retrograde P waves
  from retrograde conduction of the concealed extrasystole)
- Relying solely on a computer-rendered ECG diagnosis: computer interpretations are notoriously error-prone

randomized crossover clinical trials reported that subjective symptomatic benefit during pacing frequently occurs with little objective evidence of improved exercise capacity, and can be largely explained as a placebo effect. Symptomatic relief does not correlate with gradient reduction.

Although it is not a primary treatment, there is evidence to support utilizing a trial of dual chamber pacing without an ICD in selected patient subgroups such as elderly patients (older than 65 years) with modest hypertrophy and no risk factors, who may exhibit both subjective and objective symptomatic benefit with pacing. Pacing, in this subgroup, provides an alternative more desirable than surgery. Producing and maintaining a reduction in gradient (and presumably in symptoms) requires that pre-excitation of the right ventricular apex and distal septum be established and that there is complete ventricular capture (at rest and during exercise) without compromising ventricular filling and cardiac output. In this respect, it is important for the right ventricular lead to be positioned way out at the apex for apical preexcitation. Programming of the AV interval is vital to guarantee complete ventricular capture. This may require slowing of AV nodal conduction with a beta-blocker or verapamil, or possibly ablation of the AV node in selected cases. Pacing alone does not reduce the risk of sudden death. Patients with well-known risk factors should be considered for an ICD. Even a single risk marker is often considered an indication for an ICD.

#### Vasovagal syncope

Vasovagal syncope carries a benign prognosis in the majority of patients. Pacing is not a first-line treatment and should really be considered therapy of last resort. Pacing can only treat the consequences of bradycardia; it plays no role in preventing vasodilatation and hypotension, frequently the dominant mechanism leading to syncope. Indeed, a study using implantable loop recorders revealed that that only half the patients had a recorded asystolic pause at the time of spontaneous vasovagal syncope. The result of tilt testing is not predictive of outcome with pacing. Furthermore, the mechanism of tilt-induced syncope is frequently different from that during spontaneous syncope recorded with an implantable loop recorder. The effectiveness of pacing has been studied in five multicenter randomized controlled trials. Three gave a positive result and two gave negative results. The decision to implant a pacemaker must consider the fact that vasovagal syncope is basically a benign condition that frequently affects young patients, in whom a

pacemaker means potential complications over several decades of pacing.

VVI pacing may aggravate hemodynamics during an episode and is contraindicated. Dual chamber pacing should be used with rate hysteresis or a rate drop algorithm that allows an increased pacing rate when the device detects a decrease in heart rate. Pacing may have a role for some patients, specifically those who have little or no prodrome (no warning symptoms), those in whom other forms of therapy fail (refractory to at least three medication attempts), those with unacceptable injuries, those with potential occupational hazard, and those who have profound bradycardia or asystole during syncope. The recommendation should favor the elderly. Patients selected on the basis of asystole and syncope recorded by an implanted loop recorder are more likely to benefit from pacing. For such patients, cardiac pacing may reduce the frequency of syncope and increase the amount of time from the onset of symptoms to a loss of consciousness, thereby providing time for the patient to take evasive action (i.e., lie down) and avoid injuries.

#### Atrial fibrillation

Clinical trials have reported that in patients with conventional pacemaker indications, atrial-based "physiologic" pacing is associated with a lower incidence of paroxysmal and permanent atrial fibrillation (AF) than single chamber ventricular pacing. This benefit is not particularly striking despite the maintenance of AV synchrony. This is most likely due to unnecessary ventricular pacing, which is frequent in dual chamber pacing. At nominal values, dual chamber devices usually do not permit intrinsic AV conduction but promote ventricular pacing. Whether atrial pacing itself is antiarrhythmic remains uncertain. A pacemaker should never be implanted with the sole purpose of treating paroxysmal AF in the absence of bradycardia.

Advanced atrial pacing algorithms for AF prevention may be classified as follows:

- 1. dynamic sinus rhythm overdrive
- **2.** premature atrial beat reaction (short–long cycle prevention and ectopy overdrive)
- **3.** post-tachycardia overdrive to prevent early recurrence of atrial fibrillation

**4.** prevention of inappropriate rate fall after exercise These algorithms for AF prevention in patients with indications for device implantation have shown mixed and inconsistent benefits. These contradictory results and recently demonstrated very limited benefit were possibly due to different trial designs, end points and patient populations. These algorithms are safe and not costly. A trial of these

algorithms may be warranted in an occasional patient. Importantly, AF can be prevented or reduced by minimizing RV pacing.

A number of clinical trials have investigated the impact of site-specific atrial pacing on secondary prevention of AF. Multisite pacing (dual-site right atrial or biatrial pacing) was demonstrated to add only minimal benefit for AF prevention. By contrast, in some studies septal pacing was reported to reduce AF recurrence in selected patients. Atrial septal pacing (high atrium, low atrium and proximal coronary sinus) can produce important beneficial effects in patients with paroxysmal AF and interatrial conduction delay. Atrial antitachycardia pacing (ATP) therapies are effective in treating organized atrial tachyarrhythmias (which precede AF), mainly when delivered early after the onset, particularly if the tachycardia is relatively slow. Despite this capability of terminating atrial tachycardia, devices with atrial ATP in combination with atrial pace-prevention algorithms do not suppress atrial tachycardia/AF over long-term follow-up compared with DDD/R pacing. However, there are subsets of patients, e.g., those with atrial flutter, who are likely to benefit from this therapy. However, the treatment of choice is radiofrequency ablation of the cavotricuspid isthmus for isthmus-dependent atrial flutter.

# **Further reading**

#### Books

- Barold SS, Ritter P. Devices for Cardiac Resynchronization: Technologic and Clinical Aspects. New York, NY: Springer, 2008.
- Ellenbogen KA, Auricchio A. Device Therapy for Congestive Heart Failure. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2008.
- Ellenbogen KA, Wood MA. *Cardiac Pacing and ICDs*, 5th edn. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2008.
- Hayes DL, Friedman PA. Cardiac Pacing, Defibrillation, and Resynchronization: a Clinical Approach, 2nd edn. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2008.
- Timperley J, Leeson P. *Pacemakers and ICDs*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2008.
- Yu CM, Hayes DL, Auricchio A. Cardiac Resynchronization Therapy, 2nd edn. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2008.
- Kusumoto FM, Goldschlager NF. *Cardiac Pacing for the Clinician*, 2nd edn. New York, NY: Springer, 2007.
- Moses HW, Mullin JC. *A Practical Guide to Cardiac Pacing*, 6th edn. Hagerstown, MD: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2007.
- Chow A, Buxton A. *Implantable Cardiac Pacemakers* and Defibrillators: All You Wanted to Know. London: BMJ Publishing Group, 2006.
- Ellenbogen KA, Kay GN, Lau CP, Wilkoff BL. *Clinical Cardiac Pacing, Defibrillation, and Resynchronization Therapy,* 3rd edn. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders, 2006.
- Love CJ. *Cardiac Pacemakers and Defibrillators*, 2nd edn. Austin, TX: Landes Bioscience, 2006.
- Mond HG, Karpawich PP. Pacing Options in the Adult with Congenital Heart Disease. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2006.

#### **Conventional pacing**

#### Basics

- Crick JC, Rokas S, Sowton E. Identification of pacemaker dependent patients by serial decremental rate inhibition. *Eur Heart J* 1985; **6**: 891–6.
- Gillis AM, Willems R. Controversies in pacing: indications and programming. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2005; 7: 336–41.

- Kaszala K, Huizar JF, Ellenbogen KA. Contemporary pacemakers: what the primary care physician needs to know. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2008; **83**: 1170–86.
- Kindermann M, Berg M, Pistorius K, Schwerdt H, Fröhlig G. Do battery depletion indicators reliably predict the need for pulse generator replacement? *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2001; **24**: 945–9.
- Mortensen K, Rudolph V, Willems S, Ventura R. New developments in antibradycardic devices. *Expert Rev Med Devices* 2007; **4**: 321–33.
- Platia EV, Brinker JA. Time course of transvenous pacemaker stimulation impedance, capture threshold, and electrogram amplitude. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1986; **9**: 620–5.
- Reynolds DW, Murray CM. New concepts in physiologic cardiac pacing. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2007; **9**: 351–7.
- Roberts PR. Follow up and optimisation of cardiac pacing. *Heart* 2005; **91**: 1229–34.
- Trohman RG, Kim MH, Pinski SL. Cardiac pacing: the state of the art. *Lancet* 2004; **364**: 1701–19

#### Indications

- Barold SS. Optimal pacing in first-degree AV block. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1999; **22**: 1423–4.
- Fananapazir L, McAreavey D. Therapeutic options in patients with obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and severe drug-refractory symptoms. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1998; **31**: 259–64.
- Kalahasty G, Ellenbogen K. The role of pacemakers in the management of patients with atrial fibrillation. *Med Clin North Am* 2008; **92**: 161–78.
- Knight BP, Gersh BJ, Carlson MD, *et al.* Role of permanent pacing to prevent atrial fibrillation: science advisory from the American Heart Association Council on Clinical Cardiology (Subcommittee on Electrocardiography and Arrhythmias) and the Quality of Care and Outcomes Research Interdisciplinary Working Group, in collaboration with the Heart Rhythm Society. *Circulation* 2005; **111**: 240–3.
- Maggi R, Brignole M. Update in the treatment of neurally-mediated syncope. *Minerva Med* 2007; **98**: 503–9.
- Villain E. Indications for pacing in patients with congenital heart disease. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2008; **31** (Suppl 1): S17–20.

S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition

<sup>© 2010</sup> S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

#### Ventriculoatrial conduction

- Ausubel K, Gabry MD, Klementowicz PT, Furman S. Pacemaker-mediated endless loop tachycardia at rates below the upper rate limit. *Am J Cardiol* 1988; **61**: 465–7.
- Barold SS. Repetitive reentrant and non-reentrant ventriculoatrial synchrony in dual chamber pacing. *Clin Cardiol* 1991; **14**: 754–63.
- Barold SS, Levine PA. Pacemaker repetitive nonreentrant ventriculoatrial synchronous rhythm: a review. J Interv Card Electrophysiol 2001; 5: 45–58.
- Hariman RJ, Pasquariello JL, Gomes JA, Holtzman R, el-Sherif N. Autonomic dependence of ventriculoatrial conduction. *Am J Cardiol* 1985; 56: 285–91.
- Klementowicz P, Ausubel K, Furman S. The dynamic nature of ventriculoatrial conduction. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1986; **9**: 1050–4.

#### Timing cycles

- Barold SS. Ventricular- versus atrial-based lower rate timing in dual chamber pacemakers: does it really matter? *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1995; 18: 83– 96.
- Barold SS, Falkoff MD, Ong LS, Heinle RA. All dualchamber pacemakers function in the DDD mode. *Am Heart J* 1988; **115**: 1353–62.
- Stroobandt RX, Barold SS, Vandenbulcke FD, Willems RJ, Sinnaeve AF. A reappraisal of pacemaker timing cycles pertaining to automatic mode switching. *J Interv Card Electrophysiol* 2001; 5: 417–29.
- Wang PJ, Al-Ahmed A, Hayes DL. Pacemaker timing cycles. In: Ellenbogen KA, Wood MA (eds), *Cardiac Pacing and ICDs*, 5th edn. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell, 2008: 282–343.

#### 12-lead electrocardiography

- Barold SS, Giudici MC, Herweg B, Curtis AB. Diagnostic value of the 12-lead electrocardiogram during conventional and biventricular pacing for cardiac resynchronization. *Cardiol Clin* 2006; **24**: 471–90.
- Barold SS, Herweg B, Curtis AB. Electrocardiographic diagnosis of myocardial infarction and ischemia during cardiac pacing. *Cardiol Clin* 2006; 24: 387–99.
- Firschke C, Zrenner B. Images in clinical medicine. Malposition of dual-chamber pacemaker lead. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **346**: e2.
- Kistler PM, Mond HG, Vohra JK. Pacemaker ventricular block. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2003; 26: 1997–9.
- Klein HO, Di Segni E, Kaplinsky E, Schamroth L. The Wenckebach phenomenon between electric pacemaker and ventricle. *Br Heart J* 1976; 38: 961–5.

- Kleinfeld M, Barold SS, Rozanski JJ. Pacemaker alternans: a review. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1987; 10: 924–33.
- Miyoshi F, Kobayashi Y, Itou H, *et al.* Prolonged paced QRS duration as a predictor for congestive heart failure in patients with right ventricular apical pacing. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2005; **28**: 1182–8.
- Patberg KW, Shvilkin A, Plotnikov AN, *et al.* Cardiac memory: mechanisms and clinical implications. *Heart Rhythm* 2005; **2**: 1376–82.
- Sgarbossa EB, Pinski SL, Gates KB, Wagner GS, for the Gusto-1 Investigators. Early electrocardiographic diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction in the presence of a ventricular paced rhythm. *Am J Cardiol* 1996; 77: 423–4
- Shvilkin A, Ho KK, Rosen MR, Josephson ME. Tvector direction differentiates postpacing from ischemic T-wave inversion in precordial leads. *Circulation* 2005; **111**: 969–74.
- Sweeney MO, Hellkamp AS, Lee KL, Lamas GA; Mode Selection Trial (MOST) Investigators. Association of prolonged QRS duration with death in a clinical trial of pacemaker therapy for sinus node dysfunction. *Circulation* 2005; **111**: 2418–23.
- van Gelder BM, Bracke FA, Oto A, *et al.* Diagnosis and management of inadvertently placed pacing and ICD leads in the left ventricle: a multicenter experience and review of the literature. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2000; **23**: 877–83.

#### Complications

- Bailey SM, Wilkoff BL. Complications of pacemakers and defibrillators in the elderly. *Am J Geriatr Cardiol* 2006; **15**: 102–7.
- Barold SS, Falkoff MD, Ong LS, Heinle RA. Oversensing by single-chamber pacemakers: mechanisms, diagnosis, and treatment. *Cardiol Clin* 1985; 3: 565–85.
- Barold SS, Ong LS, Falkoff MD, Heinle RA. Inhibition of bipolar demand pacemaker by diaphragmatic myopotentials. *Circulation* 1977; 56: 679– 83.
- Exner DV, Rothschild JM, Heal S, Gillis AM. Unipolar sensing in contemporary pacemakers: using myopotential testing to define optimal sensitivity settings. *J Interv Card Electrophysiol* 1998; **2**: 33–40.
- Henrikson CA, Leng CT, Yuh DD, Brinker JA. Computed tomography to assess possible cardiac lead perforation. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2006; **29**: 509–11.
- Hirschl DA, Jain VR, Spindola-Franco H, Gross JN, Haramati LB. Prevalence and characterization of asymptomatic pacemaker and ICD lead perforation on CT. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2007; 30: 28–32.

- Inama G, Santini M, Padeletti L, *et al.* Far-field R wave oversensing in dual chamber pacemakers designed for atrial arrhythmia management: effect of pacing site and lead tip to ring distance. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2004; **27**: 1221–30.
- Kowalski M, Huizar JF, Kaszala K, Wood MA. Problems with implantable cardiac device therapy. *Cardiol Clin* 2008; **26**: 441–58.
- Laborderie J, Barandon L, Ploux S, *et al.* Management of subacute and delayed right ventricular perforation with a pacing or an implantable cardioverterdefibrillator lead. *Am J Cardiol* 2008; **102**: 1352–5.
- Ortega DF, Sammartino MV, Pellegrino GM, *et al.* Runaway pacemaker: a forgotten phenomenon? *Europace* 2005; 7: 592–7.
- Sun Q, Chen K, Zhang S. Crosstalk triggered safety standby pacing associated with an improperly seated ventricular lead. *Europace* 2008; **10**: 75–6.
- van Gelder LM, el Gamal MI, Tielen CH. P-wave sensing in VVI pacemakers: useful or a problem? *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1988; **11**: 1413–18.
- Waxman HL, Lazzara R, El-Sherif N. Apparent malfunction of demand pacemakers due to spurious potentials generated by contact between two endocardial electrodes. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1978; 1: 531–4.

#### Effects of drugs and electrolyte imbalance

- Barold SS, Falkoff MD, Ong LS, Heinle RA. Hyperkalemia-induced failure of atrial capture during dual-chamber cardiac pacing. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 1987; **10**: 467–9.
- Barold SS, McVenes R, Stokes K. Effect of drugs on pacing threshold in man and canines: old and new facts. In: Barold SS, Mugica J (eds), *New Perspectives in Cardiac Pacing 3*. Mount Kisco, NY: Futura, 1993: 57–83.
- Bianconi L, Boccadamo R, Toscano S, *et al.* Effects of oral propafenone therapy on chronic myocardial pacing threshold. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 1992; 15: 148–54.
- Fornieles-Perez H, Montoya-Garcia M, Levine PA, Sanz O. Documentation of acute rise in ventricular capture thresholds associated with flecainide acetate. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2002; **25**: 871–2.
- Ortega-Carnicer J, Benezet J, Benezet-Mazuecos J. Hyperkalaemia causing loss of atrial capture and extremely wide QRS complex during DDD pacing. *Resuscitation* 2004; **62**: 119–20.

#### Atrial pacing and sensing

- Daubert JC, Pavin D, Jauvert G, Mabo P. Intra- and interatrial conduction delay: implications for cardiac pacing. *Pacing and Clin Electrophysiol* 2004: **27**: 507–25.
- Hakacova N, Velimirovic D, Margitfalvi P, Hatala R, Buckingham TA. Septal atrial pacing for the

prevention of atrial fibrillation. *Europace* 2007; 9: 1124–8.

- Huang CY, Tuan TC, Lee WS, *et al.* Long-term efficacy and stability of atrial sensing in VDD pacing. *Clin Cardiol* 2005; **28**: 203–7.
- Ovsyshcher IE, Crystal E. VDD pacing: under evaluated, undervalued, and underused. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2004; 27: 1335–8.
- Padeletti L, Michelucci A, Pieragnoli P, Colella A, Musilli N. Atrial septal pacing: a new approach to prevent atrial fibrillation. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2004; **27**: 850–4.

#### Automatic mode switching

- Goethals M, Timmermans W, Geelen P, Backers J, Brugada P. Mode switching failure during atrial flutter: the '2:1 lock-in' phenomenon. *Europace* 2003; **5**: 95–102.
- Israel CW. Analysis of mode switching algorithms in dual chamber pacemakers. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2002; **25**: 380–93.
- Lau CP. Pacing technology and its indications: advances in threshold management, automatic mode switching and sensors. In: Saksena S, Camm AJ (eds), *Electrophysiological Disorders of the Heart*. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier, 2005: 731–63.

#### Rate-responsive pacing

- Lamas GA, Knight JD, Sweeney MO, *et al.* Impact of rate-modulated pacing on quality of life and exercise capacity: evidence from the Advanced Elements of Pacing Randomized Controlled Trial (ADEPT). *Heart Rhythm* 2007; **4**: 1125–32.
- Lau W, Corcoran SJ, Mond HG. Pacemaker tachycardia in a minute ventilation rate-adaptive pacemaker induced by electrocardiographic monitoring. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2006; 29: 438–40.
- Lau CP, Tse HF, Camm J, Barold SS. Evolution of pacing for bradycardias: sensors. *Eur Heart J Suppl* 2007; **9**: I11–22.
- Southorn PA, Kamath GS, Vasdev GM, Hayes DL. Monitoring equipment induced tachycardia in patients with minute ventilation rate-responsive pacemaker. *Br J Anaesth* 2000; **84**: 508–9.
- Weiss DN, Gold MR, Peters RW. Rate-responsive pacing mimicking ventricular tachycardia. *J Invasive Cardiol* 1996; **8**: 228–30.
- Wills AM, Plante DT, Dukkipati SR, Corcoran CP, Standaert DG. Pacemaker-induced tachycardia caused by inappropriate response to parkinsonian tremor. *Neurology* 2005; **65**: 1676–7.

#### Pacemaker syndrome

Ellenbogen KA, Stambler BS, Orav EJ, *et al.* Clinical characteristics of patients intolerant to VVIR pacing. *Am J Cardiol* 2000; **86**: 59–63.

- Link MS, Hellkamp AS, Estes NA, *et al.*; MOST Study Investigators. High incidence of pacemaker syndrome in patients with sinus node dysfunction treated with ventricular-based pacing in the Mode Selection Trial (MOST). *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004; **43**: 2066–71.
- Sulke N, Dritsas A, Bostock J, *et al.* "Subclinical" pacemaker syndrome: a randomised study of symptom free patients with ventricular demand (VVI) pacemakers upgraded to dual chamber devices. *Br Heart J* 1992; **67**: 57–64.

#### Alternative site pacing and left ventricular function

- Barold SS. Adverse effects of ventricular desynchronization induced by long-term right ventricular pacing. J Am Coll Cardiol 2003; **42**: 624–6.
- Barold SS, Stroobandt RX. Harmful effects of longterm right ventricular pacing. *Acta Cardiol* 2006; 61: 103–10.
- Chen L, Hodge D, Jahangir A, *et al.* Preserved left ventricular ejection fraction following atrioventricular junction ablation and pacing for atrial fibrillation. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2008; **19**: 19–27.
- Deshmukh P, Casavant DA, Romanyshyn M, Anderson K. Permanent, direct His-bundle pacing: a novel approach to cardiac pacing in patients with normal His–Purkinje activation. *Circulation* 2000; 101: 869–77.
- Deshmukh PM, Romanyshyn M. Direct His-bundle pacing: present and future. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2004; **27**: 862–70.
- Gammage MD. Base over apex: does site matter for pacing the right ventricle? *Europace* 2008; **10**: 572–3.
- Hayes JJ, Sharma AD, Love JC, *et al.*; DAVID Investigators. Abnormal conduction increases risk of adverse outcomes from right ventricular pacing. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2006; **48**: 1628–33.
- Hillock RJ, Stevenson IH, Mond HG. The right ventricular outflow tract: a comparative study of septal, anterior wall, and free wall pacing. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2007; **30**: 942–7.
- Kim JJ, Friedman RA, Eidem BW, *et al.* Ventricular function and long-term pacing in children with congenital complete atrioventricular block. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2007; **18**: 373–7.
- Manolis AS. The deleterious consequences of right ventricular apical pacing: time to seek alternate site pacing. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2006; **29**: 298–315.
- Manolis AS, Sakellariou D, Andrikopoulos GK. Alternate site pacing in patients at risk for heart failure. *Angiology* 2008; **59** (2 Suppl): 97S–102S.
- McGavigan AD, Roberts-Thomson KC, Hillock RJ, Stevenson IH, Mond HG. Right ventricular outflow tract pacing: radiographic and electrocardio-

graphic correlates of lead position. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2006; **29**: 1063–8.

- Medi C, Mond HG. Right ventricular outflow tract septal pacing: long-term follow-up of ventricular lead performance. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2009; **32**: 172–6.
- Mond HG. Right ventricular septal lead implantation: new site, new risks? *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2008; **19**: E38.
- Mond HG, Hillock RJ, Stevenson IH, McGavigan AD. The right ventricular outflow tract: the road to septal pacing. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2007; **30**: 482–91.
- Muto C, Ottaviano L, Canciello M, *et al.* Effect of pacing the right ventricular mid-septum tract in patients with permanent atrial fibrillation and low ejection fraction. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2007; **18**: 1032–6.
- Nothroff J, Norozi K, Alpers V, *et al.* Pacemaker implantation as a risk factor for heart failure in young adults with congenital heart disease. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2006; **29**: 386–92.
- Occhetta E, Bortnik M, Magnani A, *et al.* Prevention of ventricular desynchronization by permanent para-Hisian pacing after atrioventricular node ablation in chronic atrial fibrillation: a crossover, blinded, randomized study versus apical right ventricular pacing. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2006; **47**: 1938–45.
- Parekh S, Stein KM. Selective site pacing: rationale and practical application. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2008; 10: 351–9.
- Siu CW, Wang M, Zhang XH, Lau CP, Tse HF. Analysis of ventricular performance as a function of pacing site and mode. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2008; **51**: 171–82.
- Sweeney MO. Minimizing right ventricular pacing: a new paradigm for cardiac pacing in sinus node dysfunction. *Am Heart J* 2007; **153** (4 Suppl): 34–43.
- Sweeney MO, Hellkamp AS, Ellenbogen KA, et al.; Mode Selection Trial Investigators. Adverse effect of ventricular pacing on heart failure and atrial fibrillation among patients with normal baseline QRS duration in a clinical trial of pacemaker therapy for sinus node dysfunction. *Circulation* 2003; 107: 2932–7.
- Sweeney MO, Prinzen FW. A new paradigm for physiologic ventricular pacing. J Am Coll Cardiol 2006; 47: 282–8.
- Tops LF, Schalij MJ, Bax JJ. The effects of right ventricular apical pacing on ventricular function and dyssynchrony implications for therapy. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; **54**: 764–76.
- Tse HF, Wong KK, Siu CW, et al. Upgrading pacemaker patients with right ventricular apical pacing to right ventricular septal pacing improves left

ventricular performance and functional capacity. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2009; **20**: 901–5.

- Vanagt WY, Prinzen FW, Delhaas T. Physiology of cardiac pacing in children: the importance of the ventricular pacing site. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2008; **31** (Suppl 1): S24–7.
- van Geldorp IE, Vanagt WY, Bauersfeld U, *et al.* Chronic left ventricular pacing preserves left ventricular function in children. *Pediatr Cardiol* 2009; **30**: 125–32.
- Vernooy K, Dijkman B, Cheriex EC, Prinzen FW, Crijns HJ. Ventricular remodeling during long-term right ventricular pacing following His bundle ablation. *Am J Cardiol* 2006; **97**: 1223–7.
- Zanon F, Bacchiega E, Rampin L, *et al.* Direct His bundle pacing preserves coronary perfusion compared with right ventricular apical pacing: a prospective, cross-over mid-term study. *Europace* 2008; **10**: 580–7.
- Zhang XH, Chen H, Siu CW, *et al.* New-onset heart failure after permanent right ventricular apical pacing in patients with acquired high-grade atrioventricular block and normal left ventricular function. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2008; **19**: 136–41.

#### Algorithms to minimize right ventricular pacing

- Fröhlig G, Gras D, Victor J, *et al.* Use of a new cardiac pacing mode designed to eliminate unnecessary ventricular pacing. *Europace* 2006; **8**: 96–101.
- Gillis AM, Pürerfellner H, Israel CW, *et al.*; Medtronic Enrhythm Clinical Study Investigators. Reducing unnecessary right ventricular pacing with the managed ventricular pacing mode in patients with sinus node disease and AV block. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2006; **29**: 697–705.
- Kaltman JR, Ro PS, Zimmerman F, *et al.* Managed ventricular pacing in pediatric patients and patients with congenital heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 2008; **102**: 875–8.
- Melzer C, Sowelam S, Sheldon TJ, *et al.* Reduction of right ventricular pacing in patients with sinus node dysfunction using an enhanced search AV algorithm. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2005; **28**: 521–7.
- Olshansky B, Day J, McGuire M, Pratt T. Inhibition of unnecessary RV pacing with AV search hysteresis in ICDs (INTRINSIC RV): design and clinical protocol. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2005; **28**: 62–6.
- Pürerfellner H, Brandt J, Israel C, et al. Comparison of two strategies to reduce ventricular pacing in pacemaker patients. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2008; **31**: 167–76.
- Quesada A, Botto G, Erdogan A, *et al.*; PreFER MVP Investigators. Managed ventricular pacing vs. conventional dual-chamber pacing for elective replacements: the PreFER MVP study: clinical

background, rationale, and design. *Europace* 2008; **10**: 321–6.

- Sweeney MO, Bank AJ, Nsah E, et al.; Search AV Extension and Managed Ventricular Pacing for Promoting Atrioventricular Conduction (SAVE PACE) Trial. Minimizing ventricular pacing to reduce atrial fibrillation in sinus-node disease. N Engl J Med 2007; 357: 1000–8.
- Sweeney MO, Ellenbogen KA, Casavant D, et al.; The Marquis MVP Download Investigators. Multicenter, prospective, randomized safety and efficacy study of a new atrial-based managed ventricular pacing mode (MVP) in dual chamber ICDs. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol 2005; 16: 811–17.

#### Electromagnetic interference

- Dyrda K, Khairy P. Implantable rhythm devices and electromagnetic interference: myth or reality? *Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther* 2008; **6**: 823–32.
- Sutton R, Kanal E, Wilkoff BL, *et al.* Safety of magnetic resonance imaging of patients with a new Medtronic EnRhythm MRI SureScan pacing system: clinical study design. *Trials* 2008: **9**: 68.
- Tondato F, Ng DW, Srivathsan K, *et al.* Radiotherapy-induced pacemaker and implantable cardioverter defibrillator malfunction. *Expert Rev Med Devices* 2009; **6**: 243–9.
- Yerra L, Reddy PC. Effects of electromagnetic interference on implanted cardiac devices and their management. *Cardiol Rev* 2007; 15: 304–9.

#### Capture verification

- Biffi M, Bertini M, Saporito D, *et al*. Automatic management of left ventricular stimulation: hints for technologic improvement. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2009; **32**: 346–53.
- Biffi M, Spertzel J, Martignani C, Branzi A, Boriani G. Evolution of pacing for bradycardia: Autocapsure. *Eur Heart J Suppl* 2007; **9** (Suppl I): I23–32.
- Roelke M, Simonson J, Englund J, Farges E, Compton S. Automatic measurement of atrial pacing thresholds in dual-chamber pacemakers: clinical experience with atrial capture management. *Heart Rhythm* 2005; **2**: 1203–10.

#### Pacemaker memory and stored electrograms

- Cheung JW, Keating RJ, Stein KM, *et al.* Newly detected atrial fibrillation following dual chamber pacemaker implantation. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2006; **17**: 1323–8.
- Defaye P, Leclercq JF, Guilleman D, et al. Contributions of high resolution electrograms memorized by DDDR pacemakers in the interpretation of arrhythmic events. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2003; 26: 214–20.

- Glotzer TV, Hellkamp AS, Zimmerman J, *et al.* Atrial high rate episodes detected by pacemaker diagnostics predict death and stroke: report of the Atrial Diagnostics Ancillary Study of the MOde Selection Trial (MOST). *Circulation* 2003; **107**: 1614–19.
- Israel CW, Barold SS. Pacemaker systems as implantable cardiac rhythm monitors. *Am J Cardiol* 2001; **88**: 442–5.
- Israel CW, Grönefeld G, Ehrlich JR, Li YG, Hohnloser SH. Long-term risk of recurrent atrial fibrillation as documented by an implantable monitoring device: implications for optimal patient care. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2004; **43**: 47–52.
- Mandava A, Mittal S. Clinical significance of pacemaker-detected atrial high-rate episodes. *Curr Opin Cardiol* 2008; **23**: 60–4.
- Mittal S, Stein K, Gilliam FR, *et al.* Frequency, duration, and predictors of newly-diagnosed atrial fibrillation following dual-chamber pacemaker implantation in patients without a previous history of atrial fibrillation. *Am J Cardiol* 2008; **102**: 450–3.
- Nowak B, McMeekin J, Knops M, *et al.*; Stored EGM in PulsarMax II and Discovery II Study Group. Validation of dual-chamber pacemaker diagnostic data using dual-channel stored electrograms. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2005; **28**: 620–9.
- Orlov MV, Ghali JK, Araghi-Niknam M, *et al.*; Atrial High Rate Trial Investigators. Asymptomatic atrial fibrillation in pacemaker recipients: incidence, progression, and determinants based on the atrial high rate trial. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2007; **30**: 404–11.
- Paraskevaidis S, Giannakoulas G, Polymeropoulos K, *et al.* Diagnostic value of stored electrograms in pacemaker patients. *Acta Cardiol* 2008; **63**: 59–63.

#### Remote monitoring

- Burri H, Senouf D. Remote monitoring and followup of pacemakers and implantable cardioverter defibrillators. *Europace* 2009; **11**: 701–9.
- Boriani G, Diemberger I, Martignani C, *et al.* Telecardiology and remote monitoring of implanted electrical devices: the potential for fresh clinical care perspectives. *J Gen Intern Med* 2008; **23** (Suppl 1): 73–7.
- Jung W, Rillig A, Birkemeyer R, Miljak T, Meyerfeldt U. Advances in remote monitoring of implantable pacemakers, cardioverter defibrillators and cardiac resynchronization therapy systems. *J Interv Card Electrophysiol* 2008; **23**: 73–85.
- Lazarus A. Remote, wireless, ambulatory monitoring of implantable pacemakers, cardioverter defibrillators, and cardiac resynchronization therapy systems: analysis of a worldwide database. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2007; **30** (Suppl): S2–S12.

- Ricci RP, Morichelli L, Gargaro A, Laudadio MT, Santini M. Home monitoring in patients with implantable cardiac devices: is there a potential reduction of stroke risk? results from a computer model tested through Monte Carlo simulations. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol 2009; 20: 1244–51.
- Ricci RP, Morichelli L, Santini M. Remote control of implanted devices through home monitoring technology improves detection and clinical management of atrial fibrillation. *Europace* 2009; **11**: 54–61.

#### **Cardiac resynchronization**

#### Overview

- Abraham WT. Cardiac resynchronization therapy. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2006; **48**: 232–8.
- Auricchio A, Prinzen FW. Update on the pathophysiological basics of cardiac resynchronization therapy. *Europace* 2008; **10**: 797–800.
- Barold SS. What is cardiac resynchronization therapy? *Am J Med* 2001; **111**: 224–32.
- Hasan A, Abraham WT. Cardiac resynchronization treatment of heart failure. *Annu Rev Med* 2007; **58**: 63–74.
- Herre J. Keys to successful cardiac resynchronization therapy. *Am Heart J* 2007; **153** (4 Suppl): 18–24.
- Kashani A, Barold SS. Significance of QRS complex duration in patients with heart failure. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005; **46**: 2183–92.
- McAlister FA, Ezekowitz J, Hooton N, *et al.* Cardiac resynchronization therapy for patients with left ventricular systolic dysfunction: a systematic review. *JAMA* 2007; **297**: 2502–14.

#### Trials and indications

- Abraham WT, Fisher WG, Smith AL, et al.; MIRA-CLE Study Group. Multicenter InSync Randomized Clinical Evaluation. Cardiac resynchronization in chronic heart failure. N Engl J Med 2002; 346: 1845–53.
- Bristow MR, Saxon LA, Boehmer J, *et al.*; Comparison of Medical Therapy, Pacing, and Defibrillation in Heart Failure (COMPANION) Investigators. Cardiac-resynchronization therapy with or without an implantable defibrillator in advanced chronic heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 2004; **350**: 2140–50.
- Byrne MJ, Helm RH, Daya S, *et al.* Diminished left ventricular dyssynchrony and impact of resynchronization in failing hearts with right versus left bundle branch block. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2007; **50**: 1484–90.
- Cazeau S, Leclercq C, Lavergne T, *et al.*; Multisite Stimulation in Cardiomyopathies (MUSTIC) Study Investigators. Effects of multisite

- Cleland JG, Daubert JC, Erdmann E, *et al.*; Cardiac Resynchronization-Heart Failure (CARE-HF) Study Investigators. The effect of cardiac resynchronization on morbidity and mortality in Heart failure. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **352**: 1539–49.
- Cleland JG, Freemantle N, Daubert JC, *et al.* Longterm effect of cardiac resynchronisation in patients reporting mild symptoms of heart failure: a report from the CARE-HF study. *Heart* 2008; **94**: 278– 83.
- Daubert C, Gold MR, Abraham WT, *et al.*; REVERSE Study Group. Prevention of disease progression by cardiac resynchronization therapy in patients with asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic left ventricular dysfunction: insights from the European cohort of the REVERSE (Resynchronization Reverses Remodeling in Systolic Left Ventricular Dysfunction) trial. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; **20**: 1837–46.
- Gasparini M, Auricchio A, Metra M, *et al.*; Multicentre Longitudinal Observational Study (MILOS) Group. Long-term survival in patients undergoing cardiac resynchronization therapy: the importance of performing atrio-ventricular junction ablation in patients with permanent atrial fibrillation. *Eur Heart J* 2008; **29**: 1644–52.
- Herweg B, Barold SS. When is it too late for cardiac resynchronization therapy? *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2008; **31**: 525–8.
- Khoo M, Kelly PA, Lindenfeld J. Cardiac resynchronization therapy in NYHA class IV heart failure. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2009; **11**: 175–83.
- Moss AJ, Hall WJ, Cannom DS, *et al.*; MADIT-CRT Trial Investigators. Cardiac-resynchronization therapy for the prevention of heart-failure events. *N Engl J Med* 2009; **361**: 1329–38.
- Strickberger SA, Conti J, Daoud EG, *et al.* Patient selection for cardiac resynchronization therapy: from the Council on Clinical Cardiology Subcommittee on Electrocardiography and Arrhythmias and the Quality of Care and Outcomes Research Interdisciplinary Working Group, in collaboration with the Heart Rhythm Society. *Circulation* 2005; **111**: 2146–50.

#### Imaging

- Abraham T, Kass D, Tonti G, *et al.* Imaging cardiac resynchronization therapy. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging* 2009; **2**: 486–97.
- Anderson LJ, Miyazaki C, Sutherland GR, Oh JK. Patient selection and echocardiographic assessment of dyssynchrony in cardiac resynchronization therapy. *Circulation* 2008; **117**: 2009–23.

- Bax JJ, Gorcsan J. Echocardiography and noninvasive imaging in cardiac resynchronization therapy: results of the PROSPECT (Predictors of Response to Cardiac Resynchronization Therapy) study in perspective. J Am Coll Cardiol 2009; 53: 1933–43.
- Becker M, Franke A, Breithardt OA, *et al.* Impact of left ventricular position on the efficacy of cardiac resynchronisation therapy: a twodimensional strain echocardiography study. *Heart* 2007; **93**: 1197–203.
- Bleeker GB, Mollema SA, Holman ER, *et al.* Left ventricular resynchronization is mandatory for response to cardiac resynchronization therapy: analysis in patients with echocardiographic evidence of left ventricular dyssynchrony at baseline. *Circulation* 2007; **116**: 1440–8.
- Chung ES, Leon AR, Tavazzi L, *et al.* Results of the Predictors of Response to CRT (PROSPECT) trial. *Circulation* 2008; **117**: 2608–16.
- Hawkins NM, Petrie MC, Burgess MI, McMurray JJ. Selecting patients for cardiac resynchronization therapy: the fallacy of echocardiographic dyssynchrony. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2009; **53**: 1944–59.
- Kass DA. An epidemic of dyssynchrony: but what does it mean? *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2008; **51**: 12–17.
- Krishnan SC, Tops LF, Bax JJ. Cardiac resynchronization therapy devices guided by imaging technology. JACC Cardiovasc Imaging 2009; 2: 226–30.
- Sanderson JE. Echocardiography for cardiac resynchronization therapy selection: fatally flawed or misjudged? J Am Coll Cardiol 2009; 53: 1960–4.
- Sutton MG, Plappert T, Hilpisch KE, *et al.* Sustained reverse left ventricular structural remodeling with cardiac resynchronization at one year is a function of etiology: quantitative Doppler echocardiographic evidence from the Multicenter InSync Randomized Clinical Evaluation (MIRACLE). *Circulation* 2006; **113**: 266–72.
- Yu CM, Bax JJ, Gorcsan J. Critical appraisal of methods to assess mechanical dyssynchrony. *Curr Opin Cardiol* 2009; **24**: 18–28.
- Ypenburg C, Westenberg JJ, Bleeker GB, *et al.* Noninvasive imaging in cardiac resynchronization therapy–part 1: selection of patients. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2008; **31**: 1475–99.

#### Follow-up

- Aktas MK, Jeevanantham V, Sherazi S, *et al.* Effect of biventricular pacing during a ventricular sensed event. *Am J Cardiol* 2009; **103**: 1741–5.
- Barold SS, Herweg B, Giudici M. Electrocardiographic follow-up of biventricular pacemakers. *Ann Noninvasive Electrocardiol* 2005; **10**: 231–55.
- Castellant P, Fatemi M, Bertault-Valls V, Etienne Y, Blanc JJ. Cardiac resynchronization therapy:

"nonresponders" and "hyperresponders". *Heart Rhythm* 2008; **5**: 193–7.

- Fish JM, Brugada J, Antzelevitch C. Potential proarrhythmic effects of biventricular pacing. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2005; **46**: 2340–7.
- Fung JW, Yu CM. Leveraging cardiac resynchronization therapy devices to monitor patients with heart failure. *Curr Heart Fail Rep* 2008; **5**: 44– 50.
- Gras D, Böcker D, Lunati M, *et al.* Implantation of cardiac resynchronization therapy systems in the CARE-HF trial: procedural success rate and safety. *Europace* 2007; **9**: 516–22.
- Gurevitz O, Nof E, Carasso S, *et al.* Programmable multiple pacing configurations help to overcome high left ventricular pacing thresholds and avoid phrenic nerve stimulation. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2005; **28**: 1255–9.
- Johnson WB, Abraham WT, Young JB, *et al.*; InSync Registry Investigators. Long-term performance of the attain model 4193 left ventricular lead. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2009; **32**: 1111–16.
- Knight BP, Desai A, Coman J, Faddis M, Yong P. Long-term retention of cardiac resynchronization therapy. J Am Coll Cardiol 2004; 44: 72–7.
- Lin G, Anavekar NS, Webster TL, *et al.* Long-term stability of endocardial left ventricular pacing leads placed via the coronary sinus. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2009; **32**: 1117–22.
- Sitges M, Vidal B, Delgado V, *et al.* Long-term effect of cardiac resynchronization therapy on functional mitral valve regurgitation. *Am J Cardiol* 2009; **104**: 383–8.
- Thibault B, Roy D, Guerra PG, *et al.* Anodal right ventricular capture during left ventricular stimulation in CRT-implantable cardioverter defibrillators. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2005; **28**: 613–19.
- Turitto G, El-Sherif N. Cardiac resynchronization therapy: a review of proarrhythmic and antiarrhythmic mechanisms. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2007; **30**: 115–22.
- Wang L. Fundamentals of intrathoracic impedance monitoring in heart failure. *Am J Cardiol* 2007; **99**: 3G–10G.
- Ypenburg C, Lancellotti P, Tops LF, *et al.* Acute effects of initiation and withdrawal of cardiac resynchronization therapy on papillary muscle dyssynchrony and mitral regurgitation. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2007; **50**: 2071–7.
- Yu CM, Wang L, Chau E, *et al.* Intrathoracic impedance monitoring in patients with heart failure: correlation with fluid status and feasibility of early warning preceding hospitalization. *Circulation* 2005; **112**: 841–8.
- Yu CM, Wing-Hong Fung J, Zhang Q, Sanderson JE. Understanding nonresponders of cardiac resyn-

chronization therapy: current and future perspectives. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2005; **16**: 1117– 24.

#### Optimization of AV and V-V intervals

- Baker JH, McKenzie J, Beau S, *et al.* Acute evaluation of programmer-guided AV/PV and VV delay optimization comparing an IEGM method and echocardiogram for cardiac resynchronization therapy in heart failure patients and dualchamber ICD implants. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2007; **18**: 185–91.
- Barold SS, Ilercil A, Herweg B. Echocardiographic optimization of the atrioventricular and interventricular intervals during cardiac resynchronization. *Europace* 2008; **10** (Suppl 3): iii88–95.
- Gold MR, Niazi I, Giudici M, *et al.* A prospective comparison of AV delay programming methods for hemodynamic optimization during cardiac resynchronization therapy. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2007; **18**: 490–6.
- Gras D, Gupta MS, Boulogne E, Guzzo L, Abraham WT. Optimization of AV and VV delays in the real-world CRT patient population: an international survey on current clinical practice. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2009; **32** (Suppl 1): S236–9.
- Mokrani B, Lafitte S, Deplagne A, *et al.* Echocardiographic study of the optimal atrioventricular delay at rest and during exercise in recipients of cardiac resynchronization therapy systems. *Heart Rhythm* 2009; **6**: 972–7.
- Rao RK, Kumar UN, Schafer J, *et al.* Reduced ventricular volumes and improved systolic function with cardiac resynchronization therapy: a randomized trial comparing simultaneous biventricular pacing, sequential biventricular pacing, and left ventricular pacing. *Circulation* 2007; **115**: 2136– 44.
- van Gelder BM, Bracke FA, Meijer A. The effect of anodal stimulation on V–V timing at varying V–V intervals. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2005; **28**: 771– 7.

#### Programmability

- Barold SS, Ilercil A, Leonelli F, Herweg B. Firstdegree atrioventricular block: clinical manifestations, indications for pacing, pacemaker management and consequences during cardiac resynchronization. *J Interv Card Electrophysiol* 2006; **17**: 139–52.
- Burri H, Sunthorn H, Shah D, Lerch R. Optimization of device programming for cardiac resynchronization therapy. *Pacing Clin Electrophysiol* 2006; **29**: 1416–25.

- Gassis S, Leon AR. Cardiac resynchronization therapy: strategies for device programming, troubleshooting and follow-up. J Interv Card Electrophysiol 2005; **13**: 209–22.
- Hasan A, Abraham WT. Optimization of cardiac resynchronization therapy after implantation. *Curr Treat Options Cardiovasc Med* 2008; **10**: 319–28.
- Stanton T, Hawkins NM, Hogg KJ, *et al.* How should we optimize cardiac resynchronization therapy? *Eur Heart J* 2008; **29**: 2458–72.

Vidal B, Sitges M, Marigliano A, *et al.* Optimizing the programation of cardiac resynchronization therapy devices in patients with heart failure and left bundle branch block. *Am J Cardiol* 2007; **100**: 1002–6.

# Index

Note: page numbers in **bold** refer to tables 2:1 block *see* fixed ratio block 2:1

AA interval 160 premature ventricular complex 161 AAI mode see atrial demand pacing (AAI mode) AAIR mode see atrial demand pacing, rate-adaptive (AAIR mode) AAT mode 275 abscess around device 382 accelerometer 223 accessory muscle stimulation 383-4 acidosis, exit block 202 activity sensors 223, 422 pressure 224 afterpotentials 23, 34, 37, 384, 386 air embolism 380 amiodarone 422 ampere 13, 14 amplifier 59 analog ECG recording 31 anode 15, 16 antiarrhythmic drugs efficacy 295 exit block 202 antibradycardia pacing 406 anticoagulation 399 antitachycardia pacing 254, 406 atrial 296, 302 AOO mode, atrial capture testing 167 arm swinging, minute ventilation sensor responses 234 asynchronous ventricular pacing 21, 41 asystole, output programming 25 atrial activity patterns, ventricular pacing 76 atrial antitachycardia pacing 296, 302 atrial automatic interval (AAI) pacemaker 84 atrial blanking interval, automatic mode switching 177 atrial capture 166-75 dual chamber pacemakers 388, 389 loss 395 endless loop tachycardia 131 Medtronic Atrial Capture Management 307 pitfall evaluation 170 testing for 167-9 atrial chamber reset, atrial capture management 307 atrial channel

DDD mode 364-5 far-field sensing mechanism during AVI 189 timing cycles of DDD pacemaker 92 VVI pacing 364 atrial chronotropic incompetence 270 single lead VDD contraindication 147 atrial demand (AAI) pacemaker 274 atrial demand pacemaker, rate-adaptive (AAIR) 274 atrial demand pacing (AAI mode) 148, 149, 274, 359-60 atrial capture testing 167 atrial lead dislodgement into right ventricle 173 characteristics 375 managed ventricular pacing 316, 317, 318 normal ventricular depolarization 220 reversed connection of atrial/ventricular leads 175 sick sinus syndrome 392 atrial demand pacing, rate-adaptive (AAIR mode) 148, 149 characteristics 375 managed ventricular pacing 316, 317, 318 sick sinus syndrome 392 atrial detection rate interval (ATDI) 187 atrial electrogram (EGM) stored 298-9 telemetered 170 atrial escape interval (AEI) 92, 94 atrial-based lower rate timing 160 DDD mode 364 DDI mode 144 spike within QRS complex 165 ventricular channel sensing 197 ventricular-based lower rate timing 163 atrial extrasystole, endless loop tachycardia 131 atrial fibrillation 243-4 asymptomatic escaping 295 atrial capture lack 388 testing 170 atrial undersensing 244 automatic mode switching 182, 244 biventricular pacing 420 cardiac resynchronization therapy 335, 420, 422 cardioversion 422 conducted response 402 DDD pacemakers 243-4 intermittent 400 isthmus ablation for atrial flutter 296

Cardiac Pacemakers and Resynchronization Step-by-Step: An Illustrated Guide, Second Edition S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt and Alfons F. Sinnaeve

© 2010 S. Serge Barold, Roland X. Stroobandt, and Alfons F. Sinnaeve. ISBN: 978-1-405-18636-0

atrial fibrillation (Cont.) overdrive pacing 255 pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 249 during pacing 76 prevention 255 algorithms 402 ventricular pacing response 402 atrial flutter 2:1 lock-in response causing automatic mode switching failure 179 antitachycardia pacing 302 with atrioventricular block 299 dual chamber pacemakers 391-2 isthmus ablation 296 overdrive pacing 253 pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 249 atrial flutter response (AFR) 186 atrial fusion beats, isoelectric 79 atrial lead 1 coronary sinus 195 dislodgement into right ventricle 171-4 dual chamber pacing 194 interatrial conduction delay 338 intra-atrial septal pacing 195 reversed connection with ventricular 175 atrial myocardial refractory period 168 atrial output circuit for dual chamber pacing 87 endless loop tachycardia 133 inhibition 144 maximal 104 reduction for crosstalk prevention 105 atrial output pulse duration 105 postatrial ventricular blanking 97, 98 atrial oversensing, endless loop tachycardia 131 atrial paced event, repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 300 atrial pacing noncompetitive 401 on premature ventricular complex 140 rate 162 site 157 factors in selection 158 atrial premature complexes 118 atrial capture testing 170 automatic mode switching 180 upper rate limitation 119 atrial rate, velocity 125 atrial refractory interval automatic mode switching 177 DDD mode 365 atrial refractory period blanked/unblanked parts 177 retriggerable 190, 392

atrial refractory sensed event 120

atrial sensing

bipolar 147 circuit for dual chamber pacing 87 DDI mode 144 intermittent loss 131 late due to right intra-atrial conduction delay 340-2 optimal 267 VDD mode 145 see also atrial undersensing atrial sensitivity, endless loop tachycardia 133 atrial stimulation, synchronous 251 atrial stimulus capture in repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 136 DDD/DDDR mode 388, 388-9 ineffectual 143 sensing 96 repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 135 atrial tachyarrhythmia annotations 88 automatic mode switching 182 cardiac resynchronization therapy 335, 420 detection 391 recording 403-4 symbols 88 atrial tachycardia asymptomatic escaping 295 detection 298 device detection 299 overdrive pacing 253 atrial tachycardia response (ATR) 184, 185, 186 atrial tracking apparent lack 122 pacemaker syndrome 219 recovery 346 VDD mode 145 atrial undersensing atrial fibrillation 244 dual chamber pacemakers 388-90 functional 121, 388-90 atrial-based lower rate timing 160-2 atrioventricular block with atrial flutter 299 biventricular pacing 158 first-degree 96, 274 pacemaker syndrome 318 retrograde conduction 266 Wenckebach type I second-degree 274 atrioventricular conduction histogram 290, 400 loss 318 managed ventricular pacing 316, 317 promotion 375 table 290 atrioventricular crosstalk 96, 98, 367 atrial lead dislodgement into right ventricle 171, 172 intervals 367 manifestations 367

prevention 101, 105, 367 tachycardia 367 testing for 104 ventricular safety pacing 99 atrioventricular delay 124 atrial-based lower rate timing 162 AV conduction promotion 375 cardiac resynchronization therapy 336 determination 419-20 dynamic 393 endless loop tachycardia 129, 130 hysteresis 127 intra-/inter-atrial 417-18 left ventricular 337 long fixed 392-3 long-term evaluation 417 non-physiologic 100 optimal 126 paced 102 programming optimal 416-18 QRS complex sensing 106 right ventricular 337 VDD timing cycles 146 ventricular channel in DDD mode 365 ventricular depolarization 220 V-V interval programming 419 atrioventricular dissociation 76 atrioventricular interval (AVI) 94, 123-7 abbreviation 367 atrial premature complexes 118 automatic mode switching 177 DDD pacing 364, 368 duration 368 endless loop tachycardia 132 far-field 134 far-field sensing mechanism 189 managed ventricular pacing 318 optimal 126 paced 124, 125 physiologic 125 postatrial ventricular blanking 98 prolonged 51,96 rate-adaptive 125 repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 136 sensed 124, 125 shortening in ventricular safety pacing 100 TARP shortening 116 timing cycles of DDD pacemaker 91, 92 Wenckebach upper rate response 113 atrioventricular junctional ablation 336 atrioventricular nodal reentry, reciprocal beat 266 atrioventricular nodal tachycardia 298 atrioventricular search hysteresis 393 atrioventricular synchrony 374 hemodynamic benefit 216 spontaneous 55

autointrinsic conduction search 393, 401 automatic capture verification 303-6 bipolar/unipolar non-low polarization leads 305-6 automatic gain control (AGC) 82 automatic interval 48 atrial 84 hysteresis effect 55 ventricular fusion beat 77 ventricular pseudofusion beat 78 automatic mode switching (AMS) 176-90, 390-2 4 out of 7 criteria 180 algorithms 390, 391 atrial fibrillation 182, 244 atrial flutter response 186 atrial refractory period blanked/unblanked parts 177 atrial tachyarrhythmia 182 atrial tachycardia response 184, 185, 186 blanked flutter search algorithm 183 Boston Scientific 184-6 data 282 detect duration 180 dual chamber timing cycles 178 failure due to 2:1 lock-in response in atrial flutter 179 far-field oversensing 301 far-field sensing 180 filtered atrial rate interval 187, 188 histograms 297 Medtronic system 180-2 pacemaker memory 295-7 pacing rate 181 parameters 390 postventricular atrial refractory period 182, 183 programmable base rate 187 retriggerable atrial refractory period 190 right ventricular pacing minimizing 393-4 St Jude algorithm 187-8 supraventricular tachycardia detection 390 termination 181, 182 timing cycles 390-1 automatic threshold search 30, 304 Bachmann bundle pacing 157 basic lower rate (BLR) 55, 56 battery 11, 357, 360 anode 357-8 capacity 10, 18, 357, 360 cathode 357-8 circuit arrangement 15 connection to circuit 358 current drain 14, 18, 38, 283, 357, 397, 398 units 18 data 283 depletion 276

elective replacement indicators 276

end-of-life 17, 276, 398

battery (Cont.) end-of-service 398 impedance 10 life expectancy 18, 42, 55, 360 longevity 38, 415 pulse output 18 resistance 281 voltage 10 see also lithium-iodine battery battery 1 10 battery 210 battery stress test 398 bicycling, pacing rate 233 Biotronik home monitoring system 312 bipolar electrogram (EGM) 46 variability 47 bipolar pacing 31, 46, 363 bipolar sensing 363 variability 47 bipolar stimuli lead fractures 208 surface ECG 204 biventricular (BIV) pacing 158, 270, 320-54, 375 advanced heart failure 407 anodal stimulation 415 atrial fibrillation 420 atrial tracking recovery 346 ECG pattern 348 electrical desynchronization 344 frontal plane axis during single chamber pacing 324 with fusion 329 interventricular timing effects 416 lack of dominant R wave in lead VI 328 late atrial sensing due to right intra-atrial conduction delay 341 leads 322 left ventricular and right ventricular outflow tract 327 left ventricular delayed activation correction 349 left ventricular latency 350 left ventricular slow conduction 350 optimal programming 410 percentage 407 QRS morphology 410-11 resynchronization 375 right ventricular anodal stimulation 330, 416 right ventricular apical stimulation 324 right ventricular lead located at apex 326, 411, 412 located in outflow tract 411, 412 in right ventricular outflow tract 327 right ventricular outflow tract/septal stimulation 324 sinus rhythm 329 transvenous left ventricular lead 211 triggered 341

upper rate limitation in biventricular pacing 334 ventricular fusion with spontaneous QRS 329 ventricular lead polarity 323 blood pressure 269 body motion sensors 223 **Boston Scientific** automatic mode switching 184-6 capture verification algorithm 396 marker channel 89 phrenic nerve stimulation avoidance 351 PMT termination algorithm 139 V-V interval programming 337 brachial artery pressure, pacemaker syndrome 218 brachial plexus injury 382 Brady Basic Event Markers 90 Brady response, sudden 402 bradyarrhythmias annotations 88 special events markers 90 symbols 88 bradycardia pacing location 150 right ventricular pacing 158 Cabrera's sign 74, 378 capture verification algorithms 395-7 cardiac arrhythmias diagnosis 283 pacemaker memory 295-7 cardiac memory 379-80 cardiac output 215, 216 cardiac pacing, retrograde conduction 266 cardiac perforation 382-3 cardiac remodeling, right ventricular apical pacing 151 cardiac resynchronization therapy (CRT) 320-54, 405-22 12-lead ECG availability 336 anodal stimulation in biventricular pacemakers 415 atrial fibrillation 420, 422 atrial tachyarrhythmia 420 atrioventricular delay 336 atrioventricular interval, semi-automatic optimization 419-20 battery longevity 415 benefit failure 407 complications 408-9 congestive heart failure 420-2 electrical desynchronization 335 electrical repositioning 335 far-field R-wave oversensing 415 hemodynamics 405 impact 407-8 interatrial conduction delay 338 intra-/inter-atrial conduction delay 417-18 late atrial sensing due to right intra-atrial

conduction delay 340-2

left ventricular automatic capture verification 415 left ventricular dyssynchrony 321 left ventricular output 335 left ventricular pacing output programming 415 loss 343 lower rate 335 programming 414 narrow QRS complex 406-7 non-responders 420 with only left ventricular pacing 405-6 optimal atrioventricular delay 416-18 patient selection 405 poor clinical response 352, 421 postventricular atrial refractory period 334 lock 343 restoration by abbreviation 347 programmability 347 programming of devices 335-6, 409-20 verification by exercise testing 416 responder 408 resynchronization loss below programmed upper rate 413-14 right ventricular lead 406 scar burden 407-8 timing cycles of device 344 triangular 323 triggered ventricular pacing 416 upper rate limitation 333-4 programming 413-14 response 413 ventricular arrhythmias 422 ventricular triggering 341 V-V interval optimization 336 programming 337, 418-19 semi-automatic optimization 419-20 Wenckebach upper rate response 333, 334 carotid sinus massage/pressure 51 cathode 15, 16 cellular phones, electromagnetic interference 261 chest electrode positions 4 chest X-ray 270 chronotropic incompetence 217 circuit disruption, intermittent 199 computed tomography (CT), multidetector 383 conduction delay, intra-/inter-atrial 417-18 conductor coil, tri-filar 35 congestive heart failure biventricular pacemakers 375 cardiac resynchronization therapy 420-2 implantable cardioversion defibrillators 421 coronary sinus atrial lead 195 dissection 408-9

left ventricular pacing 81 perforation 409 coronary vein cardiac resynchronization therapy complications 408 left ventricular pacing 81 complications 211 corticosteroids 394 coughing, minute ventilation sensor responses 234 crosstalk reverse 390-1 see also atrioventricular crosstalk crystals, body motion sensors 223, 224 current (I) 11, 12, 13, 15, 360 drain 360 units 14 DDD mode see dual chamber pacing (DDD mode) DDDR mode see dual chamber pacing, rate-adaptive (DDDR mode) DDI mode 142, 373 atrial fibrillation and automatic mode switching 244 characteristics 375 lower rate timing 164 normal ventricular depolarization 220 pacing rate 420

DDIR mode automatic mode switching 181 characteristics 375 normal ventricular depolarization 220 defibrillation 257 defibrillation protection circuit 257 defibrillators rapid ventricular pacing 254 see also implantable cardioversion defibrillators deltopectoral muscle stimulation 383-4 demand pacemaker magnet application 52 undersensing 48 ventricular capture 50 depolarization electrical activity 6 see also ventricular depolarization detection paced beats 319 diagnostic data 400 diaphragm contraction 383 diaphragmatic pacing 409 diaphragmatic stimulation 211, 383

#### avoidance 351 digital ECG 32 digital sampling 32 disopyramide 394 diuretic therapy 420 dofetilide 422 DOO mode 142 Doppler echocardiography, atrioventricular delay 126 droop 23

drop detection, DDD mode 319 drugs 394-5 dual chamber (DDD) pacemaker 86-106, 363-7 atrial capture 388, 389 atrial fibrillation 243-4 atrial flutter 391-2 atrial refractory interval 365 atrial undersensing 388-90 atrioventricular interval 364 duration 368 endless loop tachycardia 130 fifth timing cycle 97, 366 fixed-ratio block 368 four timing cycles 94 intermittent crosstalk 102 lower rate interval 369 lower rate timing 369 minute ventilation sensors 225 paced ventricular rate 368 pacemaker syndrome 219 postventricular atrial refractory period 365 rate smoothing 117 refractory period 366 sensing 365 seventh timing cycle 111, 112 six intervals 365-6 sixth cycle addition 99, 101 spike within QRS complex 165 three-letter pacemaker code 95 timing cycles 91-2 total atrial refractory period 365 types 373-4 upper rate interval 364, 365, 366, 368-9 upper rate response 107-22, 368-9 ventricular channel 363-4 ventricular safety pacing 366 Wenckebach upper rate response 368-9 dual chamber pacing (DDD mode) 87, 141-58, 142 2:1 block upper rate behavior 239 atrial capture testing 169 atrial channel 364-5 atrial escape interval 364 atrial stimulus 388, 388-9 automatic mode switching 181 characteristics 375 decision tree 148 drop detection 319 electrode interactions 200 lead positions 194-5 lower rate timing 164 managed ventricular pacing 318 modes 142-5 nine intervals 367-8 normal ventricular depolarization 220 pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 249-50 postventricular atrial refractory period 267

timing cycles with automatic mode switching 178 triggered mode 275 unipolar 245 ventricular channel 365 ventricular stimulus 388, 388-9 Wenckebach upper rate response 238 dual chamber pacing, rate-adaptive (DDDR mode) 148, 375-6 2:1 block upper rate behavior 239 atrial stimulus 388, 388-9 automatic mode switching 181 characteristics 375 managed ventricular pacing 318 minute ventilation sensors 225 normal ventricular depolarization 220 pacemaker reset 262 pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 249-50 rate-adaptive postventricular atrial refractory period 240 sensor function programming 368 sensor-driven rate-smoothing 376 ventricular stimulus 388, 388-9 Wenckebach upper rate response 238 dual sensors 235-7 DVI mode 142, 143, 373 asynchronous in atrial channel 190 atrial capture testing 168 atrial refractory period 392 lower rate timing 164 DVIR mode, atrial refractory period 392 echocardiography 270, 405 with tissue Doppler imaging 407 elective replacement indicator (ERI) 276, 398 elective replacement time (ERT) 262, 276 electric arc welding, electromagnetic interference 261 electricity 10-18, 360 electrocardiogram (ECG) analog recording 31 automatic gain control 82 biventricular pacing 348 digital 32 left ventricular latency 348 left ventricular pacing 348 long-term changes 412 phone transmission 41 right ventricular pacing 72, 348 saturation 82 surface 43 telemetry real-time read-out 279 electrocardiogram (ECG), 12-lead 2 cardiac resynchronization therapy 336 configuration during transvenous pacing 3 before CRT device programming 409-13 frontal plane leads 6

pacemaker follow-up 265, 269 spike 23 electrocautery minute ventilation sensor responses 234 pacemaker vicinity 257 electrodes biventricular pacing 322 difference between signals 46, 47 excitable myocardium contact 36 geometrical surface area 38 high impedance 38 interactions 200 low impedance 38 normally placed 39 porous 37 potential difference 43 ventricular capture loss by visible pacemaker stimuli 203 wave front advance 47 electrode-tissue interface polarization voltage 23 ventricular capture loss by visible pacemaker stimuli 203 electrogram (EGM) 46 phase difference 47 pre-/post-trigger storage 298 real-time 399 storage 403-4 stored 300-2, 399 clinical application 298-9 unipolar 46, 47 see also atrial electrogram (EGM) electrolytes 16 abnormalities in exit block 202 imbalance 394-5 electromagnetic interference 257 inside hospital 260 outside hospital 261 pacemaker reset 262 electronic appliances 261 electronic article surveillance 261 electronic escape interval 42 electrons 15, 16 emergency button 25 endless loop tachycardia (ELT) 129, 266, 371-2, 373 DDD pacemaker 130 diagnosis 371-2 far-field 134 myopotential sensing during DDD pacing 246 orthodromic macro-reentrant pacemaker tachycardia 251 pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 250 precipitating factors 131 prevention 267, 371-2 retrograde P waves 137 reverse 251

test for propensity 133 upper rate 132 epileptic seizures, pacing rate 233 epinephrine 394 episode trigger event markers 90 escape interval 42, 48, 50 atrial 84 hysteresis 55, 369 ventricular fusion beat 77 ventricular pseudofusion beat 78 VVI mode 358-9, 362 VVT mode 85 escape rate (ESCR) 55, 56 evoked potential, ventricular detection 305 evoked response detection 304 sensing 303 exercise testing 416 exercise tolerance improvement with CRT 407, 408 exit block 202, 207 external cardioversion 257 extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy (ESWL) 260 false signals 198, 386 electrode intermittent contact 200 mechanisms 199 filtered atrial rate interval (FARI) 187, 188 first-degree exit block 394 fixed ratio block 2:1 109 avoidance of abrupt block 112 treadmill stress test 110 upper rate limitation 111 Wenckebach upper rate response 113, 114 flecainide 394 frontal plane axis 6 QRS complex 73 quadrants 9 see also mean frontal plane axis general anesthesia, minute ventilation sensor responses 234 general surgery, pacemakers 257 Guidant, phrenic nerve stimulation avoidance 351

#### heart

hemodynamics 215 topographic anatomy 192 heart failure cardiac resynchronization therapy device monitoring 421–2 recurrent 420–1 risk with right ventricular apical pacing 152 volume overload 353

heart rate 215 drop 319 histogram 293, 400 nocturnal 422 open loop rate-adaptive pacing 222 pressure on pacemaker 224 variability 421-2 hemisphere concept of frontal plane leads 6 hemodynamic disadvantage 266 hemoptysis 380 hemothorax 380 His bundle pacing 156 direct 392 His-Purkinje system activation penetration 150 left ventricular depolarization 156 histograms 289 atrioventricular conduction 290, 400 automatic mode switching 297 heart rate 293, 400 ventricular 290 interpretation 290 P wave amplitude 291 sensor indicated rate 293 Holter monitoring 270 implantable system 400, 403-4 pacemaker recording 285 rhythms 358 triggered mode 275 hyperkalemia 394–5 exit block 202 hypertrophic cardiomyopathy 270 hyperventilation, minute ventilation sensor responses 234 hypothyroidism, exit block 202 hysteresis 55-6, 359 atrioventricular delay 127 atrioventricular search 393 escape interval 369 impedance 10 technology equipment and minute ventilation sensor responses 234 telemetry measurement 281 implantable cardioversion defibrillators (ICD) cardiac resynchronization therapy 406 congestive heart failure 421 internet-based remote monitoring 310-12 leads 383 right ventricular pacing avoidance 392 infections cardiac resynchronization therapy complications 408 pocket 382 insulation defects, lead 13, 199, 205, 207, 387, 388 muscle stimulation 212

interatrial conduction delay (IACD) 157, 338-9 atrial capture testing 170 cardiac resynchronization therapy 338 internet-based remote monitoring of ICDs 310-12 interventricular interval see V-V interval interventricular septum, plane 192 intra-atrial septal pacing 195 intracardiac electrograms pacemaker follow-up 265 telemetry 277 real-time read-out 279 intracardiac sensing 42 intrathoracic impedance 421 intravascular pacemaker complications 381 intrinsic rhythm 56 iodine ions 16, 17 isoproterenol 394 isthmus ablation for atrial flutter 296 large vein thrombosis 399 latency delayed intra-/inter-ventricular conduction 419 hyperkalemia effects 394 lead(s) 13, 33-9 bipolar 363 biventricular pacing 322 damage 382 data 283 displacement 39, 207, 382, 399 dual chamber pacing 194–5 fixation 35 fractures 13, 198, 199, 204, 206, 207, 387 with conversion from bipolar to unipolar mode 208 high-impedance 38 impedance 282 follow-up 399-400 implantable cardioversion defibrillators 383 insulation defects 13, 199, 205, 207, 387, 388 muscle stimulation 212 intermittent circuit disruption 199 loose connections 204 low-impedance 38 malfunction 387, 387-8 malposition 382 monitoring 287 non-low polarization 305-6 normally placed 39 pacemaker complications 381, 382 perforation 193, 212 polarity of ventricular 323 problem analysis 207 resistance 13 steroid-eluting 36, 360, 397-8 twisted 210 unipolar 363

VVI pacing 193 see also atrial lead; ventricular lead lead aVF 6, 7, 8, 9 lead I 8, 9 Q, q and QS configuration 412 lead II 8, 9 lead III 8, 9 lead VI 22 left bundle branch block (LBBB) 22, 348, 410 AAI pacing 274 ECG 412 interventricular dyssynchrony 321 myocardial infarction 378 NYHA class I and II patients 406 right ventricular outflow tract pacing 155 right ventricular pacing 377 left intercostal muscle stimulation 383 left ventricle depolarization 150 epicardial stimulation 22 perforation 383 left ventricular automatic capture verification 415 left ventricular capture threshold 351 left ventricular depolarization, His-Purkinje system 156 left ventricular dysfunction atrial pacing site 158 biventricular pacing 158 long-term risk with right ventricular apical pacing 151left ventricular dyssynchrony cardiac resynchronization 321, 406, 407 echocardiographic evaluation 421 interventricular 321 intraventricular 321 mechanical 407 left ventricular endocardial lead misplacement 81 left ventricular end-systolic volume 408 left ventricular function preservation 150 left ventricular leads bipolar 351 dislodgement 408, 412 endocardial 408 left ventricular output, cardiac resynchronization therapy 335 left ventricular pacing 81 alternative routes 408 complications 211 from coronary venous system 410 delayed activation correction 349 endocardial 378 epicardial 322, 422 latency 348-9, 350 monochamber 324, 327 with biventricular pacemaker 325 right ventricular anodal capture 331, 332

output programming 415 QRS complex morphology 410 transvenous 322 ventricular tachycardia induction 422 left ventricular remodeling, reverse 407, 420 left ventricular slow conduction 350 level detector 59 limb leads 3 lithium ions 16, 17 lithium-iodine battery 16, 17, 357, 360 load 15 locked-in phenomenon 391 low atrial septum pacing 157 Lower Rate detection 319 lower rate interval (LRI) 55, 358 atrial-based lower rate timing 160 DDD pacemakers 364, 369 DDI mode 144 definition 229 dual chamber pacemakers 369 programmability 369, 370-1 repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 136 VDD mode 145 VDD timing cycles 146 ventricular-based lower rate timing 163 lower rate timing 160-5 atrial-based 160-2 pacing mode 164 ventricular-based 163 lung fluid monitoring 353

#### magnet application 269, 395 on demand pacemaker 52 in oversensing 198, 200 bipolar function restoration 208 interval 52 mode 376-7 positioned over pacemaker 52, 53 reed switch closing 54 magnetic reed switch 54 magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) contrast-enhanced 352 electromagnetic interference 260 magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)-safe pacemaker 403 managed ventricular pacing (MVP) 316-18 ventricular back-up 317 markers 44 atrial capture testing 169 Medtronic 88 pacemaker follow-up 265 telemetry 277 ventricular safety pacing 102 maximum sensor driven rate 232

definition 229

maximum tracking rate 232, 345 mean frontal plane axis 2, 6 determination 7-8 QRS complex 73 Medical Implant Communications System (MICS) 309 Medtronic algorithm atrial tracking recovery 346 capture verification 396 Left Ventricular Capture Management 415 PMT intervention 138 Medtronic arrhythmia report 297 Medtronic Atrial Capture Management 307 Medtronic automatic mode switching system 180-2 blanked flutter search algorithm 183 Medtronic Capture verification system 305, 306 Medtronic Cardiac Compass 295 Medtronic internet-based remote monitoring 310-11 Medtronic Managed Ventricular Pacing<sup>™</sup> 394 Medtronic markers 88 memory effect 75 metal detector gates, electromagnetic interference 261 minute ventilation sensors 225-7 circuit 226, 227 unwanted responses 234 mitral regurgitation 420 mode switching algorithms 391 multiprogrammability 370-1 muscle stimulation 212 myocardial cells, conduction in ventricular fusion 77 myocardial infarction (MI) anterior 378 exit block 202 inferior 378-9 manifestations 378-9 right ventricular pacing for old anterior 74 ventricular pacing 379 myocardial ischemia, right ventricular pacing 379 myocardial refractory period 20 pacemaker stimulus fall 53 repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 135 myocardium echocardiography with tissue Doppler imaging 407 excitable and electrode contact 36 hyperkalemia effects 394-5 myopotential sensing noise interference mode 245 oversensing 386 pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 249 undersensing secondary to oversensing 246 unipolar DDD pacing 245-6 myopotentials 386 maneuvers to demonstrate 247 myotonic jerks, pacing rate 233 noise interference mode in myopotential sensing 245 noise sampling 257 non-competitive atrial pacing (NCAP) 241, 401

NYHA class I and II patients with LBBB and depressed LV function 406 NYHA functional class improvement with cardiac resynchronization therapy 407, 408 Ohm's law 10, 11, 13, 14, 360 OptiVol Fluid Index<sup>™</sup> 421 output capacitor, recharging 34 output pulse 23 amplitude 23 duration (width) 23 leading edge 23, 34 trailing edge 23, 34 overdrive pacing 253 atrial fibrillation prevention 255 overdrive rate, automatic mode switching 181 overdrive suppression 374 oversensing 48, 49, 196-200, 384, 386 detected by inappropriate mode switching 301 false signals 198, 199, 386 magnet application 198, 200 myopotential 245 pacemaker response to interference 386-7 triggered mode 275 undersensing secondary to 246 ventricular 122, 302

P waves

AAI pacemaker 84 amplitude histogram 291 atrial capture testing 170 atrial pace on premature ventricular complex 140 detection prevention by long PVARP 122 dissociated 134 high atrial pacing threshold 135 hyperkalemia 202 interatrial conduction delay 338, 339 intracardiac amplitude 282 locked-in postventricular atrial refractory period 343, 344 long AV delay programming 167 paced 79, 84 postventricular atrial refractory period detection prevention 122 programming automatic unlocking 414 upper rate limitation 413 retrograde 74, 266 sensed 137 unsensed 93 ventricular premature complex 300 sensing prevention 122 spontaneous 84 tracking 145 ventricular desynchronization 345 Wenckebach interval 119

paced ventricular event (VP) 358

pacemaker(s) activity recording 2-9 care 356 circuit derangement 199 complications 380, 381, 382-4, 384-5, 386-90 electrical 383-4, 384-5, 386-90 generator-related 384 intravascular 381 lead-related 381, 382 pocket-related 381, 382 venous access 380, 381, 382 components 1 data 282, 283 stored 288, 294 definition 1 device information 287 diagnostics 287 sensing thresholds 292 follow-up 398-400 functions 357 general surgery 257 hemodynamics 214-41, 374-5 implantation 264, 357 interference 256-62 interrogation 271, 280 interval 358 longevity 397-8 memory 288 arrhythmias 295-7 automatic mode switching 295-7 stored data 294 output pulse 23 capture verification systems 303 data 283 failure 202 regulation 304 programming 403 rate 358 refractory period 20 special functions 315-19, 401-3 timing cycles 355 unidentified 284 units 14 see also battery; programming, pacemakers pacemaker alternans 380 pacemaker code, three-letter (ICHD) 45, 95 pacemaker dependency 374, 399 pacemaker electrocardiography, basic 71-82 pacemaker filter 362 pacemaker follow-up 263-307 active phase threshold end determination 273 general approach 269-70 Quick Look<sup>TM</sup> 287 systematic 265, 271 threshold initial steps automatic determination 272

transtelephonic 268 marker annotations 88 pacemaker monitoring, remote 308-14 benefits 313 internet based 310-12 organizational model 314 quality assurance 314 wireless programming 309 pacemaker radiography 191-5 pacemaker reset 262 pacemaker runaway 213 pacemaker stimulus 376 complications 384, 384-5 constant amplitude 27 digital ECG 32 fall in myocardial refractory period 53 lack of capture 27 large 31 not followed by QRS complex 50 small 31 pacemaker syndrome 218, 266 blood pressure 269 dual chamber pacemakers 219 first-degree atrioventricular block 318 pacemaker tachycardia 233, 242-51 differential diagnosis during DD(R) pacing 249 - 50orthodromic 250 macro-reentrant 251 sensor-related 250 pacemaker-mediated tachycardia (PMT) 138, 139 pacing three-letter pacemaker code 45 see also rate-adaptive pacing pacing anode 3 pacing cathode 3 pacing cycle length, permitted maximum change 117 pacing impedance 13, 38, 399-400 lead fractures 208 pacing mode characteristics 375 decision tree 148 lower rate timing 164 selection controversies 149 pacing pulse, leading/trailing edge 23, 34 pacing rate changes 387 environmental interference 233 pacing states, storage 289 pacing threshold 360-2, 399-400 acute 36 automatic determination 361-2 chronic 36 curve 28 determination 26-7 evolution 36

pacing impedance (Cont.) hyperkalemia effects 394 supernormal phase 361 paper speed 5 paraHisian pacing area 153, 156 patent foramen ovale, left ventricular pacing 81 peak systolic velocity 321 phantom programming 369 phrenic nerve stimulation 351, 409 by lead 211 piezoelectric crystals 223, 224 piezoelectric effect 223 pneumothorax 380 pocket erosion 382 pocket hematoma 382 pocket seroma 382 pocket-related complication pacemakers 381, 382 polarity 363 polarization phenomenon 34, 37 polarization voltage 23, 34, 37 Post Mode Switch Overdrive Pacing 181 postatrial ventricular blanking (PAVB) 97, 105, 366 automatic mode switching 390 crosstalk prevention 105, 367 period 98, 99 ventricular safety pacing window 100, 101 post-extrasystolic pauses, prevention 255 postventricular atrial refractory period (PVARP) 92, 93,94 adaptive 376 atrial flutter detection 391-2 atrial pace on premature ventricular complex 140 atrial premature complexes 119 atrial refractory sensed event 120 atrial tracking recovery 346 atrial undersensing 388-9, 390 automatic extension 121 automatic mode switching 182, 183, 390 cardiac resynchronization therapy 334, 335 DDD pacemakers 365 dual chamber pacing 267 endless loop tachycardia 133 prevention 371-2 functional atrial undersensing 121 lock in cardiac resynchronization therapy 343 management 347 long 122 optimal programming 413-14 P waves detection prevention 122 locked in 343, 344 programming automatic unlocking 414 upper rate limitation 413 pacemaker-mediated tachycardia 138 PMT termination algorithm 139 programmability 347

QRS complex sensing 106

rate-adaptive 240 repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 135 retrograde P wave fall 135, 136 shortening 376 upper rate interval 116 ventriculoatrial crosstalk 390-1 Wenckebach upper rate response 113 potassium balance 394-5 P-P interval automatic mode switching 188 Wenckebach upper rate response 368 P-R interval 366 length 344 premature ventricular complex see ventricular premature complex (VPC) premature ventricular events (PVE) 120 procainamide 394 programmability 57 programmed voltage 29 programmers 270, 357 emergencies 25 pacemaker interrogation 280 unidentified pacemakers 284 programming cardiac resynchronization therapy devices 335-6, 409-20 pacemakers 24, 358 asystole 25 propafenone 394 pseudofusion beats 78, 275, 366-7 pseudopseudo fusion beat 103 pseudotachycardia 358 pulmonary embolism 382 pulse amplitude 29, 30 pulse current 283 pulse duration pacing threshold 26, 27 threshold curve 28 voltage relationship 360-1 pulse generator 203 pulse width constant 26 decreasing 27 pump pressure 12 Purkinje fibers 77 Qr complex 377 qR complex 377 QRS complex asynchronous pacing 21 conducted far-field sensing mechanism in atrial channel 189 sensing 96 ventricular channel inhibition 100 correctly sensed 48 duration 411 surface 420

far-field sensing 106, 134 hyperkalemia 202 intracardiac amplitude 282 isoelectric onset 349 left ventricular pacing latency 349 loss of capture 411 morphology 348 biventricular pacing 410-11 left ventricular pacing from coronary venous system 410 right ventricular apical pacing 409 narrow cardiac resynchronization therapy 406-7 with isoelectric fusion beats 79 spontaneous 412 narrowing 411 normally conducted 21 paced 21, 23, 26, 27, 48 anodal stimulation in biventricular pacemakers 415 atrial lead dislodgement into right ventricle 172 broad 31 dominant R wave 377 duration during right ventricular pacing 378 electrical latency 348 frontal-plane axis 412 narrow representing ventricular fusion 412 P waves 76 telemetry real-time read-out 279 ventricular fusion beat 77 ventricular pseudofusion beat 78 VVT mode 85 wide 22, 41, 52 pseudotachycardia 358 sensed 103 ventricular stimulus inhibition 244 sensing of terminal portion 106 spike 165 spontaneous 21, 26, 27, 42, 52 atrial lead dislodgement into right ventricle 172 conducted 85 exit block 202 sensed 42, 85 telemetry real-time read-out 279 unsensed 48 ventricular fusion beat 77, 329 ventricular fusion with 418 ventricular pseudofusion beat 78 supernormal phase 361 unsensed 103 ventricular depolarization by pacing 22 ventricular pseudofusion beats 363 ventricular safety pacing window 367 QRS vector (axis) 6, 7, 8, 9 QS pattern, right ventricular atrial pacing 72 QT interval

sensing 228 sensor responses 234 Quick Look™ follow-up 287

R wave 7, 44 dominant 9 lack in biventricular pacing 328 paced ventricular beats in lead VI 80 right ventricular pacing 377 far-field oversensing 415 far-field sensing 251, 301 left ventricular pacing 81 pseudotachycardia 358 right ventricular atrial pacing 72 sensed 120 tall in left ventricular pacing 81 radiotherapy, electromagnetic interference 260 random access memory (RAM) 286 rate 5 rate drop hysteresis 401 rate drop response (RDR) 319 rate modulation, hemodynamic benefit 216 rate smoothing 117, 401 rate-adaptive pacing 214-41, 375-6 2:1 block upper rate behavior 239 algorithms 230-1 atrial-driven rate 232 chronotropic incompetence 217 deceleration curves 231 definitions 229 indicators 221 open loop 222 pacemaker programming 376 pacing rate 231, 232 range 230 post-exercise recovery 231 sensor threshold 376 sensor-driven rate 231, 232 slope 229, 230 threshold 229 Wenckebach upper rate response 238, 376 rate-adaptive postventricular atrial refractory period (PVARP) 240 read only memory (ROM) 286 record-keeping 271, 397 reed switch, magnetic 54 refractory period sensing 365 remote monitoring 398-9 repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony (RNRVAS) 135, 266, 372-3 atrial capture testing 170 prevention 136 retrograde P waves 137 stored electrograms 300 termination 300 treatment 136 ventricular depolarization 220

repolarization, memory-related abnormalities 379-80 reporting 271 reset mode 398 resistance (R) 11, 12, 13, 360 telemetry measurement 281 units 14 respiratory rate, minute ventilation 225, 226 response mode, three-letter pacemaker code 45 retrograde ventriculoatrial conduction atrial capture 168 evaluation 133 retrograde ventriculoatrial synchrony in dual chamber pacemakers 128-40 reverse left ventricular remodeling 407, 420 rheobase 361 right atrial appendage pacing 157 right atrial electrode 1 right atrial pacing site 157 right bundle branch block (RBBB) 22, 348, 410 cardiac resynchronization therapy 406 dominant R wave in lead V1 80 pattern 377, 378 right intra-atrial conduction delay, late atrial sensing 340-2 right ventricle atrial lead dislodgment into 171-4 endocardial stimulation 22 perforation 383 right ventricular anodal capture 323 monochamber left ventricular pacing 331, 332 right ventricular anodal stimulation 330, 416 right ventricular apex lead position 39 ventricular electrode 211 right ventricular apical pacing 72, 73, 150 QRS complex morphology 409 risks 151, 152 right ventricular electrode 1, 211 right ventricular lead perforation 211 position 193 right ventricular outflow tract 327 right ventricular outflow tract anatomy 153 lead position 39 monochamber pacing 327 pacing 154-5, 377 area 153 leads 154 right ventricular lead 327 right ventricular pacing 316 alternative sites 153 apical 72, 73, 150 QRS complex morphology 409 risks 151, 152 bifocal 408

cardiac memory 380 dominant R wave 377 ECG 72, 348 mean GRS axis in frontal plane 73 minimizing 392-4 algorithms 392-4 monochamber 324 myocardial infarction diagnosis 379 myocardial ischemia diagnosis 379 normal QRS patterns 377-8 old anterior myocardial infarct 74 outflow tract 72, 73 paced QRS duration 378 septal 153, 154-5 site selection 158 small r wave in lead V1 377-8 right ventricular septal pacing 154-5 area 153 R-on-T phenomenon 358 R-R interval 164, 366 runaway protection circuit 213 R-wave amplitude 399-400

S wave 7 Cabrera's sign 74, 378 safety margin 360-1 safety ratio concept 29 safety switch automatic lead configuration 403 sampling 285 search hysteresis 56 search interval 56 sensed ventricular event (SP) 358 sensing 50, 275, 362-3, 400 advanced concepts 57-70 atrial 145 bipolar 147 atrial stimulus 96, 144 basic concepts 40-57 circuit 59 evoked response 303 myopotential pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 249 during unipolar DDD pacing 245-6 potential difference between electrodes 43 QT interval 228 slew rate determination 362 stimulus-T interval 228 three-letter pacemaker code 45 thresholds 292 determination 271 triggered impulse 275 ventricular 143, 144, 145 unipolar 147 see also atrial sensing; oversensing; undersensing; ventricular sensing sensing amplifier 46

sensing assurance 402 sensing integrity counter 403 sensitivity 362-3 high/low 59 sensor(s) blending 235-7 body motion 223 cross-checking 236, 237 dual 235-7 false responses 236 minute ventilation 225 open loop rate-adaptive pacing 222 programming 270 unwanted responses 233-4 sensor indicated rate histogram 293 sensor-driven interval (SDI) dual sensor pacing 237 rate-adaptive pacing 232, 238 sensor-driven rate (SDR) 232 sensor-driven rate-smoothing 368, 376 sensor-driven upper rate interval (SDURI) 239 sensor-driven ventricular cycle 241 shivering, pacemaker tachycardia 233 sick sinus syndrome pacing mode 149 retrograde conduction 266 right ventricular pacing 158 single lead VDD contraindication 147 ventricular activation sequence 392 single chamber system 358-60 basic measurements 359 minute ventilation sensors 225 pacemaker events 359 timing cycles 359 sinus interval, oversensing of false signals 198 sinus preference 402 sinus rate, continuous overdrive 255 sinus rhythm antitachycardia pacing 302 biventricular pacing 329 pacemaker syndrome 218 short sensed atrioventricular delay 342 sinus tachycardia electrical desynchronization in biventricular pacemakers 344 pacemaker tachycardia differential diagnosis 249 sleep function 401 slew rate determination 362 spike, ECG 23 spontaneous atrial interval (SAI) 108 atrial premature complexes 118 fixed ratio block 2:1 109, 112 rate-adaptive pacing 232 Wenckebach upper rate response 114, 115 spontaneous atrial rate (SAR) 108, 109 rate-adaptive pacing 232

treadmill stress test 110 Wenckebach upper rate response 114, 115 ST elevation, myocardial infarction diagnosis 379 St Jude atrial pace on premature ventricular complex 140 automatic atrial capture verification 396-7 automatic mode switching algorithm 187-8 histograms 297 capture verification algorithms 395-7 medical markers 90 pacemaker in far-field oversensing causing automatic mode switching 301 PMT termination algorithm 139 St Jude Autocapture 303-4, 305 ST segment, atrial capture testing 168 Staphylococcus aureus 382 Staphylococcus epidermidis 382 steroid-eluting leads 36, 360, 397-8 stimulus-T interval 228, 234 strength-duration curve 28, 361 stroke volume 215 subclavian artery leads implanted via puncture 209 left ventricular pacing 81 subclavian crush syndrome 209 subclavian vein, pacing through 3 sudden Brady response 402 superior vena cava syndrome 380, 381, 382 supernormal phase 361 supraventricular tachycardia (SVT) detection with automatic mode switching 390 rate smoothing 117 reentrant 253 symbols 44 synchronous atrial stimulation (SAS) 251 systolic function improvement with cardiac resynchronization therapy 408 T wave cardiac memory 379-80 negative 75 sensing 122, 198

T wave cardiac memory 379–80 negative 75 sensing 122, 198 resynchronization loss 343 stimulus 41 tachycardia, treatment with pacing 253–4 tachypnea, minute ventilation sensor responses 234 telemetry 24, 57 atrial electrogram 170 concept 277 data 57, 277 impedance measurement 281 marker annotations 88

real-time read-out 279

resistance measurement 281 ventricular electrogram 278

TENS (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation) 261 thoracic impedance 225, 226 lung fluid monitoring 353 measurement 227 threshold search, automatic 304 threshold voltage 29 thrombolytic therapy 399 tidal volume 225, 226 timer action 21, 42 spontaneous ventricular activity 85 timing cycles 359 timing intervals 5 tissue Doppler imaging (TDI) 407 tissue impedance 13 torsades de pointes 422 total atrial refractory period (TARP) 92, 94 DDD pacemakers 365 endless loop tachycardia 130 fixed ratio block 2:1 109 P wave tracking 345 paced ventricular rate 368 retriggerable atrial refractory period 392 upper rate control 267 upper rate interval 111, 116 relationship 112, 114 Wenckebach upper rate response 114, 115, 368 total refractory period, re-initiation 257 tracking 108 fixed ratio block 2:1 109 treadmill stress test 110 transceiver 24 transtelephonic follow-up 268 marker annotations 88 treadmill stress test 110, 270 tri-filar conductor coil 35 triggered pacing mode 275, 298 biventricular pacing 341 triventricular pacing 408 paced QRS complex narrowing 412 troubleshooting 201-13 diaphragmatic stimulation 211 exit block 202, 207 lead fractures 204, 206, 207 with conversion from bipolar to unipolar mode 208 lead insulation defects 205 lead problem analysis 207 missing stimuli during VVI pacing 204 muscle stimulation 212 pacemaker runaway 213 pseudomalfunction 204 subclavian crush syndrome 209 twiddler's syndrome 210

ventricular capture loss by visible pacemaker stimuli 203 twiddler's syndrome 210 undersensing 48, 49, 384, 385, 386 atrial 244 oversensing of false signals 198 unipolar electrogram (EGM) 46, 47 unipolar pacing 31, 46, 363 muscle stimulation 212 sensing 363 unipolar sensing 363 unipolar stimuli, lead fractures 208 univentricular pacing 324 upper rate interval (URI) 111, 115, 367-8 2:1 block 118 atrial premature complexes 119 atrial undersensing 389 atrial-driven 238, 239 control 267 DDD pacemakers/pacing 364, 365, 366, 368-9 endless loop tachycardia 130 far-field 134 limitation 118 cardiac resynchronization 333-4 programmed 130 sensor-driven 239 spontaneous shorter R-R interval 122 Wenckebach upper rate response 112, 113, 114, 116, 368 upper rate limit (URL) 109, 110, 111 atrial premature complexes 119 functional atrial undersensing 121 upper rate response atrial premature complexes 118 atrial undersensing 389 cardiac resynchronization therapy 413 DDD pacemakers 107-22, 368-9 limitation with P wave in PVARP 413 VDD mode 142, 149, 373-4 lower rate timing 164 single lead 147 VDD timing cycles 146 vegetations 382 venous access, pacemaker complications 380, 381, 382 venous thrombosis 380, 382 ventricles see left ventricle; left ventricular entries; right ventricle; right ventricular entries ventricular action potential 20 ventricular activation sequence 374-5 ventricular activity, spontaneous 85 ventricular arrhythmias 422 ventricular asystole 96 ventricular blanking, postatrial 97, 98, 99

ventricular capture carotid sinus massage 51 demand pacemaker 50 loss by visible pacemaker stimuli 203 ventricular channel DDD mode 365 inhibition 245 sensing 197 timing cycles of DDD pacemaker 91 ventricular conduction, atrial capture management 307 ventricular cycle, sensor-driven 241 ventricular demand pacing (VVI mode) 42, 148, 358-9 atrial channel 364 atrial fibrillation and automatic mode switching 244 atrial lead dislodgement into right ventricle 173, 174 characteristics 375 electrode interactions 200 escape interval 358-9, 362 false signals 199 lead position 193 memory 286 missing stimuli 204 pacemaker reset 262, 398 pacemaker syndrome 218 pseudomalfunction 204 reversed connection of atrial/ventricular leads 175 right ventricular outflow tract/septal pacing 155 runaway 213 stimulus-to-stimulus interval 358-9 ventricular pacing rate 217 ventricular pseudofusion beats 363 ventricular demand pacing, rate-adaptive (VVIR mode) 148, 375 characteristics 375 minute ventilation sensors 225 ventricular pacing rate 217 ventricular depolarization abnormal in memory effect 75 maintenance of normal 220 normal AV conduction 127 normal paced complexes 79 pacemaker-induced 22, 77 spontaneous 77, 78 ventricular desynchronization, P wave tracking 345 ventricular dyssynchrony 405 ventricular ectopy, T wave detection 234 ventricular electrogram 43 intrinsic deflection and slew rate 60 telemetered 278 ventricular depolarization 220 ventricular extrasystole, endless loop tachycardia 131 ventricular fibrillation 41, 358 ventricular fusion with native conduction 412 with spontaneous QRS complex 418

ventricular fusion beats 74, 76, 363 isoelectric 79 T wave detection 234 ventricular heart rate histogram 290 ventricular intrinsic preference 401 ventricular lead 1 perforation 270 reversed connection with atrial 175 ventricular myocardial refractory period 20 ventricular output circuit, dual chamber pacing 87 ventricular oversensing 122, 302 ventricular pace 44 ventricular paced event 300 ventricular paced interval (VPI) 108, 109 ventricular paced rate (VPR) fixed ratio block 2:1 109 tracking 108, 110 treadmill stress test 110 Wenckebach upper rate response 115 ventricular pacemaker exit block 394 ventricular pacing 400 alternative site 392 asynchronous 21, 41 atrial activity patterns 76 managed 316-18 memory effect 75 myocardial infarction diagnosis 379 pacemaker syndrome 218 rate 217 response in atrial fibrillation 402 single chamber 324 single site 330 triggered 416 triple site 330 two site 330 unipolar 147 see also biventricular (BIV) pacing ventricular premature complex (VPC) 84, 103, 120, 400atrial pace 140 atrial-based lower rate timing response 161 endless loop tachycardia 371 orthodromic macro-reentrant pacemaker tachycardia 251 repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony 135 retrograde P wave 300 telemetry real-time read-out 279 unsensed 48 ventricular pseudofusion beat 78, 275, 363, 366-7 ventricular pseudopseudo fusion beat 103 ventricular pulse inhibition 98 ventricular rate rapid 245 stabilization 401

ventricular refractory period (VRP) 94, 358 DDD pacemakers 364 electromagnetic interference 257 QRS complex sensing 106 timing cycles of DDD pacemaker 91 ventricular repolarization, normal paced complexes 79 ventricular resynchronization, mechanical 411 ventricular rhythm, competitive 41 ventricular safety pacing (VSP) 99, 100, 101 atrial lead dislodgement into right ventricle 173, 174 crosstalk prevention 105 DDD pacemakers 366 ECG patterns 102 interference 100 myopotential sensing 246 unsensed f waves 243 ventricular paced event 300 ventricular premature complexes 103 window 367 ventricular sense (Vs) in refractory period 44 Vs-Vs interval 164 ventricular sensing DDI mode 144 DVI mode 143 oversensing 122, 302 unipolar 147 VDD mode 145 ventricular safety pacing window 101 ventricular sensing circuit 87 ventricular sensitivity maximal 104 reduction 105 ventricular stimulation 19-33 ventricular stimuli atrial event interval 124 atrial lead dislodgement into right ventricle 172DDD/DDDR mode 388, 388-9 interval 102 QRS complex sensing 106 VDD mode 145 ventricular tachycardia cardiac resynchronization therapy 422 detection of inappropriate due to ventricular oversensing 302 left ventricular pacing 422 rapid 299 ventricular vulnerable period 41 ventricular-based lower rate timing 163 ventriculoatrial conduction 129, 266 endless loop tachycardia 132 retrograde 76 sustained 266 ventriculoatrial crosstalk 390-1

ventriculoatrial interval, PMT termination algorithm 139 ventriculoatrial synchrony 372 sustained pacemaker mediated rhythms 137 see also repetitive nonreentrant VA synchrony (RNRVAS) voltage (U) 11, 13, 360 pacemaker sensing 43, 47 pacing threshold 26 permanent pacemaker 23 pulse duration 360-1 safety margin 360 transients 386 units 14 volume overload 353 VOO mode 21, 358 pacemaker reset 398 V–V interval cardiac resynchronization therapy optimization 336 programming 337, 418-19 semi-automatic optimization 419-20 delayed conduction 419 latency 419 programming 337, 349 cardiac resynchronization therapy 337, 418-19 impact on atrioventricular delay 419 VVI see ventricular demand pacing (VVI mode) VVIR see ventricular demand pacing, rate-adaptive (VVIR mode) VVT mode 85, 359 triggered mode 275 walking test 270 walking upstairs/downstairs, pacing rate 233 wall motion resynchronization 405 water equivalent 10, 12 water flow 12 Wenckebach interval (WI) 119 Wenckebach type I second-degree AV block 274 Wenckebach upper rate response 111, 112, 113, 114, 1152:1 block 116 atrial premature complexes 118 cardiac resynchronization 333, 334 DDD pacemakers 368-9 pre-empted 389, 413 rate smoothing 117 rate-adaptive pacing 238, 376 retrograde VA conduction during VVI pacing 266 total atrial refractory period 368 upper rate interval 368 wireless programming 24, 57, 309

Wolff–Parkinson–White syndrome 410